

# HARVARD ORIENTAL SERIES

EDITED

WITH THE COÖPERATION OF VARIOUS SCHOLARS

BY

CHARLES ROCKWELL LANMAN

PROFESSOR AT HARVARD UNIVERSITY ; HONORARY MEMBER OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY  
OF BENGAL, ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, AND DEUTSCHE MORGENTHAUSISCHE  
GESELLSCHAFT, ETC. ; CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE IMPERIAL  
RUSSIAN ACADEMY AND OF THE INSTITUTE OF FRANCE

Volume Eighteen

(AUTHORISED REPRINT)

# THE VEDA OF THE BLACK YAJUS SCHOOL

entitled

## TAITTIRIYA SANHITA

PART 1: KĀṆḌAS I-III

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL SANSKRIT  
PROSE AND VERSE

BY

ARTHUR BERRIEDALE KEITH, D.C.L., D.LITT.

OF THE INNER TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW, AND OF

HIS MAJESTY'S COLONIAL OFFICE

SOMETIME ACTING PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT AT THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

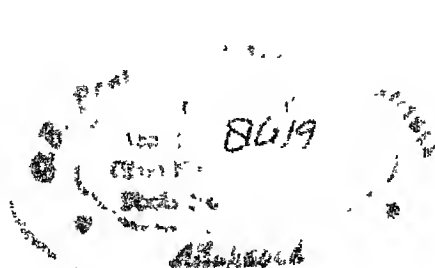
AUTHOR OF 'RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT IN THE DOMINIONS'

MOTILAL BANARSIDASS

DELHI :: VARANASI :: PATNA



MOTILAL BANARSIDASS  
BUNGALOW ROAD, JAWAHARNAGAR DELHI 7  
NEPALI KHAPRA, VARANASI (U.P.)  
ASHOK RAJ PATH (OPP PATNA COLLEGE), PATNA (BIHAR)



By arrangement with the Harvard University Press



*This book has been published with the assistance of the joint  
Indian-American standard works programme*

PRINTED IN INDIA BY BHANTILAL JAIN AT SHRI JAINENARA PRESS,  
BUNGALOW ROAD, JAWAHARNAGAR, DELHI-7 AND PUBLISHED  
BY SUNDARLAL JAIN, MOTILAL BANARSIDASS,  
ROAD, JAW DELHI-7

TO  
**CHARLES ROCKWELL LANMAN**

PROFESSOR AT HARVARD UNIVERSITY

IN RECOGNITION OF HIS ADMIRABLE WORK  
TOWARDS THE INTERPRETATION OF INDIAN LIFE  
AND LITERATURE



# CONTENTS OF INTRODO

- § 1. The Kāpārukrāma . . . . .
  - Summary of contents of Saṁhita . . . . .
  - Omission of vii. 5. 24 . . . . .
  - Apastamba and the Saṁhita . . . . .
- § 2. The Pada Pāṭha and the Pratiśākhya . . . . .
  - The Saṁhita and the Pada Pāṭha . . . . .
  - The relation of the Pada and the Pratiśākhya . . . . .
  - The Pratiśākhya and the Saṁhita . . . . .
  - The differences between the Saṁhita and the Pratiśākhya . . . . .
  - The date of the Pratiśākhya . . . . .
- § 3. The Saṁhita and the Āraṇyaka Sūtras . . . . .
  - The Sūtras of the Yajurveda . . . . .
  - The text of the Saṁhita in Rāmāyaṇa . . . . .
  - Deviations between the Sūtras and the Saṁhita . . . . .
  - The date of the Sūtras . . . . .
- § 4. The Contents of the Saṁhita compared with that of the Yajurveda . . . . .
- § 5. The Several Parts of the Saṁhita . . . . .
  - The main constituents of the text . . . . .
  - The Agvamedha . . . . .
  - The Yajñanuvākya . . . . .
  - The new and full moon ritual relating to the Brahman . . . . .
  - Kāṇḍa iii . . . . .
  - Kāṇḍa v . . . . .
  - The Sāmāyana . . . . .
  - The age of the several parts . . . . .
  - The relation of the Mantra and the Brāhmaṇa portions . . . . .
- § 6. The Brāhmaṇa and the Āraṇyaka . . . . .
  - Contents of the Brāhmaṇa . . . . .
  - Contents of the Āraṇyaka . . . . .
  - Relations of the Brāhmaṇa and the Āraṇyaka . . . . .
  - Early passages . . . . .
- § 7. The Relation of the Saṁhita to other texts . . . . .
  - (a) The other Saṁhitas of the Yajurveda . . . . .
    - Treatment of R̥vedic Mantras . . . . .
    - Early date of Maitrāyaṇi and Kathaka Saṁhita . . . . .
    - Geographical data . . . . .
    - Grammatical forms . . . . .

	PAGE
(b) The <i>Ashtarya Brāhmaṇa</i>	xviii
(c) The <i>Pañcavarga Brāhmaṇa</i>	x
(d) The <i>Kaṇṭhiki Brāhmaṇa</i>	xv
(e) The <i>Chāpatha Brāhmaṇa</i>	xvi
(f) The <i>Gopātha Brāhmaṇa</i>	xvii
§ 8. The Ritual	xviii
(a) The <i>Haviryajīna</i>	xix
(b) The animal offering	xx
(c) The <i>Vajapaya</i>	xxi
(d) The <i>Rajasūya</i>	xxii
(e) The <i>Dikṣā</i>	xxiii
(f) The <i>Soma Sacrifice</i>	xxiv
(g) The <i>Sautraṇṭik</i>	xxv
(h) The <i>Pravargya</i>	xxvi
(i) The <i>Agnicayana</i>	xxvii
(j) The <i>Acvamedha</i>	xxviii
(k) The <i>Purūṣamedha</i>	xxix
§ 9. The Language and Style	xxx
(a) The Mantra portions	xxxi
(b) The Brāhmaṇa portions	xxxii
(1) Euphonic combination	xxxiii
(2) Accidence	xxxiv
(3) Compounds	xxxv
(4) Syntax	xxxvi
(5) Style	xxxvii
§ 10. The Date of the Saṁhitā	xxxviii
(a) The Mantra portions	xxxix
(1) The Mantra and the Brāhmaṇa	xl
(2) Relation to the <i>Ātharvaveda</i>	xli
(3) Relation to the <i>Igveda</i>	xlii
(4) Relation to the <i>Sāmaveda</i>	xliii
(b) The Brāhmaṇa portions	xliiii
(1) Relation to <i>Pāṇini</i>	xliiv
(2) Relation to <i>Yaska</i>	xlii
(3) Relation to the <i>Śaitirya Pratiśākhya</i>	xlii
(4) Relation to the <i>Sūtras</i>	xlii
(5) The Absence of <i>Metempsychosis</i>	xlii
(6) Relation to <i>Śakalya</i>	xlii
§ 11. The Editions and the Commentaries	xliiii
§ 12. Acknowledgement of Obligations	xliiii

# CONTENTS OF TRANSLATION

## Kāṇḍa I

	PAGE
<b>Prapāṭhaka 1 The new and full moon sacrifices . . . . .</b>	<b>1</b>
1. The driving away of the calves . . . . .	1
2. The taking of the strow . . . . .	2
3. The milking . . . . .	3
4. The making of the offering . . . . .	3
5. The preparation of the grain . . . . .	4
6. The pounding . . . . .	6
7. The placing of the potsherds . . . . .	6
8. The cooking of the cake . . . . .	7
9. The altar . . . . .	8
10. The offering of the oblation . . . . .	10
11. The sprinkling and the enclosing-sticks . . . . .	12
12. The libations of butter . . . . .	13
13. The interchange of the ladles . . . . .	14
14. The special sacrifices . . . . .	16
<b>Prapāṭhaka 2. The Soma sacrifice . . . . .</b>	<b>19</b>
1. The preparation of the sacrificer . . . . .	19
2. The consecration of the sacrificer . . . . .	20
3. The place of sacrifice . . . . .	22
4. The sacrificial cow . . . . .	23
5. The footprints of the cow . . . . .	24
6. The measuring of the Soma . . . . .	25
7. The buying of the Soma . . . . .	26
8. The placing of the Soma on the cart . . . . .	27
9. The taking of the Soma to the hall . . . . .	28
10. The guest-offering to the Soma . . . . .	28
11. The Upasade . . . . .	29
12. The high altar . . . . .	30
13. The sacrificial carts and the wood . . . . .	31
14. The special sacrifices . . . . .	33
b [see a]	

**Prapāthaka 3. The Victim for Agni and Soma**

1. The making of the Eades . . . . .
2. The making of the sound-holes . . . . .
3. The adoration of the altars . . . . .
4. The adoration of the altars . . . . .
5. The cutting of the sacrificial post . . . . .
6. The placing of the post . . . . .
7. The driving up of the victim . . . . .
8. The slaying of the victim . . . . .
9. The cutting out of the omentum . . . . .
10. The offering of the fat . . . . .
11. The supplementary offering of the intestines . . . . .
12. The Vasativari waters . . . . .
13. The descent of the Soma from the cart . . . . .
14. The special sacrifices . . . . .

**Prapāthaka 4. The Soma cups**

1. The making ready of the Soma . . . . .
2. The Upāṇṇu cup . . . . .
3. The Antaryāma cup . . . . .
4. The cup for Indra and Vayu . . . . .
5. The cup for Mitra and Varuṇa . . . . .
6. The cup for the Agvins . . . . .
7. The cup for the Agvins . . . . .
8. The Çukra and Manthin cups . . . . .
9. The Çukra and Manthin cups . . . . .
10. The Agrayana cup . . . . .
11. The Agrayana cup . . . . .
12. The Ukthya cup . . . . .
13. The Dbruva cup . . . . .
14. The Seasonal cups . . . . .
15. The cup for Indra and Agni . . . . .
16. The cup for the All-gods . . . . .
17. The cup for the Maruts . . . . .
18. The cup for the Maruts . . . . .
19. The cup for the Maruts . . . . .
20. The cup for Mahendra . . . . .
21. The cup for Mahendra . . . . .
22. The cup for the Adityas . . . . .
23. The cup for Savitr . . . . .
24. The cup for Savitr . . . . .
25. The cup for Savitr . . . . .
26. The cup for the All-gods . . . . .

	PAGE
27. The cup for Agni with the wives of the gods . . . . .	60
28. The cup for the yoker of the bays . . . . .	60
29. The supplementary cup for Agni . . . . .	60
30. The supplementary cup for Indra . . . . .	61
31. The supplementary cup for Surya . . . . .	61
32. The fire ritual . . . . .	61
33. The fire ritual . . . . .	61
34. The fire ritual . . . . .	61
35. The horse sacrifice . . . . .	62
36. The horse sacrifice . . . . .	62
37. The Sodācin cup . . . . .	62
38. The Sodācin cup . . . . .	62
39. The Sodācin cup . . . . .	62
40. The Sodācin cup . . . . .	63
41. The Sodācin cup . . . . .	63
42. The Sodācin cup . . . . .	63
43. The Dakṣiṇā offerings . . . . .	63
44. The Samistayajus offerings . . . . .	64
45. The concluding bath . . . . .	65
46. The special sacrifices . . . . .	67
<b>Prapāṭhaka 5. The Rekindling of the Fire . . . . .</b>	<b>68</b>
1. The mode of rekindling the fire . . . . .	68
2. Details of the rekindling . . . . .	69
3. The Mantras for the rekindling . . . . .	70
4. The explanation of the Mantras . . . . .	72
5. The Mantras for the adoration of the Āhavanīya . . . . .	72
6. The Mantras for the adoration of the Gārhapatya . . . . .	74
7. The explanation of the Mantras in i. 5. 5 . . . . .	76
8. The explanation of the Mantras in i. 5. 6 . . . . .	77
9. The Agnihotra in the rekindling . . . . .	78
10. The reverence of the fire before a journey, i. 5. 10 a-f . . . . .	79
<b>The Sacrificer's part in the new and full moon sacrifices, i. 5. 10 g-n</b>	<b>80</b>
11. The special sacrifices . . . . .	81
<b>Prapāṭhaka 6. The sacrificer's part in the new and full moon sacrifices</b>	<b>83</b>
1. The taking of the butter . . . . .	83
2. The offering of the oblation . . . . .	84
3. The portions of the sacrifice, &c. . . . .	86
4. The supplementary offerings . . . . .	87
5. The filling of the Dhruvā and the striding of the sacrificer . . . . .	88
6. The reverence of the sun and the altars . . . . .	89
7. The putting of the sticks on the fire and the vow . . . . .	90
8. The bringing together of the sacrificial implements . . . . .	91



- 9 The twelve pairs in the sacrifices
  10. The depositing of the oblation . . . . .
  11. The explanation of the Mantras of invocation . . . . .
  12. The special sacrifices . . . . .
- Prapāthaka 7. The sacrificer's part in the new and full moon**
1. The invocation of the Iḍā . . . . .
  2. The celebration of the Iḍā . . . . .
  3. The mess of food for the priests . . . . .
  4. The offerings to the gods and the Brahmanas . . . . .
  5. The explanation of the filling of the Dhruva . . . . .
  6. The explanation of the reverence of the sun and the altars . . . . .
- The Vājspeya, i 7. 7-12** . . . . .
7. The preparation of the chariot . . . . .
  8. The chariot race . . . . .
  9. The mounting of the sacrificial post . . . . .
  10. The offerings of food . . . . .
  11. The proclaiming of victories . . . . .
  12. The Atigrāhya cups . . . . .
  13. The special sacrifices . . . . .
- Prapāthaka 8. The Rājasūya** . . . . .
1. The offerings to Nirṛti and others . . . . .
  2. The Vaiṣvadeva offerings . . . . .
  3. The Varunapraghasa offerings . . . . .
  4. The Sakamedha offerings . . . . .
  5. The offering to the Pitṛs at the Sakamedha . . . . .
  6. The cakes for Tryambaka at the Sakamedha . . . . .
  7. The offerings to Qunastṛa and others . . . . .
  8. The offerings to various deities . . . . .
  9. The offerings in the houses of the Rātnins . . . . .
  10. The Devasā oblations . . . . .
  11. The drawing of the waters of consecration . . . . .
  12. The preparation of the waters of consecration . . . . .
  13. The mounting of the quarters . . . . .
  14. The consecration . . . . .
  15. The progress with the chariot . . . . .
  16. The adoration of the king . . . . .
  17. The offerings to the Saṁharps . . . . .
  18. The Daṁṣapeya . . . . .
  19. The propitiation of the quarters and offerings to the Nityas . . . . .
  20. The offerings to the Prayajṣ . . . . .
  21. The Saṁtrāmanī . . . . .
  22. The special sacrifices . . . . .

## Kāṇḍa II

<b>Prapāṭhaka 1. The special animal sacrifices</b>	
1. Offerings for those desiring wealth, &c.	
2. Offerings for those desiring freedom from disease, &c.	
3. Offerings for those desiring victory, &c.	
4. Offerings for those desiring splendour, &c.	
5. Offerings for those desiring cattle, &c.	
6. Offerings for those desiring villages, &c.	
7. Offerings for those desiring splendour, &c.	
8. Offerings for those desiring splendour, &c.	
9. Offerings for those desiring food, &c.	
10. Offerings for certain eventualities	
11. Mantras for the special sacrifices	
<b>Prapāṭhaka 2. The special sacrifices</b>	
1. Offerings for those desiring children, &c.	
2. Offerings to Agni as path-maker, &c.	
3. Offerings to Agni as desira, &c.	
4. Offerings to Agni as possessor of food, &c.	
5. Offerings to Vaiṣvānara, Dadhikravan, and the Maruts	
6. Offerings to Aditi, Vaiṣvānara, and Varuna	
7. Offerings to Indra	
8. Offerings to Indra, who goes straight forward, &c.	
9. Offerings to Agni and Viṣṇu, and to Sarasvatī	
10. Offerings to Soma, Rudra, and Agni.	
11. Offerings to Indra with the Maruts	
12. Mantras for the special sacrifices	
<b>Prapāṭhaka 3. The special sacrifices (continued)</b>	
1. Offerings for the Adityas and the Maruts	
2. Offerings for those afraid of death, &c.	
3. Offerings for those who are parted from the sacrifice, &c.	
4. Offerings for those desiring heaven, &c.	
5. Offerings for one seized by disease	
6. Offering for power to eat food	
7. Offering with all the Prāṇas for strength	
8. Offering for one desiring alight	
9. Offering for one desiring a village	
10. Mantras of the offering for one desiring life	
11. Offerings for one long diseased and for one desiring life	
12. Offering for one who receives a horse	
13. Offering for one seized by misfortune	
14. Mantras for the special sacrifices	

<b>Prapāthaka 4. The special sacrifices (continued);</b>	
1. Offering for one contending with foes	
2. The victorious offering for one contending with foes	
3. The Sainvargestī	
4. Oblation of beans to Prajapati	
5. The Mantras for the Citra sacrifice	
6. The Citra sacrifice	
7. The Mantras for the Karistī, first part	
8. The Mantras for the Karistī, second part	
9. The explanation of the Mantras in ii. 4. 7.	
10. The explanation of the Mantras in ii. 4. 8.	
11. The offering of three constituents	
12. The deity of the offering of three constituents	
13. The oblation to Indra and Bṛhaspati	
14. Mantras for the special sacrifices	
<b>Prapāthaka 5. The new and full moon sacrifices</b>	
1. Indra and Viśvarūpa, son of Tvastṛ	
2. The slaying of Vṛtra by Indra	
3. The offering of the Sāmnayya at the new moon	
4. Offerings to Agni, Viśnu, &c.	
5. The Sāmnayya as equivalent to a Soma sacrifice	
6. The new and full moon sacrifices as compared with Soma sac	
The part of the Hotṛ at the new and full moon at	
ii. 5. 7-11. 1-3	
7. The kindling-verses	
8. The kindling-verses	
9. The Pravara and the Nivida	
10. Optional recitations of the Samidhants	
11. Rules for the conduct of the Hotṛ, ii. 5. 11. 1-3	
Rules for the conduct of the Adhvaryu, ii. 5. 11. 3-9	
12. Mantras for the special sacrifices	
<b>Prapāthaka 6. The new and full moon sacrifices</b>	
1. The fore-sacrifices	
2. The portions of butter	
3. The cake for Agni	
4. The measuring out of the altar	
5. The preparation of the straw	
6. The Upaṇṇu and Śviṣṭakṛt offerings	
The part of the Hotṛ at the new and full moon sacrifices, ii	
7. The invocation of the Idā.	
8. The eating of the Idā and the Praçitra	

8. The \_\_\_\_\_oma, the Saktavāka and Namovāka . . . . .  
 10. The Čamyuvāka and Patnādiyūjas . . . . .  
 11. The Mantras of the Hotṛ at the Sanyavagṛhī . . . . .  
 12. The Mantras of the Hotṛ at the sacrifice to the Pitr̥s . . . . .

## Kāṇḍa III

### Prapāṭhaka 1. The supplement to the Soma sacrifice

1. The Mantras used by the Dikṣita . . . . .  
 2. The Mantras for the placing of the Soma . . . . .  
 3. The anointing of the carts and the making of the fire . . . . .  
 4. The Mantras for the slaying of the victim . . . . .  
 5. The explanation of the Mantras in iii. 1. 4 . . . . .  
 6. The stroking of the implements . . . . .  
 7. The rivalry of sacrificers . . . . .  
 8. The Nigrahya waters . . . . .  
 9. The offerings at the end of the pressings . . . . .  
 10. The Pravṛtahoma and Vipruddhoma . . . . .  
 11. The special sacrifices . . . . .

### Prapāṭhaka 2. The supplement to the Soma sacrifice (continued)

1. The Pavamāna Stotras . . . . .  
 2. The three pressings . . . . .  
 3. The gazing on the Soma . . . . .  
 4. The Mantras for the creeping to the Sadas . . . . .  
 5. The Mantras for the drinking of the Soma . . . . .  
 6. The speckled butter . . . . .  
 7. The Stotra and the Čandra . . . . .  
 8. Miscellaneous Mantras for the midday and evening pressings . . . . .  
 9. The Pratigara . . . . .  
 10. The Pratiniṅrahya cups . . . . .  
 11. The special sacrifices . . . . .

### Prapāṭhaka 3. The supplement to the Soma sacrifice (continued)

1. The Mantras for the supplementary cups . . . . .  
 2. The Mantras for beginning the Stotra and the Pratigara . . . . .  
 3. The Mantras for the Aṅgu and Adābhya cups . . . . .  
 4. The explanation of the Mantras in iii. 3. 3 . . . . .  
 5. The Mantras for the Pṛṇi cups at the Dvadaśāha . . . . .  
 6. The Ariṅrahya cups at the Gavam Ayana . . . . .  
 7. The formulae of invocation at the Soma sacrifice . . . . .  
 8. The concluding ceremonies . . . . .  
 9. The offering of an aged bull . . . . .

10. The expiation for the slaughter of a victim with embryos
11. The special sacrifices

**Prapāṭhaka 4. The optional and occasional offerings**

1. The explanation of the Mantras in iii. 3. 10
2. The Mantras for the offering of a goat
3. The explanation of the Mantras in iii. 4. 2
4. The Mantras of the Jaya offerings
5. The Mantras of the Abhyatana offerings
6. The exposition of the Mantras in iii. 4. 4, 5, and 7
7. The Mantras of the Rājābhīrt offerings
8. The use of the Rājābhīrt offerings
9. The oblations to the goddesses and Dhātṛ
10. The offering to Vastoshpati before travel
11. The special sacrifices

**Prapāṭhaka 5. Miscellaneous supplements**

1. The introductory rite of the new and full moon sacrifices
2. The Stomabhāga
3. The Viṣṇvatikramas
4. The Atimokṣa Mantras
5. The Āditya cup in the third pressing
6. Mantras connected with the wife of the sacrificer
7. The wood for the ladles in the new and full moon sacrifices
8. The Dadhi cup
9. The explanation of the Mantras in iii. 5. 8
10. The Atigrāhya and Prāṇa cups at the Gavām Ayana
11. The Mantras of the Hotṛ in the animal sacrifices

## Kaṇḍa IV

**Prapāṭhaka 1. The placing of the fire in the fire-pan**

1. The taking up of the spade
2. The obtaining of the clay
3. The digging up of the clay
4. The taking of the clay
5. The fashioning of the pan
6. The preparing of the pan
7. The Samidhanti verses with the offering of fire victims
8. The Āpti verses for the fire sacrifices
9. The kindling of the fire in the pan
10. The carrying of the fire
11. The Mantras for the offerings at the Y

**Prapāṭhaka 2. The preparation of the ground for the fire**

1. The placing of the fire-pan on the throne . . . . .
2. The adoration of the fire . . . . .
3. The taking of the fire to the place of piling . . . . .
4. The piling of the Garhapatya . . . . .
5. The ploughing of the earth for the Ahavanīya . . . . .
6. The sowing of the earth . . . . .
7. The casting of lumps of earth . . . . .
8. The depositing of the gold plate . . . . .
9. The depositing of the naturally perforated brick, &c. . . . .
10. The placing of the heads of the victims . . . . .
11. The Mantras for the offerings at the Varuṇapraghāsa

**Prapāṭhaka 3. The five layers of bricks** . . . . .

1. The Apasya bricks of the first layer . . . . .
2. The Prapāṭhī bricks of the first layer . . . . .
3. The Apānabbhī bricks of the first layer . . . . .
4. The Āṇvī bricks of the second layer . . . . .
5. The Vayasya bricks of the second layer . . . . .
6. The naturally perforated and other bricks of the third layer
7. The Bṛhatt bricks of the third layer . . . . .
8. The Akṣapayāstomīya bricks of the fourth layer . . . . .
9. The Akṣapayāstomīya bricks of the fourth layer . . . . .
10. The Sṛṣṭi bricks of the fourth layer . . . . .
11. The Vyūṣṭi bricks of the fourth layer . . . . .
12. The Anapātā and other bricks of the fifth layer . . . . .
13. The Mantras for the offerings at the Sākamedhas

**Prapāṭhaka 4. The fifth layer of bricks** . . . . .

1. The Stomabhāga bricks . . . . .
2. The Nakṣat bricks . . . . .
3. The Pūṣṭakṣa bricks . . . . .
4. The Māra bricks . . . . .
5. The Sayuj bricks . . . . .
6. The Vīṇayajedī bricks . . . . .
7. The Bhīṣṭakṣṭ bricks . . . . .
8. The Indratana bricks . . . . .
9. The Vajānta bricks . . . . .
10. The Nakṣatra bricks . . . . .
11. The seasonal bricks . . . . .
12. The Mahāpṛṣṭha Mantra in the horse sacrifice . . . . .

	Page
<b>Prapāthaka 5. The offerings to Rudra</b>	342
1. The appeasing of Rudra	343
2. The double offering of homage to Rudra	345
3. The double offering of homage to Rudra	346
4. The double offering of homage to Rudra	348
5. The single offering of homage to Rudra	347
6. The single offering of homage to Rudra	347
7. The single offering of homage to Rudra	349
8. The single offering of homage to Rudra	354
9. The single offering of homage to Rudra	359
10. R̥c verses to Rudra	360
11. R̥c and Yajus verses to Rudra	361
<b>Prapāthaka 6. The preparation of the fire</b>	362
1. The besprinkling and dragging over	362
2. The offering to Viçvakarman	364
3. The leading forth of the fire	367
4. The Apratiratha hymn	369
5. The placing of the fire	371
The horse sacrifice, iv. 6 6-9	373
6. The equipment of the sacrificer	376
7. Verses in praise of the steed	376
8. Verses in praise of the steed	377
9. Verses in praise of the steed	379
<b>Prapāthaka 7. The piling of the fire (continued)</b>	380
1. The Vasoṛ Dhārā offerings	380
2. The Vasoṛ Dhārā offerings	381
3. The Vasoṛ Dhārā offerings	381
4. The Vasoṛ Dhārā offerings	381
5. The Vasoṛ Dhārā offerings	381
6. The Ardhendrapī formulae	381
7. The Vasoṛ Dhārā offerings	382
8. The Vasoṛ Dhārā offerings	382
9. The Vasoṛ Dhārā offerings	382
10. The Vasoṛ Dhārā offerings	382
11. The Vasoṛ Dhārā offerings	382
12. The Vajaprasaviya offering	382
13. The yoking of the fire	384
14. The Vihavyā bricks	386
15. The Mantras for the Mṛgāreṣī of the horse sacrifice	387

## Kaṇḍa V

### Prapāṭhaka 1. The placing of the fire in the fire-pan . . .

1. The libation to Savitṛ and the taking of the spade . . .
2. The going for the clay . . .
3. The preparation of the ground . . .
4. The gathering of the clay for the altar . . .
5. The depositing of the clay . . .
6. The making of the fire-pan . . .
7. The preparation of the pan . . .
8. The heads of the victims . . .
9. The production of fire in the pan . . .
10. The fire in the pan . . .
11. The Āpri hymn for the horse sacrifice . . .

### Prapāṭhaka 2. The preparation of the ground for the fire . . .

1. The placing of the fire on the throne and its adoration . . .
  2. The carrying of the fire in the pan . . .
  3. The piling of the Garhapatya . . .
  4. The mingling of the fires . . .
  5. The ploughing of the sacrificial ground . . .
  6. The casting on of sand . . .
  7. The depositing of the gold plate . . .
  8. The placing of the naturally perforated brick . . .
  9. The putting down of the pan, &c. . .
  10. The bricks of the first layer . . .
- The horse sacrifice (*continued*), v. 2. 11 and 12 . . .
11. The marking out of the lines of the horse . . .
  12. The slaying of the horse . . .

### Prapāṭhaka 3. The second and later layers of bricks . . .

1. The bricks of the second layer . . .
2. The bricks of the third layer . . .
3. The Akṣapātāṇatya bricks of the fourth layer . . .
4. The Śṛṅgi and Vyūṅgi bricks of the fourth layer . . .
5. The Āsapātma and Virāj bricks of the fifth layer . . .
6. The Śiromabhāga bricks of the fifth layer . . .
7. The Nakasand and other bricks of the fifth layer . . .
8. The Mātra bricks of the fifth layer . . .
9. The Sayuj and other bricks . . .
10. The Vṛṇṣani and other bricks . . .
11. The Bhṛṇṣakt bricks . . .
12. The horse sacrifice (*continued*) . . .



	PAGES
<b>Prapāthaka 4. The piling of the fire altar (continued)</b>	424
1. The Indratana, Yajñatana, and Nakṣatra bricks	425
2. The Rṭavya bricks, &c.	426
3. The explanation of the Çatsruṣṭiya	427
4. The besprinkling and dragging over	428
5. The anointing with butter and the libation to Viśvakarman	429
6. The putting on of the kindling-sticks and the taking forward of the fire	430
7. The placing of the fire on the altar	431
8. The Vasor Dhāra	432
9. The Vājaprasaviya	433
10. The yoking of the fire and the re-piling	434
11. The Vihavya bricks	435
12. The horse sacrifice (continued)	436
<b>Prapāthaka 5. The piling of the fire altar (continued)</b>	437
1. The Dikṣantīyestī	438
2. The piling of the fire and the keeping in the pan	439
3. The pan, the head of the man, and the Varuṣbhṛt brick	440
4. The Viraj and the Rataṣaie bricks	441
5. The gold and the naturally perforated bricks	442
6. The form of the days and space-filler bricks	443
7. The rule as to the number of stakes, &c.	444
8. The reverence of the fire and the Atamastakas	445
9. Miscellaneous rites	446
10. The serpent and other offerings	447
<b>The horse sacrifice (continued), v. 5. 11-24</b>	448
11. List of victims	449
12. List of victims	450
13. List of victims	451
14. List of victims	452
15. List of victims	453
16. List of victims	454
17. List of victims	455
18. List of victims	456
19. List of victims	457
20. List of victims	458
21. List of victims	459
22. List of victims	460
23. List of victims	461
24. List of victims	462
<b>Prapāthaka 6. The piling of the fire altar (continued)</b>	463
1. The Mantras for the pot bricks	464

	PAGE
2. The pot bricks and the oblation to Brhaspati . . . . .	455
3. The Bhutastakas . . . . .	456
4. The offerings on the Darbha grass . . . . .	457
5. Certain offerings in the Abhihit . . . . .	458
6. Explanation of certain points in the ritual in v. 6. 5 . . . . .	459
7. Variant lengths of the Dikṣa . . . . .	460
8. Miscellaneous points of ritual . . . . .	461
9. Further points of ritual . . . . .	463
10. The merits of the fire-piling . . . . .	463
The horse sacrifice ( <i>continued</i> ), v. 6. 11-23 . . . . .	464
11. List of eighteen victims . . . . .	464
12. List of eighteen victims . . . . .	464
13. List of eighteen victims . . . . .	464
14. List of eighteen victims . . . . .	465
15. List of eighteen victims . . . . .	465
16. List of eighteen victims . . . . .	465
17. List of eighteen victims . . . . .	465
18. List of eighteen victims . . . . .	465
19. List of eighteen victims . . . . .	466
20. List of eighteen victims . . . . .	466
21. The pairs of victims . . . . .	466
22. The victims on the last Atiratra day . . . . .	466
23. The seasonal victims . . . . .	467
Prapāṭhaka 7. The piling of the fire altar ( <i>continued</i> ) . . . . .	467
1. The mode of piling the fire . . . . .	467
2. The Ajyāni bricks . . . . .	468
3. The Vajirāni bricks and the Vasoḥ Dhara . . . . .	470
4. The Itastabhya bricks . . . . .	471
5. The reformation of the extinguished fire . . . . .	472
6. Miscellaneous rules regarding the fire . . . . .	473
7. The Akāsi libations . . . . .	475
8. The self-piling of the fire . . . . .	476
9. The taking of the fire . . . . .	477
10. The putting down of the heads of the victims . . . . .	478
The horse sacrifice ( <i>continued</i> ), v. 7. 11-26 . . . . .	479
11. Offerings with the parts of the victim . . . . .	479
12. Offerings with the parts of the victim . . . . .	479
13. Offerings with the parts of the victim . . . . .	479
14. Offerings with the parts of the victim . . . . .	480
15. Offerings with the parts of the victim . . . . .	480
16. Offerings with the parts of the victim . . . . .	480

- 17 Offerings with the parts of the victim
- 18 Offerings with the parts of the victim
19. Offerings with the parts of the victim . . . . .
20. Offerings with the parts of the victim . . . . .
21. Offerings with the parts of the victim . . . . .
22. Offerings with the parts of the victim . . . . .
23. Offerings with the parts of the victim . . . . .
24. The Aṣvastomiya . . . . .
25. Mantras said over the head of the horse . . . . .
- 26 The smelling of the food by the horse . . . . .

## Kāṇḍa VI

### Prapāthaka 1. The exposition of the Soma sacrifice .

1. The entrance into the hall . . . . .
2. The consecration libations . . . . .
3. The garment of black antelope skin, the girdle, the horn
4. The obligations of the consecrated . . . . .
5. The preliminary offering . . . . .
6. The purchase of the Soma . . . . .
7. The treatment of the Soma cow . . . . .
8. The offerings in the footprints of the cow . . . . .
9. The measuring of the Soma . . . . .
- 10 The purchase price of the Soma . . . . .
11. The carrying of the Soma in a cart . . . . .

### Prapāthaka 2. The exposition of the Soma sacrifice (cont.)

1. The guest offering to the Soma . . . . .
2. The Tanūnaptra . . . . .
3. The Upasads . . . . .
4. The altar . . . . .
5. The milk drink . . . . .
6. The form of the place of sacrifice . . . . .
7. The high altar . . . . .
8. The anointing with butter . . . . .
9. The oblation-receptacle . . . . .
10. The Sadas . . . . .
11. The sounding-holes . . . . .

### Prapāthaka 3. The exposition of the Soma sacrifice (cont.)

1. The altars . . . . .
2. The Vaisarjana offerings . . . . .
3. The cutting of the sacrificial post . . . . .
4. The placing of the post . . . . .
5. The production of fire . . . . .

	PAGE
6. The yoking of the victim . . . . .	521
7. The Samidhenta, anointing with the butter, the fore-sacrifices . . . . .	522
8. The slaying of the victim . . . . .	523
9. The offering of the excrement . . . . .	523
10. The cutting off of portions . . . . .	525
11. The after sacrifices . . . . .	526
<b>Prapāthaka 4. The exposition of the Soma sacrifice (continued)</b> . . . . .	527
1. The offering of the intestines . . . . .	527
2. The Vasatvart water . . . . .	528
3. The descent of the Soma . . . . .	530
4. The measuring of the Soma . . . . .	531
5. The Upāṅgu cup . . . . .	531
6. The Antaryama cup . . . . .	533
7. The cup for Indra and Vāyu . . . . .	533
8. The cup for Mītra and Varuṇa . . . . .	534
9. The cup for the Āsvins . . . . .	535
10. The Ūkra and Manthin cups . . . . .	536
11. The Agrayana cup . . . . .	537
<b>Prapāthaka 5. The exposition of the Soma sacrifice (continued)</b> . . . . .	538
1. The Ukthya cup . . . . .	538
2. The Dhruva cup . . . . .	539
3. The seasonal cups . . . . .	539
4. The cup for Indra and Agni . . . . .	540
5. The cups for the Maruts and Mahendra . . . . .	541
6. The cup for Aditi . . . . .	541
7. The cups for Savitṛ and the All-gods . . . . .	542
8. The cup for the wives of the gods . . . . .	543
9. The cup for the yoker of the bays . . . . .	544
10. The renewed taking of the Agrayana cup, &c. . . . .	545
11. The praise of the Soma vessels . . . . .	546
<b>Prapāthaka 6. The exposition of the Dakṣiṇā and other offerings</b> . . . . .	547
1. The Dakṣiṇa offerings . . . . .	547
2. The Samistayajus . . . . .	548
3. The concluding bath . . . . .	549
4. The eleven posts . . . . .	550
5. The eleven victims . . . . .	551
6. The victim for Tvaṣṭṛ with the wives of the gods . . . . .	552
7. The Soma oblation, &c. . . . .	552
8. The Atigrahya cups . . . . .	553
9. The Adabhya cup . . . . .	554
10. The Abya cup . . . . .	555
11. The Sodapa cup . . . . .	555

## Kāṇḍa VII

	PAGE
Prapāṭhaka 1. The Śkāha and Ahimsa sacrifices . . . . .	567
1. The Agnistoma . . . . .	567
2. The praise of the Stoma . . . . .	568
3. The Atiratra . . . . .	569
4. The Dviratra of the Aṅgirasas . . . . .	569
5. The origin of the Triratra of Garga . . . . .	569
6. The Soma cow . . . . .	569
7. The giving of the cow . . . . .	569
8. The Caturatra of Atri . . . . .	569
9. The Caturatra of Jamaḍagni . . . . .	569
10. The Pañcaratra . . . . .	569
The horse sacrifice (continued), vii. 1. 11-20 . . . . .	569
11. The sprinkling of the horse . . . . .	569
12. The names of the horse . . . . .	569
13. The springing of the horse . . . . .	569
14. The first offerings . . . . .	569
15. The first offerings . . . . .	569
16. The first consecration . . . . .	569
17. The Ekaviṃśati consecration . . . . .	569
18. The seasonal consecrations . . . . .	569
19. The movements of the horse . . . . .	569
20. The Savitras . . . . .	569
Prapāṭhaka 2. The Ahimsa sacrifices (continued) . . . . .	570
1. The Sadratra . . . . .	572
2. The Saptaratra . . . . .	573
3. The Aṣṭaratra . . . . .	574
4. The Navaratra . . . . .	574
5. The Daśaratra . . . . .	575
6. The Ekadaśaratra . . . . .	577
The Dvādaśaratra, vii. 2. 7-10 . . . . .	577
7. Various arrangements of the cups . . . . .	577
8. The order of the cups . . . . .	578
9. The first eleven days . . . . .	580
10. The twelfth day . . . . .	581
The horse sacrifice (continued) . . . . .	582
11. The offerings to the numbers in sequence . . . . .	582
12. The offerings to the uneven numbers . . . . .	582
13. The offerings to the even numbers . . . . .	582
14. The offerings to the numbers 1, 5, &c. . . . .	582

	PAGE
15. The offerings to the numbers 4, 8, &c. . . . .	584
16. The offerings to the numbers 5, 10, &c. . . . .	584
17. The offerings to the numbers 10, 20, &c. . . . .	584
18. The offerings to the numbers 20, 40, &c. . . . .	584
19. The offerings to the numbers 50, 100, &c. . . . .	584
20. The offerings to the numbers 100, 1000, &c. . . . .	585
<b>Prapāṭhaka 3. The Sattras . . . . .</b>	<b>585</b>
1. The last day of the Dvadaśaha . . . . .	585
2. The praise of the sacrificer with the Dvadaśaha . . . . .	586
3. The Trayodaśaratra . . . . .	587
4. The Caturdaśaratra . . . . .	587
5. The second Caturdaśaratra . . . . .	588
6. The Pañcadaśaratra . . . . .	589
7. The second Pañcadaśaratra . . . . .	589
8. The Saptadaśaratra . . . . .	590
9. The Viṅcatirātra . . . . .	590
10. The Ekaviṅcatirātra . . . . .	591
<b>The horse sacrifice (continued), vii. 3. 11-20 . . . . .</b>	<b>593</b>
11. The Āpti Mantras . . . . .	593
12. The Paryāpti Mantras . . . . .	594
13. The Abha Mantras . . . . .	594
14. The Anubhu Mantras . . . . .	594
15. The Mantras for the Vaiṣvadeva libation . . . . .	595
16. The Mantras for the offering of the members . . . . .	595
17. The Mantras for the offering to the forms . . . . .	597
18. The Mantras for the offering to the colours . . . . .	598
19. The Mantras for the offering to the plants . . . . .	598
20. The Mantras for the offering to the trees . . . . .	599
<b>Prapāṭhaka 4. The Sattras (continued) . . . . .</b>	<b>599</b>
1. The Caturviṅcatirātra . . . . .	599
2. The second Caturviṅcatirātra . . . . .	600
3. The Triṅcadratra . . . . .	602
4. The Dyatrinṅcadratra . . . . .	603
5. The Trayastriṅcadratra . . . . .	604
6. The Śaṭtriṅcadratra . . . . .	605
7. The Ekonaṣṭicāpadratra . . . . .	606
<b>The Year Sattra, vii. 4. 8-11 . . . . .</b>	<b>607</b>
8. The time for the consecration . . . . .	607
9. The consecration and the Upasād days . . . . .	608
10. The Prayagya day . . . . .	608
11. The days of the . . . . .	609

**The horse sacrifice (continued), vii. 4. 13-22**

12. The Mantras for the Apavva offering
13. The Mantras for the offerings to the waters
14. The Mantras for the offerings to the waters
15. The Mantras for the uniting of the dog
16. The Mantras for the Yaryahoma
17. The Garya Mantras
18. The riddle
19. The queen and the dead horse
20. The treatment of the living horse
21. The Mantras for the Samstithoma
22. The Mantras for the Pranyukthoma

**Prapāthaka 5. The Gavām Ayana**

1. The Gavām Ayana
2. The length of the Gavām Ayana
3. The omission of the Prāthas
4. The peculiarities of the second half of the rite
5. The form of competing rites
6. The omission of a day
7. The Utsargipām Ayana
8. The specialities of the Samans of the Mahāvratas
9. The ceremonial of the Mahāvratas
10. The dance of the female slaves

**The horse sacrifice (continued), vii. 5. 11-26**

11. The Mantras for the Annahoma
12. The Mantras for the Qartrahoma
13. The Mantras for the placing of the Paridhis
14. List of various oblations
15. Explanation of the oblations in vii. 5. 14
16. The Mantras for the first Mahiman cup
17. The Mantras for the second Mahiman cup
18. The Mantras for the Annahoma
19. The Mantras for addressing the horse
20. Further Mantras for the Annahoma
21. Expiatory offerings
22. The Nrgarastis
23. The Mantras for the Samnathihoma
24. The Mantras of the Sacriticar
25. The horse as the winged-ga

**General Index**

**Index of Sanskrit Words**

# INTRODUCTION

## § 1 THE KAMPANUKRAMA.

IN the *Kāṇḍīnukrama*,<sup>1</sup> which claims to be a product of the Ātreya Śākha of the Black Yajurveda, is given a summary of the contents of the texts of the Śākha: in it the *Brahmaṇa* and the *Aranyaka* are considered as well as the *Saṁhitā*, and the whole division as explained by the commentator runs as follows:

1. Puruṣaśloka i. 1. 1-13.
2. Aihvara, i. 2. 1-13; 3. 1-13; *Brahmaṇa*, i. 4. 8; 1. 1.
3. Grāhaṇ, i. 4. 1-42, omitting 32-34 (see 17) and 35, 36 (see 24).<sup>2</sup>
4. Dakṣiṇā, i. 4. 43-45.
5. Ādhāna, *Brahmaṇa*, i. 2. 1; 1. 7; 1. 2-6, 8-10.
6. Punarādāya, i. 5. 3, 1, 2, 4; *Brahmaṇa*, i. 3. 1.
7. Agayupasthāna, i. 5. 5-10 (2).
8. Aṅgika Yajamāna, i. 5. 10 (2)-6 a.
9. Tadvaidhi, i. 6. 7; 7. 1, 3-6.
10. Vajapeya, i. 7. 7-12.
11. Tadvaidhi, *Brahmaṇa*, i. 3. 2-9.
12. Rājāsūya, i. 8. 1-21; *Brahmaṇa*, i. 5. 5.
13. Kāmyāḥ Paçavaḥ, ii. 1. 1-10.
14. Kāmya Iṣṭayāḥ, ii. 2. 1-11; 3. 1-13; 4. 1-13.
15. Dārcya Brāhmaṇa, ii. 5. 1-6; ii. 5. 11. 3-9; ii. 6. 1-6; *Brahmaṇa*, 3. 10.
16. Upānuvākya, iii. 1. 1-10; 2. 1-10; 3. 1-10; 4. 1-10; 5. 1-10.
17. Agni, iv. 1. 1-10; 2. 1-10; 3. 1-12; 4. 1-11; 5. 1-11; 6. 1-3; 7. 1-14, 4. 32-34; *Brahmaṇa*, i. 5. 7, 8.
18. Tadvaidhi, v. 1. 1-10; 2. 1-10; 3. 1-11; 4. 1-11.
19. Tadvaidhi (Upānuvākya), v. 5. 1-10; 6. 1-10; 7. 1-10.
20. Adhvarādīcām trayāpāṇa Vidhi, vi. 1. 1-vii. 1. 3; *Brahmaṇa*, i. 9-12, 4. 1; 5. 4.<sup>3</sup>
21. Vajyaḥ i. 1. 14; 2. 14; 3. 14; 4. 46; 5. 11; 6. 12; 7. 13; 8. 22. 1. 11. 2. 12; 3. 14, 4. 14; 5. 12; 6. 11, 12; iii. 1. 11; 2. 11. 3. 11; 1. 3. 11, iv. 1. 11; 2. 11; 3. 13. For iv. 4. 12; 7. 15 see 24.
22. Rājāsūyavidhi, *Brahmaṇa*, i. 6. 1-8. 10; 4. 9, 10; 5. 6.

Edited by Weber, *Indische Studien*, ix. 375-401; xii. 324-337; and in the *Indische Studien* ed. of the *śaṁhitā*, vol. 1, Appendix, pp. 1-10.

The *Śaṁhitā* ed. adds *Aranyaka* iii. 10-31,

which is = *Saṁhitā*, i. 4. 31-35.

<sup>2</sup> The *Śaṁhitā* ed. adds ii. 2. 1-4 as *Grāhaṇa* vidhi, and ii. 2. 5 as *Dakṣiṇavidhi*, but is error.



23. Sattrāyana, vii. 1. 4-10; 2. 1-10; 3. 1-10; 4. 1-11; 5. 1-10  
Brāhmaṇa, i. 2. 2-6; 4. 5-7.

24. Aṣvamedha, (a) vii. 1. 11-20; 2. 11-20; 3. 11-20, 4. 12-22; 5. 11-22

(β) iv. 4. 12; 6. 6-9; 7. 13 (Mahaprayāga).

(γ) v. 5. 11-24; 6. 11-23.

(δ) v. 1. 11; 2. 11. 12 (Daharaprayāga).

(ε) v. 7. 11-24; i. 4. 35, 36<sup>1</sup>; v. 7. 25, 26.

(ζ) v. 3. 12; 4. 12.

(η) vii. 5. 25.

25. Pravargya, Āraṇyaka, iv. 1-42.

26. Tadvidhi, Āraṇyaka, v. 1-12.

27. Agnihotravidhi, Brāhmaṇa, ii. 1. 1-11; i. 4. 3, 4.

28. Hotāraḥ, Āraṇyaka, iii. 1-13.

29. Tadvidhi, Brāhmaṇa, ii. 2. 1<sup>2</sup>-11; 3. 1-11.

30. Upahomāḥ, Brāhmaṇa, ii. 4. 1-8; 5. 1-8.

31. Kaukili, Brāhmaṇa, ii. 6. 1-20; i. 4. 2.

32. Savāḥ, Brāhmaṇa, ii. 7. 1-18.

33. Sūktāni, Brāhmaṇa, ii. 8. 1-9; Āraṇyaka, iii. 14, 15.

34. Nakṣatrestayāḥ, Brāhmaṇa, iii. 1. 1-6; i. 3. 1-3.

35. Puroḍācavidhi, Brāhmaṇa, iii. 2. 1-10; 3. 1-11.

36. Nṛmedha, Brāhmaṇa, iii. 4. 1-12.

37. Pitrmedha, Āraṇyaka, vi. 1-12.

38. Dārṇya Hautra, Brāhmaṇa, iii. 5. 1-13; Saṁhitā, ii. 6. 7-11; i. 7. 2,  
ii. 6. 7-10.

39. Pāṇka, Brāhmaṇa, iii. 6. 1-15.

40. Achidrakāṇḍa, Brāhmaṇa, iii. 7. 1-14.

41. Aṣvamedhavidhi, Brāhmaṇa, iii. 8. 1-23; 9. 1-23.

Then follow three Upaniṣads, the Sāṁhitā (Āraṇyaka vii), the Yajñikī (ibid. x), and the Vāruṇī (ibid. viii and ix). After that the traditions of Tittiri ends, and there are eight Kāṭhaka sections, the Śāritra (Brāhmaṇa, iii. 10), the Nāciketa (iii. 11), the Caturhotra (iii. 12. 5), the Vaiśvameya (iii. 12. 6-9), the Āruṇa (Āraṇyaka, i) being five modes of fire-piling, the Divahavyenayāḥ and Apādya Iṣṭayāḥ (Brāhmaṇa, iii. 12. 1 and 2; 3 and 4) and the Svādhyāyabrāhmaṇa (Āraṇyaka, ii).

It will be seen from the above list that the text of the Saṁhitā was apparently before the compiler of the Kāṇḍānuśrāma in much the same order as to-day with certain important exceptions. Thus the Yajña verses are collected as one Kāṇḍa (21), and not scattered over the first four books of the Saṁhitā as at present, being added to the several Praṇas as their last Anuvāka. Then the Aṣvamedha is gathered as one special portion, in the

<sup>1</sup> Omitted in Bül. Sansk. ed. which has Āraṇyaka, iii. 30, 21 (already included in 8 above).

<sup>2</sup> 6 in Bül. Sansk.; see p. xxvii, n. 3

present text room has been found for the passages at the end of the Praṇas of the fifth and seventh books with some scattered sections in iv and i. Again, the treatment of the Hotr's duties in the new and full moon sacrifice is collected as Kāṇḍa 38, whereas it now stands in ii. 5 and 6 and in i. 7. On the other hand, the *Brāhmaṇa* and the *Āraṇyaka* are treated with little ceremony, the only part of the former which is taken consecutively being ii. 2-iii. 12.

It appears to be a fair conclusion that the *Kāṇḍānukrama* knew the *Saṁhitā* practically in its present form, but hardly in the exact order of the text as it stands, or if it knew that order it preferred to deviate from it with the end of bringing into their proper place those parts of the *Brāhmaṇa* which should complete the ritual: the most obvious defects of the *Saṁhitā*, the omission of the ritual of piling the fire (Kāṇḍa 5), the omission of the description of the Vājapeya (Kāṇḍa 11), and of the Rājasūya (Kāṇḍa 22) are thus made good, and the supplementary chapters of the *Brāhmaṇa* receive due place. Moreover a Kāṇḍa omitted in the first section of the *Kāṇḍānukrama* is mentioned in ii. 8 as Vaiṣvadeva, and it is nothing else than the *Mantrapāṭha*, Praṇas 1 and 2, preceded by the Pariśecana Mantras and the Vaiṣvadeva Mantras.<sup>1</sup>

The only omission from the list of Anuvākas is that of vii. 5. 24, which is clearly passed over absolutely. It is, however, certain that this passage is early, for it is known to Baudhāyana (xv. 2) and to Āpastamba (xx. 2. 2) and has a parallel in the *Kāṭhaka Saṁhitā* (Aq. i. 1). But it is perfectly possible that the Ātreyas rejected the use of this Anuvāka just as they made an excursion beyond the canon into the *Mantrapāṭha*. It is recorded in the *Kāṇḍānukrama* (ii. 25, 26) that the Ātreyas took their text from Tittiri through Ukha,<sup>2</sup> and therefore it is impossible to postulate perfect accuracy of agreement between the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā* and the *Anukrama*. What is important is that the correspondence seems to have been so close even in a comparatively late text like the *Kāṇḍānukrama*, a work which belongs beyond question to the Pariśista type of literature, and allows of no approximate dating. The fact of the difference of school invalidates in all probability the suggestion of Winternitz<sup>3</sup> that it was composed before the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa* and the *Āraṇyaka* took their present form, although this is perfectly possible and is to some extent supported by its recognition of eight Kāṭhaka sections; a recognition which is supported by the absence in these sections of the resolution of 1 and 2, which are characteristic of the *Taittirīya* school.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Winternitz, *Mantrapāṭha*, p. xxviii; Weber, *Indische Studien*, iii. 337 n.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *ibid.* p. xxix.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Bhārad. iii. 11; BGE. iv. 5 (BBE. xiv.

<sup>4</sup> See Weber, *Indische Studien*, xiii. 104 seq.; *Indian Literature*, p. 62.

It should be added that there is no apparent ground for the theory that the text of the *Taittirīya* is that adopted by the Āpastamba school is special. The term Āpastamba Śāhita or Āpastambīya Śāhita is apparently without any ancient authority, and the fact is also that the Āpastamba school was only a Sūtra school accepting a Śāhita handed down by tradition, not arranging one. That Śāhita is quoted in the *Upaniṣads* at least to the Khāṇḍikīyas, of which the Āpastambīyas were a branch, and the *Caranavyūha*, but if the Khāṇḍikīyas and Āpastambīyas have different Śāhitas they must have differed as Bāṇi, to judge from the Śāhita-śloka of the Ātrīyas, as the *Chāṇakya* and *Bhāṣya* versions of the *Śāhita*. It is asserted that the *Caranavyūha* attributes to the Khāṇḍikīyas one and the same text, but this statement with its details which show that the Śāhita meant is not contained in Weber's edition of that text.

## § 2. THE PADA PĀṬHA AND THE PRATYĀHARS.

The Śāhita and the Pada Pāṭha. The Pada text of the *Taittirīya Śāhita* has been exhaustively discussed by Weber,\* who has employed the method of treatment with that of the other Pada texts. The *Āpastambīya krama*† ascribes the making of the Pada text to an Ārīya, just as the Pada and Krama texts of the *Āyurveda* are ascribed to Chāṇḍīya‡ and Bāḥravya,§ and the Pada of the *Chāṇḍīya* to Carāya.¶ These opinions in its treatment of grammar some ground for calling it earlier than the Pada of the *Āyurveda*; the latter indeed is simpler in its treatment of the analysis of words into their component elements, but it would be unwise to build any theory on that fact. The Pada of the *Vājasaneyi Śāhita* follows closely the principles of the Pada of the *Āyurveda*, and it is accords with the fact that the *Vājasaneyi* itself in its treatment is actually stands closer to the *Āyurveda* than the texts of the Black Yajurved.

Unlike the Pada text of the *Maṇḍūkya Śāhita* the Pada of the *Taittirīya* presents no variants to the Śāhita text. But in a few cases the Pada seems deliberately to endeavour to remove irregularities from the Śāhita.¶ Thus in iv. 7. 5. 1 *tridyau ca me* is replaced by the later *tridyau*, and in iv. 7. 15 f. *mithyā adhvanyam bhavanta mithā*, and the *Pratyāhars* (v. 4) records the variation. Similarly *anpandru* (iv. 8. 3 w) and *anp*

\* See *Indische Studien*, III. 481.

† See Weber, *Indische Altertümer*, pp. 99, 92.

‡ SBE. vii. xvii, xviii.

§ *Indische Studien*, xiii. 1-123.

¶ H. 27. So Bhāṣya. III. 11; SBE. iv. 8.

¶ SBE. vii. xvii, xviii.

\* *My Design on Sanskrit*, iv. 6; see Weber's vol. p. xviii.

† *Pratyāhars*, II. 28.

‡ *Dezob. Wörterbuch*, ed. I. 1840, 1841.

¶ Cf. *Pratyāhars*. *Śāhita* (v. 4) and *anp*.



in the *Vājasaneyi Prātiśākhya* (i. 118) by *śiroccirama*, namely the dependent Svarita which in the Pada text falls upon the first syllable of the second member of a compound under the influence of an acute final of the first member, and thus is separated by a pause *vā* the *va* of *śirocciravā*. The designation would serve conveniently to distinguish such a Svarita from the Nitya Svarita described in xx. 2. That this explanation presupposes a Pada in which the compound when analysed by an Avagraha is still accented as one word, and the *Prātiśākhya* text considers the Avagraha as a complete breach of continuity. While this view was compelled to suggest that the Pada known to the *Prātiśākhya* was not identical with the existing Pada. But ingenious as the suggestion is, it can hardly be deemed to be valid. As Whitney points out, the *Sūtra*, xx. 3, is very curiously worded, as are also the *Sūtras* preceding, all being clumsy and redundant in wording; xx. 2 ends with *dyauḥ pṛasthā*, 3 has a needless *api*, 4 adds a superfluous *adāstapā* to the rule, and 5 has *iti anānūmadhyedni*. The chapter has only twelve sections and such a mass of abnormalities ends at once any claim of its original character.<sup>1</sup> But even so the interpretation of Whitney, despite its ingenuity, must be rejected: he based his condemnation on the fact that the version of the commentator assumes a break in the continuity of the treatment of the Svarita and attributes to the composer a serious disregard of brevity. But in an addition to the original text these arguments have no application, and the version of the commentator is carried back to an older tradition by the occurrence of the same explanation in the *Vyākhyāṣa*.<sup>2</sup>

*yah samānapade sadrus śiroccirapañjana ucyate u 218 u*

*pādaḥ śīras tasya vyaktāḥ anyah prātibhātah samānah u 219 u*

There is no other evidence against the identity of the Pada known to the *Prātiśākhya* with the Pada as it now exists. Whitney<sup>3</sup> himself did not argue difference from what he at one time, through want of a Pada text, considered a very unusual awkwardness of expression in the *Prātiśākhya*. In iv. 6 is given a rule under which *o* if *anābhāta* and followed by *a* or a consonant is *pragraha*, i.e. followed by *ā* in the Pada text. Whitney<sup>4</sup> concluded from this that the *Prātiśākhya* was erroneously or accidentally laying down a rule by which the treatment of a vowel *o* like *śāpo* differed according to its position, but he later<sup>5</sup> learned from Weber, who had a Pada MS., that the rule was observed, a striking proof that the Pada known to

<sup>1</sup> See Lüders, *op. cit.* pp. 23 seq.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 28.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 459.

<sup>4</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 164.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* p. 469.

the *Prātiśākhya* was one singularly like the known text. Even then, however, he considered that the rule when read with iv. 7 which makes an *o* always *pragraha* if following *s, m, h, d, th,* and *pīṭ*, omitted the case of *e, utu, upo,* and *pro*. This, however, is, as Lüders<sup>1</sup> has pointed out, an error; these four words occur only in the *Saṁhitā* before consonants, and therefore are not *saṁhita* to the *Prātiśākhya*, since they are unaltered in the *Pada* text.

There is one point of some slight interest regarding the attribution to Ātreya of the *Pada* text. An Ātreya is mentioned twice as an authority by the *Prātiśākhya*. In xvii. 8, a passage regarded by Whitney<sup>2</sup> as perhaps a later addition, but vindicated as probably original on good grounds by Lüders,<sup>3</sup> he is credited with the doctrine that sounds should be uttered neither too distinctly nor yet indistinctly. In v. 31 he is stated to have prescribed that when a nasal mute was changed to *l* before *l* the vowel preceding was nasalized; naturally this is a prescription for the *Saṁhitā*, not the *Pada* text, and curiously enough the earlier part of the *Bibliotheca Indica* edition adopts this form of writing which puts before the double *l* a nasalized vowel.<sup>4</sup> There is no reason to suppose that the Ātreya of the *Kāṇḍanukrama* is not the Ātreya of the *Prātiśākhya*, though of course no absolute proof of identity can be expected.

The *Prātiśākhya* and the *Saṁhitā*. The identity of the *Pada* known to the *Prātiśākhya* and the existing *Pada* confirms the conclusion arrived at by Whitney<sup>5</sup> that the *Saṁhitā* as handed down is essentially the same as the *Saṁhitā* known to the *Prātiśākhya*. It is of course necessary in comparison of the *Prātiśākhya* with the *Saṁhitā* to take the commentary on the former into account, since otherwise there would be little clue to the passages referred to in the brief rules. The counter-evidence is of very slender dimensions. Four words, *śanutar* (viii. 8), *carman* (xiii. 18), *jigāṇ* (xvi. 13), and *jigāṇi* (xvi. 18), are given from the *Saṁhitā*, but they do not occur there or elsewhere, and seem merely blunders based on the actual words preceding in the rules, *śanutar*, *carman*, *jigāṇ*, and *jigāṇi*. In the second place, in several passages the commentator on the *Prātiśākhya* seeks to prove the perfection of that work by attributing to it references to other *Śākhās*: thus in iv. 11, where *viśāṅhe* is declared *pragraha*, the *Prātiśākhya* should on its own strict rule (i. 48) merely cite *śāṅhe*, as the term is divided *vi-śāṅhe* in the *Pada* of iv. 4. 10. 2, and the commentator therefore explains that the text had in view *śaṅgira-śāṅhe* of another text. The explanation is

<sup>1</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 87.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.* pp. 82, 83.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 488; on the ground of content he rejected xvii and xviii.

<sup>4</sup> See Whitney, *op. cit.* pp. 70, 148, 151.

<sup>5</sup> *Op. cit.* pp. 424-425.

obviously merely forced: the Prâṣikhyā doubtless cites suitable examples of the *gāthā* which occurs only in that place, and it is not possible to regard it as being disregarded, though in one (xi. 3) the quotation of *śāśvā* is a veritable pleonastic. Thirdly, in a few passages the Prâṣikhyā is supported by citations which ought to be on a par with those of the *Prâṣikhyā*; these may be corruptions, in some they are only on a par with those of the *Prâṣikhyā*, in others they are clearly quotations of more recent authorities, as *brahmanānāṁ gaurā*, which is quoted to illustrate xi. 7 and occurs in the *Brāhmaṇa* (i. 1. 9. 3), while the same word is found in the *Śaṅkha* with *pacat* (v. 7. 3. 4) or *oparat* (vi. 6. 3. 1). Fourthly, in a few cases there seem to be oversights: in xvi. 26 *śāśvā* is made for *śāśvā* (iv. 6. 6. 1) and *śāśvā* (ii. 6. 1. 5), but in vi. 26 *śāśvā* is taken from ii. 6. 1. 5, and in iii. 7 *śāśvā* from iv. 6. 6. 1, showing carelessness as to these are mere cases of oversight. The more explanation must be given for the failure to exempt *śāśvā* in vi. 1. 7. 7 from the operation of the rule making it *pragya* (i. 8. 1) and the citation to provide for *śāśvā* (ii. 6. 6. 1) and *śāśvā* (i. 4. 3. 3) and *śāśvā* (i. 1. 9. 3).

The Differences between the Sanhita of the editions and the Prâṣikhyā. While the points above noted are purely unimportant, there are certain cases in which the Sanhita, as preserved in the MSS and as printed in the editions, differs from the Prâṣikhyā, but these are all cases of mere external matters. In the first place the division of the text into *Kandikās* is obviously artificial. Under it the *Anuvākas* are each divided into sets of fifty words,<sup>5</sup> and at the end of each is set down the last word of each *Kandikā* and the number of words over. If the number is more than thirty the words are included in the last *Kandikā* of the *Anuvāka*, though its final word is also given, if thirty or more than the words make up a new *Kandikā*, though there are naturally exceptions, such as i. 2. 3. 1 where a new *Kandikā* is allotted to twenty-five words, while in vii. 3. 3. 3 thirty-one words are still reckoned into the previous *Kandikā*. The end of each *Prâṣikhyā* contains a statement of the number of *Kandikās* and the first word of each. If an *Anuvāka* has less than fifty words the number of words and the beginning are given at the end. The text treats each of

<sup>5</sup> See notes on iv. 11, 12, 13, 37; vi. 5; vi. 8, 10. Other cases are alluded to in xi. 2, 15; xii. 3; xvi. 12; and xiii. 1 (which is a mistake). *śāśvā* on vi. 6 is attributed to another *Gāthā*, though found in i. 5. 1. 1 and 2. *śāśvā* (op. cit. pp. 15-16) points out that vi. 5 and vi. 10 are mere errors of the copy, the Prâṣikhyā giving correct examples from the Sanhita itself.

on the corresponding *Prâṣikhyā* (136, 137, in most of the other cases the *Prâṣikhyā* repeats the *Prâṣikhyā*).

<sup>6</sup> Of the same given by *śāśvā*, p. 136, which is i. 2. 3. 1 is not in print, as the *Prâṣikhyā* has *śāśvā* and not *śāśvā* as in the text.

<sup>7</sup> See Weber, *Indische Studien*, ii. 25; vi. 25; xiii. 27.



these divisions as standing by itself, and thus we find in i. 3. 6 *i ucmaś*, and in iii. 2. 11 *f ātka*, where the *Prāṭīkhyā* clearly reads *ucmaś* (iii. 13) and *ātka* (ix. 23).<sup>1</sup> Weber<sup>2</sup> at one time doubted if the *Prāṭīkhyā* did not in using the term *vittāya*, refer to this Kandika division, but he gave up this theory later;<sup>3</sup> and Lüders<sup>4</sup> points out that the *Śikṣā* (102) expressly recognizes the reading prescribed for the *Saṃhita* as *ucmaś*. Lüders also shows that the breaking up of the text in this way is unknown to the commentary on the *Prāṭīkhyā* and to that on the *Śikṣā*, but both these commentaries take note of the summation of the divisions given at the end of the *Anuvākas*, showing clearly, as Whitney<sup>5</sup> pointed out, that the actual division of the text is much later than the mere addition of these mechanical divisions. Nor is there any room for doubt that the *Śikṣā* itself knew these additions, for in rule 196 it has the statement that the *Prāṭīkhyā* rules in another book, *andāya* are optional" (*yadrichaya varāte*), and the commentator seems right in referring this to the addenda to the *Anuvākas* and the *Pratyaharas*. On the other hand, the *Prāṭīkhyā* in no single place, as Lüders<sup>6</sup> shows, requires to be understood as referring to these addenda, and the commentator in finding a reference to them in viii. 35 is acting erroneously, as he should have referred to the *Jatā Pāṭha*. There is thus no earlier authority for the additions than the *Śikṣā*, which is of uncertain date, but not later than the middle of the thirteenth century,<sup>7</sup> and for the actual divisions than the commentary on the *Saṃhita* of the fourteenth century.<sup>8</sup>

On the other hand the division into *Anuvākas* is absolutely recognized in the *Prāṭīkhyā*, which does not indeed use the term, but recognizes their existence repeatedly. Thus in xi. 3 there are noted seventy-three sections where the *a* is not elided; of these seven are cited by the first words i. 4. 41; 3. 5; ii. 1. 10; 2. 5; iv. 3. 4, 11; 4. 43; six (i. 7. 7-12) by the title *Vajrapaya*, twenty (iv. 1. 1-10; 2. 1-10) as *Ukthya*, five (iv. 6. 1-3) as *Vikara*, three (iv. 7. 12-14) as *Viharya*, one (v. 5. 1) as *Hiranyavarpiya*, twenty-three (i. 1. 14; 2. 14; 3. 11; 4. 42; 5. 11; 6. 12; 7. 13; 8. 22; ii. 1. 13; 2. 12; 3. 14; 4. 15; 5. 12; 6. 13, 12; iii. 1. 11; 2. 11; 3. 11; 4. 11; 5. 11; iv. 1. 11; 2. 11; 3. 13) as *Vajās*, six (iv. 4. 12; 5. 6-9; 7. 15) as *Madanapūjya*, and two (iv. 3. 1, 10) as the first and second last of the *Kudra* (section). In ix. 20 the term *Uraha* is given to i. 4. 1-42 and

<sup>1</sup> See Whitney, op. cit. pp. 32, 324. Weber also shows in iv. 2. 4 d for *daya* (*Prāṭīkhyā*, iii. 101, but Lüders points out that the same *śloka* is found in ii. 1. 12 v.

<sup>2</sup> *Indische Studien*, xi. 102 n.

<sup>3</sup> *Ind. vii. 87.*

<sup>4</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 241.

<sup>5</sup> Weber, *Indische Studien*, vii. 92, goes too far

in saying the rules do not apply; see comment on *Prāṭīkhyā*, xiv. 2.

<sup>6</sup> *Op. cit.* pp. 49, 50; Weber, p. 97, n. 1.

<sup>7</sup> See Lüders, p. 107.

<sup>8</sup> Though the *Śikṣā*, which shows the divisions, shows that it did not know these; see his comment on i. 5. 4. 1-2; ii. 5. 12. 1-2; iii. 2. 11 3 2 as contradicted with Śāyana's.



Prsthyā to iv. 4. 12; 6. 6-9; 7. 15; v. 1. 11, 2. 11, 2. 12. In iv. 53 *laga* covers ii. 2. 1-11; 3. 1-13; 4. 1-13. The whole of *kāṇḍa* is covered by the term *Agni*. The *Śikṣā* actually recognizes the terms *Kāṇḍa*, *Pragna* and *Anuvāka* (340), and adopts the terms used by the *Prāṭīkhyā*, changing *Vihavya* to *Havya*, and *Hiranyavarpiya* to *Hiranyava* in 179 for technical reasons.<sup>1</sup> The terms *Kāṇḍa*, *Pragna*, and *Anuvāka* are found freely in the commentary on the *Prāṭīkhyā*<sup>2</sup> and in the commentary on the *Śikṣā*. The *Ṇṛanta Sūtras* of Baudhāyana, Apastamba and the Maitrayaṇya school of the Mānavas recognize the division into *Anuvākas* in minute detail; thus Baudhāyana in addition to enumerating those of the *Kāṇḍa* section in x. 48, quoted by Caland,<sup>3</sup> refers to the numbers of the *Anuvākas* of v. 5 in xv. 23 and to those of v. 7 in xv. 35; Apastamba repeatedly has *Anuvāka*, forty-seven cases being registered by Garbe,<sup>4</sup> and his numbers e.g. in xx. 21. 9, 11; the Mānava has often *Anuvāka*. But there is no occurrence so far as I can find of the *Kāṇḍa* or *Pragna* in these texts, and it is reasonable to assume that the only main divisions known in the Vedic period proper were divisions by subject such as those adopted by the *Prāṭīkhyā*. We need not therefore assume that the curious arrangement of the present *Saṁhitā*, in which the *Agvamedha* and the *Yājñya* sections, for example, occur scattered throughout its extent, is necessarily very old, for the evidence above adduced establishes it only for the *Śikṣā* and later texts like the *Prāṭīkhyā* and the *Velatājñasa*, and it is found in the commentaries. The term *Prapāṭhaka* used in Weber's edition is due merely to its adoption in the *Bibliotheca Indica* text, and *Pragna* is found in the *Kāṇḍa* *śukra* instead, and somewhat sporadically in the edition of Bhāskaramiśra's commentary.

In the second place, the text manuscripts of the *Taittirīya* so far as they have been collected all omit the final word *śāradāḥ*. The recension is not early, for both the commentary on the *Prāṭīkhyā* (xviii. 1) and that on the *Śikṣā* (341) quote the passage in full, showing that they had it before them, and even the *Kāṇḍikā* division assumes it, for it counts twelve words after *śāradāḥ*, and as the manuscripts stand there are but eleven. The word is quite essential for the sense (*śāradāḥ* *śāradāḥ* *śāradāḥ* *śāradāḥ* *śāradāḥ*), and is found in both recensions of the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*, and its disappearance is very strange.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Lüders, op. cit. p. 47, who insists that *Kāṇḍa* and *Pragna* were known to the *Prāṭīkhyā*, but without adducing any reason. *BDS*, ii. 3. 2. 14; *Bhāṣā*, ii. 8 have *Kāṇḍa* but not *Pragna*, and *Kāṇḍa* here merely means what it does in the

<sup>2</sup> *Kāṇḍa* i. 1. 3; ii. 5; ix. 30; *Pragna*, iii. 100; iv. 32, x. 3; *Anuvāka*, i. 31, ii. 9; ix. 33, 34, 35; x. 20; xi. 3.

<sup>3</sup> *See the index to the Baudhāyana*, p. 10.

<sup>4</sup> In his edition, iii. 303.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Whitney, op. cit. pp. 334, 335; Lüders, op. cit. p. 52. In the

In the third place, there are various points in which the *Saṁhitā* followed in the manuscripts does not agree with that laid down by the *Prātiśākhya*. Thus the *Prātiśākhya* (ix. 2) prescribes the use of *Jihvāmūliya* and *Upadhmanīya* for *Visarjaniya* before guttural and labial sounds, and the assimilation of *Visarjaniya* to a sibilant. But in ix. 4 it is recorded that *Āgūveṣya* and *Valmiki* did not accept *Jihvāmūliya* or *Upadhmanīya*. In v. 27 it is prescribed that *m* followed by a mute becomes the corresponding nasal, and in v. 28 that *m* followed by a semivowel becomes a nasal of similar quality. The manuscripts of North India<sup>1</sup> adopt as a general rule the simple expedient of keeping to *Visarjaniya* and *Anusvāra* throughout; citations from the *Saṁhitā* in the South Indian manuscripts G and M used by Whitney and those of the *Çikṣā* used by Lüders assimilate the sibilants, and the nasals, and show traces of obedience to v. 28. The South Indian manuscripts also obey a rule laid down in the *Çikṣā* (248) that in all the *Taittirīya* *saṁhitā*, except the *Kāthaka*, *n* after *ṣ* becomes palatal, contrary to the rule of Pāṇini (viii. 4. 44). There is a trace of this pronunciation in i. 2. 13 l, where *ṣṇāptre* (Pāṇi *ṣṇāptre*) shows that *n* was pronounced *ny*.<sup>2</sup> In other matters, such as the change of *n* before a palatal (v. 24) or *l* (v. 25), the insertion of *k* before *ṣ* or *s* after *ñ* (v. 26), the insertion of *t* before *s* after *n* (v. 27), the manuscripts vary without principle, though they do not seem in the case of the Northern manuscripts ever to insert *l* after *t* before *s* as required.<sup>3</sup> They all, however, make practically<sup>4</sup> no attempt to represent the duplications and insertions and aspirations taught in xiv, but these are admittedly not suited for reproduction. They tend to adopt more or less regularly the abbreviation of a double consonant before a consonant, *nt* or *ndh* for *ntt*, *ñkt*, *ndth*, *ṇgdh*, but this is merely in all probability a convenient graphic abbreviation.<sup>5</sup> More important are a few points in which they agree with the *Çikṣā* as against the *Prātiśākhya*: thus they retain *v* of *av* and *āv* in *Saṁhitā* before vowels against x. 19 and *Çikṣā*, 167; they write with

*Bibliotheca Sanscrita* edition (xii. 206) is of no critical value.

<sup>1</sup> The manuscripts in Gāndhāri script from Kaṣmīr, on the other hand, regularly assimilate nasals and sibilants (see e. g. Hehn's edition of the *Khila* of the *Āgūveṣya*, and von Schröder's edition of the *Kāthaka*). The assimilation is carried out steadily in the *Bibliotheca Sanscrita* edition, based on South Indian manuscripts.

<sup>2</sup> See Lüders, *op. cit.* p. 56; Böhter, *SBE.* 17. xlv.

<sup>3</sup> Lüders, in saying that the manuscripts never insert *l*, has overlooked Whitney's statement (p. 166).

<sup>4</sup> *dhāvāṇam* in the *Saṁhitā* MS. E in i. 2. 8. 9 and *dhāvāṇam* in the *Brāhmaṇa*, i. 1. 12. 8 are odd exceptions. It is, however, probable enough that a learned Vīraṇa explains the whole thing; a glance at the *Bibliotheca Sanscrita* edition bears this out.

<sup>5</sup> See Lüders, *op. cit.* pp. 54-57, for a discussion of the view of Benfey (*Sāmaveda*, p. xlviii) and Roth (*ZDMG.* xlviii. 101 seq.) that this simplification is early; contra, Wackernagel, *Altindische Grammatik*, i. 115, 116, who overlooks Lüders's argument. The matter is not susceptible of conclusive determination.

*Çikṣā*, 156. no Visarga before any vowel following a sibilant, *Çikṣā* 156. I prescribe the omission only before a short vowel. They connect the Kampa of a circumflexed syllable following a circumflex which the *Prātiçākhyā* (xix. 8) gives only as the view of some, they also, manifestly a prolonged vowel, while in xv. 8 that is according to the natural interpretation only the view of Çaṅkṣayana and Īkṣvākyana, and others, with great regularity they make of Anuvāra an argument of sound, while the *Prātiçākhyā* hesitates between the two views in a matter of manner, but clearly inclining to the view taken in the manuscripts. In the notes here the *Prātiçākhyā* constantly follows the text in minute details such as (xiv. 8) the reading of *ātā* in the text *lātā* where the manuscripts show *lākh* by mere carelessness, just as they read *ātā* for *ātā*. The editors replacing both by the correct forms. It is due to the nature of the *Prātiçākhyā* that there is apparently no mention of the rule by which after double consonants *ī* is normally<sup>4</sup> before a vowel treated as *y* and *ē* as a few words<sup>5</sup> written *u*, even after a single consonant. Similarly there is no mention of the extraordinary fact that the words *lātā* and *lātā* maintain the labial only before vowel-endings and in Sanskrit before *h* and *l* consonants, and *j*, *ṣ*, and *dh*, while in all other cases, including the cases of *p*, the labials are replaced by gutturals, or the *lātā* is written *kakud* as a base.<sup>6</sup> On the other hand the manuscripts observe the rule that the particle *u* is read in *vanā* as (i) 3, 7, 8, 11, 3, 8, 9, 15 16 4 except after *lāt* and *lātā* (v. 1. 11. 8, vi. 3. 7, 11, which is given in ix. 16. 17.

On the whole it is impossible to doubt that the Portuguese are an intractable

1 This is proved by Whitney, p. 322, and  
Laderer, p. 52. Weber's ed. only once  
acknowledges it in vi. 2. & 3 (*supra* and 1  
in vi. 22), where he was wrong in it.  
a Plaut. The lengthening of the short  
vowel is required in vi. 4. 2. 1. In the  
Baltic-Slavic languages text *supra* and 2  
is read.

<sup>1</sup> See Whitney, *op. cit.* pp. 67-70. The judge has another always; *Lewis, l. 17, n. 1.*

④ 继续分析大环境，联系具体事件，指出其影响；  
⑤ 总结，指出其意义；  
⑥ 指出其影响，指出其意义。

4 In forms like *glycerol*, *l. l. 7. 2*; *glycerol*,  
*l. l. 5. 2*; *glycerol*, *l. l. 12. 2*; *glycerol*,  
*v. 5. 1. 1*; *glycerol*, *l. l. 13. 2*; *glycerol*,  
*l. l. 2. 5. 3*; and rarely in *glycerol*, *l. l. 2. 5. 3*;  
 1908. For counterexamples and full  
 text, see Weber, *Industrielle Chemie*, 1908, 105,  
 and cf. Whitney *op. cit.* p. 65; Weber.

2025. 2. 28. 10: 10. 10. 10. 10.

1. 学习目的：通过学习，了解党的历史，增强党性修养，提高政治觉悟。

[illegible][illegible]

represents even in these details the *Saṁhitā* that it would be unwise to seek in it the *Prātiśākhya* of any but the Taittiriya school. Curiously enough Whitney<sup>1</sup> was inclined to see an argument against the direct connexion of the text with that school in the fact that in xxiii. 13 the opinion of the Taittiriya is set against that of the Āhvarakas (xxiii. 14) and the opinion given is not that of the treatise itself. This, however, is clearly, as Lüders<sup>2</sup> shows, unconvincing. The rule occurs in a metrical passage and in a book which Whitney<sup>3</sup> himself condemns as late; moreover it is quite probable that the rule is accepted by the *Prātiśākhya*, as the *Siddhānta* is opposed to that of the Āhvarakas, nor is it rare, as Whitney thought, for the author of a doctrine to be cited by name in the text-book of the school; thus the *Śikṣā* (248), which ignores all school differences, refers to the Taittiriya, the *Baudhāyana Śrauta Śāstra* repeatedly cites Baudhāyana,<sup>4</sup> the *Bṛahmaṇḍa* cites Śaunaka, as does the *Āgriśākhya*,<sup>5</sup> the *Ātarea Āraṇyaka* mentions Mahilāsa,<sup>6</sup> and so on. The minor points of difference between the *Prātiśākhya* and the *Saṁhitā* are adequately accounted for by the fact that the text, as the *Prātiśākhya* shows, was in minor points much discussed and altered by the schools, and the final form, which has been preserved in the manuscripts, is not fully accommodated to the views accepted by the *Prātiśākhya* in every case. What is of real importance is the proof given by the references in the *Prātiśākhya* to the great activity of the schools in dealing with the text; the names of Āgriśākhya, Āgriśākhya, Ātreya, Ukhya, Uttamottariya, Kāṇḍamāyana, Kāṇḍīya, Kāṇḍaliputra, Gantama, Paṇḍurāsādi, Plākṣāyana, Plākṣi, Bāḍathikāra, Bhāradvāja, Māḍākiya, Vātsapra, Vātsiki, Cāṇkhāyana, Cāityāyana, Śaṅkṣya, and Harita are recorded,<sup>7</sup> and the schools of the Mīmāṃsakas, Āhvarakas, and Taittiriya. Moreover the *Prātiśākhya*, in its final form, recognizes, beside the *Paṭa*, also the *Krama* and the *Jaṭā* texts, which are additional proofs of the eagerness of the schools to preserve the text intact.

**The Date of the *Prātiśākhya*.** The practical certainty that the *Prātiśākhya* accepts as a whole the text of the *Saṁhitā* renders its date a matter of importance. It is admittedly one of the best works of its class, being free from the artificial obscurity and laboured feebleness of the *Vājasaneyi Prātiśākhya* and from the intrusion of general grammar seen in the *Ātharva Prātiśākhya*.<sup>8</sup> There is no ground for doubting the view<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 427.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.* pp. 56, 59.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 428.

<sup>4</sup> *Śaṁkṣādi, Śikṣāśāstra* (Śikṣāśāstra) p. 5.

<sup>5</sup> See Macdonell's ed. p. 241, and Meyer's ed. p. 241.

<sup>6</sup> See I. 7; 8, 8; Keith's ed. pp. 16, 17.

<sup>7</sup> See Whitney, *op. cit.* p. 430; Weber, *Indische Studien* iv. 77, 78.

<sup>8</sup> See Whitney, *op. cit.* p. 428.

<sup>9</sup> See Keith, *Two Literatures and the History of the Ved*, pp. 66-7; Macdonell, *op. cit.* p. 241; Weber, *Indische Studien*, v. 128 sq. Benfey (*Gr.*

taken by Weber, Roth, and others, that these texts so far as the *Prātiśākhya* at any rate is concerned are older than Pāṇini, the objections to the priority of the *Prātiśākhya* adduced by Goldstücker and Haug which have led Wackernagel<sup>1</sup> to lend his authority to the view that Pāṇini used an earlier form of the *Prātiśākhya* cannot be considered as substantial. Pāṇini admittedly cannot and does not in his work master the material presented in the *Prātiśākhya*,<sup>2</sup> but the task was clearly beyond any one's power, and this *Prātiśākhya* shows no trace of Pāṇini or doctrines as would be natural if it had come to existence after that work. Of course it recognizes the existence of grammar,<sup>3</sup> but not in the technical manner of the *Ātharva Prātiśākhya*, and grammar equally had a very long history before Pāṇini. In i. 57 *lopa* is defined as *anūga*, and so in Pāṇini (i. 1. 60) by *adargaṇa*; it is characteristic that the *Śukla* admirably pre-Pāṇinean, has *adargaṇa* (10). In x. 14; xi. 1 the loss of *a* after *r* or *ṣ* is ascribed to a disappearance of *a*, but Pāṇini (xi. 1. 158) ascribes it to a blending, and so does the *Śukla* (177, 178), in this case agreeing with the other *Prātiśākhya*. In v. 7 *pratyaya* is used in the general sense, but, as Whitney points out, not necessarily in the technical sense. In xii. 9 *pravāda* denotes, as in the *Rigveda Prātiśākhya*, an inflectional or derivative form, a use not Pāṇinean. In xiii. 15 there is no isolated and unfortunate allusion<sup>4</sup> to the grammatical loss of *a* in *vyatraghata* without the lengthening of the *u*. In xvi. 25 the term *saṅkhyāḥ* seems to mean 'in numerals' though the commentary believes that *sa* means the locative case. There is no trace of the use of the Pāṇinean abbreviations, and not the slightest hint of influence of the Pāṇinean method, though both, in principle at least, must have been in existence long before Pāṇini. We are therefore bound to conclude that it is only reasonable to believe that the *Prātiśākhya* which Yaska<sup>5</sup>

1886, pp. 1608 seq.) held that they were older in substance but later redacted; contra, see Goldstücker, *Pāṇini*, pp. 143 seq.; Haug, *Über das Wesen des Vedischen Awesta*, pp. 65 seq.

<sup>1</sup> *Altindische Grammatik*, i. lxvii, followed by Macdonell, *Sanskrit Literature*, p. 288.

<sup>2</sup> He is sometimes fuller, sometimes less full. The former fact points much more strongly to a later date than the former to an earlier date, since it is easy to see that Pāṇini could omit, less easy to see why the *Prātiśākhya* should be deficient.

<sup>3</sup> The refraining of the *Prātiśākhya* from the use of grammatical terms is, of course, not a proof that grammar was still in Whitney, pp. 494, 495. What

is noteworthy is that the little *a* does give it not Pāṇinean as character. It is, however, probably the oldest *Prātiśākhya*.

<sup>4</sup> See Whitney, op. cit. p. 750.

<sup>5</sup> *Śukla*, i. 17. *pratyaya* is not used in the *Śukla Prātiśākhya*, i. 2, and is never used with Whitney's rendering of *pratyaya* in the *Prātiśākhya*, v. 2. *lopa* is used in i. 57, ii. 2; besides any reference there to the *Pada*, but the *Śukla* (27) which he quotes has a reference though a less direct and perhaps in present context *pratyaya* as *lopa*, *anūga* *pratyaya*. Whitney's view is, therefore, still in point. The *Prātiśākhya* does not normally give any rules for construction of the *Pada*; cf. *Śukla*, p. 98.

appears to have known included the *Taittirīya*. The possibility of minor additions of course is not disputed, but these would not so far as the *Taittirīya* is concerned<sup>1</sup> affect in any way its proof that the whole *Sāṃhitā* was in existence before it was composed, or that a Pāda text existed. The date thus given is of course still undecided, but as will be seen below it is most probable that Pāṇini must be placed not after 300 B.C. nor Yaska after 400 B.C., and a century earlier is more probable as the date of the latter.<sup>2</sup> This would give a later limit of about 600 B.C. for the *Sāṃhitā* on the ground of the evidence of the technical literature.

### § 3. THE SĀHITĀ AND THE ĀRAṆYA SŪTRAS.

There is no *Āraṇya Sūtra* extant which gives an account of the ritual exactly as it is presupposed by the text of the *Sāṃhitā*. But there are two texts, the *Apastamba*<sup>3</sup> and the *Baudhāyana*,<sup>4</sup> which follow it as their main source, and of which practically complete texts are available. Besides these there are known the *Sūtras* of Bhāradvāja, Hiraṇyakeśin, and the *Vaiṣṇava* which all follow the *Taittirīya* school, and portions of which have been made known by Hillebrandt in *Das altindische Neu- und Vollmondsopfer* (1879), and by Schwab in *Das altindische Thieropfer* (1886).<sup>5</sup> The first two are also referred to, though the text is not printed, in Caland and Henry's *L'Agniṣṭoma* (1906, 1907), but the editors considered, doubtless correctly, that it was needless to consult the *Vaiṣṇava*. Less closely related is the *Mānu* *Āraṇya Sūtra*,<sup>6</sup> the *Sūtra* of the *Maitrāyaṇa Sāṃhitā*, and the *Kātyāyana Āraṇya Sūtra*,<sup>7</sup> the *Sūtra* of the *Vajrasaṃgi Sāṃhitā*. Of the *Sūtras* of the *Taittirīya* school, that of *Baudhāyana* occupies a quite special place: it is true that it is ready to supplement the *Sāṃhitā* in many important particulars, as for example<sup>8</sup> in the full description of the game of dice in the *aparosathagant* rite, the *pūṣṭmano vinidhayaḥ* Mantras, the concluding part of the animal sacrifice, the rules for the date of the *Caturmāsya* rites, the dialogue with a *Vaiṣya* when the clay for the fire-pan is obtained, the handing over of the consecration vessel and the bow to a courtier at the *Rajasūya*, the

<sup>1</sup> For possible additions see Whitney, p. 452; Lidersen, pp. 23 seq.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Keith, *Astanga Āraṇya*, pp. 21-25; Eggeling, *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*<sup>16</sup>, xxiv. 159.

<sup>3</sup> Ed. by Garbe in *Monistheum Indica* (1892-1902).

<sup>4</sup> Ed. by Caland in *Indische Indica*, in progress (1904-).

<sup>5</sup> See also Hillebrandt, *Altindische Indica*, pp. 29 seq. For Hiraṇyakeśin there is an edition in the *Ānandagṛama* series (1907).

<sup>6</sup> Ed. by Knauer, St. Petersburg (1900-1902); I-v only have yet appeared.

<sup>7</sup> Ed. by Weber, Berlin (1889).

<sup>8</sup> See Caland, *Über das rituelle Leben des Indischen*, pp. 16 seq.

questioning as to descent at the Daśapeya, the description of the requisites for the Ācāmedha, the full accounts of the Soma, the lists of the Prātar, many astronomical data, and a long list of various opinions given in the *Dvandvasūtra*. But on the other hand it closely agrees with the *Saṁhita* in other points; it adopts its readings of verses however strange with absolute fidelity; it has a whole section (xvi) to match the *Āngamārga* section (iii) of the *Saṁhita*; it treats the various Āratnas and dāttras of the seventh book of the *Saṁhita* with scrupulous exactness in xxi where Āpastamba follows the *Pāṇconīṅga Brāhmaṇa* in preference.

The *Āpastamba Grantha Sūtra*, on the other hand, agrees closely with the *Bhāradvāja* and the *Hiranyakeśi*, and seemingly also with the important *Vaikhāṇasa*. As compared with the *Bṛhadhgyana* these texts are emphatically of the Sūtra style; the elaboration of the *Bṛhadhgyana* is foreign to their brief directions. The *Bṛhadhgyana* repeatedly quotes verses found in the *Saṁhita* in full, though it clearly took them from the *Saṁhita*.<sup>1</sup> Āpastamba, on the other hand, only quotes in full texts from other sources, and the other Sūtras seem to follow the same plan. Moreover, in Āpastamba the use of the *Maitreyi* *Saṁhita* is very marked<sup>2</sup> and shows that the ritual has a distinct tendency to sectarian just as in the Sātras the text follows the *Pāṇconīṅga Brāhmaṇa*<sup>3</sup> rather than the *Taittiriya Saṁhita*. Moreover the *Rigveda*<sup>4</sup> and the *Ātharvaveda* have yielded material to Āpastamba, and the *Yajurveda* is often cited. There is clear proof that Āpastamba followed the *Māṇasa Grantha Sūtra*,<sup>5</sup> and used the *Kāthaka-Kṛpīṭhala*.

Now it is perfectly certain that the *Bṛhadhgyana* and the *Āpastamba Sūtras* had before them the text of the *Saṁhita* as we now have it. The actual references will be found in the notes to the several Anuvākas and in the cases where the one text has nothing the other supplies the defect. As already mentioned, both recognize the Anuvāka divisions of the present text, but neither has any reference to the Kāṇḍa or Prācīna by name. But the *Bṛhadhgyana Gṛhya Sūtra* has preserved an interesting notice as to the study of the text of the Veda. It extends, according to x. 2. 1, over five periods, each commenced and ended by a vow, the Hotārah, Qakriya, Upaniṣad, Godāna, and Astācūtvāriṇṣad Vratas. The list is as follows, and should be compared with that of the *Kāṇḍakāvya*, the numbers according to that text being appended:

<sup>1</sup> See Caland, *Über das rituelle Leben des Brāhminyana*, p. 10.

<sup>2</sup> See Garbe's edition, iii. xix-xxi.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* pp. xxviii, xxix.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* pp. xxx-xxvii.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* pp. xxix, xxx.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* pp. xlii-xxxv.

<sup>7</sup> See Caland, *op. cit.* pp. 11, 12.

I. Prājāpatyaṇi.

1. Pauroḍāṣika, 1.
2. Yājamaṇa, 8.
3. Hotāraḥ, 28.
4. Hantṛa, 38.
5. Pitṛmedha, 37.

II. Saumyaṇi.

1. Adhvaryava, 2.
2. Grāhāḥ, 3.
3. Dākṣiṇāni, 4.
4. Samistayajūṅṣi (not in *Kāṇḍānukrama*).
5. Avabhrthayajūṅṣi (not in *Kāṇḍānukrama*).
6. Vājapeya, 10.
7. Çukriyāni, 25, 26.
8. Savāḥ, 32.

III. Āgneyāni.

1. Agnyādheya, 5.
2. Agnihotra, 27.
3. Agnynpasthāna, 7.
4. Agnicayana, 17.
5. Sāvitra, 45.
6. Nāciketa, 46.
7. Caturhotra, 47.
8. Vaiçvasṛj, 48.
9. Aruṇaketuka, 49.

IV. Vaiçvadevāni.

1. Rājasūya, 12.
2. Paçubandha, 13.
3. Iṣṭayāḥ, 14.
4. Nakṣatrestī, 34.
5. Divaçyenayāḥ, 50.
6. Apādyāḥ, 51.
7. Sattrāyana, 23.
8. Upahomāḥ, 30.
9. Suktāni, 38.
10. Anpānavākya, 16.
11. Vājyāḥ, 21.
12. Acvamedha, 24.
13. Puruṣamedha, 36.



14. Sautrāmayaī, 31.
15. Achārāṅgi, 40.
16. Paṇḍaurātra, 39
17. Upaniṣadik, 42-44

#### V. Svāyambhuva.

1. Svāthyaśrahrmanā, 52

This list, of course, ignores the present make-up of the *Saṁhitā* and in its own composition the text of the *Sūtra* shows anti-divergence<sup>1</sup> that it is only fair to conclude that the matter was arranged by subject, not by books as now, both in the *Saṁhitā* and the earliest *Sūtra* works. There is also, as seen above, no clear trace in *Āpastamba* or the other *Sūtras* so far as they are known of the arrangement of the *Saṁhitā* in its present form, i.e. in seven *Kaṇḍas*<sup>2</sup> and *Praghas*.

As regards the arrangement within the limits of the *Anurākhas* themselves the *Sūtras* not rarely use verses in other than the order of the text. But this cannot be alleged in any case as a ground for a change of the text from its original form. In the first place the *Sūtras* frequently disagree as to the order of the use of the verses, one accepting the *śruti*, the other not, while secondly it is impossible to ignore the fact that the *Sūtras* cannot be held to contain a traditional ritual representing precisely the *Saṁhitā*, as their great differences show.

The general rule of recognition of the *Saṁhitā* is not without one or two apparent exceptions of some importance. In the *Saṁhitā*, iv. 3. 4, occurs a hymn of fifteen verses, corresponding to *Rigveda*, vii. 103. 1-9, 11, 10, 13; vi. 75. 16, 18, 17. The parallel passages in the *Kāṭhaka* (xvii. 3) and the *Maitrāyaṇī* (ii. 10. 4) have but ten verses corresponding to the first ten here; the *Vajrasaneyi* (xvii. 33-42) has seventeen, adding to the thirteen of the *Rigveda* a fourteenth, which is not recognized in the *Yajur* text, and the three verses of the hymn, vi. 75. Now the *Brāhmaṇa* portion of the *Saṁhitā* (v. 4. 6. 4) says expressly *daṣarodhī bhavati*, thus reducing the hymn to the dimensions of the *Kāṭhaka* and *Maitrāyaṇī* texts; the *Kāṭhaka* (xxi. 10) likewise says *daṣarodhī bhavati*. Similarly, the *Āpastamba Granta Sūtra* (xvii. 14. 7) has *daṣarodhī* and the *Baudhāyana* (x. 31) quotes the *Brāhmaṇa*. It would, however, be an error to assume that the *Sūtra* knew a *Saṁhitā* where the text ended with the tenth verse of iv. 3. 4. For both the ritual of the *Brāhmaṇa* is decisive, and *Baudhāyana* emphasizes this by the reference to the *Brāhmaṇa* passage. It is of importance to note that the *Pratīcākhyā* clearly read the full passage. In iii. 10 *jayati* and

<sup>1</sup> See Oshand, *op. cit.* pp. 2, 3; edition, vi. 1-iv.

<sup>2</sup> The *Kaṇḍas* of the *Granta Sūtras* are, no doubt, those of the *Kaṭhakaśrahrmanā*.

*avāḍi* are given for their forms in *d*, of these forms the latter occurs in iv. 6. 4 *ḷ*,<sup>1</sup> and the former in iv. 6. 4 *m*. In xvi. 26 *amṣitū* is cited, and the only reference must be to *brāhma-amṣitū* in iv. 6. 4 *n*. These two cases are conclusive, for they rest not on the commentator's identifications but on necessary references, and what appeared in the text at the time of the *Pratīkāṅhya* was probably there at the time of the composition of the *Sūtras*.

In another passage of the *Saṁhitā* (v. 6. 21) Caland<sup>2</sup> has suggested the existence of a small omission from the text as given to us. In one of his manuscripts (*M*) of the *Baudhāyana Śrauta Sūtra* (xv. 23) in place of the reading *daśadvīṣaḥ* describing the victims enumerated in v. 6. 21 there is read *caturvīṣaṁśin pañcā*, and this number agrees with the notice below that there are sixty animals tied to the Agniṣṭha post, whereas the present text gives but twenty-two in v. 6. 21, which with 8 + 11 + 11 + 11 makes up only fifty-eight. The number should therefore be twenty-four, but though a pair could easily have been omitted in the list in v. 6. 21 we cannot on the strength of this possibility and the *Sūtra* feel any confidence that sixty is more than a round number. Nothing turns in fact upon it.

The fact of the general agreement of the *Saṁhitā* with the *Sūtras* lends importance to the question of their date. The tradition of the schools shows that of the *Sūtrakāras* of the Taittiriya the order of age is Baudhāyana, Bhāradvāja, Āpastamba, Satyāśāha Hiranyakeśin, and then the *Vaiśvānasa*. This is shown for the *Dharma Sūtras* of the first, third, and fourth authors by Bühler;<sup>3</sup> for the *Gṛhya Sūtras* of all four by Winternitz;<sup>4</sup> and Charlie<sup>5</sup> accepts it for the *Śrauta Sūtras* also, a decision which, as regards Baudhāyana, is confirmed by Caland,<sup>6</sup> and which, so far as the portions of text of Bhāradvāja and Hiranyakeśin published by Hillebrandt and Schwab are concerned, is, I think, clearly in accordance with fact. For the date of Āpastamba we have the conjecture of Bühler<sup>7</sup> that he must be placed not later than the third century B.C., which he bases on the fact that Āpastamba does not regard the normal rules of grammar as laid down by Pāṇini, a fact abundantly illustrated also by Charlie<sup>8</sup> and Winternitz,<sup>9</sup> and therefore cannot have lived when Pāṇini had become the norm of speech, and that he mentions in his *Dharma Sūtra* Cvetaketu, of fame in the *Udāpatha Brāhmaṇa*, as a person of then modern date. Indeed, Bühler desires to put him 150-200 years earlier.

<sup>1</sup> Also in iv. 2. 6, but the reference is, no doubt, to both passages.

<sup>2</sup> See his edition of Baudhāyana, II. 227, n. 1.

<sup>3</sup> See *Sacred Books of the East*, III. xviii seq.

<sup>4</sup> See *attributione Verbalis*, pp. 5 seq.

<sup>5</sup> See his edition, III. xvii.

<sup>6</sup> *Über den rechte Sūtra des Baudhāyana*, p. 10.

<sup>7</sup> *Op. cit.* pp. xlii seq.

<sup>8</sup> *Op. cit.* pp. vii-xii.

<sup>9</sup> *Op. cit.* pp. 12-17.

This I consider improbable, that the argument from language is of more weight is undeniable, but it does not carry Āpastamba beyond say 312 or 350 B.C.,<sup>1</sup> and it is probable that the *Āpastamba Śrauta Sūtra* borrows from the *Aṣvalāyana Crānta Sūtra*<sup>2</sup> and even the *Bṛāhmadeya Śrauta Sūtra*,<sup>3</sup> which I have dated<sup>4</sup> about 400 B.C., and a little later. But the *Baudhāyana* is doubtless a good deal older, as its Brahmanas style in the *Uttarātuti* and its frequent use of archaic forms show. Moreover, the *Mānava* which is used by Āpastamba is likewise in the more Brahmana form of the *Baudhāyana*. Garbe<sup>5</sup> has called the *Heaven* the oldest of the Sūtras, but that was before the text of the *Bṛāhmadeya* was known, and in point of fact there is no special ground for distinction. It is probable that the fifth century B.C. is the best date for the *Baudhāyana*; Caland suggests the sixth,<sup>6</sup> and the *Sāṃhitā* is carried back for us to some period not at any rate later than the sixth century B.C.

<sup>1</sup> See Eggeling, *Sacred Books of the East*, vii. xl.

<sup>2</sup> See Garbe, p. xxvii.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. xxviii.

<sup>4</sup> *Antaryā Aranyaka*, p. 24; *JRAS.* 1905, p. 591, n. 2.

<sup>5</sup> See Caland, *Die vornehmsten Indische Schriften*, pp. 7 sq.

<sup>6</sup> See his edition of Āpastamba, iii. xx.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* p. 11.

§ 4. THE CONTENTS OF THE ŚAṂHITĀ COMPARED WITH THE OTHER TEXTS OF THE YAJURVEDA.

KĀṆḌĀ 1

Script.	Form.	Taittirīya Śaṁhitā	Kathaka Śaṁhitā	Kapathaka Śaṁhitā	Maitrayani Śaṁhitā	Jajusvri- or Kathapatha Brahmana.
1. Parvāṇya.						
The driving away of the cattle.	Mandira	i. 1, 1	i. 1	i. 1	i. 1, 1	VS. 1, 1
The taking of the straw.	"	i. 2, 2	i. 2	i. 2	i. 1, 2	1, 2-4
The milking of the cow.	"	i. 3, 3	i. 3	i. 3	i. 1, 3	1, 6-11
The offering of the rice.	"	i. 4, 4	i. 4	i. 4	i. 1, 4, 5	1, 12-16
The feeding of the cow.	"	i. 5, 5	i. 5	i. 5	i. 1, 5, 7	1, 19-20
The pounding.	"	i. 6, 6	i. 6	i. 6	i. 1, 6	1, 19-20
The putting down of the parashaka.	"	i. 7, 7	i. 7	i. 7	i. 1, 7	1, 17, 19
The eating of the cake.	"	i. 8, 8	i. 8	i. 8	i. 1, 8	1, 21-23
The altar.	"	i. 9, 9	i. 9	i. 9	i. 1, 10	1, 24-25
The taking of the butter.	"	i. 10, 10	i. 10	i. 10	i. 1, 11	1, 29-31
The anointing of the sheep, &c.	"	i. 11, 11	i. 11	i. 11	i. 1, 11, 12	ii. 1-6
The besprinkling with butter.	"	i. 12, 12	i. 12	i. 12	i. 1, 13, 13	ii. 8, 9
The separation of the bottles &c. Kāmyaśrāṅgas	"	i. 13, 13	i. 13	i. 13	i. 1, 13	xviii. 63, 64
2. Adhvāra.						
The entering of the ball.	"	i. 2, 1	ii. 1	i. 12	i. 2, 1	iv. 1-5
The consecration.	"	i. 2, 2	ii. 2, 3	i. 13, 15	i. 2, 2	iv. 7-10
The place of sacrifice.	"	i. 3, 3	ii. 4	i. 16	i. 2, 3	iv. 11, 14, 16; vi. 27 iv. 1
The advent of the Soma cow.	"	i. 4, 4	ii. 5	i. 17	i. 2, 4, 5	iv. 17-20
The footprints of the cow.	"	i. 5, 5	ii. 5	i. 18	i. 2, 4	iv. 21-23
The measuring of the Soma.	"	i. 6, 6	ii. 6	i. 19	i. 2, 5	iv. 24, 25
The purchase of the Soma.	"	i. 7, 7	ii. 6, 7	i. 19	i. 2, 6	iv. 26, 27
The placing of the Soma in the ear.	"	i. 8, 8	ii. 7	i. 19; ii. 1	i. 2, 6	iv. 28, 30, 31; vi. 41
The taking of the Soma to the hall.	"	i. 9, 9	ii. 7	ii. 1	i. 2, 6	iv. 33, 36
The great offering to Soma.	"	i. 10, 10	ii. 8	ii. 2	i. 2, 6, 7	iv. 34, 39, 35, 36
The <i>Upasads</i> .	"	i. 11, 11	ii. 8	ii. 2, 3	i. 2, 7	v. 1; iv. 37, 7, 5
The high altar.	"	i. 12, 12	ii. 9	ii. 3	i. 2, 8	v. 6-8
The shed for the Soma receptacles. Kāmyaśrāṅgas	"	i. 13, 13	ii. 10	ii. 4	i. 2, 9	v. 9-13
The making of the Soma.	"	i. 14, 14	ii. 12	ii. 6	i. 2, 9	v. 14-21
The making of the sounding-holes.	"	i. 15, 15	ii. 13	ii. 5	i. 2, 1	v. 26, 30
The Dhruvas.	"	i. 16, 16	ii. 14	ii. 7	i. 2, 10	v. 29-33, 32
"	"	i. 17, 17	ii. 15	ii. 8	i. 2, 7	v. 31-34
The cutting of the post.	"	i. 18, 18	ii. 16	ii. 9	i. 2, 14	v. 35-40
"	"	i. 19, 19	ii. 17	ii. 10	i. 2, 14	v. 42, 43
The setting up of the post.	"	i. 20, 20	ii. 18	ii. 10	i. 2, 14	vi. 1-6

The bringing up of the victim	4, 5, 7	iii 4, 6	ii 11	i. 2, 7, 15	VS. i. 2, vi. 7, 8 v 2, 4
The slaying of the victim	8	iii 5, 6	ii 11, 12	i. 2, 15, 16	vi. 8-13
The removal of the omentum	9	iii 6	ii 13	i. 2, 16	vi. 15, 16
The offering of the fat	10	iii 7	ii 14	i. 2, 17	vi. 18-20
The offering of the intestines	11	iii 8	ii 15	i. 2, 18	vi. 21, 22
The taking of the Vessitars	12	iii 9	ii 16	i. 3, 1	vi. 23, 24
The descent of the Souls from the cart	13	iii 9	ii 16	i. 3, 1	vi. 25, 29
Kanyastipāyika	14				
3. Gāchas.					
The Samādhicava	1, 4, 1	iii 10	ii 17	i. 3, 2, 3	vi. 30-36; vii 2
The Uppāyaka Gāchas	2	iv 1	iii 1	i. 3, 4	vii. 1-3
The Antaryāgna	3	iv 1	iii 1	i. 3, 5	vii. 4, 6
The Andravājya	4	iv 2	iii 2	i. 3, 6	vii. 7, 8
The Mātrivara	5	iv 2	iii 2	i. 3, 7	vii. 9
The Agnā	6	iv 2	iii 2	i. 3, 8	vii. 11
The Yajñamandira	7	iv 3	iii 3	i. 3, 10	vii. 16
The Agnyā	8	iv 3	iii 3	i. 3, 11	vii. 12
The Uthāya	9	iv 3	iii 4	i. 3, 13	vii. 19, 20
The Dhava	10	iv 3	iii 4	i. 3, 14	vii. 22
The Uthā	11	iv 3	iii 4, 5	i. 3, 15	vii. 24, 25
The Māndagā	12	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 16	vii. 26
The Vājras	13	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 17	vii. 31
The Vājras	14	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 18	vii. 33
The Vājras	15	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 19	vii. 36
The Vājras	16	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 20	vii. 36
The Vājras	17	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 21	vii. 36
The Vājras	18	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 22	vii. 36
The Vājras	19	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 23	vii. 36
The Vājras	20	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 24	vii. 36
The Vājras	21	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 25	vii. 36
The Vājras	22	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 26	vii. 36
The Vājras	23	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 27	vii. 36
The Vājras	24	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 28	vii. 36
The Vājras	25	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 29	vii. 36
The Vājras	26	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 30	vii. 36
The Vājras	27	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 31	vii. 36
The Vājras	28	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 32	vii. 36
The Vājras	29	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 33	vii. 36
The Vājras	30	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 34	vii. 36
The Vājras	31	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 35	vii. 36
The Vājras	32	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 36	vii. 36
The Vājras	33	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 37	vii. 36
The Vājras	34	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 38	vii. 36
The Vājras	35	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 39	vii. 36
The Vājras	36	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 40	vii. 36
The Vājras	37	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 41	vii. 36
The Vājras	38	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 42	vii. 36
The Vājras	39	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 43	vii. 36
The Vājras	40	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 44	vii. 36
The Vājras	41	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 45	vii. 36
The Vājras	42	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 46	vii. 36
The Vājras	43	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 47	vii. 36
The Vājras	44	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 48	vii. 36
The Vājras	45	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 49	vii. 36
The Vājras	46	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 50	vii. 36
The Vājras	47	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 51	vii. 36
The Vājras	48	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 52	vii. 36
The Vājras	49	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 53	vii. 36
The Vājras	50	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 54	vii. 36
The Vājras	51	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 55	vii. 36
The Vājras	52	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 56	vii. 36
The Vājras	53	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 57	vii. 36
The Vājras	54	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 58	vii. 36
The Vājras	55	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 59	vii. 36
The Vājras	56	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 60	vii. 36
The Vājras	57	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 61	vii. 36
The Vājras	58	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 62	vii. 36
The Vājras	59	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 63	vii. 36
The Vājras	60	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 64	vii. 36
The Vājras	61	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 65	vii. 36
The Vājras	62	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 66	vii. 36
The Vājras	63	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 67	vii. 36
The Vājras	64	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 68	vii. 36
The Vājras	65	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 69	vii. 36
The Vājras	66	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 70	vii. 36
The Vājras	67	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 71	vii. 36
The Vājras	68	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 72	vii. 36
The Vājras	69	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 73	vii. 36
The Vājras	70	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 74	vii. 36
The Vājras	71	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 75	vii. 36
The Vājras	72	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 76	vii. 36
The Vājras	73	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 77	vii. 36
The Vājras	74	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 78	vii. 36
The Vājras	75	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 79	vii. 36
The Vājras	76	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 80	vii. 36
The Vājras	77	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 81	vii. 36
The Vājras	78	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 82	vii. 36
The Vājras	79	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 83	vii. 36
The Vājras	80	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 84	vii. 36
The Vājras	81	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 85	vii. 36
The Vājras	82	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 86	vii. 36
The Vājras	83	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 87	vii. 36
The Vājras	84	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 88	vii. 36
The Vājras	85	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 89	vii. 36
The Vājras	86	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 90	vii. 36
The Vājras	87	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 91	vii. 36
The Vājras	88	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 92	vii. 36
The Vājras	89	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 93	vii. 36
The Vājras	90	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 94	vii. 36
The Vājras	91	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 95	vii. 36
The Vājras	92	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 96	vii. 36
The Vājras	93	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 97	vii. 36
The Vājras	94	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 98	vii. 36
The Vājras	95	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 99	vii. 36
The Vājras	96	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 100	vii. 36
The Vājras	97	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 101	vii. 36
The Vājras	98	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 102	vii. 36
The Vājras	99	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 103	vii. 36
The Vājras	100	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 104	vii. 36
The Vājras	101	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 105	vii. 36
The Vājras	102	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 106	vii. 36
The Vājras	103	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 107	vii. 36
The Vājras	104	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 108	vii. 36
The Vājras	105	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 109	vii. 36
The Vājras	106	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 110	vii. 36
The Vājras	107	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 111	vii. 36
The Vājras	108	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 112	vii. 36
The Vājras	109	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 113	vii. 36
The Vājras	110	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 114	vii. 36
The Vājras	111	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 115	vii. 36
The Vājras	112	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 116	vii. 36
The Vājras	113	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 117	vii. 36
The Vājras	114	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 118	vii. 36
The Vājras	115	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 119	vii. 36
The Vājras	116	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 120	vii. 36
The Vājras	117	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 121	vii. 36
The Vājras	118	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 122	vii. 36
The Vājras	119	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 123	vii. 36
The Vājras	120	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 124	vii. 36
The Vājras	121	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 125	vii. 36
The Vājras	122	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 126	vii. 36
The Vājras	123	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 127	vii. 36
The Vājras	124	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 128	vii. 36
The Vājras	125	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 129	vii. 36
The Vājras	126	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 130	vii. 36
The Vājras	127	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 131	vii. 36
The Vājras	128	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 132	vii. 36
The Vājras	129	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 133	vii. 36
The Vājras	130	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 134	vii. 36
The Vājras	131	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 135	vii. 36
The Vājras	132	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 136	vii. 36
The Vājras	133	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 137	vii. 36
The Vājras	134	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 138	vii. 36
The Vājras	135	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 139	vii. 36
The Vājras	136	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 140	vii. 36
The Vājras	137	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 141	vii. 36
The Vājras	138	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 142	vii. 36
The Vājras	139	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 143	vii. 36
The Vājras	140	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 144	vii. 36
The Vājras	141	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 145	vii. 36
The Vājras	142	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 146	vii. 36
The Vājras	143	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 147	vii. 36
The Vājras	144	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 148	vii. 36
The Vājras	145	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 149	vii. 36
The Vājras	146	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 150	vii. 36
The Vājras	147	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 151	vii. 36
The Vājras	148	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 152	vii. 36
The Vājras	149	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 153	vii. 36
The Vājras	150	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 154	vii. 36
The Vājras	151	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 155	vii. 36
The Vājras	152	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 156	vii. 36
The Vājras	153	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 157	vii. 36
The Vājras	154	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 158	vii. 36
The Vājras	155	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 159	vii. 36
The Vājras	156	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 160	vii. 36
The Vājras	157	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 161	vii. 36
The Vājras	158	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 162	vii. 36
The Vājras	159	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 163	vii. 36
The Vājras	160	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 164	vii. 36
The Vājras	161	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 165	vii. 36
The Vājras	162	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 166	vii. 36
The Vājras	163	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 167	vii. 36
The Vājras	164	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 168	vii. 36
The Vājras	165	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 169	vii. 36
The Vājras	166	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 170	vii. 36
The Vājras	167	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 171	vii. 36
The Vājras	168	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 172	vii. 36
The Vājras	169	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 173	vii. 36
The Vājras	170	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 174	vii. 36
The Vājras	171	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 175	vii. 36
The Vājras	172	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 176	vii. 36
The Vājras	173	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 177	vii. 36
The Vājras	174	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 178	vii. 36
The Vājras	175	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 179	vii. 36
The Vājras	176	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 180	vii. 36
The Vājras	177	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 181	vii. 36
The Vājras	178	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 182	vii. 36
The Vājras	179	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 183	vii. 36
The Vājras	180	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 184	vii. 36
The Vājras	181	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 185	vii. 36
The Vājras	182	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 186	vii. 36
The Vājras	183	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 187	vii. 36
The Vājras	184	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 188	vii. 36
The Vājras	185	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 189	vii. 36
The Vājras	186	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 190	vii. 36
The Vājras	187	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 191	vii. 36
The Vājras	188	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 192	vii. 36
The Vājras	189	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 193	vii. 36
The Vājras	190	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 194	vii. 36
The Vājras	191	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 195	vii. 36
The Vājras	192	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 196	vii. 36
The Vājras	193	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 197	vii. 36
The Vājras	194	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 198	vii. 36
The Vājras	195	iv 3	iii 5	i. 3, 199	vii.

Subject.	Form.	TS.	KS.	Kap8.	MS.	VS. or CB.
The Adigraha for Indra	Mantra.	i. 4. 80	iv. 11	iii. 9	i. 1. 32	VS. viii. 89
" " in Sūrya	"	31	iv. 11	iii. 9	i. 3. 38	viii. 40
" " The Five Ritual	"	32	xix. 13	—	—	xiii. 114
" " "	"	33	—	—	—	—
" " "	"	34	xl. 4	—	i. 13. 9	—
" " The Agamedha	"	35	Apv. v. 6	—	—	xix. 11. 12
" " "	"	36	—	—	—	xix. 8
" " The Śodapin	"	37	—	—	—	viii. 23
" " "	"	38	—	—	—	viii. 83
" " "	"	39	—	—	—	—
" " "	"	40	—	—	—	—
" " "	"	41	—	—	—	xvii. 10
" " "	"	42	—	—	—	vii. 37
" " 4. Offerings with Dakṣiṇa, &c.	"	43	iv. 9	iii. 7	i. 3. 37	vii. 41-46
Dakṣiṇa to priests.	"	44	iv. 12	iii. 10	i. 3. 89	viii. 14-21
The concluding rite.	"	45	iv. 13	iii. 11	i. 3. 39	viii. 23-27 vi. 22 x
The final bath.	"	46	—	—	—	22, 23
Kanyadīkṣā	"	—	—	—	—	—
6. Purodhāya.	"	—	—	—	—	—
The main rite.	Brāhmaṇa	i. 5. 1	viii. 5	viii. 3	i. 7. 2	CB. ii. 2. 2. 2-6
Details	"	2	—	—	—	—
The establishment of the fires.	Mantra	3	viii. 14; ix. 1, 3	viii. 2-6	i. 7. 1-5	VS. iii. 5-8; ii. 12 xvii
" "	Brāhmaṇa	4	ix. 1, 3	viii. 4-6	i. 7. 3-5	73; xii. 9, 10
" "	Mantra	5	vi. 9	iv. 5	i. 3. 1, 2	—
" " Gārhapatya	"	6	vii. 1	v. 1	i. 5. 2, 3	iii. 11-16; ix. 38 viii
Explanation of i. 5. 5	"	7	vii. 5, 6	v. 4, 5	i. 5. 7, 8	89; xvii. 8, 9 iii. 17 19
" " i. 5. 6	"	8	vii. 6-9	v. 5	i. 5. 8-11	iii. 20-25, 35 22 34
The Agnihotra in the Upasthāna	"	9	vii. 10	v. 6	i. 5. 12	xi. 26; ii. 97
The Upasthāna in case of absence	"	10	vii. 3; iv. 14	—	i. 5. 4	CB. ii. 3. 4. 10 24
New and Full Moon ritual of sacrifices.	Mantra	11	—	—	iv. 10. 4	CB. ii. 3. 4. 25-41
Kanyadīkṣā	"	—	—	—	—	—
8. Apāharyajāna.	"	—	—	—	—	VS. i. 5. 6
The taking of the butter.	"	i. 5. 1	v. 6	—	i. 4. 4	—
The Havis offering.	"	2	iv. 11; v. 1; xii. 2	—	—	—

The collection of the implements	8	xxix 7, xxx 13	i 4 10	1 1 1 18, 22
The twelve pairs	9			
The placing of the Havis	10	xxii 13	i 4 5	
The sacrificial cake	11	xxiii 1		
Mantra	12			
9. Atithyavajrasavidhi (except i. 7, 2 which belongs to 38, Darpya Mantra).				
The anointing of the Ida	1 7.			
The unison of the Ida	2			
The Anvadhya	3			
The accompaniment of the initiation of the				
Devasas.	4	xxix 6, 4	i 4 3	
The Aprayana.	5	xxxi 5	i 4 7	
The reverance of the ear.	6	xxxi 5	i 4 7	
10. Vajrapaya.				
The chariot	7	xxii 14	i 1 1	Va ix 1, 5-7
The chariot ears	8	xxii 14, xxx 1	i 1 2, 3	ix 8 18
The mounting of the post	9	xxx 1	i 1 2	ix 20, 21
The foot officer	10	xix 2	i 1 3	ix 22, 23
The foot officer	11	xix 4	i 1 10	ix 31 38
The victory Mantra	12	xix 8	i 1 4	ix 34
The Akshaya	13			
Mantra				
12. Mahasamaya.				
The offering to Anantadi. &c.	i. 1	xx 1	i 6 1, 2	ix 1, 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
The Yajnopasana	2	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	3	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	4	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	5	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	6	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	7	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	8	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	9	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	10	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	11	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	12	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	13	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	14	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	15	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	16	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	17	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	18	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	19	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	20	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	21	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	22	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	23	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	24	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	25	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	26	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	27	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	28	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	29	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11
The Vajrapaya	30	xx 4	i 6 1	ix 11

Subject	Form	TS.	SA.	Kaps.	MS.	VS. or QH.
<b>Agni Sūktam</b>						
Consecration mantras	Mantra and Brāhmaṇa	i. 8, 10	xv. 5, 6	—	ii. 8, 5, 12	QH. x. 3, 3, 3-12
Preparation of waters.	" Mantra	11	xv. 4	—	ii. 8, 5	{S ix. 1-4
Mourning of the quarters.	"	12	xv. 6, 7	—	ii. 8, 8, 9	x. 4, 6, 9, 13, 14
The consecration	"	13	xv. 7; xii. 6	—	ii. 8, 10; 11, 1	x. 10-14; x. ii. 81
The triumph	"	14	xv. 7	—	x. 8, 10, 11	vi. 5, 5, 5, xii. 23
The harvest	"	15	xv. 8	—	ii. 8, 12	x. 10, 14-20
Offerings	"	16	xv. 8	—	ii. 8, 12	x. 19, 21-28
The draughts for ten	Brāhmaṇa	17	xv. 9	—	ii. 8, 12	x. 28, 29
Offerings	"	18	—	—	ii. 8, 12	QH. x. 4, 5, 8-16
	"	19	xv. 9	—	ii. 8, 13	v. 4, 5, 32
	"	20	xv. 9	—	ii. 8, 13	v. 5, 1, 1-12
Sautrāmanī	Mantra and Brāhmaṇa	21	xii. 9	—	ii. 8, 13	v. 5, 2, 6, 7
Kanyasulkya	Mantra	22	—	—	ii. 8, 13, 11, 7	VS. x. 31, 32, xii. 1, 6
					—	{B. i. 3, 4
<b>KĀṆḌA II</b>						
<b>12. Kanyasulkya</b>						
Victims to those desiring wealth	Brāhmaṇa	ii. 1, 1	xii. 18; xii. 1	—	ii. 5, 1	—
" " wealth droppings	"	2	xii. 13; xii. 1, 2	—	ii. 5, 2	—
" " drinking victory	"	3	xii. 3, 4	—	ii. 5, 3, 4, 8, 9	—
" " splendour	"	4	xii. 7, 4, 5	—	ii. 5, 4	—
" " cattle	"	5	xii. 2-5	—	iii. 5, 3-5, 8, 9	—
" " village	"	6	—	—	—	—
" " splendour	"	7	xii. 8	—	ii. 5, 7	—
" " " "	"	8	xii. 8	—	ii. 5, 8-5, 8, 9	—
" " raising of food	"	9	—	—	—	—
" " for special occasions	"	10	xii. 6	—	ii. 5, 4	—
Kanyasulkya	Mantra	11	—	—	—	—
<b>14. Kanyasulkya</b>						
Agni for those desiring offspring (ii. 1, 14)	Brāhmaṇa	ii. 2, 1	ix. 17	—	ii. 1, 1	—
" to Agni for father, &c. (i. 1, 14; 2, 14; 3, 14)	"	2	x. 5, 7	—	ii. 1, 10, 11	—
" for Agni as desired (i. 3, 14)	"	3	x. 7	—	ii. 1, 11	—
" to Agni as desired, &c. (i. 4, 48)	"	4	x. 6	—	—	—
" for one bewitched, &c. (i. 5, 11)	"	5	x. 4	—	ii. 1, 2	—
" to Aditi, &c. (i. 5, 11)	"	6	x. 8	—	ii. 1, 2	—



Subject.	Form.	TS.	KS.	KapS.	MS.	VS. or QB.
Offerings to Indra, &c. (i. 6. 12)	Brāhmaṇa	ii. 2. 7	x. 8, 9	—	ii. 2. 9, 10	—
" to Indra Anvya, &c. (i. 7. 13)	"	ii. 2. 8	x. 8-10	—	ii. 2. 10-12	—
" for one practising witchcraft, &c. (i. 8. 23)	"	9	x. 1	—	ii. 1. 7	—
" to Soma and Rudra, &c. (i. 8. 22)	"	10	xi. 5	—	ii. 1. 5	—
" to Indra, &c. (ii. 1. 11)	"	11	xi. 5	—	ii. 1. 5, 6	—
" Kanyasavyāḥ	Mantra	12	—	—	—	—
Oblations for those desiring prosperity, &c. (ii. 1. 11)	Brāhmaṇa	ii. 3. 1	xi. 3	—	—	—
Offerings for those fearing death (ii. 2. 12)	"	2	xi. 4, 1, 2	—	ii. 2; x. 2. 13	—
" having lost the sacrifice (ii. 3. 14)	"	3	x. 2; xi. 4	—	ii. 1. 4; 2. 3	—
" desiring horses (ii. 3. 14)	"	4	xi. 4	—	ii. 2. 4	—
" for him who has the King's evil (ii. 4. 14)	"	5	xi. 3	—	ii. 2. 7	—
" for him who desires the power to eat (ii. 4. 14)	"	6	x. 10	—	ii. 2. 5	—
" for those who desire strength and are being persecuted again (ii. 4. 13)	"	7	x. 10	—	ii. 2. 13	—
" for him who desires sight (ii. 4. 14)	"	8	xi. 2	—	ii. 3. 2	—
" a village (ii. 4. 14)	Mantra	9	xi. 7	—	ii. 3. 4	—
" for offering for one who desires life (ii. 4. 12)	Brāhmaṇa	10	—	—	—	—
Offering for one long-lived and one who desires life (ii. 4. 12)	"	11	xi. 3	—	ii. 2. 5	—
Offering for one who receives a horse (ii. 5. 12)	"	12	xi. 3	—	ii. 3. 3	—
Offering for one who is seized by evil (ii. 5. 12)	"	13	xi. 11	—	ii. 3. 1	—
" Kanyasavyāḥ	Mantra	14	—	—	—	—
Offering for one driving with five (ii. 5. 12)	Brāhmaṇa	ii. 4. 1	x. 7	—	ii. 1. 12	—
" offering (ii. 5. 12)	"	2	x. 10	—	ii. 2. 10	—
" one adding (ii. 5. 11)	"	3	x. 7	—	ii. 1. 11	—
" for those driving cattle (ii. 5. 11)	"	4	x. 11	—	ii. 2. 4	—
Mantra for the Vedic sacrifices (ii. 4. 3)	Mantra	5	—	—	—	—
Mantra (ii. 4. 3)	Brāhmaṇa	6	—	—	—	—
The Kṛishyā, four parts (ii. 4. 9)	Mantra	7	xi. 3	—	ii. 4. 7	—
Explanation of first part (ii. 4. 10)	Brāhmaṇa	8	xi. 3	—	ii. 4. 7	—
Explanation of second part (ii. 4. 10)	"	9	xi. 10	—	ii. 4. 8	—
Explanation of third part (ii. 4. 10)	"	10	xi. 10	—	ii. 4. 4	—
The Tāndilāḥṛya (ii. 2. 11)	"	11	xi. 4	—	ii. 4. 4, 5	—
The duty of the Tāndilāḥṛya	"	12	xi. 3	—	ii. 4. 8	—

xviii. 35

Subject.	Form.	TS.	KS.	Kapra	MS.	VS or CB
The oblation for Indra and Bhṛagapāṇi Kṛavyediyājña	Bṛāhmana Mantra	il. 4. 13 14	xii. 4 —	— —	il. 1. 12 —	— —
13. Dārgya Brāhmana. The cake for Agni and Soma. The sacrifices to Agni and Soma on the full moon day (il. 4. 12)	Brāhmana	il. 5. 1	xii. 10	—	il. 4. 1	CB. 1. 6. 3. 1. 15. 43 6
The sacrifice of milk on new moon.	"	3	—	—	—	—
The offerings to Agni, Vāya, &c.	"	4	xxx. 4; xxi. 2	xvi. 7	—	1. 6. 4
The Abhyudayaṇī.	"	5	—	—	—	1. 6. 4. 10
The order of the new and full moon offerings.	"	6	—	—	—	—
14. Dārgya Brāhmana. The Śraद्धāṇī	"	7	—	—	—	1. 4. 1. 1. 21
" The Prasava, the Nisida, &c.	"	8	—	—	—	—
Alternative Śraद्धāṇī	"	9	—	—	—	1. 4. 2. 2. 17 3 2 1 5
Rules for the Hetṛ, and Adhvaryu	"	10	—	—	—	1. 3. 5. 10
Kṛavyediyājña.	Mantra	11	—	—	—	1. 4. 2. 15. 19 3 9 11
15. Dārgya Brāhmana. The fire-offerings	Brāhmana	il. 6. 1	xx. 15	—	iv. 10. 4	—
The two portions of butter	"	2	xx. 15	—	iv. 10. 3	1. 5. 3. 4. 11 3
The cake for Agni	"	3	xxi. 7	—	iv. 10. 1, 3	1. 6. 3. 7. 3
The mashing of the altar	"	4	xxv. 4; xxi. 8	xxxix. 1; xvi. 8	—	1. 6. 1. 20. 2. 3 2 16
The strew.	"	5	xxv. 5	xxxix. 2	iv. 1. 10	1. 2. 4. 4. 5. 10
The Upāsana sacrifice and the Śuśṛākṛt	"	6	xxv. 7	xxxix. 5	iii. 8. 5. 6	1. 3. 2. 10. 2. 3 1 93
16. Dārgya Brāhmana. The summoning of the Iḍi	"	7	—	—	—	1. 2. 3. 1. 3 13 17
The eating of the Iḍi	"	8	—	—	—	6. 3. 21. 2. 1 3 20
The after-sacrifices	"	9	—	—	iv. 13. 5	1. 8. 1. 7. 19. 23
The Caṭyavalka and Patanśamīyājña	"	10	—	—	—	1. 3. 1. 14. 15 11 7 2
The Mantras for the Sahravagēṇī	Mantra	11	—	—	—	9. 4. 8. 15
The Mantra for the offerings of the Pitravalka	"	12	—	—	—	1. 7. 4. 13. 21 9 1 4 19
	"		—	—	—	1. 9. 1. 24. 2 20
	"		—	—	iv. 10. 6, 14 16	—



Subject.	Form.	TS.	KS.	RepS.	MS.	VS. or QN.
The Jaga Mantra	Mantra and Brâhmana.	iii. 4. 4	—	—	i. 4. 14	—
The Atvarâna Mantra	Mantra	5	—	—	—	—
The offerings (iii. 4. 4, 5, 7, 8)	Brâhmana	6	—	—	—	—
The Râghavâni Mantra	Mantra	7	xviii 14	—	ii. 12. 2	VS. xviii 58-44
The employment	Brâhmana	8	—	—	—	—
The offerings to the minor deities.	"	9	xiii. 9	—	—	QN. ix. 5. 1. 34. 14
The raising of the fire for one about to go on a journey.	Brâhmana and Mantra	10	—	—	i. 5. 3	—
The Kanyâyâgya	Mantra	11	—	—	iv. 12. 6	—
The Anvâhâriya sacrifice	Mantra and Brâhmana	iii. 5. 1	—	—	—	QN. xi. 2. 4. 9
The Brâhmana's functions	Brâhmana	2	—	—	—	—
The studies of Veda	Mantra	3	—	—	—	—
The Atishâkha Mantra	Mantra and Brâhmana	4	v. 6; xviii. 6	—	i. 4. 5. 9	—
The Âkâra cup	"	5	—	—	—	—
The Mantra for the wife	Mantra	6	—	—	vi. 1. 1	QN. xi. 7. 2. 8; i. 2. 4
The word of the ladies	Brâhmana	7	xix. 10	xviii. 9	—	10; vi. 6. 6. 1
The Death cup	Mantra	8	xix. 5	xix. 6	i. 9. 37	—
The explanation of the cup	Brâhmana	9	—	—	—	—
The Atishâkha and Pînga cups at the Gârhâpâtya	Brâhmana and Mantra	10	—	—	—	—
The Mantra for the Hôig at the animal sacrifice	Mantra	11	vi. 12	—	iv. 10. 2. 4; 13. 1	—
KANDA IV						
17 The fire ritual (Agni).						VS. xi. 1-11
The taking up of the spade	Mantra	1	xv. 11, xvi. 1	—	ii. 7. 1	xviii. 2; x. 12
The going to the clay	"	2	xvi. 1, 2-4	—	ii. 7. 1, 2, 4	xi. 28-37
The digging of the clay	"	3	xvi. 3	—	ii. 7. 2, 3	xi. 38-44
The taking of the clay	"	4	xvi. 4	—	ii. 7. 4, 5	xi. 49-59
The making of the pot	"	5	xvi. 4, 5	—	ii. 7. 5, 6	xi. 60-65
The finishing of the pot	"	6	xvi. 5, 6	—	ii. 7. 6	xxviii 1-10
The Samâhanti verses in the animal sacrifice.	"	7	xviii 16	xxix. 4	ii. 12. 5	xxviii 11-22
The Aprâ	"	8	xviii 17	xxix. 5	ii. 12. 6	xi. 66-72; xii. 15 17
The production of the fire	"	9	xvi. 7, 8	—	ii. 7. 7, 8	xi. 73-84. 4
The carrying of the fire	"	10	xvi. 7, 8	—	ii. 7. 7, 8	—
The carrying of the fire for the Vâisrâdeva (i. 8, 2)	"	11	—	—	ii. 10. 3	—



Subject.	Form.	TS.	KS.	Kapṣ.	MZ.	V9. or Q8.
<b>Yājñavalkya's for the Agvamedha</b>						
The offering on the fire to Rudra.	Mantra	iv. 4, 12	xvii. 14	xviii. 1	ii. 16, 4	V9. xvi. 1-14
"	"	iv. 5, 1	xvii. 15	xviii. 2	ii. 9, 2	xvi. 17-20
"	"	2	xvii. 12	xviii. 3	ii. 9, 3	xvi. 21-24
"	"	3	xvii. 12, 13	xviii. 4	ii. 9, 4	xvi. 24, 25
"	"	4	xvii. 13	xviii. 5	ii. 9, 4, 5	xvi. 25, 26
"	"	5	xvii. 13, 14	xviii. 6	ii. 9, 4, 5	xvi. 26, 27
"	"	6	xvii. 14	xviii. 7	ii. 9, 5	xvi. 27, 28
"	"	7	xvii. 14, 15	xviii. 8	ii. 9, 5, 6	xvi. 28, 29
"	"	8	xvii. 15	xviii. 9	ii. 9, 6, 7	xvi. 29, 30
"	"	9	xvii. 15, 16	xviii. 10	ii. 9, 7, 8	xvi. 30, 31
"	"	10	xvii. 16	xviii. 11	ii. 9, 8, 9	xvi. 31, 32
"	"	11	xvii. 16	xviii. 12	ii. 9, 9	xvi. 32, 33
"	"	12	xvii. 16	xviii. 13	ii. 9, 9	xvi. 33, 34
"	"	13	xvii. 16	xviii. 14	ii. 9, 10	xvi. 34, 35
"	"	14	xvii. 16	xviii. 15	ii. 9, 10, 11	xvi. 35, 36
"	"	15	xvii. 16	xviii. 16	ii. 10, 2, 3	xvi. 36, 37
"	"	16	xvii. 16	xviii. 17	ii. 10, 3, 4	xvi. 37, 38
"	"	17	xvii. 16	xviii. 18	ii. 10, 4, 5	xvi. 38, 39
"	"	18	xvii. 16	xviii. 19	ii. 10, 4	xvi. 39, 40
"	"	19	xvii. 16	xviii. 20	ii. 10, 4, 5	xvi. 40, 41
"	"	20	xvii. 16	xviii. 21	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 41, 42
"	"	21	xvii. 16	xviii. 22	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 42, 43
"	"	22	xvii. 16	xviii. 23	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 43, 44
"	"	23	xvii. 16	xviii. 24	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 44, 45
"	"	24	xvii. 16	xviii. 25	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 45, 46
"	"	25	xvii. 16	xviii. 26	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 46, 47
"	"	26	xvii. 16	xviii. 27	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 47, 48
"	"	27	xvii. 16	xviii. 28	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 48, 49
"	"	28	xvii. 16	xviii. 29	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 49, 50
"	"	29	xvii. 16	xviii. 30	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 50, 51
"	"	30	xvii. 16	xviii. 31	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 51, 52
"	"	31	xvii. 16	xviii. 32	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 52, 53
"	"	32	xvii. 16	xviii. 33	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 53, 54
"	"	33	xvii. 16	xviii. 34	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 54, 55
"	"	34	xvii. 16	xviii. 35	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 55, 56
"	"	35	xvii. 16	xviii. 36	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 56, 57
"	"	36	xvii. 16	xviii. 37	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 57, 58
"	"	37	xvii. 16	xviii. 38	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 58, 59
"	"	38	xvii. 16	xviii. 39	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 59, 60
"	"	39	xvii. 16	xviii. 40	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 60, 61
"	"	40	xvii. 16	xviii. 41	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 61, 62
"	"	41	xvii. 16	xviii. 42	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 62, 63
"	"	42	xvii. 16	xviii. 43	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 63, 64
"	"	43	xvii. 16	xviii. 44	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 64, 65
"	"	44	xvii. 16	xviii. 45	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 65, 66
"	"	45	xvii. 16	xviii. 46	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 66, 67
"	"	46	xvii. 16	xviii. 47	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 67, 68
"	"	47	xvii. 16	xviii. 48	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 68, 69
"	"	48	xvii. 16	xviii. 49	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 69, 70
"	"	49	xvii. 16	xviii. 50	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 70, 71
"	"	50	xvii. 16	xviii. 51	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 71, 72
"	"	51	xvii. 16	xviii. 52	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 72, 73
"	"	52	xvii. 16	xviii. 53	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 73, 74
"	"	53	xvii. 16	xviii. 54	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 74, 75
"	"	54	xvii. 16	xviii. 55	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 75, 76
"	"	55	xvii. 16	xviii. 56	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 76, 77
"	"	56	xvii. 16	xviii. 57	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 77, 78
"	"	57	xvii. 16	xviii. 58	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 78, 79
"	"	58	xvii. 16	xviii. 59	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 79, 80
"	"	59	xvii. 16	xviii. 60	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 80, 81
"	"	60	xvii. 16	xviii. 61	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 81, 82
"	"	61	xvii. 16	xviii. 62	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 82, 83
"	"	62	xvii. 16	xviii. 63	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 83, 84
"	"	63	xvii. 16	xviii. 64	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 84, 85
"	"	64	xvii. 16	xviii. 65	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 85, 86
"	"	65	xvii. 16	xviii. 66	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 86, 87
"	"	66	xvii. 16	xviii. 67	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 87, 88
"	"	67	xvii. 16	xviii. 68	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 88, 89
"	"	68	xvii. 16	xviii. 69	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 89, 90
"	"	69	xvii. 16	xviii. 70	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 90, 91
"	"	70	xvii. 16	xviii. 71	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 91, 92
"	"	71	xvii. 16	xviii. 72	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 92, 93
"	"	72	xvii. 16	xviii. 73	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 93, 94
"	"	73	xvii. 16	xviii. 74	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 94, 95
"	"	74	xvii. 16	xviii. 75	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 95, 96
"	"	75	xvii. 16	xviii. 76	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 96, 97
"	"	76	xvii. 16	xviii. 77	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 97, 98
"	"	77	xvii. 16	xviii. 78	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 98, 99
"	"	78	xvii. 16	xviii. 79	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 99, 100
"	"	79	xvii. 16	xviii. 80	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 100, 101
"	"	80	xvii. 16	xviii. 81	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 101, 102
"	"	81	xvii. 16	xviii. 82	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 102, 103
"	"	82	xvii. 16	xviii. 83	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 103, 104
"	"	83	xvii. 16	xviii. 84	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 104, 105
"	"	84	xvii. 16	xviii. 85	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 105, 106
"	"	85	xvii. 16	xviii. 86	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 106, 107
"	"	86	xvii. 16	xviii. 87	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 107, 108
"	"	87	xvii. 16	xviii. 88	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 108, 109
"	"	88	xvii. 16	xviii. 89	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 109, 110
"	"	89	xvii. 16	xviii. 90	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 110, 111
"	"	90	xvii. 16	xviii. 91	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 111, 112
"	"	91	xvii. 16	xviii. 92	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 112, 113
"	"	92	xvii. 16	xviii. 93	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 113, 114
"	"	93	xvii. 16	xviii. 94	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 114, 115
"	"	94	xvii. 16	xviii. 95	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 115, 116
"	"	95	xvii. 16	xviii. 96	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 116, 117
"	"	96	xvii. 16	xviii. 97	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 117, 118
"	"	97	xvii. 16	xviii. 98	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 118, 119
"	"	98	xvii. 16	xviii. 99	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 119, 120
"	"	99	xvii. 16	xviii. 100	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 120, 121
"	"	100	xvii. 16	xviii. 101	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 121, 122
"	"	101	xvii. 16	xviii. 102	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 122, 123
"	"	102	xvii. 16	xviii. 103	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 123, 124
"	"	103	xvii. 16	xviii. 104	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 124, 125
"	"	104	xvii. 16	xviii. 105	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 125, 126
"	"	105	xvii. 16	xviii. 106	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 126, 127
"	"	106	xvii. 16	xviii. 107	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 127, 128
"	"	107	xvii. 16	xviii. 108	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 128, 129
"	"	108	xvii. 16	xviii. 109	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 129, 130
"	"	109	xvii. 16	xviii. 110	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 130, 131
"	"	110	xvii. 16	xviii. 111	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 131, 132
"	"	111	xvii. 16	xviii. 112	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 132, 133
"	"	112	xvii. 16	xviii. 113	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 133, 134
"	"	113	xvii. 16	xviii. 114	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 134, 135
"	"	114	xvii. 16	xviii. 115	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 135, 136
"	"	115	xvii. 16	xviii. 116	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 136, 137
"	"	116	xvii. 16	xviii. 117	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 137, 138
"	"	117	xvii. 16	xviii. 118	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 138, 139
"	"	118	xvii. 16	xviii. 119	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 139, 140
"	"	119	xvii. 16	xviii. 120	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 140, 141
"	"	120	xvii. 16	xviii. 121	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 141, 142
"	"	121	xvii. 16	xviii. 122	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 142, 143
"	"	122	xvii. 16	xviii. 123	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 143, 144
"	"	123	xvii. 16	xviii. 124	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 144, 145
"	"	124	xvii. 16	xviii. 125	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 145, 146
"	"	125	xvii. 16	xviii. 126	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 146, 147
"	"	126	xvii. 16	xviii. 127	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 147, 148
"	"	127	xvii. 16	xviii. 128	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 148, 149
"	"	128	xvii. 16	xviii. 129	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 149, 150
"	"	129	xvii. 16	xviii. 130	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 150, 151
"	"	130	xvii. 16	xviii. 131	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 151, 152
"	"	131	xvii. 16	xviii. 132	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 152, 153
"	"	132	xvii. 16	xviii. 133	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 153, 154
"	"	133	xvii. 16	xviii. 134	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 154, 155
"	"	134	xvii. 16	xviii. 135	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 155, 156
"	"	135	xvii. 16	xviii. 136	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 156, 157
"	"	136	xvii. 16	xviii. 137	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 157, 158
"	"	137	xvii. 16	xviii. 138	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 158, 159
"	"	138	xvii. 16	xviii. 139	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 159, 160
"	"	139	xvii. 16	xviii. 140	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 160, 161
"	"	140	xvii. 16	xviii. 141	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 161, 162
"	"	141	xvii. 16	xviii. 142	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 162, 163
"	"	142	xvii. 16	xviii. 143	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 163, 164
"	"	143	xvii. 16	xviii. 144	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 164, 165
"	"	144	xvii. 16	xviii. 145	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 165, 166
"	"	145	xvii. 16	xviii. 146	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 166, 167
"	"	146	xvii. 16	xviii. 147	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 167, 168
"	"	147	xvii. 16	xviii. 148	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 168, 169
"	"	148	xvii. 16	xviii. 149	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 169, 170
"	"	149	xvii. 16	xviii. 150	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 170, 171
"	"	150	xvii. 16	xviii. 151	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 171, 172
"	"	151	xvii. 16	xviii. 152	ii. 10, 5, 11, 1	xvi. 172, 173
"	"	152	xvii. 16			

The stopping of the steed (iv. 1. 2).	2	xix. 2, 8	xxx. 8	iii. 1. 3, 4	vi. 3. 1. 1-42
The preparation of the ground (iv. 1. 2).	3	xix. 3	xxx. 1	iii. 1. 4	vi. 3. 2. 2-8 12
The carrying of the clay in a skin (iv. 1. 3).	4	xix. 4	xxx. 2	iii. 1. 5	vi. 3. 3. 13-25
The carrying of the clay to the place of sacrifice (iv. 1. 4).	5	xix. 5	xxx. 4	iii. 1. 5, 6	vi. 4. 1. 1-3. 9
The making of the pot (iv. 1. 5).	6	xix. 5, 6	xxx. 5, 4	iii. 1. 6, 7	vi. 4. 2. 3-4. 18
The perfecting of the pot (iv. 1. 6).	7	xix. 6, 7	xxx. 4, 5	iii. 1. 7, 8	vi. 4. 4. 20-3. 2 21
The victims (iv. 1. 7).	8	xix. 8	xxx. 8	iii. 1. 10; 2. 7	vi. 5. 3. 2. 4. 17
The birth of the fire in the pan (iv. 1. 9).	9	xix. 10, 11	xxx. 8	iii. 1. 9	vi. 6. 1. 3. 4. 7. 3. 1. 16
The placing of the fire (iv. 1. 10).	10	xix. 10, 11	xxx. 1	iii. 2. 1	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The Apas for the Agamedha.	11	Agv. vi. 2	xxx. 1	iii. 1. 12	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The placing of the fire on the throne (iv. 2. 1. 2).	12	xix. 11	xxx. 1	iii. 1. 12	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The carrying of the fire (iv. 2. 3).	13	xix. 12	xxx. 2	iii. 2. 2	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The piling of the (Kārttikeya) (iv. 2. 4).	14	xx. 1	xxx. 2	iii. 2. 3	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The opening of the fire (iv. 2. 5).	15	xx. 1, 2	xxx. 3, 4	iii. 2. 4	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The ploughing of the place (iv. 2. 6, 7).	16	xx. 3, 4	xxx. 5, 6	iii. 2. 5	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The scattering of sand (iv. 2. 7, 8).	17	xx. 5	xxx. 7	iii. 2. 6, 7	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the gold plate (iv. 2. 8).	18	xx. 6, 7	xxx. 8, 9	iii. 2. 6	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The setting down of the Agamedha (iv. 2. 9).	19	xx. 7, 8	xxx. 9, 10	iii. 2. 7	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The setting down of the pan (iv. 2. 10).	20	xx. 9	xxx. 11	iii. 2. 8	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the first layer (iv. 3. 1-3).	21	xx. 9	xxx. 11	iii. 2. 8	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the second layer (iv. 3. 4-5).	22	xx. 10	xxx. 12	iii. 2. 9	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the third layer (iv. 3. 6-7).	23	xx. 11	xxx. 13	iii. 2. 9	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fourth layer (iv. 3. 8).	24	xx. 12	xxx. 14	iii. 2. 10	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fifth layer (iv. 3. 9-10).	25	xx. 13	xxx. 15	iii. 2. 10	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixth layer (iv. 3. 11-12).	26	xx. 14	xxx. 16	iii. 2. 11	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventh layer (iv. 3. 13-14).	27	xx. 15	xxx. 17	iii. 2. 12	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the eighth layer (iv. 3. 15-16).	28	xx. 16	xxx. 18	iii. 2. 13	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the ninth layer (iv. 3. 17-18).	29	xx. 17	xxx. 19	iii. 2. 14	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the tenth layer (iv. 3. 19-20).	30	xx. 18	xxx. 20	iii. 2. 15	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the eleventh layer (iv. 3. 21-22).	31	xx. 19	xxx. 21	iii. 2. 16	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the twelfth layer (iv. 3. 23-24).	32	xx. 20	xxx. 22	iii. 2. 17	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the thirteenth layer (iv. 3. 25-26).	33	xx. 21	xxx. 23	iii. 2. 18	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fourteenth layer (iv. 3. 27-28).	34	xx. 22	xxx. 24	iii. 2. 19	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fifteenth layer (iv. 3. 29-30).	35	xx. 23	xxx. 25	iii. 2. 20	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixteenth layer (iv. 3. 31-32).	36	xx. 24	xxx. 26	iii. 2. 21	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventeenth layer (iv. 3. 33-34).	37	xx. 25	xxx. 27	iii. 2. 22	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the eighteenth layer (iv. 3. 35-36).	38	xx. 26	xxx. 28	iii. 2. 23	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the nineteenth layer (iv. 3. 37-38).	39	xx. 27	xxx. 29	iii. 2. 24	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the twentieth layer (iv. 3. 39-40).	40	xx. 28	xxx. 30	iii. 2. 25	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the twenty-first layer (iv. 3. 41-42).	41	xx. 29	xxx. 31	iii. 2. 26	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the twenty-second layer (iv. 3. 43-44).	42	xx. 30	xxx. 32	iii. 2. 27	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the twenty-third layer (iv. 3. 45-46).	43	xx. 31	xxx. 33	iii. 2. 28	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the twenty-fourth layer (iv. 3. 47-48).	44	xx. 32	xxx. 34	iii. 2. 29	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the twenty-fifth layer (iv. 3. 49-50).	45	xx. 33	xxx. 35	iii. 2. 30	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the twenty-sixth layer (iv. 3. 51-52).	46	xx. 34	xxx. 36	iii. 2. 31	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the twenty-seventh layer (iv. 3. 53-54).	47	xx. 35	xxx. 37	iii. 2. 32	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the twenty-eighth layer (iv. 3. 55-56).	48	xx. 36	xxx. 38	iii. 2. 33	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the twenty-ninth layer (iv. 3. 57-58).	49	xx. 37	xxx. 39	iii. 2. 34	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the thirtieth layer (iv. 3. 59-60).	50	xx. 38	xxx. 40	iii. 2. 35	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the thirty-first layer (iv. 3. 61-62).	51	xx. 39	xxx. 41	iii. 2. 36	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the thirty-second layer (iv. 3. 63-64).	52	xx. 40	xxx. 42	iii. 2. 37	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the thirty-third layer (iv. 3. 65-66).	53	xx. 41	xxx. 43	iii. 2. 38	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the thirty-fourth layer (iv. 3. 67-68).	54	xx. 42	xxx. 44	iii. 2. 39	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the thirty-fifth layer (iv. 3. 69-70).	55	xx. 43	xxx. 45	iii. 2. 40	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the thirty-sixth layer (iv. 3. 71-72).	56	xx. 44	xxx. 46	iii. 2. 41	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the thirty-seventh layer (iv. 3. 73-74).	57	xx. 45	xxx. 47	iii. 2. 42	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the thirty-eighth layer (iv. 3. 75-76).	58	xx. 46	xxx. 48	iii. 2. 43	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the thirty-ninth layer (iv. 3. 77-78).	59	xx. 47	xxx. 49	iii. 2. 44	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fortieth layer (iv. 3. 79-80).	60	xx. 48	xxx. 50	iii. 2. 45	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the forty-first layer (iv. 3. 81-82).	61	xx. 49	xxx. 51	iii. 2. 46	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the forty-second layer (iv. 3. 83-84).	62	xx. 50	xxx. 52	iii. 2. 47	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the forty-third layer (iv. 3. 85-86).	63	xx. 51	xxx. 53	iii. 2. 48	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the forty-fourth layer (iv. 3. 87-88).	64	xx. 52	xxx. 54	iii. 2. 49	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the forty-fifth layer (iv. 3. 89-90).	65	xx. 53	xxx. 55	iii. 2. 50	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the forty-sixth layer (iv. 3. 91-92).	66	xx. 54	xxx. 56	iii. 2. 51	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the forty-seventh layer (iv. 3. 93-94).	67	xx. 55	xxx. 57	iii. 2. 52	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the forty-eighth layer (iv. 3. 95-96).	68	xx. 56	xxx. 58	iii. 2. 53	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the forty-ninth layer (iv. 3. 97-98).	69	xx. 57	xxx. 59	iii. 2. 54	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fiftieth layer (iv. 3. 99-100).	70	xx. 58	xxx. 60	iii. 2. 55	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fifty-first layer (iv. 3. 101-102).	71	xx. 59	xxx. 61	iii. 2. 56	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fifty-second layer (iv. 3. 103-104).	72	xx. 60	xxx. 62	iii. 2. 57	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fifty-third layer (iv. 3. 105-106).	73	xx. 61	xxx. 63	iii. 2. 58	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fifty-fourth layer (iv. 3. 107-108).	74	xx. 62	xxx. 64	iii. 2. 59	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fifty-fifth layer (iv. 3. 109-110).	75	xx. 63	xxx. 65	iii. 2. 60	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fifty-sixth layer (iv. 3. 111-112).	76	xx. 64	xxx. 66	iii. 2. 61	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fifty-seventh layer (iv. 3. 113-114).	77	xx. 65	xxx. 67	iii. 2. 62	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fifty-eighth layer (iv. 3. 115-116).	78	xx. 66	xxx. 68	iii. 2. 63	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the fifty-ninth layer (iv. 3. 117-118).	79	xx. 67	xxx. 69	iii. 2. 64	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixtieth layer (iv. 3. 119-120).	80	xx. 68	xxx. 70	iii. 2. 65	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixty-first layer (iv. 3. 121-122).	81	xx. 69	xxx. 71	iii. 2. 66	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixty-second layer (iv. 3. 123-124).	82	xx. 70	xxx. 72	iii. 2. 67	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixty-third layer (iv. 3. 125-126).	83	xx. 71	xxx. 73	iii. 2. 68	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixty-fourth layer (iv. 3. 127-128).	84	xx. 72	xxx. 74	iii. 2. 69	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixty-fifth layer (iv. 3. 129-130).	85	xx. 73	xxx. 75	iii. 2. 70	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixty-sixth layer (iv. 3. 131-132).	86	xx. 74	xxx. 76	iii. 2. 71	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixty-seventh layer (iv. 3. 133-134).	87	xx. 75	xxx. 77	iii. 2. 72	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixty-eighth layer (iv. 3. 135-136).	88	xx. 76	xxx. 78	iii. 2. 73	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the sixty-ninth layer (iv. 3. 137-138).	89	xx. 77	xxx. 79	iii. 2. 74	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventieth layer (iv. 3. 139-140).	90	xx. 78	xxx. 80	iii. 2. 75	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventy-first layer (iv. 3. 141-142).	91	xx. 79	xxx. 81	iii. 2. 76	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventy-second layer (iv. 3. 143-144).	92	xx. 80	xxx. 82	iii. 2. 77	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventy-third layer (iv. 3. 145-146).	93	xx. 81	xxx. 83	iii. 2. 78	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventy-fourth layer (iv. 3. 147-148).	94	xx. 82	xxx. 84	iii. 2. 79	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventy-fifth layer (iv. 3. 149-150).	95	xx. 83	xxx. 85	iii. 2. 80	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventy-sixth layer (iv. 3. 151-152).	96	xx. 84	xxx. 86	iii. 2. 81	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventy-seventh layer (iv. 3. 153-154).	97	xx. 85	xxx. 87	iii. 2. 82	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventy-eighth layer (iv. 3. 155-156).	98	xx. 86	xxx. 88	iii. 2. 83	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the seventy-ninth layer (iv. 3. 157-158).	99	xx. 87	xxx. 89	iii. 2. 84	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6
The putting down of the bricks of the eightieth layer (iv. 3. 159-160).	100	xx. 88	xxx. 90	iii. 2. 85	vi. 6. 3. 2. 2. 6





Subject.	Form.	TS.	KS.	KapS.	VS.	VS. or QB.
The ten victims	Mantṛa	v. 5. 16	Apv. vii. 6	—	iii. 14. 18	VS. xiv. 37
"	"	17	7	—	iii. 14. 20	xiv. 39
"	"	18	8	—	iii. 14. 19	xiv. 26, 38
"	"	19	9	—	iii. 14. 20, 21	xiv. 39, 40
"	"	20	10	—	iii. 14. 16, 29	xiv. 34, 39
"	"	21	11	—	—	xiv. 34-37
The same victims	"	22	viii. 1	—	iii. 13. 2	xiv. 38
"	"	23	2	—	iii. 13. 2	xiv. 1
"	"	24	3	—	—	xxiii. 59
19. The Fire Ritual, Supplement.						
The Mantṛas for the pot bricks	Mantṛa	v. 6. 1	xix. 2	—	ii. 13. 1	—
The putting down of the bricks	Brāhmaṇa	2	xix. 3	—	iii. 4. 10	—
The Bhūtagāhā	"	3	—	—	—	—
The offering for the measuring of the field	Brāhmaṇa and Mantṛa	4	xxii. 5, 6, 9	xxiv. 5	ii. 12, 3; iii. 4. 4	VS. xii. 74, C.D. vi. 2, 3, 8
Certain offerings in the Abhiṣit	"	5	xxii. 3	—	—	—
The praise of these offerings	"	6	—	—	—	—
The time of the consecration	"	7	xxi. 5	xxiii. 20	iii. 3. 5	—
The anointing on the fire	"	8	xxii. 7	xxv. 1	iii. 4. 8	—
The sitting on a throne	"	9	xix. 11	xxiv. 1	iii. 2. 1	—
The praise of the piling	"	10	xxii. 4	—	iii. 4. 6	—
20. Apvamedha.						
The victims, Antyādāya	Mantṛa	11	Apv. ix. 1	—	iii. 13. 3	VS. xiv. 3, 8
"	"	12	2	—	iii. 13. 3, 5	xiv. 3, 4
"	"	13	3	—	iii. 13. 6	xiv. 5
"	"	14	4	—	iii. 13. 7, 8	xiv. 6, 7
"	"	15	5	—	iii. 13. 4	—
"	"	16	6	—	iii. 13. 5	—
"	"	17	7	—	—	—
"	"	18	8	—	—	—
"	"	19	9	—	—	—
"	"	20	10	—	—	—
"	"	21	11	—	—	—
"	"	22	12	—	—	—
"	"	23	13	—	—	—
"	"	24	14	—	—	—
The price of victims	"	25	15	—	—	—
The victims at the Antyāda	"	26	16	—	—	—
The consecration victims	"	27	17	—	—	—
"	"	28	18	—	—	—
"	"	29	19	—	—	—
"	"	30	20	—	—	—
"	"	31	21	—	—	—
"	"	32	22	—	—	—
"	"	33	23	—	—	—



Subject.	Form.	TS.	KS.	Kap8.	MS.	VS. or QB.
The carrying of the Soma (i. 2. 7-9)	"	Brāhmana vi. 1. 11	xxiv. 6, 7.			QB. iii. 3. 10-4. 24
The guest-offering to Soma (i. 2. 10)	"	vi. 2. 1	xxiv. 8	xxxviii. 1	iii. 7. 9	iii. 4. 1. 1-18
The Pāṇḍupatra (i. 2. 10, 11)	"	" 2	xxiv. 9	xxxviii. 2	iii. 7. 10	iii. 4. 2. 1. 3. 22
The Upasads	"	" 3	xxiv. 10; xxv. 1	xxxviii. 3, 4	iii. 8. 1. 2	iii. 4. 4. 3. 20, 26, 27
The altar	"	" 4	xxv. 2, 6	xxxviii. 5; xxxix. 3, 4	iii. 8. 3. 5	iii. 5. 1. 7-10
The observances of the consecrated.	"	" 5				
The place of sacrifice	"	" 6	xxv. 3	xxxviii. 6	iii. 8. 4	
The high altar	"	" 7	xxv. 6	xxxix. 2	iii. 8. 5	
The pouring of butter (i. 2. 12)	"	" 8	xxv. 6, 7	xxxix. 3, 5	iii. 8. 5, 6	iii. 5. 2. 11-14
The oblation receptacle (i. 2. 13)	"	" 9	xxv. 8	xl. 1	iii. 8. 7	iii. 5. 3. 7-25
The Śadras (i. 3. 1)	"	" 10	xxv. 10	xl. 3	iii. 8. 9	iii. 6. 1. 4-25
The sounding-holes (i. 3. 2)	"	" 11	xxv. 9	xl. 2	iii. 8. 9	iii. 5. 4. 1-24
The Dhiçtyas (i. 3. 3)	"	vi. 3. 1	xxvi. 1	xl. 4	iii. 8. 10	iii. 5. 2. 19-23
The cup for Agni and Soma (i. 3. 4)	"	" 2	xxvi. 2	xl. 5	iii. 9. 1	iii. 6. 3. 2-21
The sprinkling of the post (i. 3. 5)	"	" 3	xxvi. 3, 4	xl. 3, 4	iv. 3. 8, 6. 7	iii. 6. 4. 1-27
The setting-up of the post (i. 3. 6)	"	" 4	xxvi. 5, 6	xl. 3, 4	iii. 9. 3, 4	iii. 7. 1. 5-32
The generation of fire (i. 3. 7)	"	" 5	xxvi. 7	xl. 5	iii. 9. 5	iii. 5. 1. 1-4. 130-24
The fastening of the victim (i. 3. 7, 8)	"	" 6	xxvi. 8	xl. 5, 6	iii. 9. 5, 6	iii. 7. 3. 9-46
The Śāmbhenia, &c. (i. 3. 8)	"	" 7	xxvi. 8, 9	xl. 6, 7	iii. 9. 5, 6, 8	iii. 7. 4. 7-4. 1. 5
The slaying of the victim (i. 3. 9)	"	" 8	xxvi. 9	xl. 6	iii. 9. 7	iii. 8. 1. 14-2, 4
The offering of the ornament (i. 3. 9)	"	" 9		xl. 6	iv. 10. 2	iii. 8. 2. 3-29
The cutting off	"	" 10			v. 10. 2	v. 8. 3. 1-19
The after-offerings (i. 3. 10)	"	" 11			iii. 10. 4	iv. 8. 4. 20-57
The offering of the intestines (i. 3. 11)	"	" 12				iv. 8. 4. 1. 5, 10
The Vasadhivata (i. 3. 12)	"	vi. 4. 1				iii. 9. 9. 7-17
The taking down of the Soma (i. 3. 13)	"	" 3				iii. 9. 3. 2-33
The measuring of the Soma (i. 4. 1)	"	" 4				iii. 9. 4. 3-21
The Upasads (i. 4. 2)	"	" 5				iv. 11. 1. 36. 2. 21-24
The Aryasams (i. 4. 3)	"	" 6				iv. 1. 3. 1. 20-27
The Anindrasayana (i. 4. 4)	"	" 7				v. 1. 1. 1. 10
The Maitrisayana (i. 4. 5)	"	" 8				v. 1. 1. 1. 10
The Agnyasayana (i. 4. 6)	"	" 9				v. 1. 1. 1. 10
The Lakṣaśayana (i. 4. 7)	"	" 10				v. 1. 1. 1. 10
The Agreṣṭasayana (i. 4. 8)	"	" 11				v. 1. 1. 1. 10
The Uktisayana (i. 4. 9)	"	" 12				v. 1. 1. 1. 10
The Dharmasayana (i. 4. 10)	"	" 13				v. 1. 1. 1. 10
The Āgnyasayana (i. 4. 11)	"	" 14				v. 1. 1. 1. 10
The Āgnyasayana (i. 4. 12)	"	" 15				v. 1. 1. 1. 10
The Āgnyasayana (i. 4. 13)	"	" 16				v. 1. 1. 1. 10
The Āgnyasayana (i. 4. 14)	"	" 17				v. 1. 1. 1. 10

Subject.	Form.	TS.	KS.	KapS.	MS.	VS. or VS.
The <i>Āindrāgna</i> and <i>Vaiśvadeva</i> (i. 4. 15, 16; i. 17-21)	Brahmana	vi. 5. 4	xxviii. 2	xliv. 2	iv. 8. 8	QB. iv. 8. 1. 21 27
The <i>Mātravatyās</i> and <i>Māheendra</i> (i. 3. 17-21)	"	5	xxviii. 3	xliv. 3	iv. 8. 8	iv. 3. 3. 6 17
The <i>Kāṭya</i> (i. 4. 22)	"	6	xxviii. 6	xliv. 6	iv. 8. 9	iv. 3. 5. 4-18
The <i>Savitra</i> and <i>Vaiśvadeva</i> (i. 4. 25, 26)	"	7	xxviii. 7	xliv. 7	iv. 7. 1	iv. 4. 1. 1-14
The <i>Palatavata</i> (i. 4. 27)	"	8	xxviii. 8	xliv. 8	iv. 7. 4	iv. 4. 2. 9-18
The <i>Hariṣojana</i> (i. 4. 28)	"	9	xxviii. 9	xliv. 9	iv. 7. 4	iv. 4. 3. 2-12
The taking again of the cups	"	10	xxviii. 9	—	iv. 6. 4	iv. 5. 5. 1-10
The <i>Soma</i> vessel	"	11	—	—	iv. 8. 8	iv. 2. 4. 18
The offerings with the <i>Dakṣiṇā</i> (i. 4. 43)	"	vi. 6. 1	xxviii. 4	xliv. 4	iv. 8. 2, 3	iv. 3. 4. 8-22
The concluding rite (i. 4. 44)	"	2	—	—	iv. 8. 4	iv. 4. 4. 1-14
The final bath (i. 4. 45)	"	3	—	xlv. 5	iv. 8. 5	iv. 4. 5. 1-22
The eleven poets	"	4	xxix. 8	—	iv. 7. 9	iii. 7. 1. 22; 2 18
The eleven victims	"	5	xxix. 9	xlv. 2	iv. 7. 8	iii. 9. 1. 5-25
The <i>Patnivrata</i> victim	"	6	xxx. 1	xlv. 4	iv. 3. 1	i. 1. 4. 16
The obligation for <i>Soma</i> , &c.	"	7	xxix. 2, 4	xlv. 3, 5, 6	iv. 7. 2; 8, 6	—
The <i>Atigṛhāya</i> cups (iii. 8. 1; 5. 10)	"	8	xxix. 7	xlv. 8	iv. 7. 8	iv. 5. 4. 2-14
The <i>Āgābhya</i> (iii. 8. 3, 4)	"	9	xxx. 7	—	iv. 7. 7	xi. 5. 9. 1-12
The <i>Āṅgu</i> (iii. 8. 3, 4)	"	10	xxix. 6	xlv. 7	iv. 7. 1	—
The <i>Śodapin</i> (i. 1. 4. 37-42)	"	11	—	—	—	iv. 5. 3. 1-8

# KĀṇDA VII

The <i>Agniṣṭoma</i>	"	vii. 1. 1	—	—	—	—
The <i>Stomas</i>	"	2	—	—	—	—
The <i>Ātirātri</i>	"	3	—	—	—	—
23. <i>Bathirāgna</i> .						
The two-day rite of the <i>Āṅgirasas</i>	"	4	—	—	—	—
The three-day rite of <i>Garga</i>	"	5	—	—	—	—
"	"	6	—	—	—	—
"	"	7	—	—	—	—
"	"	8	—	—	—	—
The four-day rite of <i>Ātri</i>	"	9	—	—	—	—
"	"	10	—	—	—	—
The five-day rite	"	—	—	—	—	—
24. <i>Ācvaṃmedha</i> .						
The harnessing of the horse	Mantra	11	Apr. i. 2	—	—	VS. xxii. 1-3
The names of the horse	"	12	3	—	iii. 12. 4	xxii. 19
The movements of the horse	"	13	4	—	iii. 12. 3	xxii. 7, 8
The first offerings	"	14	5	—	iii. 12. 2	xxii. 6
"	"	15	6	—	iii. 12. 7, 8	xxii. 27, 28
The first consecration	"	16	7	—	iii. 12. 5	xxii. 27

Subject.	Form.	TS.	KS.	KapS.	MS.	VS. or QB.
The Ekavincin consecration	Mantra	vii. 1. 17	Apv. i. 8	—	—	—
The seasonal consecrations	"	18	10	—	—	—
The movements of the horse	"	19	11	—	iii. 12. 3	VS. xxi. 7, 8
The Savitras	"	20	—	—	—	—
22. Sattrāyana.						
The six-day rite	Brāhmaṇa	vii. 2. 1	—	—	—	—
The seven-day rite	"	2	—	—	—	—
The eight-day rite	"	3	—	—	—	—
The nine-day rite	"	4	—	—	—	—
The ten-day rite	"	5	—	—	—	—
The eleven-day rite	"	6	—	—	—	—
The twelve days—the arrangement of the cups	"	7	—	—	—	—
"	"	8	—	—	—	—
The first eleven days	"	9	—	—	—	—
The twelfth day	"	10	—	—	—	—
24. Apvamedha.						
Offerings to the numbers.	Mantra	11	—	—	—	—
"	"	12	—	—	—	—
"	"	13	—	—	—	—
"	"	14	—	—	—	—
"	"	15	—	—	—	—
"	"	16	—	—	—	—
"	"	17	—	—	—	—
"	"	18	—	—	—	—
"	"	19	—	—	—	—
"	"	20	—	—	—	—
23. Sattrāyana.						
Arādya day	Brāhmaṇa	vii. 2. 1	—	—	—	—
The twelve-day rite	"	2	—	—	—	—
The thirteen-day rite	"	3	—	—	—	—
The fourteen-day rite	"	4	—	—	—	—
"	"	5	—	—	—	—
"	"	6	—	—	—	—
"	"	7	—	—	—	—
"	"	8	—	—	—	—
"	"	9	—	—	—	—
"	"	10	—	—	—	—
The fifteen-day rite	"	11	—	—	—	—
"	"	12	—	—	—	—
"	"	13	—	—	—	—
"	"	14	—	—	—	—
"	"	15	—	—	—	—
"	"	16	—	—	—	—
"	"	17	—	—	—	—
"	"	18	—	—	—	—
"	"	19	—	—	—	—
"	"	20	—	—	—	—
The sixteen-day rite	"	21	—	—	—	—
"	"	22	—	—	—	—
"	"	23	—	—	—	—
"	"	24	—	—	—	—
The twenty-day rite	"	25	—	—	—	—
The twenty-one-day rite	"	26	—	—	—	—
The twenty-two-day rite	"	27	—	—	—	—
The twenty-three-day rite	"	28	—	—	—	—
The twenty-four-day rite	"	29	—	—	—	—
The twenty-five-day rite	"	30	—	—	—	—
The twenty-six-day rite	"	31	—	—	—	—
The twenty-seven-day rite	"	32	—	—	—	—
The twenty-eight-day rite	"	33	—	—	—	—
The twenty-nine-day rite	"	34	—	—	—	—
The thirty-day rite	"	35	—	—	—	—
The thirty-one-day rite	"	36	—	—	—	—
The thirty-two-day rite	"	37	—	—	—	—
The thirty-three-day rite	"	38	—	—	—	—
The thirty-four-day rite	"	39	—	—	—	—
The thirty-five-day rite	"	40	—	—	—	—
The thirty-six-day rite	"	41	—	—	—	—
The thirty-seven-day rite	"	42	—	—	—	—
The thirty-eight-day rite	"	43	—	—	—	—
The thirty-nine-day rite	"	44	—	—	—	—
The forty-day rite	"	45	—	—	—	—
The forty-one-day rite	"	46	—	—	—	—
The forty-two-day rite	"	47	—	—	—	—
The forty-three-day rite	"	48	—	—	—	—
The forty-four-day rite	"	49	—	—	—	—
The forty-five-day rite	"	50	—	—	—	—
The forty-six-day rite	"	51	—	—	—	—
The forty-seven-day rite	"	52	—	—	—	—
The forty-eight-day rite	"	53	—	—	—	—
The forty-nine-day rite	"	54	—	—	—	—
The fifty-day rite	"	55	—	—	—	—
The fifty-one-day rite	"	56	—	—	—	—
The fifty-two-day rite	"	57	—	—	—	—
The fifty-three-day rite	"	58	—	—	—	—
The fifty-four-day rite	"	59	—	—	—	—
The fifty-five-day rite	"	60	—	—	—	—
The fifty-six-day rite	"	61	—	—	—	—
The fifty-seven-day rite	"	62	—	—	—	—
The fifty-eight-day rite	"	63	—	—	—	—
The fifty-nine-day rite	"	64	—	—	—	—
The sixty-day rite	"	65	—	—	—	—
The sixty-one-day rite	"	66	—	—	—	—
The sixty-two-day rite	"	67	—	—	—	—
The sixty-three-day rite	"	68	—	—	—	—
The sixty-four-day rite	"	69	—	—	—	—
The sixty-five-day rite	"	70	—	—	—	—
The sixty-six-day rite	"	71	—	—	—	—
The sixty-seven-day rite	"	72	—	—	—	—
The sixty-eight-day rite	"	73	—	—	—	—
The sixty-nine-day rite	"	74	—	—	—	—
The seventy-day rite	"	75	—	—	—	—
The seventy-one-day rite	"	76	—	—	—	—
The seventy-two-day rite	"	77	—	—	—	—
The seventy-three-day rite	"	78	—	—	—	—
The seventy-four-day rite	"	79	—	—	—	—
The seventy-five-day rite	"	80	—	—	—	—
The seventy-six-day rite	"	81	—	—	—	—
The seventy-seven-day rite	"	82	—	—	—	—
The seventy-eight-day rite	"	83	—	—	—	—
The seventy-nine-day rite	"	84	—	—	—	—
The eighty-day rite	"	85	—	—	—	—
The eighty-one-day rite	"	86	—	—	—	—
The eighty-two-day rite	"	87	—	—	—	—
The eighty-three-day rite	"	88	—	—	—	—
The eighty-four-day rite	"	89	—	—	—	—
The eighty-five-day rite	"	90	—	—	—	—
The eighty-six-day rite	"	91	—	—	—	—
The eighty-seven-day rite	"	92	—	—	—	—
The eighty-eight-day rite	"	93	—	—	—	—
The eighty-nine-day rite	"	94	—	—	—	—
The ninety-day rite	"	95	—	—	—	—
The ninety-one-day rite	"	96	—	—	—	—
The ninety-two-day rite	"	97	—	—	—	—
The ninety-three-day rite	"	98	—	—	—	—
The ninety-four-day rite	"	99	—	—	—	—
The ninety-five-day rite	"	100	—	—	—	—
The ninety-six-day rite	"	101	—	—	—	—
The ninety-seven-day rite	"	102	—	—	—	—
The ninety-eight-day rite	"	103	—	—	—	—
The ninety-nine-day rite	"	104	—	—	—	—
The hundred-day rite	"	105	—	—	—	—
The hundred-one-day rite	"	106	—	—	—	—
The hundred-two-day rite	"	107	—	—	—	—
The hundred-three-day rite	"	108	—	—	—	—
The hundred-four-day rite	"	109	—	—	—	—
The hundred-five-day rite	"	110	—	—	—	—
The hundred-six-day rite	"	111	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seven-day rite	"	112	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eight-day rite	"	113	—	—	—	—
The hundred-nine-day rite	"	114	—	—	—	—
The hundred-ten-day rite	"	115	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eleven-day rite	"	116	—	—	—	—
The hundred-twelve-day rite	"	117	—	—	—	—
The hundred-thirteen-day rite	"	118	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fourteen-day rite	"	119	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fifteen-day rite	"	120	—	—	—	—
The hundred-sixteen-day rite	"	121	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seventeen-day rite	"	122	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eighteen-day rite	"	123	—	—	—	—
The hundred-nineteen-day rite	"	124	—	—	—	—
The hundred-twenty-day rite	"	125	—	—	—	—
The hundred-twenty-one-day rite	"	126	—	—	—	—
The hundred-twenty-two-day rite	"	127	—	—	—	—
The hundred-twenty-three-day rite	"	128	—	—	—	—
The hundred-twenty-four-day rite	"	129	—	—	—	—
The hundred-twenty-five-day rite	"	130	—	—	—	—
The hundred-twenty-six-day rite	"	131	—	—	—	—
The hundred-twenty-seven-day rite	"	132	—	—	—	—
The hundred-twenty-eight-day rite	"	133	—	—	—	—
The hundred-twenty-nine-day rite	"	134	—	—	—	—
The hundred-thirty-day rite	"	135	—	—	—	—
The hundred-thirty-one-day rite	"	136	—	—	—	—
The hundred-thirty-two-day rite	"	137	—	—	—	—
The hundred-thirty-three-day rite	"	138	—	—	—	—
The hundred-thirty-four-day rite	"	139	—	—	—	—
The hundred-thirty-five-day rite	"	140	—	—	—	—
The hundred-thirty-six-day rite	"	141	—	—	—	—
The hundred-thirty-seven-day rite	"	142	—	—	—	—
The hundred-thirty-eight-day rite	"	143	—	—	—	—
The hundred-thirty-nine-day rite	"	144	—	—	—	—
The hundred-forty-day rite	"	145	—	—	—	—
The hundred-forty-one-day rite	"	146	—	—	—	—
The hundred-forty-two-day rite	"	147	—	—	—	—
The hundred-forty-three-day rite	"	148	—	—	—	—
The hundred-forty-four-day rite	"	149	—	—	—	—
The hundred-forty-five-day rite	"	150	—	—	—	—
The hundred-forty-six-day rite	"	151	—	—	—	—
The hundred-forty-seven-day rite	"	152	—	—	—	—
The hundred-forty-eight-day rite	"	153	—	—	—	—
The hundred-forty-nine-day rite	"	154	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fifty-day rite	"	155	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fifty-one-day rite	"	156	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fifty-two-day rite	"	157	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fifty-three-day rite	"	158	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fifty-four-day rite	"	159	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fifty-five-day rite	"	160	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fifty-six-day rite	"	161	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fifty-seven-day rite	"	162	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fifty-eight-day rite	"	163	—	—	—	—
The hundred-fifty-nine-day rite	"	164	—	—	—	—
The hundred-sixty-day rite	"	165	—	—	—	—
The hundred-sixty-one-day rite	"	166	—	—	—	—
The hundred-sixty-two-day rite	"	167	—	—	—	—
The hundred-sixty-three-day rite	"	168	—	—	—	—
The hundred-sixty-four-day rite	"	169	—	—	—	—
The hundred-sixty-five-day rite	"	170	—	—	—	—
The hundred-sixty-six-day rite	"	171	—	—	—	—
The hundred-sixty-seven-day rite	"	172	—	—	—	—
The hundred-sixty-eight-day rite	"	173	—	—	—	—
The hundred-sixty-nine-day rite	"	174	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seventy-day rite	"	175	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seventy-one-day rite	"	176	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seventy-two-day rite	"	177	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seventy-three-day rite	"	178	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seventy-four-day rite	"	179	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seventy-five-day rite	"	180	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seventy-six-day rite	"	181	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seventy-seven-day rite	"	182	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seventy-eight-day rite	"	183	—	—	—	—
The hundred-seventy-nine-day rite	"	184	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eighty-day rite	"	185	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eighty-one-day rite	"	186	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eighty-two-day rite	"	187	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eighty-three-day rite	"	188	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eighty-four-day rite	"	189	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eighty-five-day rite	"	190	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eighty-six-day rite	"	191	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eighty-seven-day rite	"	192	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eighty-eight-day rite	"	193	—	—	—	—
The hundred-eighty-nine-day rite	"	194	—	—	—	—
The hundred-ninety-day rite	"	195	—	—	—	—
The hundred-ninety-one-day rite	"	196	—	—	—	—
The hundred-ninety-two-day rite	"	197	—	—	—	—
The hundred-ninety-three-day rite	"	198	—	—	—	—
The hundred-ninety-four-day rite	"	199	—	—	—	—
The hundred-ninety-five-day rite	"	200	—	—	—	—
The hundred-ninety-six-day rite	"	201	—	—	—	—
The hundred-ninety-seven-day rite	"	202	—	—	—	—
The hundred-ninety-eight-day rite	"	203	—	—	—	—
The hundred-ninety-nine-day rite	"	204	—	—	—	—
The two hundred-day rite	"	205	—	—	—	—
The two hundred-one-day rite	"	206				



Subject.	Form.	TS.	KS.	KapS.	MS.	VS. or QB
The second half-year	Brāhmaṇa	vii. 5, 4	—	—	—	—
Śival Gavām Ayana	"	5	xxxiv. 4	—	—	QB. iv. 5, 10, 7
The omission of days	"	6	—	—	—	—
Ucyañām Ayana	"	7	xxxiii. 7	—	—	—
The Mahāvratā	"	8	xxxiv. 5	—	—	—
The Music	"	9	xxxiv. 6	—	—	iv. 6, 9, 11
The dance of the maidens	"	10	xxxiv. 5	—	—	—
24. Agvamedha.						
The food offerings	Mantra	11	Agv. v. 2	—	—	—
The body offerings	"	12	—	—	—	—
The enclosing-sticks	"	13	9	—	—	—
The ten offerings	"	14	10	—	—	—
The Mahiman Gṛaha	Brāhmaṇa	15	—	—	iii. 15, 10	VS. xxix. 60
"	Mantra	16	18	—	—	QB. ix. 4, 3, 11
The food offerings	"	17	—	—	iii. 13, 6	VS. xxiii. 3
The addressing of the horse	"	18	14	—	—	—
Other food offerings	"	19	15	—	—	—
story offerings	"	20	17	—	—	—
The Mṛgāra offering	Brāhmaṇa	21	18	—	—	—
The Ekanatī offering	"	22	19	—	—	—
The sacrificer's prayer	Mantra	23	20	—	—	—
The greatness of the horse	"	24	i. 1	—	—	—
	Brāhmaṇa	25	—	—	—	QB. x. 5, 4, 1

## § 5 THE SEVERAL PARTS OF THE SAṂHITA

The comparison of the texts shows clearly that the main contents of the text are the following:—the new and full moon sacrifice (i. 1); the Soma offering (i. 2-4); the Agni ritual, viz. the Punarādhya (i. 5) and the Upasthāna (i. 5); the verses and Brāhmaṇa for the sacrificer at Iśtis (i. 6. 1-7. 6); the Vājapeya (i. 7. 7-12); the Rājasūya (i. 8. 1-21) including the Cāturmāsya rites; the optional forms of animal and Iṣṭi sacrifices (ii. 1-4); the Brāhmaṇa of the verses for the Hotṛ and Brahman at the new and full moon rites (ii. 5, 6); the fire ritual (Mantra in iv, Brāhmaṇa in v), and the Brāhmaṇa of the Soma ritual (vi. 1. 1-vii. 1. 3). To these must be added from the Brāhmaṇa the Mantras for the new and full moon rites contained in iii. 5; the Mantra and Brāhmaṇa for the Ādhāna (i. 1. 7; 2. 1, 1. 2-6, 8-10), the Brāhmaṇa for the Vājapeya (i. 3. 2-9), the Brāhmaṇa for the Rājasūya (i. 6. 1-8. 10), and the Brāhmaṇa for the section TS. i. 1 (iii. 2 and 3), giving a fairly complete Saṁhitā, and one which must be regarded as being in effect the basis of the Saṁhitā of the Black Yajurveda. The *Taittirīya* differs, however, from the other texts in placing the Kāmyāḥ Paçavaḥ before the Kāmyā Iṣṭayāḥ, but it agrees with them in having the Brāhmaṇa of the fire ritual immediately before that of the Soma ritual. This is a point in which the White Yajurveda differs, for it first deals with the new and full moon sacrifices (*Qatapatha*, i), then with the ordinary fire ritual (ii), and then with the Soma sacrifice (iii and iv); after that the piling of the fire occupies v-ix, with an appendix on its mystic significance in x.

Of the other content of the *Saṁhitā*, in the first place, the *Açvamedha* verses and formulae have the peculiarity that in the *Kāthaka* they are placed in a separate book (v) and agree very nearly textually. The only sections not so separated are those corresponding to the Yājñanuvākyas in iv. 4. 12 and 7. 15. In the *Maitrāyaṇi*, on the other hand, the *Açvamedha* Mantras are all congregated in iii. 12-16, which contains most of the matter in TS. iv. 4. 12 (= iii. 16. 4); 7. 15 (= iii. 16. 5); iv. 6. 6, 8-9 (= iii. 16. 3, 1); v. 1. 11 (= iii. 16. 2); 2. 11 (= iii. 12. 21); v. 5. 11-24 (= iii. 14); v. 6. 11-23 (= iii. 13); v. 7. 11-26 (= iii. 15); vii. 1. 11-20 (= iii. 12); vii. 4. 12-22 (scattered in iii. 12 and 13), and part of vii. 5. 12-23 (scattered in iii. 12, 13, and 15). The treatment of the matter in the *Taittirīya* must be regarded as artificial and unnatural, and we have no authority for its curious arrangement even in the *Kāṇḍānukrama* which indeed enumerates the parts of the *Açvamedha* in a manner which indicates a desire to make precise what is intended, but which does not hint that they were then scattered throughout the text. But the peculiar character of the *Açvamedha*



is made further prominent by its having no Brāhmaṇa in the *Saṁhitā* and in the *Vājasaneyi* it occupies books xxi-xxv, a portion admittedly an addition to the original form of the *Saṁhitā*. In the *Maitrāyaṇī* also the Aṣvamedha section is an addendum following a form of the Sautraṁśākhā which has not found its way into the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā*. The *Ātupatha* in xi provides a Brāhmaṇa, parallel with *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 8 and 9, and the rite must beyond doubt be considered as one which was not a part of the ordinary tradition and was later introduced, the Mantras being forced into the *Taittirīya* and *Maitrāyaṇī* texts, but in the *Kāthaka* being relegated to a special book. The practical identity of the *Kāthaka* and *Taittirīya* versions confirms this appearance of incorporation or addition *ab extra*, and the two old short Brāhmaṇa pieces found in the *Saṁhitā*, v. 8, 12 and 4, 12 have close parallels in the *Ātupatha Brāhmaṇa*, while the *Maitrāyaṇī* agrees in its Mantras very closely with the *Vājasaneyi* as against the *Taittirīya*. We must therefore assume that the horse sacrifice emanated from a special section of priestly activities and in special from the Purohitas, who would naturally pay attention to the rites connected with the royal power of which they were par excellence the guardians.<sup>1</sup>

Secondly, the Yājñavalkya present the same curious features of dispersal, being found at the end of the various Anuvākas. Those in i. 1, 11, 2, 14; 3, 14; 4, 46; 5, 11; 6, 12; 7, 13; 8, 22; ii. 1, 11, 2, 12, 3, 14, 4, 14; 5, 12; 6, 11; iii. 1, 11; and part of 3, 11 are the verses for the optional sacrifices in *Saṁhitā*, ii. Part of iii. 3, 11 belongs to the Devikāhaviṇśati of iii. 4, 9, and iii. 4, 11 gave the verses for i. 8, 10. In ii. 6, 12 are given the verses for the Hotṛ at the oblations of the Pitr̥yajña. In iii. 6, 11 there are Mantras for the Hotṛ at the animal sacrifice, which form a supplement to the *Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 8. The sections of iv. 1, 11, 2, 11; 3, 19 give the verses for the three four-monthly sacrifices, and iv. 4, 12 and 7, 16 give verses for the Aṣvamedha, and therefore have been considered under that head along with v. 1, 11; 2, 11, 12; 3, 12; and 4, 12. In the *Kāthaka* the fourth book according to the *Āpādhyāya* consists of the last Anuvākas of the several books, viz. xl. 14; ii. 14, 15; iv. 13, 16; vi. 10, 11; vii. 16, 17; viii. 16, 17; ix. 18, 19; x. 12, 13; xi. 12, 13; xii. 14, 15; xiii. 15, 16; xv. 12, 13; xvi. 20, 21; xvii. 18, 19; xviii. 20, 21; xix. 13, 14; xx. 15, 16; xxi. 13, 14; xxii. 14, 15, xxiv. 11, 12; xxvi. 11. In the *Maitrāyaṇī* the term is applied to iv. 10-14. Essentially, of course, the verses are not for the Adhvaryu at all, but for the Hotṛ, and so are, with very few exceptions, taken practically without change from the *R̥gveda*, in striking contrast to

<sup>1</sup> See Weber, *Indische Studien*, x, 30-34; *Petrie Index*, ii. 5-7.

the cases of other verses which occur in the *R̥gveda* and the *Yajurveda Saṁhitās* and which more often show variants than not from the *R̥gvedic* tradition. Nor can there be any doubt that the collation of such verses is not early, but belongs to the last period of redaction of the *Saṁhita*, though why exactly they were placed as they now are is not obvious.

Little weight, however, can be assigned to Weber's<sup>1</sup> argument that the text itself in the matter of its treatment of repeated verses shows consciousness of the later character of these sections. It is true that as a rule, as is implied in the *Prātīcākhya* (i. 61), the text repeats each verse in full (e.g. iv. 1. 10 *n* = iv. 6. 5 *f* = iv. 7. 12 *h*), and that in the case of the *Yājñanuvākya* sections the verses are frequently, though by no means invariably, in the MSS. and in the *Kaṇḍikā* counting reduced to the *Pratīkā* only. The rule has too many exceptions to be relied on: thus i. 4. 45 *l* is repeated in full in i. 4. 46 *f*; iv. 2. 11 *b* is repeated in full from ii. 1. 11 *h*, and iv. 2. 11 *p* from iv. 2. 8 *g*, though other verses in iv. 2. 11 appear when repeated only in *Pratīkā*; iv. 2. 11 *q* is repeated in iv. 3. 13 *i* and iii. 1. 11 *a* in iv. 3. 13 *p*. It is probable that the whole thing must be set down to no more than the accidents of the tradition in dealing with well-known *R̥gvedic* verses. At any rate it will be found impracticable to formulate any tolerable theory of the variations of treatment.

A more substantial argument for the secondary character of the verses is the fact that they so often contain *vikalpita* verses, showing that they were chosen to fit a text, not commented on by a text following a collection. Moreover, as Weber<sup>2</sup> points out, in some cases the *Yājñanuvākya*s supplement texts in themselves wholly or nearly complete; thus in ii. 4. 7 and 8 occur Mantras, followed by a *Brāhmaṇa* in ii. 4. 9 and 10, and then further *Yājñanuvākya*s are given in iii. 1. 11. 4-7. Or again, ii. 4. 5, Mantra, is explained in ii. 4. 6, while *Yājñanuvākya*s are given in iii. 1. 11. 1-4. Similar instances are ii. 3. 10 (Mantra), 11 (*Iṣṭi*), 5. 12. 1 (*Yājñanuvākya*), and ii. 3. 9 (Mantra and *Iṣṭi*) with ii. 4. 14. 5.

A third large passage of probably the later stratum of the text is the part of the new and full moon ritual relating to the Hotṛ and the *Brahman* priests (ii. 5. 1-11; 6. 1-10); the parallel to this is not at all full in the other Black *Yajurveda* texts, and the Mantras are only given in the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 5.

Fourthly, the whole of *Kāṇḍa* iii is certainly late; it is frankly called *Upānuvākya* or *Aupānuvākya* in the *Kāṇḍānukrama*. It has in accord with this a whole chapter, the *Aupānuvākya* (xiv), of the *Baudhāyana*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Indische Studien*, xl. 61, 72, 166 n., 176 n., 184, 194, 196, 204 n., 222 n., 257 n., 269,

310, 316 n., 339, 247, 350 n., 364 n., 391, &c.  
<sup>2</sup> *Indische Studien*, xl. 178 n., 208 n.

*Granta Sūtra* devoted to it, and it admittedly from beginning to end consists of mingled Mantra and Brāhmaṇa, supplementing the account of the Soma sacrifice, the new and full moon sacrifices, the Agnihotra, the animal sacrifice, and the Agnicayana, the bulk being devoted to a supplement of the Soma ritual. Part of its material, but only a small part, finds its place in the ritual of the other two texts and the mixture of Mantra and Brāhmaṇa is quite opposed to the sharp distinction between the two elements in the fire-piling (i. and v) or the Soma ritual (i. 2. 4), and is reasonably to be considered as showing that the part concerned is less primitive.<sup>1</sup>

In book v the treatment of the fire-piling ritual is directed by the *Kāṇḍanukrama* into two Kāṇḍas, and the second of these is called the *Agniyupānuvākya* (v. 5. 1-10, 6. 1-10; 7. 1-10). It is interlarded in the text with part of the *Açvamedha*, just as the first Kāṇḍa is followed at the end of each *Prapāṭhaka* by a section of the *Açvamedha*. The title is most abundantly proved to be correct by the contents. Thus v. 5. 1 refers to the victims at the Agnicayana in a way supplementing v. 1. 8. 2, 3 that section contemplates the offering of a he-goat for Prajapati, but in v. 5. 1 the offering of a he-goat is allotted on consideration to Vāyu and a cake is assigned to Prajapati.<sup>2</sup> In v. 5. 2 the first paragraph is a precise parallel to *Tuāṭṭirīya Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 9. 8. 1, and the fourth paragraph comments in detail on the Mantras in iv. 2. 9 a and b, which are not treated at length in the Brāhmaṇa on that passage in v. 2. 8. In v. 5. 3. iv. 2. 9 q and r are similarly treated. In v. 5. 4 details are given of the Kotehaie and other bricks, omitted in the original Brāhmaṇa, including new Mantras. In v. 5. 5 the gold bricks and naturally perforated bricks are similarly treated. In v. 5. 6 the day-form bricks receive similar notice. In v. 5. 7. 1 the direction is given that there should be only one sacrificial post, which is contrary to the number eleven elsewhere, even in the *Upānuvākya* (v. 6. 8. 2 and v. 6. 4). In v. 5. 8 is given the adoration of the fire altar with the several Sāmanas. In v. 5. 10. 4, 5 the sentence about the gods as eaters of the oblations and as non-eaters is a parallel to v. 4. 3. 1, 2. In v. 6. 1 are given new bricks, the pot bricks, with their Mantras, and in v. 6. 2 the Brāhmaṇa. In v. 6. 3 the Bhūteṣṭakās are mentioned, and the connection of the Rājasūya and the Sautrāmanī with the Agnicayana is elucidated. In v. 6. 4 is found a legend of Prajapati's creation of the five quarters by the building of the fire, and with it should be compared v. 7. 3 and v. 6. 10.

<sup>1</sup> See Oldenberg, *Prolegomena*, pp. 290 seq.

<sup>2</sup> Eggeling (SBR. xlv. xxxix) does not recognize the distinction between the two passages, but it is clear that v. 5. 1. 4

contains a mediation between the view, which it supports, of Vāyu as the recipient of the offer and that of v. 1. 8 of Prajapati.

also containing legends of the cosmic action of Prajāpati in connexion with the fire altar and its five layers. In v. 6. 5 occurs the mention of four kings or priests of old who piled the fire, but who are mentioned in a way unparalleled in the rest of the *Saṁhitā*, though the passage recurs in the *Kāthaka*, xxii. 3. v. 6. 6 is a series of supplements to v. 4. 4. 4; 2. 9. 2; 5. 2. 2; 4. 7. 6; 2. 3. 7, and it disagrees with v. 4. 4. 4 by ordering the same treatment of the two shoes, instead of the wearing of one only as decided in the former passage: it also comments on verses given in the *Brāhmaṇa*, i. 5. 8. 1. In v. 6. 7 the length of the Dikṣā is given. In v. 6. 8 there are comments on subjects dealt with in v. 4. 4. 5 and 5. 5. 1; moreover, in v. 6. 8. 4, 5 the use of two Mantras only is prescribed for the Retahsic bricks, while the Mantra section (iv. 2. 9 p) gives three. v. 6. 9 covers ground already touched on in v. 2. 1. 5; 1. 10. 5; 2. 9. 1; 8. 7. In v. 7. 1 and v. 7. 10 references are made to the verses used in the Nāciketa Cayana (*Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 11. 6. 3), and in v. 7. 1 reference is made to topics dealt with in v. 2. 10. 1 and v. 2. 6. 1. v. 7. 2 gives verses for new kinds of bricks and refers to the Āgrayana (cf. *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*, i. 6. 1. 9). In v. 7. 3 is repeated without the *iti* of quotation as normally in *Brāhmaṇa* passages the Mantra, iv. 7. 1 a. v. 7. 4 supplements v. 5. 4. 8 and explains iv. 4. 4. 7; 6. 5. 5, besides adding a new set of verses for the Rāstrabhṛt bricks. In v. 7. 5 Prajāpati has doublets in Viçvakarman and Paramesthin. v. 7. 6 supplements v. 2. 6. 1; 8. 1; 4. 9. 1; 2. 6. 1; the rules as to abstinence from sexual relations given in v. 7. 6. 5 are more stringent and less detailed than those in v. 6. 8. 3. The verses in v. 7. 7 are a supplement to iv. 7. 14. v. 7. 8 supplements v. 2. 8. 1 and v. 2. 6. 1. In v. 7. 9 the omission of the verses for the taking of the fire in oneself is made good, and in paragraph 5 the Nāciketa Cayana verses are again mentioned. In v. 7. 10 the modes of arranging the heads for magical purposes are given; this section assumes that all the victims are slain, rather against v. 1. 8. 3, but in accord with v. 2. 9. 3, 4, to which this passage is a supplement.

It may not be without interest to note that the metaphor of the waking of a sleeping tiger found in v. 4. 10. 5 has a parallel in the comparison with the attitude of a tiger in anger in v. 5. 7. 4, and there is another from the horse in v. 5. 10. 7. It is curious that *çak* with a negative there takes an infinitive in *tum* in v. 5. 2. 1; 8. 2; and 5. 4. In v. 5. 1. 6 the sequence of *yó . . . cinutē tādīg evā tād ārtim ārcet* is rather careless. In *çyētī akuruta* in v. 5. 8. 1 the *ī* is an extension of the use seen in *muṣṭī* and *mithuni* in other parts of the text;<sup>1</sup> possibly thus is to be

<sup>1</sup> See Whitney, *Sanskrit Grammar*, §§ 1093, 1094.

explained āraṇḍī sādayati in v. 6. 9. 1, but the ī is not there treated in the Pada as *pratyāḥa*. The use of *gāpti* and *mantrāvarṇadī* in v. 7. 6. 5 are both rare and the latter is curious. In v. 5. 1. 2 there is an apparent borrowing from ii. 2. 1. 5.

Sixthly, the Sattrāyaṇa (vii. 1. 4-10, 2. 1-10, 3. 1-10, 4. 1-11, 5. 1-10) has for the most part no parallel in the other Yajur-śāstra etc. only the Gavām Ayana sections (vii. 2. 7-10, 5. 1-10) are found also in the *Kāthūka*, and the Sattras must be deemed to be a special development of the ritual. The section has on the other hand very close relations with the *Poṇcaviṅśa Brāhmaṇa*.

Even in the parts of the text that are not open to suspicion of later addition there has been in the process of the formation of the *Śaṁhitā* a certain amount of variation; thus portions of the fire-piling ritual and the Aṣvamedha have forced themselves into i. 4. 32-34 and 35 and 36 respectively. In i. 7 there has crept in a single Anuvāka (i. 7. 2) which belongs to the Dāreya Haudra, and not to the ritual of the sacrificer at Iṣṭi; it is curiously enough strikingly marked out from its surroundings by its use of the perfect in narration eleven times in the form *uvāca*, one imperfect occurs in the same clause, *atadavāca*, but it is clearly differentiated in sense, for it means 'the two (sages) were conversing (about the cow)'; while the *uvāca* gives the *dicta* of the sages. In the rest of i there are 96 imperfects and no narrative perfects.

This criterion warns us against accepting as a principle the view that the actual age of the several portions of the Brāhmaṇa is different. Eggeling<sup>2</sup> has pointed out in the case of the *Śatapatha* that this is not a safe inference from difference of time of redaction. Thus TS. iii, which is certainly a supplement, contains no narrative perfects to 120 imperfects; vii, also later in its place, has to 311 imperfects only 2 narrative perfects, viz. *uvāca* in vii. 4. 5. 4; 5. 4. 2, in each case contrasted with an imperfect of narrative and approximating to a present such as is often found,<sup>3</sup> because the dictum still holds good.<sup>4</sup> In ii there is one *uvāca*, ii. 6. 2. 3, to 560 imperfects, in v. 6<sup>5</sup> perfects (*uvāca* in v. 4. 2. 2; 6. 6. 3; *iyāya*, v. 1. 8. 2, 2. 3. 1, 3. 2. 4, *viddām cakāra*, v. 3. 8. 1) are found compared with 838 imperfects, those in *iyāya*, however, are not really narrative at all, but represent an abiding condition (Yama's overlordship, the position of the Bṛhati metre), and

<sup>1</sup> Contra, Whitney, PAOS. May, 1891, p. lxxvii.

<sup>2</sup> SBE. xii. xxxiv; xlv. xiii.

<sup>3</sup> Usually with the heavy reduplication.

<sup>4</sup> See my note, JRS. 1912, p. 724. *Āraṇḍī*, vii. 3. 1. 6, seems more clearly a case of

a mere imperfect; but cf. Delbrück, *Abhand. Synt. pp.* 394-395; *Vergl. Synt. ii.* 372.

<sup>5</sup> So Whitney; the number is really seven. v. 2. 16. 3 *uvāca* is again a case of present and past force, especially the latter.

*vidām aḥara* expresses the permanent teaching as compared with the result to the teacher given by an imperfect. In vi these are 472 imperfects and 7 perfects, *uvāca* occurs at vi. 4. 5. 2, in vi. 1. 6. 4 *vyaya* seems really a present; *tātāna* in vi. 1. 11. 3 is repeated from the Mantra and is really present; in vi. 6. 2. 2, 3 *papracha* and *uvāca* twice occur, but *babhūvuh* is really a present<sup>1</sup> and is different in sense from *āsīt* in *pratiśṭhāpya āsīt*.<sup>2</sup>

In other respects the language of the Brāhmaṇa portions show a constant similarity, I can find no traces of such differences as are plainly obvious in the case of the Yājñavalkya and Āṇḍilya books of the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*.<sup>3</sup> The same phrases and forms recur in different parts of the book; thus *ajaleśirā* is found in ii. 2. 4. 4; v. 4. 3. 2; *vāva* in ii. 5. 11. 8; vi. 4. 5. 2; *kāsmāt satyāt* in ii. 6. 3. 1, vi. 4. 5. 7; *lāsmāt aksnayā paçāvō 'ngāni prā haranti* in v. 2. 10. 5; vi. 3. 10. 6; with *ādityēbhyah kāmāyā-labhanta*, ii. 1. 2. 3, may be compared *agnāye mēdhāyā-labhanta*, vi. 3. 5. 1, the phrase *ā vṛçyate* with the dative is found passim (iii. 1. 6. 1; 2. 8. 4. 3. 3. 1; 5. 9. 1; v. 1. 7. 1; 5. 7. 2; vi. 1. 4. 9, &c.); the curious use of one noun with *ca* with a dual verb, the other being supplied from the context, appears in ii. 4. 4. 1, 2; v. 2. 8. 2; the nominative with *rūpām kṛtvā* is found in v. 2. 6. 5; vi. 1. 3. 1; 6. 5; 2. 4. 2, 4; 7. 1; vii. 1. 6. 2, 3, 4; *daśindā* adverbially appears in v. 2. 10. 5; vi. 1. 1. 1; 5. 2; *mithunī evā tēna karoti*, in. 4. 9. 1, is paralleled by *mithunī bhavanti*, v. 3. 6. 3; *mithunī bhavataḥ*, vi. 5. 8. 6; the rare *tājāk* occurs in ii. 1. 5. 7; 2. 2. 3, &c.; iii. 2. 3. 4, v. 4. 5. 5; vi. 4. 6. 4; 5. 6. 5. The moods and the tenses appear in precisely the same uses throughout; the subjunctive in all cases is restricted to sentences in reported narrative, such as *jāyātai*, *ḥḍhyātai*, *asat*, *bhavāt*, vi. 5. 6. 2; *ādat*, *upadhīyāntai*, *vēlat*, v. 2. 10. 3; *skāndāt*, *asat*, ii. 6. 6. 2, repeated verbatim in vi. 2. 8. 5; *sumēināvat*, *rūhnāvat*, v. 5. 2. 1; *juhāvan*, ii. 5. 11. 5; *uḡyāntai*, *grhyāntai*, vi. 4. 7. 1; *asan*, 2; *grhyātai*, 3; 8. 3, *ḡrindān* (*ḡrindān* in MSS.), vi. 4. 8. 1; the optative use in *sā tvā yajeta yō yajñāsyārttyā vāstīyānt syāt*, ii. 6. 6. 3, has a parallel in vi. 4. 3. 1, *sā tvā adhvaryūḥ syād yāḥ sāmam upāvahāraṁ sāvābhyo devātābhyā upāvahāret*. The aorist has its regular sense throughout, and it occurs occasionally throughout in its sense of a present, as in *akar*, iii. 4. 10. 4; v. 2. 8. 7; *ahvata*, v. 5. 6. 1; *āpat*, vii. 5. 8. 2. In fact, the language is on the whole of a consistent texture throughout, the chief cases of unusual uses being found in the Agnyupānuvākya (v. 5-7). Moreover, in the *Taittiriya Brāhmaṇa* the same forms are of common occurrence, and for the most

<sup>1</sup> Whitney (loc. cit.) takes it as a perfect, but I think in error. Cf. Deibück, *Vergl. Syst.* ii. 271-275

<sup>2</sup> See note ad loc.

<sup>3</sup> See Weber, *Indische Studien*, xii. 267-269.

part there can be no question of later or earlier date in the composition of the Brāhmaṇa portions. If the *Kathāvaka* portion (in Pt. II) is genuine, there are only 25 perfects in narrative to 1430 imperfects, as compared with six are found (with 26 imperfects); in one case, viz., 1. 5. 11 eight perfects are found (following 3 imperfects), and the others are scattered like 1. 3. 2. 1; 2. 2. 7. 3. 11. 5 (there two cases of first plural inflected for distinction from 2d and 3d imperfects); 7. 18. 3 (introductory to a narrative); 9. 2. 4. 1; 10. 3. 4. 1; 11. 8. 6. 5; 9. 15. 8. Moreover, in 1. 2. 11. 1 seq. the term *praguktī* occurs, a form to which no parallel exists in the Hindu portions of the *Saṁhitā*. It is, however, a form which occurs in the *R̥gveda*.<sup>1</sup> It is improbable therefore that the prose parts of the *Saṁhitā* differ greatly in date.

The Mantras and the Brāhmana of the *Saṁhita* show a general and closest and most intimate relations, pointing to the dependence of the latter on the former. The Brāhmana portion of the text does not attempt to deal in full with every verse of the *Saṁhita*. Only what is of importance of interest from a theological point of view attracts attention, such as the supplement to the fire-piling ritual shows. The points about which concern easily be increased indefinitely. It is impossible then to seek to show that the whole of the Mantras of the *Saṁhita* were before the framing of the Brāhmana, and recourse must be had to the negative argument, that a portion of the text can be shown to be deliberately ignored in the Brāhmana.

To this general correspondence of Mantra and Brāhmaṇa there appears to be only one considerable exception or apparent exception which has been mentioned above.\* In v. 4. 6. 4 the sacrificer is described as repeating the Apratiratha hymn and it is said *daśardha āharuṣi*. The hymn in RV. x. 103 as presented in iv. 6. 4, where in all twelve verses are given from it, ver. 12 being omitted,† in the *Ātharvashākhā* (ix. 13) it has eleven verses, the first verse being new, and the rest representing in different order RV. x. 103. 1-11, ver. 10 being omitted. The *Maitrayaṇi* (ii. 19-21) has ten verses, omitting ver. 10, the *Kaṭhaka* (xviii. 5) also has ten verses omitting ver. 10, and the first ten verses in iv. 6. 4 omit ver. 11 which follows, being itself followed by ver. 13 and then by RV. vi. 75. 16, 18, 17. The *Vājasaneyi* extends the number to seventeen by including the verse of x. 103 and a supplementary verse\* and the three verses of vi. 75. The *Gatapatha*, on the other hand, in ix. 2. 3. 6 refers to twelve verses as the

<sup>1</sup> See Macdonell, *Vedic Grammar*, p. 281 Cf. Böhtlingk, *BKSGW.* 14 Nov. 1898. p. 16.

[illegible]

\* For it of. Subjects: 1. The American  
2. The p. 7, with 100,000,000 100,000,000  
100,000,000.

\* Pp. xlii, xlii.

Apratiratha. The *Kāṣhaka* (xxi. 10) recognizes a ten-verse hymn, and the *Maitrāyaṇa* (iii. 3. 7) says *dāśānvāha*.

Now are we in such a case to assume that the Brāhmaṇa had before it a text of the *Saṁhitā* to which these verses had not yet been added? The Sūtras of Āpastamba and Baudhāyana likewise prescribe ten verses, but this is of no moment, as they simply follow the Brāhmaṇa. On the other hand, as we have seen above, the *Prātiśākhya* twice (iii. 10: xvi. 26) expressly cites from two of the added verses. The *Kātyāyana Śrauta Sūtra* (xi. 1. 9) refers to the use of twelve verses of the Apratiratha hymn, showing that it knew the full text of seventeen verses (*Vājasaneyi*, xvii. 33-49). The verses in both the cases of the *Vājasaneyi* and the *Taittiriya* must, we are to assume, have been added after the composition of the Brāhmaṇa section. Any conclusion must be conjectural, but it must be noted that the explanation could equally be given that the Brāhmaṇa adopts a ritual slightly different from that of the *Saṁhitā*. The point of difference is indeed very slight, for it is merely the use of a few extra verses which are taken from the *Rgveda* and not a question of an integral part of the ritual text. The genuineness of the extra verses as once actually used in a *Taittiriya* school is confirmed by the use in the *Vājasaneyi* where, however, there are used two additional verses, one of which is not properly *Rgvedic*.<sup>1</sup>

The *Saṁhitā*, it should be noted, does not contain the Mantras in every case in the order of their use in the ritual. Thus in iv. 4. 3 the Mantras *c-e* accompany each the placing of a brick in a different layer: so in iv. 4. 6 *a-c* accompany the putting of the Viśvajyotis bricks in three successive layers, and so in iv. 4. 6 *c-h* for the Sāhyāni bricks. Similarly with the Rtava bricks in iv. 4. 11 *a-b*, or with the Mantra (i. 1. 7 *k*) for the breaking up of the potsherds in the Puroḥāga rite. But in these cases the Brāhmaṇa passage follows the *Saṁhitā* and thus shows that this peculiarity of the *Saṁhitā* was already before the framers of the Brāhmaṇa.

In vi. 2. 10. 1 and 2 there is a clear discrepancy between the text of the *Saṁhitā* and the use made of it, as is shown in the note on that passage. So also in vi. 3. 9. 3. Again in vi. 3. 6 the order of the proceedings in i. 3. 7 is clearly departed from. But it would be too much to rely on either case as a sign of a real discrepancy between the Mantras and the Brāhmaṇa; such variations are perfectly within the limits of possible divergency, and there are very few of them, nor are they of any material importance.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Oldenberg, *Prolegomena*, p. 247; *Rigveda-Nolen*, ii. 322, n. 2. The oldest form of

the RV. seems to have had verses 1-11 with possibly 13.



## § 6 THE BRĀHMANA AND THE ARANYAKA

We have seen that the evidence of language does not suggest any very serious difference in position between the Brāhmana portions of the *Saṁhitā* or the *Brāhmana* or the *Āraṇyaka*, and this conclusion is fully justified by a consideration of the contents of these works, which in some degree invalidates the ordinary view<sup>1</sup> that the distinction of *Saṁhitā* and *Brāhmana* is one of time pure and simple.

It is clear at once that the *Brāhmana* is a composite work, and doubtless it owes its existence to the desire of the Taittiriya school to emulate the Rgvedic tradition of Brāhmana and Saṁhitā, which led to the separation of both in the Vājasaneyi redaction. But the whole form of the work proves that its materials were merely then collected, not created. It shows as great a confusion of Mantra and Brāhmana sections as the *Saṁhitā* itself, as the following summary<sup>2</sup> shows:—

i. 1. 1	Mantra	Supplement to Soma (Cakra and Manthina cups)
2-6	Brāhmana	Explanation of Adhāna Mantras
7	Mantra	Adhāna Mantras
8-10	Brāhmana	Explanation of Adhāna Mantras
2. 1	Mantra	Adhāna Mantras
2-6	Brāhmana	Continuation of Sūtras
3. 1	"	Supplement to the Punarāshteya
2-9	"	Explanation of the Vajapeya
10	"	Pindapitryajña
4. 1	"	Supplement to the Soma sacrifice
2	Mantra	Sastrāmaṇi in Rājasya
3	Mantra and Brāhmana	Prayacittas in the Agnihotra
4	Brāhmana	Prayacittas in the Agnihotra
5-7	"	Prayacittas in the Soma sacrifice
8	Mantra	Supplement to the Soma sacrifice
9, 10	Brāhmana	Supplement to the Rājasya (Uttarmāyā)
5. 1	Mantra	The Nakṣatra brick Mantras (a variant to the <i>Saṁhitā</i> )
2, 3	Brāhmana	Explanation of these Mantras in the form of directions as to auspicious times for action
4	"	Supplement to the Soma sacrifice (the bow)
5	Mantra	Supplement to the Rājasya (Caturmāyā, the cutting of the hair)

<sup>1</sup> See Weber, *Indian Literature*, pp. 92, 93; Whitney, *Sanskrit Grammar*, p. xviii; Wackernagel, *Altindische Grammatik*, i. xxx Macdonell, *Sanskrit Literature*, p. 211

<sup>2</sup> In one or two points differing from that of Weber, *Indische Studien*, xii. 263

<sup>3</sup> The commentator says that these are not applicable to ritual at all

i	5	6	Brahmana	Explanation of the foregoing
	7		Mantra	Samtati brick Mantras
	8		"	Atharvaviras brick Mantras
	9-12		Brahmana	Supplement to the Soma sacrifice
	6. 1-8, 10		"	Explanation of the Rājasūya
ii.	1. 1-11		"	Explanation of the Agnihotra
	2. 1-11		"	Explanation of the Hotārah ( <i>Āraṇyaka</i> , iii)
	3. 1-11		"	" " " " " "
	4. 1-8		Mantra	Various Upahomas (8 the Āgrayana) <sup>1</sup>
	5. 1-8		"	" " " " " "
	6. 1-20		"	The Kaukili Santrāmaṇī
	7. 1-18		{ Brahmana Mantra (7, 8, 12, 13, 15-17) }	Various Savas
	8. 1-9		Mantra	Yājñanuvākyās for the optional animal sacrifices
iii.	1. 1-3		"	The Nakṣatra offerings
	4-6		Brahmana	Explanation of the Nakṣatra offerings
	2. 1-10		"	Explanation of the new and full moon offerings
	3. 1-11		"	" " " " " "
	4. 1-19		"	A list of victims at the human sacrifice <sup>2</sup>
	5. 1-13		Mantra	The Hotr's part at the new and full moon offerings
	6. 1-15		"	The Hotr's part at the animal sacrifice
	7. 1-14		Mantra (4-14)	Prāyaścittas (4-6 for new and full moon, 7-14 for Soma offerings)
	8. 1-23		Brahmana	Horse sacrifice
	9. 1-23		"	"
	10. 1-8		Mantra	The Sāvitra fire-piling
	9-11		Brahmana	" "
	11. 1-6		Mantra	The Nāciketa fire-piling
	7-10		Brahmana	" "
	12. 1		Mantra	The Divaḥgyeni offerings
	2		Brahmana	" "
	3		Mantra	The Apādyā offerings
	4		Brahmana	" "
	5		"	The Caturhotra fire-piling
	6-8		Mantra	The Vaiṣvasṛja fire-piling
	9		Mantra and Brahmana	The Vaiṣvasṛja fire-piling

<sup>1</sup> Bhāradvāja, on ii. 4, points out that this and the Prāyaścitta section (iii. 7) are to be applied in the appropriate places.

<sup>2</sup> Merely a set of names of victims and objects of offering with a single verb.

The contents of the *Āraṇyaka* are as follows:

i. 1-32	Mantra with Brahmana	The Āraṇyaka
ii. 1, 2	Brahmana	Vedic study
3-6	Mantra	Prāyaścittas (Kṛmāṇḍa Homa)
7-8	Brahmana	" "
9	"	Vedic study
10-18	"	The Brahma sacrifice
14, 15	"	Interruption of study
16-18	"	Prāyaścittas
19, 20	Mantra (with Brahmana in 19)	Upaniṣads
iii. 1-11	Mantra	The Hotārah verses for the Caturvra āraṇyaka
12	"	Verses for the āraṇyaka <sup>1</sup>
13	"	Verses for the human sacrifice <sup>2</sup>
14	"	Verses for the animal sacrifice <sup>3</sup>
15-21	"	Verses for the Brahmanedha <sup>4</sup>
iv. 1-42	"	The Pravargya
v. 1-12	Brahmana	"
vi. 1-12	Mantra	The Pūṣmedha
vii-x	Mantra and Brahmana	Upaniṣads

There is no doubt that these two works are mere agglomerations of material: the tradition assigns to the Kāṭhaka school the whole of the *Brahmaṇḍa* from iii. 10-12 and the *Āraṇyaka*, i and ii, and these portions show their origin by preserving y and s for iy and us, the normal modes of writing of the Taittiriya itself. Moreover, in the *Brahmaṇḍa*, ii. 2 and 3 treat of the Hotārah Mantras of the *Āraṇyaka*, iii in quite a different way from the *Brahmaṇḍa*, iii. 12. 5, the model used by the scholast in his explanation of these Mantras, which naturally from their mystic nature lent themselves to many ritual and also magic uses, of which many are given in the earlier *Brahmaṇḍa* text.

It is of great importance to note that the Sūtras accord in recognizing the whole content both of the *Brahmaṇḍa* and of the *Āraṇyaka*. Thus Baudhāyana (ii. 1) enumerates the whole content of the *Brahmaṇḍa* and the *Āraṇyaka*, and, excluding the Upaniṣads and the Śaṅkhya section (*Āraṇyaka*, ii), he deals with practically the whole text of these works.

<sup>1</sup> So Āpantaka Gṛāha Sūtra, xvi. 23. 3. Bharadvāja (Bharadvāja) ascribes this and 18 to the Brahmanedha.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* xx. 24. 6.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* xix. 16. 20.

<sup>4</sup> Bharadvāja (probably Bharadvāja is meant) in commentary on iii. 21. The inclusion of 14 and 15 with the Sakta of Brahmanedha, ii. 8, suggested by Weber, *Indische Studien*, vi. 352, n. 6, seems unlikely.

known to us. It is true<sup>1</sup> that the commentary on the Kaukili Sautramani was early lost, and that those on the human sacrifice and the Hotāraḥ are not known to exist, but both these are dealt with by Āpastamba (x. 24-25, 2. xiv. 13-5); the commentary on the *Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 6, quotes Baudhāyana freely though the text is not yet elsewhere known, and we have the *Vivaraṇa* of Bhavaśvāmin on the *Cāturmāsyā*.

Similarly Āpastamba covers the ground very fully, though naturally he does not deal with the Upaniṣads. Thus he deals with the Savas of the *Brāhmaṇa* (ii. 7) in xxii. 25-28, both forms of the Sautramani in xix. 1-10, the optional animal and other offerings in xix. 16-27, the different forms of piling of the fire of the Kāthaka in xix. 11-15, together with the Divaḥgyeni and Apādyā offerings, and the Hotāraḥ (*Āraṇyaka*, iii) in xiv. 13-15. In other cases he quotes the text if he does not explain it, as in ix. 1. 20 he alludes to the Pitṛmedha of *Āraṇyaka*, vi. Sāyana on *Āraṇyaka*, vi. quotes, beside Baudhāyana, the views of Bharadvāja, and not only often cites him elsewhere, but gives him as recognizing the use of the Upahomas (*Brāhmaṇa*, ii. 4, 5) and the Prāyaścittas (*ibid.* iii. 7), and adopts his views in part of the use of *Āraṇyaka*, iii. 15-21. Corroborative evidence can also be found in the relation of the *Mānava* (*Ṛgveda Sūtra* to the *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁhitā*).

The Sūtras do not recognize any distinction between the *Āraṇyaka*, the *Brāhmaṇa*, or the *Saṁhitā* as regards their Brāhmaṇa portions.<sup>2</sup> The term *brāhmaṇa* is constantly used in Baudhāyana and Āpastamba to cover either the Brāhmaṇa parts of the *Saṁhitā* or the Brāhmaṇa parts of the *Brāhmaṇa* or the Brāhmaṇa parts of the *Āraṇyaka*; *brāhmaṇa* indeed has not a technical sense as a reference to a definite text or portion of a text, but merely as a ritual explanation, which in certain cases is sufficiently detailed to render further detailed description needless; e.g. in Āpastamba (xix. 15, 16, 18) it is said briefly of the Āraṇaketuka and Divaḥgyenayah rites that they are explained in the *Brāhmaṇa*, the first being found in the *Āraṇyaka*, i, and the latter in the *Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 12. 1, 2. So far as we can judge there is no trace of any distinction being felt by the Sūtrakāras between the nature of the texts before them; they fit all into one of two categories, either Mantra or Brāhmaṇa. Moreover, these Mantras and Brāhmaṇa portions were arranged in Anuvākas, and these Anuvākas were classed in sections by subject-matter. But it would be impossible, so far as can be seen, to prove that to them even the *Saṁhitā*

<sup>1</sup> See Geland, *Über das rituelle Sūtra des Baudhāyana*, pp. 11, 12.

<sup>2</sup> See also viii. 4. 2, where reference is made to *Āraṇyaka*, iii. 7.

<sup>3</sup> A good case is the combination in Baudhāyana, xiv. 4, of *Saṁhitā*, iii. 1. 7. 2, and *Brāhmaṇa*, i. 6. 4. 1.

was yet a definite unit, this was the case as regards matter by the time of the Pada text and the *Prātiśākhya*, though not necessarily arranged in the exact order as at present, and even in the *Kaṇḍānukrama* the exact order is not yet apparently fixed. For the *Brahmana* and the *Āraṇyaka* there is not the evidence of the Pada text or the *Prātiśākhya*, and the *Kaṇḍānukrama* so freely alters the arrangement of the *Brahmana* and *Āraṇyaka* that it is probably fair to conclude that the order of the sections was not then at all fixed; similarly the Sūtras themselves were not at first arranged in definite order. Thus it is still very doubtful what place should in Baudhāyana be ascribed to the Pravargya: there is evidence that it was sometimes placed before and sometimes after the *Agnidharmas*,<sup>1</sup> there is also doubt as to the position of the Kāthaka section,<sup>2</sup> and in the case of Āpastamba the Pravargya, though it now appears as xv refers (xv. 1. 41 to a subsequent section (xvi. 1. 7), and in yet other cases seems to have been placed between the tenth and the 'eleventh chapters.' It seems therefore, that the fixing of the order of the texts is a later product.

The question, however, arises, at what period and for what reasons the *Sūhitā* was fixed as a whole, to the exclusion of the *Brahmana* and the *Āraṇyaka*? The step was taken by the time the Pada text was constructed, and if we trust the *Kaṇḍānukrama*<sup>3</sup> the maker of it, Aśvya, applied the process to an existing text proclaimed by Uśha, who had learned it from Tittiri, his teacher being Yaska Paṅgi, who learned from Vaiṣampāyana. It is, of course, possible, that the Pada text was the origin of the differentiation of the *Sūhitā* and the *Brāhmaṇa*, but this seems improbable,<sup>4</sup> and it is more likely that the *Sūhitā* owes its peculiar character to its being put together by some teacher whose authority was adequate to secure its acceptance in the school, perhaps the hand of Tittiri himself, for Weber's<sup>5</sup> suggestion of its derivation from the motley character of the work is hardly to be seriously considered.

It is, at any rate, impossible to adopt what might seem the easier explanation that the *Brāhmaṇa* represents later additions due to the development of the sacrificial ritual. That this is true of certain portions both of the *Brāhmaṇa* and the *Āraṇyaka* is indeed very probable: the Upaniṣads, the Kāthaka sections, the human sacrifices (*Brāhmaṇas*, iii. 4), the Pitrmedha (*Āraṇyaka*, vi), the Nakṣatrestajayajñ (*Brāhmaṇa*, i. 5. 1-8).

<sup>1</sup> See Caland, *Über das rituelle Sakra des Hinduismus*, p. 9; edition, i. 12. Cf. Eggeling, SBE, xiv. xlix. 1.

<sup>2</sup> See Caland's edition, ii. i seq.

<sup>3</sup> See Eggeling, *India Office Catalogue*, p. 64.

<sup>4</sup> So also the *Gṛhya Sūtras*.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. in the case of the *Agneśa* the contradictions of Ruth (RZ, xiv. 17) and Oldenberg (*Upaniṣads*, p. 206).

<sup>6</sup> *Indian Literature*, p. 27. The name has parallels in India among sages, possibly a nickname. Cf. Eggeling.

iii 1). the Svādhyāyabrāhmaṇa (*Aranyaka*, ii) may for various reasons be regarded as later additions. The Upaniṣads are evidence of a more developed philosophical tendency than is seen in the *Saṁhitā*, and in detail show traces of later origin. Thus *Āranyaka*, vii has an Upaniṣad of the *Saṁhitā*, which may be compared with that in the *Aitareya Aranyaka*, iii, and which recognizes the phenomenon of Sandhi clearly and very probably implicitly recognizes the *Saṁhitā* text: it also mentions *Īkṣā*, which is not mentioned by name in the *Aitareya*. *Āranyaka*, ix in its style shows a marked preference for the narrative perfect, having eleven perfects to ten imperfects, a phenomenon totally opposed to the facts as regards the *Saṁhitā* and the greater part of the *Brāhmaṇa*. *Āranyaka*, x is admittedly late, containing among other things a supplement to the *Ātadriya* which shows clear traces of the infusion of the later characteristics of Rudra-Īva.<sup>1</sup> In this connexion it is of interest to note that the *Tribhāṣyaratna* on *Prātiśākhya*, xviii. 1, quotes the ends of the *Saṁhitā*, and the *Brāhmaṇa*, and of *Aranyaka*, v. It is probable that the explanation of this fact is to be looked for in a question of arrangement: the Upaniṣads are older, of course, than the *Tribhāṣyaratna*, a modern text, as is shown<sup>2</sup> by the fact that the *Īkṣā*, which is older than the *Tribhāṣyaratna*, quotes thrice (226, 336, 339) from the *Yājñikī*, the latest of them all. But the Upaniṣads may well in some versions have been regarded as not part of the *Āranyaka*, and it is not a fatal objection<sup>3</sup> to this suggestion of Sieg's<sup>4</sup> that the sixth book of the *Āranyaka* is the *Pitṛmedha* and not an Upaniṣad at all, for the *Pitṛmedha* may well have occupied a different place in the order of the *Āranyaka* in different recensions. The *Pitṛmedha*, moreover, is in the Baudhāyana ritual placed after the *Grhya Sūtra*,<sup>5</sup> i. e. very late in the composition of the text, which is another sign of its loose place in the tradition. The *Pitṛmedha* also seems on other grounds to be a later addition; it has no parallel in the other, *Kāthaka* and *Maitrāyaṇī*,<sup>6</sup> texts, and seems to denote a ritual development of the same type as the *Grhya* ritual.<sup>7</sup> The *Pravargya* sections (*Āranyaka*, iv and v) seem also to be a later addition, as the parallel to the *Mantras* is found only in the *Khila* book of the *Maitrāyaṇī* (iv. 9), and there is no parallel to the *Brāhmaṇa* at all therein. This is supported by the fact that the *Pāṇasanyī* has the *Mantras* in books xxvii xxxix, a supplement, and the *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa* treats of

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Śaṅkara*, *śaṅkara*, xxi. 11; *Maitrāyaṇī*, *śaṅkara*, ii. 9. 1, both later additions.

<sup>2</sup> See Lüders *Vedas* (c. 1904), p. 61. As suggested by Lüders, loc. cit.

<sup>3</sup> *Bharadvāja Śaṅkara*, pp. 2 seq.

<sup>4</sup> See Caland, *Über das zweite Sūtra des Baudhāyana*, p. 13.

<sup>5</sup> For the *Pāṇasanyī* see xxxv, clearly a supplementary section.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa*, xii. 7.

the Pravargya in its last book, together with the Upasand, both in the Mādhyandina and also apparently once in the Kāthaka recension. *Āraṇyaka*, ii treats of the study rules of the Veda and may be compared with *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa*, ii. 5-6 and 7, passages which occur in a book of supplementary matter. There are in sections 2-12 three perfects to twenty-three imperfects, but this is not of much importance in itself: on the other hand, the nature of the subject matter is clearly not very early and the other *Brāhmana* *Yajurveda* *Saṁhitā* texts have no parallel.<sup>1</sup> The Kāthaka sections (*Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 10-12, *Āraṇyaka*, ii) go together: they contain supplementary methods of piling the fire and may reasonably be considered late on that ground and in view of the lack of parallels in the other *Saṁhitās*, including the *Upasand*, and the *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa*. In form the sections show somewhat curious divergences: in iii. 10 there are twenty-six perfects to seven imperfects; in iii. 11 the figures are twenty-one to twenty-seven; in iii. 12 only two to sixty-one; and in *Āraṇyaka*, i. 23 there are thirty imperfects without a perfect.

All the *Āraṇyaka* may thus be deemed later than the *Saṁhitā* in its composition as regards the *Brāhmaṇa* passages, and in its redaction in its existing form as regards the Mantra portions. Some of the Mantras are no doubt late inventions, but some are old. Mantras in a new setting. In the case of the *Brāhmaṇa* the *Nakṣatrasūtrayāṇi* ii. 3. 1-8 (iii. 1. 1-6) have no parallel in the other *Saṁhitās* or the *Ātapatha*, and must be regarded as later in character on the whole: the style of iii. 1 is, however, free of any narrative perfect, thus conforming to the general style of the *Brāhmaṇa*. The Mantras for the Hotr at the animal sacrifice are found in iii. 6 and only paralleled in the Khila book of the *Maitrayaṇi*, ii. 13, with scattered passages in the last chapters of books xv, xvi, and xviii of the *Kāthaka*, and so must be a later addition, but they are parallel with the late chapter (iii. 5. 11) of the *Saṁhitā* itself. The *kauṣṭhī* *Sautrāmaṇi*, as contrasted with the *Sautrāmaṇi* of the *Rājaseya* (TS i. 2. 21) is dealt with in ii. 6; it has parallels only in the appended books xix, xx and xxi of the *Vājasaneyi*,<sup>2</sup> in a late book (xxxviii) of the *Kāthaka*, and in iii. 11 of the *Maitrayaṇi*, where it is somewhat out of place. The *Saras* and the *Sūktas* of ii. 7 and 8 with *Āraṇyaka*, iii. 14 (and 15), are apparently late, as the latter has no direct parallel in the *Kāthaka* and the former only in book xxxvii, while ii. 8 has close parallels only in the last chapter (iv. 14) of the *Maitrayaṇi*, and is a collection of *Vājānuvākya*s for the optional

<sup>1</sup> The *Kūṣmāṇḍa* Mantras (ii. 3-6) are of the latest *Prāyaścitta* type; cf. BDB. iii. 7.

<sup>2</sup> For the difference of age in the *Vājasaneyi*, see Weber, *Jahrbuch Literaturwissenschaft*, pp. 107-110.

animal offerings. In ii. 7 there is also found the treatment of the late form of sacrifice, the Aptoryama; there are fifty-four imperfects to a solitary perfect. The Upahomas of ii. 4 and 5, Mantra chapters, are also of a supplementary character.<sup>1</sup> The Achidrakāṇḍa (iii. 7) presents both Mantra and Brāhmaṇa, and its subject, Prāyaścittas, is of a supplementary character:<sup>2</sup> there are no narrative tenses at all. The list of victims for the human sacrifice in iii. 4 has no parallel in any other Black Yajurveda Sāṃhitā, but it has a parallel in the late book *Vājasaneyi*, xxx. *Brāhmaṇa*, ii. 2 and 3, explains the Hotṛ Mantras known as Caturhotārah in *Āraṇyaka*, iii, and is clearly an addition, but it has a parallel in *Kāthaka*, ix, and *Maitrāyaṇi*, i. 9.

Of the remaining sections of the *Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 8 and 9 explain the Aśvamedha and have a parallel only in the *Ātmapatha Brāhmaṇa*, xiii; to thirty-six and fifty-five imperfects respectively there is only one perfect each to be set off, and there are no special signs of lateness in the chapters other than those to be derived from the subject-matter and the exceptional position of the sacrifice.

In addition to these longer passages there are others which show very clearly their supplementary character. Thus i. 2. 2-6; 4. 5-7 deal with the Satiras and the Soma sacrifice respectively; the former adds nothing important to book vii of the *Sāṃhitā*, the latter gives some Prāyaścittas,<sup>3</sup> a clear sign of lateness. Other addenda are made to the Soma sacrifice in i. 4. 1 which deals with the Soma cups, i. 5. 4 which treats of the bowls, and i. 5. 9-12. In i. 5. 9 are addenda to the rite between the consecration rites and the first pressing, 10 deals with the Trivṛt Stoma and other Stomas, 11 with the cake-offering of the animal sacrifice, and 12 with the seven metres. The passages contain, beside perfects like *juhavān cakruḥ* and *apajaghnire*, the story of Prahrāda Kāyāvadhā, and the description of the *kupā*, pins used to mark out recitations of the Sāman singers, which are not found in other Yajurveda texts. In i. 4. 3, 4 are given Prāyaścittas for the errors in the milking and in the fire in the Agnihotra ritual (*Brāhmaṇa*, ii. 1). It is also legitimate to regard with suspicion the scattered fragments of the Rājanūya, viz. two Brāhmaṇa sections on the Cāturmāsya rites (i. 4. 9, 10), and the shaving Mantras in i. 5. 5 with the Brāhmaṇa in i. 5. 6, and the Sautrāmaṇi Mantras in i. 4. 2 which do not belong to the Kaukili form of that rite (*Brāhmaṇa*, ii. 6). In i. 1. 1 and i. 4. 8 occur odd Mantras for the Soma sacrifice, the first an addition

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Sāṃhitā*, iii. 2. 10, 4, 5 with ii. 5. 8, 8.

<sup>2</sup> It has parallels in *Kāthaka*, xxv. Cf. Bloomfield, *Ātharvaveda*, pp. 83-86.

<sup>3</sup> Namely in i. 4. 5 for a *śam-treka*, 6 for the

case of several sacrifices in one village, 7 for shoots rising on the sacrificial post.



to the Çukra and Maṇṭhin Grhas (Sāṃhitā, i. 4. 8, 9), the second Brāhmaṇa verses for the sacrificer.<sup>1</sup> In i. 5. 7, 8 the Mantras are given for the Saṃtati and Atharvaçiras bricks respectively, the former following the Apānabhrta (Sāṃhitā, iv. 3. 3), the latter following in place the Asta-stakās of the Sāṃhitā, v. 5. 8, which is used later than the bulk of the text of iv and v, and being evidently the subject of the comment in Sāṃhitā, v. 6. 6. 3. The verses occur in the *Maṇṭayaga*, i. 13. 6, but in the *Kāthaka* only in xxxix. 12, which accords with the appearance in their use only in the supplementary part of the *Sāṃhitā*. Again in v. 7. 1. 1 and v. 7. 9. 4 certain of the verses in the Naciketa Brāhmaṇa (ii. 11. 6. 3) are referred to, but it would be unwise to assume that the collection in which these verses were found was also then existing. It may also be noted that in the Sāṃhitā, v. 5. 2. 1, there is a precisely parallel passage in the *Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 9. 8. 1, where the same situation is described, in the one case having reference to the piling of the fire, and in the other to the house sacrifice. It is unnecessary to suppose either is the original of the other passage; they may well both belong to one composer.

On the other hand, the *Sāṃhitā* contains a portion, in the description of the new and full moon ritual, which essentially requires to be supplemented by the Mantras of the *Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 5. Thus ii. 5. 7 and 8 comment on the *Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 5. 1 and 2; ii. 5. 9 on iii. 5. 3. 1-4. 1, ii. 6. 1, 2 on iii. 5. 5-7; ii. 6. 7 on iii. 5. 8; ii. 6. 9 on iii. 5. 10; ii. 6. 10 on iii. 5. 11; in ii. 6. 4 there is a Brāhmaṇa in part parallel with iii. 2. 9, and in ii. 6. 5 a parallel with iii. 3. 6. But it is not possible to assert that the collection of the *Brāhmaṇa* was precisely that presupposed in the *Sāṃhitā*.

In one case, iii. 5. 11, the *Sāṃhitā* presents what is in effect a supplement to the *Brāhmaṇa* (iii. 6), giving the Mantras for the Hotṛ for the animal sacrifice. In the *Kāthaka* (xv. 12) and in the *Maṇṭayaga* (iv. 10. 4, 13. 1) the verses are also given in connexion with the Mantras found in the *Brāhmaṇa*. But iii. 5. 11 belongs, like the Vājyānavākya sections generally, to the latest strata of the *Sāṃhitā*, and deals with Mantras of a priest other than the Adhvaryu.

The Hotṛah in the *Āraṇyaka*, iii, have a parallel in the *Kāthaka*, ix, and the *Maitrāyaṇī*, i. 9, and in so far have a certain antiquity, though the essential nature of the Hotṛah is a development of the sacrificial ritual in the direction of the Upaniṣads. The Brāhmaṇa in the *Brāhmaṇa*, ii. 2 and 3, is in a similar position, its turning of the formulae to magical uses is not primitive.

There remain certain passages which have a greater claim to originality:

<sup>1</sup> See *Āpānabhrta Çrauta Samu.* x. 7. 13.

and early date. (1) The omission of the account of the establishing of the fires in the *Saṁhitā* is supplied in the *Brāhmaṇa*, both Mantra (i. 1. 7; 2. 1) and *Brāhmaṇa* (i. 1. 2 6, 8-10). The passage is found in the *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁhitā* (i. 6) as follows:

i. 6. 1, 2	=	<i>Brāhmaṇa</i> , i. 1. 7; 2. 1.
4, 5	=	" i. 1. 5, 3.
6	=	" i. 1. 7.
7	=	" i. 1. 8.
8	=	" i. 1. 6.
9	=	" i. 1. 2.
10	=	" i. 1. 6.
12	=	" i. 1. 9.
13	=	" i. 1. 4.

There are also passages in the *Kāthaka* (vii. 15; viii. 1, 3-5, 10) and the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (ii. 1. 1-2, 2), and the *Kapishthala*, vii.

(2) In i. 3. 2-9 there is found the *Brāhmaṇa* for the Vājapeya. There are *Brāhmaṇas* in the *Maitrāyaṇī* (i. 11 4-9), the *Kāthaka* (xiv. 5-10), and the *Śatapatha* (v. 1. 1-2, 2).

(3) In i. 6. 1-8, 10 is found the main *Brāhmaṇa* for the Rājastūya, including the *Cāturmāsya*; the *Maitrāyaṇī* (i. 10. 5-20) gives the *Cāturmāsya* as in i. 6, and the rest of the parallel to i. 7 and 8 in iv. 3 and 4, the Khila book of that text. The *Kāthaka* (xxxvi. 1-14) has a parallel to the *Cāturmāsya*. The *Śatapatha* has parallels to the *Cāturmāsya* in ii. 5 and 6, and to the *Rājastūya* in v. 2. 3-5, 5.

(4) The *Brāhmaṇa* for the Agnihotra occurs in ii. 1, and has parallels in the *Kāthaka*, vi, the *Kapishthala*, iv, the *Maitrāyaṇī*, i. 8, and the *Śatapatha*, v. 1. 1-2, 2. The imperfect in narrative is found without exception in all these four passages.<sup>1</sup>

(5) The *Brāhmaṇa* for the new and full moon sacrifice occurs in iii. 2 and 3. It has parallels in the *Kāthaka*, xxxi, the *Kapishthala*, xlvii, the *Maitrāyaṇī*, iv. 1, and the *Śatapatha*, i. The chapters have respectively three and two perfects to sixty-three and seventeen imperfects in narrative.

## § 7. THE RELATION OF THE SAṂHITĀ TO OTHER TEXTS.

### (a) The other Saṁhitās of the Yajurveda.

It is beyond question that the Mantras of the *Taittirīya* must have been developed in that school from a common stock, which also afforded

<sup>1</sup> The numbers are, in the case of (1) 141. of (2) 51. of (3) 139. of (4) 94.

the origin of other Saṁhitā and especially of the *Kaṭhaka* the *Kapishthala*, and the *Maitrayani Saṁhitā*. All these texts show generic similarity which marks them off as evolution, somewhat from the White Yajurveda, as represented by the *Vajasaneyi Saṁhitā* and the *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa*. The mere fact of the careful separation of Mantra and Brāhmaṇa shown in these texts proves that they were thus arranged deliberately as an improvement on the confusion of the *Taittirīya* and other texts.<sup>1</sup> It is true that this confusion may be overrated:<sup>2</sup> the great fire-piling ritual in *Taittirīya*, iv. in Mantra is separated clearly from the Brāhmaṇa in v. and i. 1-4 is almost purely Mantra with a widely separated Brāhmaṇa (*Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa* as 2, 3; *Saṁhitā*, vi), and there are similar distinctions in the other texts. But the fact remains, as the list given above shows that in many cases Mantra and Brāhmaṇa do go hand in hand, and in some cases even in the *Taittirīya* are found adjacent in the same section, a feature more common in the system of division of the *Kaṭhaka* and *Maitrayani* texts.

It does not, of course, follow that the composition of the verses and the Brāhmaṇa passages were originally contemporaneous and that a Yajurveda Saṁhitā from the first was a complex of Mantra and Brāhmaṇa. Such a view is not very probable. The collection of Mantras must have become a more or less fixed matter, while speculation was still of less account. The ritual must have demanded fixed texts before the priests began to lay stress on the mystic interpretation of those texts being turned into a text-book for formal record. But we cannot doubt that our existing Saṁhitās were constructed when the importance of the speculation was at least as great as that of the Mantras. The Mantras are taken over as an integral part of the texts and as a basis for the speculations.

It is a clear sign of the fact that the Mantras are accepted as a basis rather than used as a chief object of the compilation that in some cases they are taken over in a wholly hopeless form. Thus in i. 2. 2c, iv. 1. 2b, and in the *Brāhmaṇa*, iv. 1. 9. 1, vi. 1. 2. 3, 6 the line RV. v. 30. 1 is rendered utterly meaningless by the change of *ekṣa* to *ekṣa* and *madhyas* to *ipadhyas*; the *Vajasaneyi* (iv. 8), *Kaṭhaka* (ii. 2), and *Maitrayani* (ii. 7. 7) have the correct text. So in vii. 3. 11. 1 *apā* is *hava* instead of *udā* is certainly inferior to *udā* of the *Kaṭhaka* (*Āgneya*, iii. 1). Again in vii. 4. 13. 3 *śānti* is really a *no nihil*, though *śānti* of the *Vajasaneyi* (xxiii. 24), which is supported by the *Śākhayana* (*Śānti*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Eggeling, SBE, xii. xxvii.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Macdonell, *Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 179, 180.

Following Oldenberg, *Prolegomena*, pp. 200 sq.

*Sutra* (xvi. 4. 1) and the *śrāṅgī* (x. 8) is equally of uncertain value.<sup>1</sup> Even the sacrificial cry, *śrāṅgī*, given to iii. 2. 9. 5, is of doubtful accuracy,<sup>2</sup> as is the accentuation of *vācī* in *abthānī ca śrāṅgī*, iii. 2. 9. 1-4, if the Parā text is authentic in its version.<sup>3</sup> In iv. 1. 5 *ī* the vocative *ācānī* is clearly a mere blunder as compared with the *Vājasaneyi*, xi. 68.

It is perfectly clear that the *Vājasaneyi Saṁhitā* in the text is inferior in originality to the text of the Black Yajurveda: it has evidently been altered in course of time and before its present redaction to correspond closely with the text of the *Rgveda*, and indeed in one recension<sup>4</sup> the *Āpṛeta* treatment of *ḍ* between vowels as *ḷ* has been adopted. The conclusion is therefore justified that the *Vājasaneyi* was reduced to its present form when the influence of the *Rgveda* was more and more predominating, and it is reasonable to assign it to a later period than the Black texts, including the *Taittirīya*. This applies even to the more original books i-xviii which contain the portions of the *Saṁhitā*, which belong clearly to the early joint stock of the Yajurveda Saṁhitās, and of course more strongly to the other books, which present the *Sautrāmaṇi* (xix-xxi), the *Āgvanmedha* (xxii-xxv), supplements to the early sections (xxvi and xxvii) and to the later sections (xxviii and xxix), the *Puruṣamedha* (xxx and xxxi), the *Sarvamadhya* (xxxii and xxxiii), the *Upaniṣads* (xxxiv. 1-6. xl), the *Pitryajñā* (xxxv) and the *Pravargya* (xxxvi-xxxix), to all of which parallels are to be found only in the *Brāhmaṇa* or the *Aranyaka* or supplementary parts of the *Saṁhitā*. It is in harmony with this later character of the *Saṁhitā* that tradition itself does not ascribe its Brahmanā, the *śūta-pātho*, to a very early period, for Āpastamba in the *Pharṇa Sūtra* (i. 2. 5. 6) talks of *Ḷetaketu* as an *ācāra*.<sup>5</sup>

It does not seem to be possible to derive any real criterion of comparative age from the treatment of *Rgvedic* Mantras in the three Saṁhitās of the Black Yajurveda. It is the case that in each from time to time there are marked divagations from the *Rgvedic* form. The *Kāthaka* and the *Maitrayaṇi* in these cases often agree with each other against the *Rgveda* and the *Taittirīya*: thus in iv. 1. 8 the *Taittirīya* preserves a fairly accurate version of the hymn, x. 121.<sup>6</sup> But in harmony the other two texts maltreat the hymn: in v. 4 the mention of the Himavant mountains gives way to the colourless 'all hills'; in the same verse the double genitive (*yāsyemāh pradiṣo yāsyu bāhā*) yields to the tame *dīṣo yāsyu pradiṣaḥ pōica devāḥ*, another of many cases of the love of the later texts

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Whitney, *Roots*, &c., pp. 68, 187.

<sup>2</sup> See Weber, *Indische Studien*, x. 37 n.

<sup>3</sup> Weber, *op. cit.* xiii. 95.

<sup>4</sup> The *Kāṇva*, which also uses *āḷ* in the gen.

for *ai*: see Eggeling, *SBE.* xii. xiv.

<sup>5</sup> See Bühler, *SBE.* ii<sup>2</sup>. xlii; Eggeling, *op. cit.* p. xli.

<sup>6</sup> Oldenberg, *Prolegomena*, pp. 312-315.

for the word *d*  $\phi$ . In v. 7 for *y* *antarikṣa rājan* is *drach* is found in  
*yo antarikṣam māne u* at a  $\phi$  suggestion y *Rj* v. 12. 2 In  
v. 6

*yāḥ antarikṣam āvān antarikṣam  
antarikṣeti* *antarikṣa rājanam*

turns into

*yā imā dyāvāpṛthivīḥ tvasatān  
antarikṣat rājan rājanam.*

with tags from v. 110. 9 (*yā imā dyāvāpṛthivīḥ*) and i. 82. 7 (*ātharvayā  
rājanam*). But the genuineness of the *Rj* version is shown beyond all  
conceivable doubt by the parallel in ii. 12. 6 *yāḥ antarikṣam antarikṣa  
rājanam*, for that hymn was clearly the model for v. 121, which asserts  
the supremacy of Prajāpati as the former that of Indra.

In other passages, however, there is no such clear distinction between  
the different Samhitās, and that now one, now the other, has a better  
text is certain, and no one can claim any general or marked superiority.  
Thus in i. 7. 8 *r* the *Taittirīya* preserves *śamādhakṣa* u. which in view of  
*śamadhā* just before is better than *śamādhakṣam* of the *Kāthaka* (xiv. 1)  
and the *Maitrāyaṇī* (i. 11. 3). In i. 7. 10 *f* the *Taittirīya* and *Vajasmeyi*  
(ix. 27) read *śāman rājanam sarasvatām* for *śāman* of the *Rj* (x. 131. 3)  
and the *Ātharvaveda* (iii. 20. 7), while the *Kāthaka* (xiv. 2) puts *śāman*  
after *rājanam*; the *Maitrāyaṇī* (i. 11. 4) agrees with the *Taittirīya*. There  
can be little doubt that *śāman* is original and that *śāman* is a later  
development, which in the *Kāthaka* is creeping still closer to *Sarasvatā*.  
In iv. 1. 2 *a* (= vii. 1. 11 *u*) the third Pāda ruins the sense (*śāman  
śāman ā baddhāvā*) by throwing the fourth Pāda out of construction.  
the *Maitrāyaṇī* (iii. 12. 1) and the *Vajasmeyi* (xiii. 2) have the correct  
*śā na amant śamān ā baddhāva*, giving perfect construction. An *agbhadam*  
in the first Pāda is altered to suit *śāman*, we have here a clear case of  
a deliberate change of a line out of construction, perhaps for the sake of the  
ritual, though as the *Brāhmanas* (v. 1. 2. 1) stands the verse applies to  
the speaker and so *agbhadam* as in the other texts would be in place.  
Possibly, however, originally the verse was said of others haltering the  
horse, not of the speaker, which would explain the third person. In  
iv. 1. 2 *t* the other three Samhitās have *adhvanam* for *adhvanak*, and their  
reading seems preferable. In iv. 1. 3 *c* the third Pāda presents the hopeless  
line *vārdhamānam mahā ā sa pāṣāram*. the *Kāthaka* (xvi. 3) has  
*vārdhamāno mahā ā sa pāṣāra*, and so the *Vajasmeyi* (xi. 29) and  
*Maitrāyaṇī* (ii. 7. 8). In iv. 2. 2 *g* *śāman śāman* is contrasted with *śāman*  
in *Kāthaka* (xvi. 9), *Maitrāyaṇī* (ii. 7. 9), *Vajasmeyi* (xii. 23), and so the  
*Rj* (x. 46. 5). In iv. 3. 10 *g* *śāman rudrāya śāman* is read, but in the  
*Vajasmeyi* (xvi. 49), *Maitrāyaṇī* (ii. 9. 9 with a v. 1. *rudrāya*) and

*Kāthaka* (xvii. 16) have *rutāsya*, while the *Kāṇva* of *Vājasaneyi* (xvii. 8. 3) has *rtāsya*. In the names of the Gandharvas as Soma-watchers in i. 2. 7 is read *śānu bhṛāṅgāṅgāre bāmbhāre*, so *Vājasaneyi* (iv. 27), the *Maitrāyaṇī* (i. 2. 5) has *śānu nabhrāṅgāṅgāre bāmbhāre*, and the *Kāthaka* (ii. 6) has *śānu nabhrāṅgāṅgāre bāmbhāre*. Pāṇini (vi. 3. 75) recognizes *nabhrāj*, and von Schröder<sup>1</sup> thinks that *nabh-caj*, 'ruling in the clouds', is meant. In many passages again the variants are such as to be of about equal value and significance, a fact which is only natural when it is remembered that the texts are not artificial compositions, but the expressions of the religious services of priestly families well acquainted with a large field of formulae and liable to adopt and change the inherited text in such manner as might commend itself to them. This fact forbids indeed any successful attempt to restore an original Black Yajurveda Saṁhitā.

While therefore there is perhaps no such striking and elaborate case of change in the *Taittirīya* as in the *Kāthaka* and *Maitrāyaṇī* as regards *Ṛgveda*, x. 121, it would be unwise to insist on this fact as a chronological criterion of absolute value. The school tradition diverged, we see, and there are two branches, namely the *Taittirīya* and, on the other hand, the *Kāthaka-Maitrāyaṇī* with the *Kapiṣṭhala*, which in themselves clearly are very closely related, as their community of order, content, and readings show. In the *Açvamedha* the *Kāthaka* has, however, adopted the *Taittirīya* almost bodily, but the *Açvamedha* there forms a separate book, not part of the original Saṁhitā, and so the borrowing does not tell against the ascription of an equal age to *Kāthaka* and *Taittirīya*.

Oldenberg<sup>2</sup> has suggested for consideration the question whether, since the *Vājasaneyi Saṁhitā* presents in the main a text of the Yajurveda revised under *Ṛgvedic* influences, the *Taittirīya* and *Maitrāyaṇī* may not go back to the original Yajurveda without any intermediate stage, that is, the derivation may be from the original to the three Saṁhitās direct, and not to the *Vājasaneyi* direct and in the case of the *Taittirīya* and *Maitrāyaṇī* through one intermediate version. The question must be framed a little differently, for the *Kāthaka-Kapiṣṭhala* and the *Maitrāyaṇī* seem clearly to belong to one derivative form of the original Yajurveda, and it is with their primitive source that the question of relation to the *Taittirīya* must deal. We have then in the *Taittirīya*, on the one side, and in the earlier source of the other Black Yajus texts, on the other, two variants, and it is certainly possible that these variants may each be a direct derivative from a primitive Saṁhitā, whence also the *Vājasaneyi* is directly derived, but considerably remodelled and changed.

<sup>1</sup> *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁhitā*, i. xvi.

<sup>2</sup> *Prolegomena*, p. 304, n. 1.

Thus the version of x. 121 is in the *Taittīrya* and the *Śukla* recensions consistently similar to that of the *Rigveda*, and it is reasonable to assume that the form preserved in these texts represents the original Yajus in as against the mutilations of the *Kathaka* and *Maitreyi*, which must have begun in a derivative from the original text and not in a form common to the whole of the Black Yajurveda. Still the fact of frequent correspondence with the *Rigveda* and the *Vajrasaṃhitā* as against the other texts is not of conclusive weight against the theory of an earlier Black Yajus text as a prius for the *Taittīrya*, for the influence of the *Rigveda* must always have been a great one, as is seen by the taking over of the *Vajras* and *Prasna* vākyās practically wholesale. Nor is there available any other criterion which can be used with decisive effect. What can be said is that direct derivation from the original Yajus is not at all unlikely.

The Indian tradition, as usual, affords no real help. The *Chandogya Upaniṣad* gives as one branch of the Yajurveda the Carakas, under whom fall ten divisions including the Kāṭhas, the Kapiśthala-Kāṭhas and the Maitrayaniyas, of whom there are seven subdivisions, including the Mānava and the Hārīdraviyas. The Taittiriya appears as a separate school with ten subdivisions, Aukhiyas and Khāṇḍikīyas. The Vajrasaṃgi school is also given separately, but this we could infer with certainty from the existing texts and it is only of value as a confirmation of what is certain. In the colophons of the Chambers MS.<sup>2</sup> of the *Kāṭha Upaniṣad* the term *Kāṭha* appears with *Carakaśākhāyā*, and Eggeling<sup>3</sup> conjectures that the Caraka text of the *Kāṭha* is that text which does not contain those sections which have been adopted bodily into the *Taittiriya Brāhmaṇa* and *Āraṇyaka* (viz. *Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 10-12; *Āraṇyaka*, i and iii). Nor is this unlikely, but the evidence of a MS. colophon is, of course, too little to build upon. In later texts the Carakas cover all the Vedic Yajurveda schools, as for example in the *Paṇḍitāśāstra*.<sup>4</sup> In the *Āśvaghosha Jātaka* the Carakas appear in a good many passages,<sup>5</sup> usually as advocating some practice opposed to that approved by the Vajrasaṃgi school, but there is no means of deciding from the citations which Saṃhita was before the mind of the *Āśvaghosha* writers, for the references cannot be traced all to any of

<sup>1</sup> *Indische Studies*, III, 226 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> The fullest form is *Schizocarpus schizocarpus* -  
practically identical with *Schizocarpus schizocarpus* Schreb.  
*Cavendishia*; see von Schröder's  
edition, III. 180, 190.

3 SBB. XL. XXVI, D. 8.

<sup>1</sup> See Eggeling, *loc. cit.*

\* See III. 8. 2. 24; IV. 1. 3. 15; 2. 3. 15; 4. 1;  
VI. 2. 2. 1. 10; VIII. 1. 3. 7: 7. 1. 14, 24.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840.

the Śaṅkhya available, and we cannot exclude the great probability that the *Śatapatha* was acquainted with the usages of some school of Carakas other than those preserved. It is therefore impossible to assert as did Weber that Caraka ever applied to the Black Yajus as a whole,<sup>1</sup> but it is of interest that Kṛāṇḍika occurs as a teacher in the *Śatapatha* (xi. 8. 4. 1).

Von Schroeder<sup>2</sup> has argued at length in favour of the early date of the *Kāthaka* and *Maitrāyaṇī Śaṅkhya* in comparison with the *Taittirīya*. He lays some stress on the fact that according to the *Kāṇḍāvakrama* the teacher of Tittiri was Yaska Paṅgi and his teacher was Vaiṣampāyana, whereas Kātha was a pupil of Vaiṣampāyana, according to Patañjali,<sup>3</sup> and Kālāpa, according to Pāṇini,<sup>4</sup> a pupil of Vaiṣampāyana; as the Kālāpa was probably the source of the Maitrāyaṇīya school,<sup>5</sup> the teachers of the *Kāthaka* and the *Maitrāyaṇī* were thus older than the teacher of the *Taittirīya*. It is, however, difficult to accept this argument as of much value. Vaiṣampāyana is not alluded to in the *Taittirīya Śaṅkhya* or *Brāhmaṇa*, and only appears in *Aranyaka*, i. 7. 5, where he merely seems to be a minor teacher. He is known to Pāṇini<sup>6</sup> evidently as an important teacher, but, assuming that the tradition as to Kātha is correct, still all we obtain is the fact that the texts of the Taittirīya school, the Kātha and Kālāpa, were produced by persons pupils of Vaiṣampāyana: we cannot, however, assume that the texts as handed down by these pupils were created by them or that the younger pupil produced a more modern text. Similarly it is not possible to see any special importance in the argument that the Kātha and the Kālāpa schools were famous in every village, which the *Mahābhāṣya*<sup>7</sup> tells us and the *Ramāyaṇa*<sup>8</sup> confirms. Nor is there any value in the mere mention of these schools in Pāṇini,<sup>9</sup> for the Taittirīya school is mentioned therein.<sup>10</sup>

Moreover, Durga on *Nirukta*, x. 5, calls the *Haridraṅka* a Brāhmaṇa of a school of the Maitrāyaṇīyas, which is confirmed by the *Caranapadika* (*Indische Studien*, iii. 258), while a verse cited in the *Kāṇḍā* on Pāṇini, iv. 3. 104, makes the Haridra a sub-school of the Kālāpaka.

<sup>1</sup> iv. 3. 104.

<sup>2</sup> On iv. 3. 101; Weber, xiii. 440.

<sup>3</sup> ii. 32. 18, 19 (ed. Schlegel).

<sup>4</sup> In vii. 4. 35 *śaṅkha* is prescribed for a *yajñi Kāthaka*; in xi. 10 *śaṅkha* is read.

<sup>5</sup> See iv. 3. 102. For references in the *Mahābhāṣya* see Weber, p. 442. The *Taittirīya* *śaṅkhya* of the *Mahābhāṣya* may have been part of the *Aranyaka*; see Weber, v. 41; Eggeling, SBE, xii. xxviii.

<sup>1</sup> *Indian Literature*, p. 88.

<sup>2</sup> *Maitrāyaṇī Śaṅkhya*, i. v. 2-4.

<sup>3</sup> *Mahābhāṣya* on Pāṇini, iv. 3. 104; Weber, *Indische Studien*, xiii. 437. Cf. Kaṣyapa on Pāṇini, iv. 3. 104, where Aruṇi, cf. the Aruṇi of *Aranyaka* i, is said to be a pupil of Vaiṣampāyana; Weber, *Indian Literature*, p. 93. BharGS. iii. 11 places Phalagṇa between Vaiṣampāyana and Tittiri; cf. EDS. iv. 5 (SBE, xiv. xxxvi), which has Phalagṇa.

<sup>4</sup> iv. 3. 102; cf. vi. 4. 144 *śaṅkh*; Weber, p. 439.

<sup>5</sup> Von Schroeder argues this from the late appearance of the Maitrāyaṇīya name as compared with the name of the Kālāpa and the merit of the *Maitrāyaṇī Śaṅkhya*.





the *Deśigurāṇa*, Kāleyas, Baudhāyanīyas, Hiranyakeças, Bhāradvājas, and Āpastambas.<sup>1</sup> But there is here no tradition of separate texts of the *Saṁhitā* or *Brāhmaṇa*, and the *Caranaryāha* treats them as Sūtra schools. It is therefore of more importance to observe that the *Rāmāyana*, if it mentions the Kāṭha and Kālāpa schools in Ayodhyā, also places the Taittirīyas there (ii. 32. 16).

Moreover it is in the Madhyadeça that the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā* and *Brāhmaṇa* and *Aranyaka* alike place their sphere of activity. In the *Rājasūya* (i. 8. 10 d; 12 h) the proclamation of the king is given in the words, 'This is your king, O Bharatas', and the *Brāhmaṇa* (i. 7. 4. 2. 6 7) repeats the words. Their treatment in the Sūtras is characteristic. Āpastamba (xviii. 12. 7) gives the text and variants of 'O Kurus', 'O Pañcālas', 'O Kuru-Pañcālas', and 'O peoples' (*janatāḥ*), in other cases. Baudhāyana (x. 56) has *o 'mī rājā*, only one MS. borrowing the *Bharatāḥ* of the real text. The *Vājasaneyi* (ix. 40: x. 18) has the same colourless formula, and so the *Śatapatha* (v. 3. 3. 12; 4. 2. 3. ix. 4. 8. 16). The *Kāthaka* (xv. 7) and the *Maitrāyaṇi* (ii. 6. 9; iv. 4. 3) have *o te janatā rājā*, and the Kāṇva version of the *Vājasaneyi* (xi. 3. 3: 6. 3) the variants of 'O Kurus', 'O Pañcālas'. It can hardly be doubted that the Bharata name is the oldest and points to the Rgvedic tradition of the greatness of a family or tribe which merged in the Kuru-Pañcāla alliance.<sup>2</sup> In the *Brāhmaṇa* (i. 8. 4. 1, 2) the Kuru-Pañcāla princes are chosen as the exemplars of warlike chiefs. In the *Aranyaka* (v. 1) the boundaries of Kurukṣetra are given.<sup>3</sup> It is beyond all reasonable doubt that the home of the Taittirīya school was the middle country, just as much as it was the home of the *Kāthaka*, the *Maitrāyaṇi*, and even the *Vājasaneyi* and the *Śatapatha*,<sup>4</sup> and no argument from its geographical data can be adduced in favour of a late date.

Von Schroeder,<sup>5</sup> however, relies also for the theory of the superior age of the other two texts on the grammatical forms of an antique character found in them and noticed by the grammarians, and the *Dhātupāṭha*. Such are the root *stigh* (MS. i. 6. 3; ii. 1. 12); the forms *abhyutsādayām ahar* (i. 6. 5), *prajanayām ahar* (i. 6. 10; 8. 5); *pārayām kuryāt* (ii. 1. 3), all mentioned by Pāṇini (iii. 1. 42); the infinitive *sādhyaī* (i. 6. 3); the feminines *mandāyē* (i. 8. 6, &c.), *kusitāyē* (ii. 1. 11; iii. 2. 6); the adjective

<sup>1</sup> Cited by Weber, *Indische Studien*, iii. 271. Buhler (*op. cit.* p. xvi) gives as the five from one manuscript, Āpastambas, Baudhāyana, Satyāsadha, Hiranyakeça, and the Aukheyas, which is clearly wrong.

<sup>2</sup> See Macdonell and Keith, *Vedic Ind.* x, ii. 96.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* i. 165.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Weber, *Indian Literature*, pp. 182, 183; *Indische Studien*, i. 187 seq.; SBA. 1895, p. 559, n. 4; Eggeling, SBE. xiv. xli-xliii, von Schroeder, *Maitrāyaṇi Saṁhitā*, i. xx, xxi; Keith, JRAS. 1906, pp. 387, 388.

<sup>5</sup> *Maitrāyaṇi Saṁhitā*, i. xiv-xviii; ii. viii-x.



way, for the formation is not a primitive one, and the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa* gives *vāṭān-ākrān* just as does the *Maitrāyaṇī* (i. 4. 7). *dhenuṃbharyā* and *dhakṣṇikharā* are merely cases of a common formation in the Brāhmaṇa style, and the formation is not early.<sup>1</sup> The roots *kṣā* and *plāy* are clearly not evidence; we cannot recognize in the former an earlier form as compared with *bhṣā*.<sup>2</sup> *daḥṣiṇat* seems no more than a false form based on the analogy of *sarṣat* and thrusting out the misunderstood *daḥṣiṇā* of the *Taittirīya* texts. For *śrinasigant* the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa* (ii. 2. 9. 10) has *śrinasigantī*. The root *thurr* is no more than a bad reading, and the same remark applies to the creation of *śaṭr* by the *Dhātupāṭha* (vii. 22) from *śāṭrāṭī* in i. 10. 20 and *śacantī* in the *Kāthaka* (xxxvi. 14). Still less happy is the citation of the accent of *puṭī* in *cit-* and *vāk-patī*, for in this use, as in the case of *thurr-patī*, the older practice is against the oxytone accent, even the *Pāṇsaneṅgi* has *āhar-*, *cit-*, and *vāk-patī*, and it is not without importance that the *Taittirīya Saṃhitā* (ii. 4. 6. 2), the *Kāthaka* (xii. 16), and the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa* (i. 6. 2. 2) agree in *pṛṣṭipatī*, while the later part of the *Brāhmaṇa* (iii. 1. 2. 9) has *pṛṣṭipatī*.<sup>3</sup> The *Kapīṣṭhala* (i. 13) agrees with the *Pāṇsaneṅgi*, but the *Kāthaka* (xiv. 1) has *vāk-patī*.

It would serve no useful purpose to deal in detail with the other cases alleged: not one has any validity, and in adducing them von Schroeder has not taken sufficient care to separate prose and verse, though the only comparison of value must be between the prose portions. *Stigh* is no doubt an old and genuine root, as *στειχω* proves, but its presence is no evidence of age in the work in which it is found. No one would argue that *paritma*, if it is to be read in the *Taittirīya* (vii. 5. 1. 2) as derived from the root *parid*, would prove that the *Taittirīya* is older than the other *Saṃhitās*. If the prose portions of the two *Saṃhitās* are to be made out to be the oldest other means are necessary.

It is doubtful whether these means are available. There are, however, a few points of more validity than any adduced by von Schroeder. *Firstly*, the *Saṃhitā* (i. 8. 9. 4) and the *Brāhmaṇa* in several places have *dvandva* as a neuter, and not merely as an adverb as in the *Maitrāyaṇī* (i. 7. 8) and the *Kāthaka* (ix. 1). The use as a neuter is found in the *Āitareya* and *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇas* and is recognized by Kātyāyana and perhaps also by Pāṇini, viii. 1. 15.<sup>4</sup> *Secondly*, in vii. 5. 8. 4 is found *ekaikayā*, as compared with *ākayakayā*, vi. 1. 9. 4, and in v. 1. 1. 2; 4. 5. 5 *ekaikam* in place of *akam akam*, i. 6. 8. 2. The *Pada* curiously restores the full

<sup>1</sup> See Wackernagel, *Altindische Grammatik*, ii. i. 208, 207, for many examples, including ones from the *Taittirīya*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* i. 209.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* ii. i. 264, 265.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Wackernagel, *op. cit.* ii. i. 29.

forms, but the *Prāṭishākhya* (v. 18, 19) admits the construction. It is not true as Whitney<sup>1</sup> and Wackernagel say<sup>2</sup> that *śaitha*, a common form in the *Ātmapāṭha*, first occurs here, for it is read in *Ātharvaveda*, in. 30. 1, where, however, it may be a mistake for *śaithā* as Whitney suggests in his translation, but it is not found in the *Maitrayani* parallel passages (iii. 1. 6; 3. 7), where *śaithā* occurs instead. On the other hand it is found in the *Kāthaka* (xviii. 19, *śaithā*; xix. 8, *śaithā*). Thirdly, in vii. 2. 3. 6 we find *anpīn-pasā* used as a gerund with *śaithā* as nominative, a construction for which we must go to such texts as the *Brhadāranyaka Upaniṣad* (i. 5. 39) for a parallel. It may be noted that this occurs in one of the passages which has no parallel in the other texts and is admittedly supplementary. But it should be added that there is a stopping-stone to such a use in vi. 4. 31. 1, where *śaithā* alone refers to the rival sets of gods and Asuras, each plural, and is used with a plural verb. Fourthly, in ii. 4. 11. 1 is found *śaithā* as a Dvandva, and this Wackernagel<sup>3</sup> suggests may be a form derived from an earlier *śaithā* (*Maitrayani*, ii. 4. 4) under the influence of the parallel *śaithā-grāmyā* which the *Maitrayani* has for *śaithā-grāmyā* of the *Paṭisāra*. But the shortening of syllables is rather a feature of the *Taittiriya* as in *amārasyātā* (ii. 5. 3. 7), *prthivā* (vii. 1. 5. 1), *śaithā* (vi. 4. 2. 1), *śaithā* (v. 2. 6. 2), *śaithā* (v. 3. 10. 1), *śaithā* (vi. 1. 6. 3), *śaithā* (ii. 2. 4. 4; v. 4. 3. 2), *śaithā* (v. 6. 8. 3), *śaithā* (ii. 4. 18. 1), *prthivā* (i. 7. 12. 1), *śaithā* (iv. 4. 3. 2), *śaithā* (iv. 5. 8. 1), *śaithā* (i. 5. 6. 1), *śaithā* (i. 5. 8. 7). Fifthly, in vi. 8. 3. 1 occurs the first example of a three-member Dvandva, *śaithā-grāmyā-śaithā*, but this again is in a late portion of the *Saṁhitā*. Sixthly, in i. 8. 7. 1 the dative *śaithā* occurs as an epithet of Indra, but this is merely a form borrowed from the double deity *Śaithā* and not a clear case of a masculine singular Dvandva, which is an occasional form in the *Upaniṣads* and later careless language: more important is the case of *śaithā* if it in ii. 1. 2. 6 denotes a Dvandva as is possible but by no means certain. Seventhly, in vii. 5. 6. 4 the forms *śaithā-grāmyā* and *śaithā-grāmyā* suggest the use of later forms with *śaithā* nominally,<sup>4</sup> but this is a late section of the *Saṁhitā* and the ablative is a natural development of the use of the adverbial accusative.

On the other hand, the general texture of the language of the three *Saṁhitās* is absolutely the same. In the restricted use of the periphrastic

<sup>1</sup> *Taittiriya Prāṭishākhya*, p. 143.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.* ii. i. 147.

<sup>3</sup> Wackernagel, *op. cit.* ii. i. 322.

<sup>4</sup> *Op. cit.* ii. i. 133.

<sup>5</sup> See Weber, *Indische Studien*, vii. 31. 47.

<sup>6</sup> See JRAI, 1912, p. 1191; Weber, p. 140, n. 2.

<sup>7</sup> See Wackernagel, *op. cit.* ii. i. 323. No argument can be drawn from *śaithā*, *śaithā*.

perfect,<sup>1</sup> in the precise use of the periphrastic future,<sup>2</sup> in the uses of the moods and tenses there is practically no difference. If the *Taittīrīya* does not use *aka* with the dative infinitive as does the *Muṭtrāyaṇī* (i. 4. 10, ii 2. 2) the *Muṭtrāyaṇī* has no case of *akṣ* with the infinitive as in the *Taittīrīya* (vi. 5. 9. 1). The use of narrative tenses in the *Muṭtrāyaṇī* is overwhelmingly that of the imperfect. Whitney<sup>3</sup> counts 2237 imperfections to 35 perfects, and of these three at least (i. 5. 8; 7. 3) are probably presents, the rest occur as a rule in groups of two or three, once four (ii. 5. 1, iii. 2. 7; 3. 2, 9; iv. 2. 10, 6. 6), but sometimes isolated (i. 4. 12; iii. 1. 3, 2. 3; 3. 9; 6. 5, iv. 6. 2) or occasionally with imperfections (i. 6. 13, where a first singular perfect is quoted among imperfections), iii. 2. 8, iv. 2. 2. 6; 5. 4. These figures accord accurately with those of the *Taittīrīya*, viz. 1900 to 27, though those of the *Taittīrīya* are even more easily explained away. The *Kāṭhaka*<sup>4</sup> reveals the same features: the narrative perfect is very rare and nearly always motivated: in all cases the start of the usage is *uśana* with its double sense of a part speech and a persisting dictum. The greater part (i. 1 iii. 9) of the *Taittīrīya Brāhmaṇa* (1426 imperfections to 25 perfects) is on the same level, and the *Ācaryaka* (i. ii. v) with 136 imperfections to 4 perfects is not far different considering the smallness of numbers. In the *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa* the first five books present 929 imperfections to 27 perfects, while the last three have 151 imperfections to 239 perfects, and in this case the obvious argument for later dating of vi-viii is supported by evidence of content and other grammatical proof.<sup>5</sup>

### (b) The *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa*.

The case of the relation of the *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa* to the *Taittīrīya* is of special interest. The two texts show, especially in the case of the sixth book of the *Taittīrīya* a great similarity, as Aufrecht<sup>7</sup> pointed out. Thus in the *Āitareya*, i. 1. 4 may be compared with vi. 2. 2. 6; 3. 5 with vi. 1. 1. 4, 3. 9, 10 with vi. 1. 2. 1; 3. 11 with vi. 2. 3. 5; 3. 13, 16 with vi. 1. 3. 2, 7. 3 with vi. 1. 5. 1; 10. 2 with vi. 1. 5. 3; 11. 1 with vi. 1. 5. 3; 13. 35 with ii. 6. 7. 1; 14. 1 with vi. 2. 1. 1; 13. 2 with vi. 2. 1. 2; 16. 1, 20 with vi. 3. 5. 3, 19. 11 with vi. 1. 1. 8; 21. 15 with vi. 1. 6. 2; 23. 1 with vi. 2. 3. 1; 25. 2 with vi. 2. 3. 1, 23. 4 with vi. 2. 5. 2, 26. 1 with ii. 6. 1. 5; 26. 3 with vi. 2. 2. 4; 27. 1 with vi. 1. 6. 5; 10. 4. In book ii, 1. 1 is similar to vi. 3. 4. 7,

<sup>1</sup> See Whitney, *Sanskrit Grammar*, § 1072.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* § 949.

<sup>3</sup> Otherwise the agreement of usage is very close; see Delbrück, *Akademische Syntax*, pp. 427-429.

<sup>4</sup> PAOS. May 1891, p. lxxviii.

<sup>5</sup> See Keith, JRAS. 1909, pp. 149 seq.; 1912, pp. 1095, 1096.

<sup>6</sup> See Lübbich, *Pañini*, pp. 70-51. Whitney, PAOS. April 1893, pp. xiv, xv; Keith, *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa*, pp. 172, 173.

<sup>7</sup> See *Das Āitareya Brāhmaṇa*, pp. 421 seq.



and certainly the phrase *tā imā yā taparāḥ* is peculiarly helpless; in the *Āitareya* the sense is 'through their lack of faith the horns were not produced; these then are the hornless ones', but the *Taittirīya* reads only 'in the twelfth month their horns were born, whether by faith or not; these are those which are hornless'. The *Āitareya* continues *āsuram tu asunvan namad a sah sarvan pāṇa prapṇṇataram uttiṣṭhanti*, where the *tu* records good sense. In the *Taittirīya*, on the other hand, we find *abdhāyo vān tā ardhnavar yāc a śṛṅgany dānvan yāc cōṣṇam ardh-rumhata*: nothing has been said before the winning of strength, and the whole can only be explained by the use of an older source. In the *Pāṇinīya Brāhmaṇa* (iv. 1. 2) we read, after the same introduction telling how the cows had horns in ten months, that some decided to perform the whole year's *Sattra*, *idam dvādaśasū massu śṛṅgāni pravar-tanta tā sarvam annādyam apaurva tā etis tūparāś tarmāt tā sarvān dvādaśa māseḥ prante sarvān hi tā annādyam apaurva*. Here Śāyana suggests that *pravar-tanta* means 'fell off' (*prāpatan*, not *prāpayat* as in the text of the *Bibliotheca Indica*). If this sense could be accepted, still the *Taittirīya* would be the later version, since its *śṛaddhāyā vāśṛaddhāyā nī* can only be due to lack of understanding of the passage, and the *Pāṇinīya* version would be equally later, since *dvādaśasū massu* does not naturally denote the fact that 'in the twelfth month (or eleventh and twelfth)' the horns fell off. The sense, however, of *pra-ṇī* as 'fall off' is too forced to be natural, and the conclusion is unavoidable that the original sense is given by the *Āitareya*, which the other two texts<sup>1</sup> have followed, omitting the *na* which once possibly was read, or misunderstanding *aśṛṅgani*, or *aśṛaddhāyā* if it means, as taken by Böhtlingk and Roth (v. 770), 'not real' horns, but mere protuberances.

It should be added that Böhtlingk and Roth consider that *asunvan* is a mere blunder for *asunvan*, which does occur in the *Taittirīya*. This, however, seems to be an error; *su* is used here in the sense of 'impel', 'produce' for the form of 1 *su* and 2 *su* cannot be as sharply distinguished as done in the Dictionary. The change to *asunvan* is so easy and natural that the reading of the *Taittirīya* cannot be preferred to that of the *Āitareya*. There is a similar question as to the *Jaiminīya Upaniṣad Brāhmaṇa*, i. 50. 4.

This case seems to me conclusive for the priority of the *Āitareya* (i-v) over the *Taittirīya* in the *Brāhmaṇa* portions. Some confirmation of this may be seen in the fact that there seems to be no parallels for the *Taittirīya* in books vi-viii of the *Āitareya*, which are admittedly later in origin.

<sup>1</sup> There is no ground which would render a borrowing from the *Āitareya* by the

*Pāṇinīya* unlikely; see Keith, *Āitareya Aranyaka*, p. 172.



(c) The *Pañcaviṅga Brāhmaṇa*.

The relations between the *Sankhā* and the *Pañcaviṅga Brāhmaṇa* are in some cases unquestionably very close. Thus in the *Pañcaviṅga*, v. 9. 8-14, there is a chapter on the date of the consecration for the sacrificial season, the *Gavān Ayana*, which, in substance is identical and in wording very closely parallel with the *Sankhā* vi. 4. 7, the use of the same phrases proving beyond doubt that either both texts have followed a common source or that there is borrowing; the passage itself does not allow of any decision, the *Pañcaviṅga* has *āśvameḥ* for the *Taittirīya* *āśvameḥ*, and *kalvān* *nak* for *śubhant* *śubhā* while it has *āśvameḥ* for *yājñamānā*, but nothing decisive can be made out of these variants in an otherwise closely identical passage. The parallelism of *Pañcaviṅga*, iv. 1. 1-3. 7 with vii. 5. 1, 2 has been touched on above, and in this case there is no criterion of age, inasmuch as both verses may have been derived from the *Āitareya*, iv. 17. In *Pañcaviṅga*, ix. 4. 1-18. 5. 1-2. 9, 10 there is a parallel to the *Sankhā*, vii. 5. 3. In v. 10. 1-11 there is some similarity to the *Sankhā*, vii. 5. 7. *Pañcaviṅga*, v. 6. 1-5. 21, 6. 8-15 contains an account of the peculiarities of the *Mahāvratā*; this is much fuller than that of the *Taittirīya*, vii. 5. 7-9, which seems to have been borrowed from it. The *Kāthaka* which also shows many similarities with the *Pañcaviṅga* follows it much more closely in xxiv. 6. The account of the *Avivāhika* day in *Pañcaviṅga*, iv. 8. 8, 9. 4-12 is similar to that in the *Sankhā*, vii. 8. 1, and that of the *Daśarātra* in xiv. 14 to the *Sankhā*, vii. 2. 5. More important is the fact that the *Ahimsā* in the *Sankhā*, vii. 1. 4-9, are all paralleled in the *Pañcaviṅga* (xx. 11, 14-16, xxi. 1, 9. 2; 10. 5-10). Apparently in one case at least the *Taittirīya* simplifies, as it has in vii. 1. 9. 1 *palāṇa* *śamādhyaṅga* for *śrāvā*, this being the easier to understand as the *śamādhyaṅga* is the subject of the section. The *Pañcaviṅga*, beside keeping *śrāvā*, introduces the saying *na ut* *śrāvā* *palāṇa* *śamādhyaṅga* as a quotation, whereas the *Taittirīya* abbreviates it to a mere statement of fact, given rather abruptly. When it is remembered that the account of the *Sattva* and *Ahimsā* is essentially a supplement to the *Taittirīya*, and that in the *Kāthaka* there are parallels only to part of it, and in the *Maitrayani* none, and in the *Śatapatha* only a late (xii)

<sup>1</sup> Compare with—

|                        |                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Kāthaka</i> , xi. 8 | <i>Pañcaviṅga</i> , xlii. 15. 2 |
| xiv. 10                | xviii. 6. 9, 21                 |
| xx. 11                 | xi. 15. 2                       |
| xxi. 8                 | xvi. 5. 21                      |
| xxiv. 2                | vi. 15. 2                       |
| xxxi. 10               | vi. 7. 19                       |

*Kāthaka*, xxiii. 7

|             |
|-------------|
| xxiv. 8     |
| xxiv. 4     |
| xxiv. 5     |
| xxiv. 7, 12 |
| xxiv. 16    |
| xxvii. 17   |

*Pañcaviṅga*, vi. 7. 14

|                      |
|----------------------|
| ix. 5. 1-7           |
| ix. 6. 1             |
| v. 8. 1-12           |
| x. 8. 1; xiii. 26. 7 |
| ix. 9. 1-10          |
| ix. 8. 25.           |

book 4 also with part of the material, it is very probable that the relation here is one of dependence on the *Pāṇcarīṅga*, nor is there any room for doubt that this is also true of the *Kāthaka* which shows in part still closer correspondence. Moreover, vii is certainly the latest part of the *Saṅkhya*.

It is, of course, no objection to this view that there is some reason for supposing with Hopkins<sup>1</sup> that in vi. 1. 6 we have an earlier version of the legend of Kakra and Suparna, the Gayatri, and the Gandharva Viśvāvasu than that presented in two passages of the *Pāṇcarīṅga*, viii. 4. 1-4, vi. 9. 22. It is also possible that in the *Pāṇcarīṅga*, xiii. 6. 10, the application to Sumitra's ill-doing of the words *sumitraḥ suṁ krāram akar* is borrowed from the story of Mitra in the *Saṅkhya*, vi. 4. 8. 1, *mītrāḥ sūa krāram akar*. Nor is it at all unlikely that the statement of the *Pāṇcarīṅga*, xx. 16. 3, regarding the Satras of Para Āpāra and three others, was borrowed from v. 6. 5. 3, where these men are celebrated for their piling of the fire. The *Taittirīya* has a parallel in the *Kāthaka* (xxii. 3)<sup>2</sup> and that the connexion is originally with the Agnicayana is probable. Both versions are probably earlier than the notice of the *Jaiminīya Upaniṣad Brāhmaṇa* (ii. 6. 11) where Para, Trasadaṣṭu, and Kakṣivant appear as *pūrve mahārūpāḥ cāturiyāḥ*, a description which seems unauthorized as applied at any rate to Kakṣivant.<sup>3</sup> The mention of eight Viras in the *Pāṇcarīṅga* (xix. 1. 4) as against the larger list of Ratnina in the *Taittirīya* (i. 8. 9) is inconclusive.<sup>4</sup> The *Taittirīya* (vi. 2. 6) has a parallel to its *talpe* in the *viśthe* of the *Kāthaka* (xv. 3) and from these the *Pāṇcarīṅga* seems to have contaminated its inclusion of both *talpe* and *viśthe* in an unintelligible<sup>5</sup> contrast in xxiii. 4. 2.

In general the early nature of the *Pāṇcarīṅga* is maintained by good evidence: it has<sup>6</sup> only 11 perfects to 1438 imperfects, and of these four (x. 5. 7; xii. 18. 11; xiii. 4. 11; xiv. 1. 12) gave the dictum of a sage (*uvāca*), and one of the others (xiii. 6. 9) is used to differentiate the time from the imperfects in the passage: the others (xxiv. 18. 2; xxv. 6. 5; 10. 18) are less easy to explain.

#### (d) The Kauṣītaki Brāhmaṇa.

There are only a few parallels of any interest with the *Kauṣītaki Brāhmaṇa*. The legend of Vasiṣṭha's slain sons is told in similar terms in the

<sup>1</sup> Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, xv. 47.

*Kāthaka* in *Indische Studien*, x. 25.

<sup>2</sup> See *Vedic Index*, ii. 263.

<sup>3</sup> Hillebrandt (*Vedische Mythologie*, ii. 166, n. 4) ascribes the *Kāthaka* passage to the Battra, but this is an error due to a misunderstanding of Weber's ——— to the

<sup>4</sup> See Hopkins, Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, xv. 60, n. 2.

<sup>5</sup> See Weber, *Indische Studien*, x. 78.

<sup>6</sup> PAOB May 1891 p. lxxvi.

*K. v. tal.* iv 8 and in the *Saṁhitā* v 4 7 and the latter appears the more original. In vii. 4. 8 the discussion of the time of the *Iḍā* may be compared with that in the *Kaushāṅki*, xix. 2. 3. and there can be little doubt that the former is also the earlier. With this agrees the fact that the *Kaushāṅki* is certainly later than the *Atarva*. It has 149 perfects to 263 imperfects,<sup>1</sup> and its whole content bears out the other evidence of comparative date.<sup>2</sup>

(c) *The Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa.*

The *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* text is admittedly on the whole the most recent of the great Brāhmaṇa texts: Yajñavalkya is a teacher bordering on the Upaniṣad period, and there is little doubt that the *Brāhmaṇa* with its clear distinction from the *Saṁhitā* is the product of a distinct attempt to improve on the confused form of the Black Yajurveda texts, doubtless as Eggeling neatly suggests on the analogy of the Brāhmaṇas attached to the *Rigveda*. It is true that it contains in its mass a good deal of older material, as is shown by the appearance<sup>3</sup> in vi-xa (the Agnicanyas) of a predominating use of imperfects in narration (1504 to 148 perfects) as compared with the proportions found in i-v (1107 to 941 perfects), but it is not doubtful that the first nine books were redacted at one time into a whole, to which x (819 to 106), xi (198 to 258), xii (123 to 65), xiii (132 to 26), and xiv (278 to 337) were later added. Its richness of content and completeness are signs of later age, and it indulges frequently in polemics against the *Śrautas*, a thing to which there is no parallel of any sort in the *Taittirīya Śaṁhitā*. It is reasonable therefore to assign the former text to a later period than the Brāhmaṇa parts of the *Saṁhitā*, as is usually done.<sup>4</sup>

The only objection to this course is that presented by Hertel's<sup>5</sup> argument from the term *Idā*, used of Purūṣas, which he traces back to a deity at once male and female, known as *Idā*. Traces of this *Idā* he sees in the epithet *idāprajā* as used with *manuṣ* of *prajā* in a line of the *Taittirīya* (i. 5. 6. 1) and the *Maitrāyaṇi* (i. 3. 3. 10), though the *Kāthaka* in one place (vii. 1) has *idāprajā* and in one (vii. 8) *idāprajā*. In the *Śatapatha* (i. 8. 1. 6 *seq.*) the *Idā* is made the daughter of *Manu* to explain a misunderstood ritual expression, and from that blunder the other passages where *Idā* is connected with *Manu* are all derived, viz. *Saṁhitā*, i. 7. 1. 3; *Kāthaka*, viii. 4; *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*, i. 1. 4. 4; *Maitrāyaṇi*, i. 6. 13 though these versions do not say that *Idā* was *Manu*'s daughter. In

<sup>1</sup> PAOS. May 1891, p. xc.

<sup>2</sup> See Keith, *Atarva Aranyaka*, pp. 31-33.

<sup>3</sup> SBE. xii. xxviii.

<sup>4</sup> See Whitney PAOS. May 1891 p. xc.

<sup>5</sup> See Macdonell, *Sanskrit Literature*, p. 106.

Keith, *Atarva Aranyaka*, pp. 32, 39.

<sup>6</sup> *Vicenna Oriental Journal*, xiv. 122-126.

u. 6. 7. 3 th. *sa. l.* — actually explains the ritual expressions (*mānav*, *āhrīpade* and *śobhīman*; i) which misled the *Ātapatha*, in a perfectly different manner. I am unable, however, to see any force in this argument, for it rests on the view that *idāprajās* is really descended from *Idā*, a male, whereas, as has been seen above, the natural and simple explanation of *idā* is that it is one of the not rare shortenings in compounds of which *ajatsam* is a good case and a good parallel. More serious, however, is the fact that the theory of *Idā* as a dual personality, *astriyamnā*, is based only on the notices of the *Mahābhārata* and the Purāṇas, and their authority cannot possibly be adequate to show that the idea is really Vedic.<sup>1</sup> Still more important is the fact that in every passage where *idā* occurs it can perfectly well be taken merely in the ordinary sense, and it is quite impossible on any reasonable theory to find a trace of time relation in the versions mentioned above.

### (f) *The Gopatha Brāhmaṇa.*

In its wholesale borrowings<sup>2</sup> the *Gopatha* has naturally not spared the *Paitirīya*. Thus the rule that only one of the two full or new moon days should be chosen for the new and full moon sacrifice is copied (ii. 1. 11) verbatim, and in the text of the edition with many errors, from the *Saṁhita* (ii. 3. 5). Similarly ii. 1. 4 corresponds with *Saṁhita* ii. 6. 9; the *Tanunayā* (ii. 2. 2-4) borrows from vi. 2. 2, the *Stonabhāga* (ii. 2. 13) from iii. 3. 2-4; the account of the burning of the *Vedi* (ii. 4. 8) is based in all probability on iii. 3. 8. 2, while the next section (ii. 4. 9) on the *Ekastaka* is based on the *Brāhmaṇa* (iii. 4. 8. 4-6), which it continues. The *Gopatha* is certainly the latest<sup>3</sup> of the *Brāhmaṇas*, and its dependence on the *Taittirīya* is, naturally enough, less than its dependence on the *Āitareya*, *Kaṇṭhikā*, and *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇas*.

### § 8. THE RITUAL.

The details of the ritual are not given to us in the *Brāhmaṇa* portions of the text, which assume that they are known, and the *Sūtras* cannot be regarded as preserving any tradition of absolute validity, in view of the fact that they constantly differ in detail. The nearest approach to the *Sūtra* style is contained in a few passages where there are given mere lists of victims with the deities to which they are offered, but these passages are rare and exceptional in the *Saṁhita*. Hillebrandt<sup>4</sup> considers that there must

<sup>1</sup> See Keith, *JRAS.* 1916, pp. 412-417.

1912, pp. 1 seq.; Keith, *Āitareya Aranyaka*,

<sup>2</sup> See Bloomfield, *Ātharvaveda*, pp. 110 seq.

pp. 25, 26, 173.

<sup>3</sup> See JACB. xix. 1 seq.; GGA. \* Das

See and V

, p. 17

have been early in existence manuals, of which the later Prayogas are the descendants, giving an intelligible summary of the practice, the Sūtra being scientific variations of these early Prayogas. This is not necessarily the case,<sup>1</sup> but it has some support from the character of the *Śrautagṛantha Sūtra* which describes the sacrifice with a fulness of detail and quotation which is quite different from the normal Sūtra character and which in certain parts is more or less Brāhmaṇa-like in style.

It will probably never be possible to determine with certainty the actual rites which the Mantras were intended to accompany when the *Saṁhitā* was composed, and still less, of course, the actual original use of the Mantras. The Sūtras normally give possible uses and doubtless follow adequately the main lines of the sacrifice, and when they agree they may be taken to represent what was probably an early form of the ritual.

The main divisions of the Indian sacrifice in the Vedic period are those between the Grhya and the Śrauta sacrifices which presume the use of the three fires. The use of the three fires is earlier than the *Āyurveda*, as Oldenberg shows,<sup>2</sup> and it is very possible<sup>3</sup> that it is originally derived from the Soma ritual which insists on their use, while the Agnihotra and the new and full moon sacrifices still could be performed by the householder with his single fire. It is not probable that the fires represent a combination of the rituals of different families as Ludwig<sup>4</sup> thought. They are rather the results of priestly elaboration. The Gṛhapatya remains the source of the other two, the Ahavaniya, in which offerings are normally made, and the Dakṣiṇāgni, which receives offerings for dread spirits like the Manas, as at the Sākamedhas and the monthly offerings to the Manas, while it also serves with its heat and light to repel the evil spirits, the Rakṣasas.

#### (a) *The Haryagñis.*

The establishing of the fires is not, curiously enough, dealt with in the *Saṁhitā*, but in the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*,<sup>5</sup> but the Punarādhya is mentioned: it is not a normal act, but necessary if the first fires do not achieve the desired end, when it is no doubt to be concluded that they are deficient in purity or some essential quality.

With these fires fall to be performed the offerings of the morning and evening, the Agnihotra, which may, as Oldenberg<sup>6</sup> supposes, have been originally no more than the due tending of the fire and not a real sacrifice.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Eggeling, *SHS.* xii. xivii.

<sup>2</sup> *SHS.* xxi. ix; *Religion des Veda*, p. 343, n. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Oldenberg, *op. cit.* p. 369; Knauer, *Festgaben*

an *Ind.*, p. 61.

<sup>4</sup> *Der Agneda*, ii. 266.

<sup>5</sup> i. 1.7; 2. 1 (Mantra); i. 1. 2-3, 3-10 (Brahmanas).

<sup>6</sup> *op. cit.* p. 432.

the morning rite is clearly also a sun-spell to help the sun to perform its essential function of rising.<sup>1</sup> More important by far is the offering at new and at full moon, which occupies a substantial place in the *Saṁhitā*.<sup>2</sup> The ritual has been elaborated to include as many gods as possible, and it is characteristic that Agni and Soma are given the same position at full moon as Agni and Indra at new moon, a clear sign of later speculation, possibly due to the growing tendency to see the moon in Soma. The new moon and the second half of the month are the times of the monthly offering to the Pitṛs, and these monthly rites must have been in fact the most important of the ordinary ritual.

Curiously enough, the *Saṁhitā*<sup>3</sup> treats very briefly the Cāturmāsya rites, which are of considerable importance and bear marks of a popular origin. The Maruts are prominent, and they are the deities of the folk. The use of Karṣa fruits at the second, the rainy season offering, is clearly, as in the *Kāraṣṭi*<sup>4</sup> a rain-spell, and the *Maitrayana Saṁhitā* (I. 10. 12) expressly says that the use of the fruit is for rain and the winning of food. The ritual shows also clear signs of a practice to increase the procreation of the flocks, and contains a remarkable sin-offering, in which the wife of the sacrificer is made to confess her lovers, if any, and is then with her husband purified from the sin.<sup>5</sup> In the case of the third offering in the cold season is found an offering to the Pitṛs, possibly as Oldenberg<sup>6</sup> thinks, the remains of an Indo-European winter all souls' feast. Then comes an offering to Tryambaka intended to avert his anger and to save the lives of the worshippers and of their cattle. His portion is placed in a mole-heap, and eventually the remnants of the offering are hung up in two baskets for Rudra.

To these offerings is attached, curiously enough, another, the Ānāmīya. It is connected in the *Kaustiki Brāhmaṇa* (v. 1) with the thirteenth month, but it clearly has nothing whatever to do with it. It is, according to Oldenberg, an offering to the genies of the plough to secure its good working.<sup>7</sup>

### (b) The Animal Offering.

The animal sacrifice in the *Saṁhitā* is scattered in the section dealing with the new and full moon rite,<sup>8</sup> the Soma sacrifice,<sup>9</sup> and its supplement,<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Oldenberg points out that the *Ṣpṛṣṭa* (iv. 2. 8; vii. 1. 6) seems to recognize the rite.

<sup>2</sup> I. 1. 1-13; 2. 10. 2-4; 3. 1-7. 6; II. 2. 1-6. 10, and a set of optional Iṣṭis in II. 2. 1-4. 13.

<sup>3</sup> I. 2. 2-7.

<sup>4</sup> See II. 4. 9. 2.

<sup>5</sup> See Oldenberg, *Religion der Veda*, pp. 275-280.

<sup>6</sup> 442. For a Bechmann parallel see Frazer, *Spirits of the Corn*, II. 69.

<sup>7</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 442.

<sup>8</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 442.

<sup>9</sup> I. 1. 2; 3. 2-7; 4. 1; 9-11; 13. 1, 2, 3, 4 (in part).

<sup>10</sup> I. 2. 12, 13; 3. 1. 2, 3; 4. 2; 5-11; 4. 44, 45 (in part).

<sup>11</sup> II. 1. 4, 10. 1; 2. 2. 2, 3; 3. 3. 2-7; 5. 5. 2.

and the Agnucayana, in connexion with which *śaśana* is also necessary. Moreover, a certain *śaśana* is also necessary to which a section (i. 1, 14) refers. It is not, however, the *Saṁhitā* is not, as later, the Nīradhapaṇa, but the goat for Agni and Soma offered on the day preceding the Sotya or pouring-day of the Soma sacrifice.

The animal sacrifice has been fully considered by Schlegel in *Indo-germanische Tieropfer*, and he came to the conclusion<sup>2</sup> that normally and properly the essence of the rite was a gift-offering: man supplies the god with the food he finds most strengthening to procure the favour of the gods. Oldenberg,<sup>3</sup> in substance, agrees with the view, but he justly emphasizes two further points in the theory. In the first place the animal offered may be offered with a special view to secure strength for the sacrificer, as in the horse sacrifice, and in the sacrifice of an ass to Nirṛi by him who has broken a vow of chastity and desires thus to regain what he has wasted; in the second place the god should receive as far as may be the strength of the beast of which he sometimes takes the form. The bull is offered to Indra who is himself often conceived as theriomorphic and as to both.

Besides this theory—and Oldenberg does not do more than hint at the possibility of totemism as a cause in some cases of the offering—there is one, accepted by Ludwig<sup>4</sup> and by Eggeling<sup>5</sup> amongst others, which recognizes the animal sacrifice as a redemption of self. This is certainly the view expressed here and there in the *Saṁhitās*,<sup>6</sup> especially in the accounts of the substitution of the various victims for each other and finally for man. But it seems no more than an absurdity if closely pressed: it assumes that man's chief end is to sacrifice himself to his god rather than to propitiate his god for worldly gain. But it is doubtful which is the earlier of the two conceptions? The growth of the redemption idea is a most natural one, but it is not a primitive conception, and characteristically it meets us in the later texts, not in the *Rgveda*,<sup>7</sup> that is, at a time when the sacrifice had become the object of priestly thought and speculation.

It is characteristic of the offering that the blood is assigned to the Rakṣases and not used in worship of the high gods as normally in Greek ritual.<sup>8</sup> In the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā* in one passage (i. 4, 36)<sup>9</sup> it is assigned to Rudra, but this is unusual, though very probably the fear of the blood is

<sup>2</sup> iv. 1. 21-2; i. 36; 6. 5a.

<sup>3</sup> Op. cit. pp. xv-xx. Contrast Frazer, *Spirits of the Corn*, i. 28.

<sup>4</sup> *Religion des Veda*, pp. 355-356.

<sup>5</sup> *Der Rgveda*, v. 381 seq.; cf. Weber, *Indische Studien*, i. 72.

<sup>6</sup> *ŚBŚ. xiv xvii, xviii xxiii.*

<sup>7</sup> *Taittirīya*, vi. 1. 11, 4, *śaśana* *śaśana*, i. 2. 3. 8; xi. 7. 1 seq. Cf. Frazer, *The Dog's God*, p. 166, n. 1.

<sup>8</sup> Nothing in i. 102 shows this idea.

<sup>9</sup> Cf. Vernil, *Grecs and Babylon* p. 246.

<sup>10</sup> Also *Taittirīya Śrautasūtra*, iii. 21. at the *Rajagavi*.

a later development. The blood is essentially the living part and either can be treated as efficacious (as in the Greek purification ritual by blood) or as too full of divinity through contact with the god for the use of the sacrificer.

The flesh of the victim was in part offered as a burnt-offering, in part eaten by the priests,<sup>1</sup> who were not, of course, vegetarians. Oldenberg<sup>2</sup> lays stress on the fact that the omentum was specially offered first as a burnt-offering, and he is probably right in seeing in this a proof of the view that the gods could in one form best enjoy food in the smoke of the offering, a fact which is no doubt part of the cause of the ritual use of fire, though in part the fire is also a strong purifying power.

As often, the victim is to be slain with as little of ill omen as possible; thus it should not be allowed to utter a sound, and the Mantras assure it that it is not really being killed, a tendency seen already in the *Rigveda* (i. 162. 21). Are we to see in this peculiarity a sign of any special relationship of beast and god, of any real unity of substance between them? In particular, does this show a totemistic conception? Or is the victim an embodiment of the corn-spirit?

In the first place it must be noted that there is nothing here which really makes us see any such high position assigned to the beast which dies. The participators in the rite, so far as may be, turn their backs on its death struggles, but the beast is after all not merely a thing in itself apt as an angry spirit to be dangerous, but also it is unquestionably on the sacred ground filled with the divine spirit and its slaying is therefore a thing of dread. It must be slain to be offered, but the slaying itself is not attractive.<sup>3</sup> There is in the second place no trace in the Vedic ritual of what would be necessary to prove the deity of the animal,<sup>4</sup> the treatment of it as such independently of its position on the altar. Later indeed the cow becomes a present deity to the Hindu, but that is not an early or universal Vedic conception.

It remains, however, of interest to consider how far the Vedic religion recognizes the two forms of sacramental communion which are seen in Homeric cult,<sup>5</sup> viz. the common eating of the priests and the god, and the desire to eat things which have been brought into contact with the altar and so are half divine, as seems meant in the phrases *οὐλοχύτας προβάλλοντο* and *σπλάγγην ἐπάσαντο*. We have seen that the priests regularly taste the offering, but there is no clear evidence that their tasting was a common feast with the god, or still less a feast with the god on that which the god had entered in his own spirit. The possibility of a communion is, of course,

<sup>1</sup> See *Taittiriya Samhitā*, iii. 1. 4 n; *Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 6. 11. 1, 2; 15; *Śatapatha*, iv. 6. 9. 1; vii. 5. 2. 2, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Frazer, *Spirits of the Corn*, ii. 204 seq.

<sup>3</sup> See Farnell, *Greece and Babylon*, p. 238.

<sup>4</sup> See Farnell, *op. cit.* pp. 236 seq.

<sup>5</sup> *Religion des Veda* pp



clearly present, its actual existence is by no means likely. If they were aware of it they have not recorded the fact, and we see no trace of the sacramental communion in the religion of Babylon, although there also the priests ate part of the offering. Oldenberg,<sup>1</sup> who has most carefully studied the whole problem from the point of view of Robertson Smith's theory of the derivation of the gift offering from the sacramental, denies that any trace of it is to be found in the oldest search only confirms this view. The rite is full of references to the power that falls to the oblation and fills it and renders its use as food necessary but ignores the union of the god with men in the rite. It may therefore be that the sacramental meal is a specifically Mediterranean conception which the Homeric age borrowed from a non-Aryan faith, a hypothesis perfectly reasonable in itself. It is noteworthy that the later and probably the earlier ritual alike allow only the sacrificer who is a Brahman to eat of the offering, even as only the priests eat it in the Babylonian ritual. The communion sacrifice does not impose any such restriction which is perfectly in place when the sacrifice is regarded as a dangerous potency ascribed with the godlike power, and thus fit only for consumption, whether vegetable or animal or Soma, by the priests.

### (c) *The Vājapeya.*

The Vājapeya is classed in the ritual as one of the forms of the Soma sacrifice, and it has the peculiarity that it is normally performed as an independent rite. It appears in the *Taittiriya* before the *Kapapeya*, and it occupies the same order in the *Vajrasaneyi Samhitā* (ix, 2) and the *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa* (v), and doubtless Eggeling<sup>2</sup> is right in attributing this fact to its peculiar characteristics which give it a decidedly popular tinge.

Considered from the point of view of the ritual the Vājapeya is a special form of the Sodagin, that form of the Soma sacrifice which adds to the fifteen Stotras and Gastras of the *Ukthya* a sixteenth Stotra and Gastra, and a third victim, a ram for Indra. The Vājapeya has above these a new Stotra, the Vājapeya Saman, chanted to the *Irībat* tune, in the *Septadaśa* Stoma and followed by the recitation of the Vājapeya Gastra. The *Septadaśa* Stoma is used in the *Arbhavapeyamāna*, *Māthyaśandina*, and *Bahispavamāna* Stotras at the evening, midday, and morning pressings in place of the forms normal in these cases in the *Agnistoma*, viz. a different form of *Septadaśa*, the *Pañcadaśa*, and the *Triṣṭ*. This rite adds also a fourth victim, for *Sarasvatī*, and a set of seventeen for *Prajāpati*.

<sup>1</sup> Farnell, *op. cit.* pp. 242 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> *Religion des Veda*, pp. 236-238; cf. Caland and Henry, *L'Asiaticum*, pp. 631 sqq. *Kath.*, JRAS. 1907 pp. 229 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> See Thomson, *Leitfaden für Indologen*, 1894, 2d edn., pp. 237 sqq.; Farnell, *Indian Journal*, 1904 pp. 217 sqq.

<sup>4</sup> *BBR*, xii, xliii sqq.

The exact nature of the Vājapeya is somewhat obscure. The *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa* (v. 1) sets out to show that the Vājapeya is a ceremony of greater importance than the Rājasūya, and following in this track Kātyāyana (xv. 1. 1. 2) declares that the Rājasūya can be performed before the performance of the Vājapeya by a king, though neither the Brāhmaṇa nor the Sūtra requires that the Rājasūya should necessarily be performed at all, the Vājapeya being apparently a more than sufficient equivalent. But the Rājasūya can only be performed by a king on whom it confers kingship (*rājya*), while the Vājapeya can be performed by a Brahman and it confers paramount sovereignty (*sāmrajya*). But this view is not at all in accordance with the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā* (v. 6. 2. 1) or the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa* (ii. 7. 6. 1), which treat the Vājapeya as a *samrātsava* or consecration to the dignity of a paramount sovereign, while the Rājasūya is a Varunasava, conferring the universal authority of Varuna himself. The *Lātyāyana Śrauta Sūtra* (viii. 11. 1) prescribes the Vājapeya for whomever the Brahmanas and Rājans may place at their head. Āçvalāyana (ix. 9. 19) lays down the rule that the Vājapeya is intended as a preliminary rite to be followed in the case of a king by the Rājasūya and in that of a Brahman by the Bṛhaspatisava, the actual installation and consecration ceremony, and this view is not inconsistent with what the *Pañcaviṅça Brāhmaṇa* (xvii. 11. 5, 6) and Lātyāyana (viii. 7. 4) tell us of the latter rite. The *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa* (v. 2. 1. 19) evades the difficulty by identifying the Bṛhaspatisava and the Vājapeya, and the *Kātyāyana Śrauta Sūtra* (xiv. 1. 2) combines the two, which it distinguishes elsewhere (xxii. 5. 29), by making the performer of the Vājapeya perform the other rite for a fortnight before and after.

Hillebrandt<sup>1</sup> laid stress on the importance of the chariot race of the ritual and compared the whole to the Olympic games, and Weber<sup>2</sup> has asserted that the whole aim of the rite was the feast of victory of the winner in the chariot race, and he lays stress on the statement of the *Çāṅkhāyana Śrauta Sūtra* (xvi. 17. 4) which permits the employment of the rite in the case of a Vaiçya, and not merely as in the other texts for the cases of a Brahman and a Kṣatriya. Vājapeya as a name he interprets accordingly as meaning the 'Schutz' of strength, deriving *peya* from *pā*, 'protect', not as usual from *pā*, 'drink'. But for this last suggestion the evidence is not sufficient. There is, he argues, in the ritual no trace of a drink in connexion with the rite. But this is clearly not the case; the Vājapeya is essentially, as we have it, a Soma rite, and the drinking of Soma is a part of it, and in the priestly view the most essential part.

<sup>1</sup> *Vedische Mythologie*, i. 247.

<sup>2</sup> *Ueber den Vājapeya*, p. 16. Cf. the theory of  
(*The Dying God* pp. 90-104 as to

the origin of the Olympic games, which is, however, very improbable.

The term *Vāja*, however, in the sense of strength is undoubtedly old and as a living word confined to the ritual Mantras, and in a minor degree to Brāhmana passages based on them.<sup>1</sup> Moreover, the ancient character of the rite is assured by the fact that the Mantras for it are nearly identical in all the Sāṃhitās of the Vajurveda,<sup>2</sup> and the few formulas found in Cāṅkhāyana and Jātyayana show a close correspondence. But the rite thus depicted is essentially already a priestly one, the original rite may in its popular form have been intended in honour of Indra alone, but the priests have placed Brhaspati in honour, and the Brāhmana explanations agree in seeing in the characteristic number 'seventeen' the analogue of the seventeenfold Prajāpati. But in sacerdotalizing the rite the priests have still retained its popular features, which makes its inclusion as a form of the Soma sacrifice obviously a secondary one.

The popular features are chiefly these. (1) There is a race of seventeen chariots in which the sacrificer is victorious. The purpose of this rite is doubtless, as stated by Oldenberg,<sup>3</sup> to secure for the sacrificer by magic the swiftness of the victorious steeds as strength. (2) The sacrificer with his wife mounts on a chariot wheel, obviously a symbol of the sun, which is placed on the top of a long pole.<sup>4</sup> The joint action of the two is significant of the popular character of the rite, and the act is again a magic device to secure the exaltation of the sacrificer. (3) After his descent from the pole the sacrificer is anointed and proclaimed as victor. The anointing is intended to confer on him the power of the oblation which is used for the anointing. (4) Before his descent the priests of his people touch him with bags of salt earth in Aśvattha leaves or in Aśvattha boxes, clearly as a means of securing fertility,<sup>5</sup> showing that the offering is more than a mere piece of magic for the glorification of any individual person. With this is in harmony the insistence of the Cāṅkhāyana (xv. 1. 1) on the fact that the rite is available to any one who desires *amātṛya*, and the name is explained as 'food and drink', a version found in the *Ātapatha* itself. Moreover, this accords with the Mantras used in touching the sacrificer, *amātṛya* &c. &c., and the rule in Cāṅkhāyana (xvi. 17. 4) that the offering can be made for a Vaiśya, to which may be added the consecration of the sacrificer for *kṛṣi* in the *Vājasaneyi* (ix. 22 d) and possibly the connexion of the

<sup>1</sup> So Pāṇini (vi. 3. 38) derives *vajayati* 'refreshen' from *va* 'blow'. The word is not used in independent Brāhmana passages.

<sup>2</sup> *Taittirīya Saṃhitā*, I. 7. 7-12; *Brāhmana*, I. 3. 2-9; *Āpṛakṣa*, xiii. 14-xiv. 9; *Madhukandya*, I. 11. 1-16; *Vājasaneyi*, ix. 1-34; *Ātapatha*, v. 1. 1-2.

<sup>3</sup> *Religion des Veda*, p. 172, above, p. xix, n. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. quasi-parallelism in *Feiler, Symbols of the Veda*, p. 72, 52.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. the *Madhukandya* case of the *Pharṣakṣa* at Athlona, which in part was clearly a device for procuring the ripening of figs. Murray, *Greek Epics*, pp. 28, 266 seq.; *Feiler, The*

Maruta, the 'people among the gods',<sup>1</sup> with the rite. The *Ānkhāyana* (xv. 3. 7) and the *Lātyāyana* (viii. 11. 17) *Granta Sūtras* name a *Kuru-vājapeya* with a modest set of Dakṣiṇās, seventeen of each object, and this may be taken as another proof of age and popular character. Moreover, *Lātyāyana* (viii. 12. 1) demands that the sacrificer should follow the *ksatrayitī*, which Weber deems to be a reference to his winning the laurels of a warrior by his prowess in the race, but this interpretation is a little far-fetched. Hillebrandt<sup>2</sup> has a more tenable hypothesis, namely that the reference shows that the sacrifice was properly one for a *gatacārī*, i. e. a *çuruvān brāhmaṇa*, a *rājanya*, or *grāmaṇī*, the latter being the height of a Vaiçya's ambition. As a result the man who has offered the *Vājapeya* does not rise in respect for any other man nor address him in greeting according to *Lātyāyana* (viii. 12. 2).

There are two minor points of interest: the ritual prescribes the use of seventeen *Surā* cups in addition to the ordinary *Soma* cups: it is possible that this usage is a trace of the older popular character of the rite, but it would be dangerous to insist too much on this aspect of the rite, for Oldenberg<sup>3</sup> considers that in its use both at the *Sautrāmaṇī*<sup>4</sup> and the *Vājapeya* the use of *Surā* is a merely sacerdotal invention, though he by no means excludes the possibility of its use in a primitive form of the rite. Secondly, the anointing of the victor takes place either with milk and water mixed, or, according to some, with all the seventeen libations, or again with all but one, of which he never again partakes in his life, a curious taboo.<sup>5</sup>

### (ii) The Rājasūya.

In the ritual texts the *Rājasūya* is an offer of great complication extending over two years, the centre being the *Abhiṣecaniya* day, when the actual anointing of the king took place. It begins on the 1st of *Phālguna*, and the *Abhyārohaniya* and other libations, including on the 8th those to *Anumati*, &c., occupy the first half-month. Then follows a year of offerings, including the *Caturmāsya* offerings, the *Mahāpitrayajña*, the cake for *Tryambaka*, and ending on the next 1st of *Phālguna* with the *Çunāsirya* rite. Then follow on the same and the next two days offerings to the deities of the quarters, to the sets of three deities, and on the 4th to the 15th the twelve *Ratnmatī Haviṃśi*. On *Çaitra* 1 begins the *Abhiṣecaniya*, with the offerings to the *Devasū*s, the preparation of the waters of all kinds for the consecration, and the proclaiming before the consecration of the prince

<sup>1</sup> See *Kāṇḍa*, xxi. 10; *Çatapatha*, v. 1. 2. 2, and often.

<sup>2</sup> *Religion des Veda*, p. 369, n. 1.

<sup>3</sup> See Weber, *Indische Studien*, x. 349.

<sup>4</sup> *Religion des Veda*, p. 415.

<sup>5</sup> *ibid.* p. 148

to the gods and to the people. In this rite of character is importance. In the Digvijayapana the mounting of the king on the waters with which Hildebrandt compares the ritual of the king of Hungary as at the enthronement of Francis Joseph in 1867. The king steps on a tiger-skin, below which is a piece of lead representing the head of Vamuni, on which he then tramples. He then performs a mimic raid with his chariot the details of which are variously given, but which clearly represents the submission of his fellow princes and their acceptance of a place of inferiority, which is marked by the homage all pay him. Before this mimic raid he is formally anointed, and at that point or later the Akhyana of Gnanabepa is said to have its place, a fact in which Hildebrandt<sup>1</sup> needlessly sees a human sacrifice recorded. A game of dice of a symbolic character expressing the king's success is also recorded in somewhat unintelligible detail, especially by Baudhayana.<sup>2</sup>

The Abhishekanīya is followed by the preparations for the Daśapeya the offerings called Samarpāṇa Havirsi taking the place of the Dūkā. The Daśapeya itself is a curious and probably once independent rite in which ten priests each drink from ten cups, each having an ancestry of ten Soma-drinkers, himself included in the counting. It begins on the seventh day of Caitra. Then follow in varying order in the different texts offerings to propitiate the quarters, offers to the Satyaśūta, and the Prayagāṇi Havirsi, and a Sautrāmanī of a special kind concludes the rite in the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā* (i. 8. 21). In other accounts the Sautrāmanī is preceded by the Keśavapanīya day, a year after the Daśapeya, when the king's hair, hitherto allowed to grow,<sup>3</sup> and, according to Lāṭyayana, that of the whole people, is cut short, two Vyūṣṭi days, an Agniśtoma and an Atirātra, a fortnight later, and the Kātradhṛti, a month later.

Though the Rājasuya is full of interesting magic rites,<sup>4</sup> and though it has a wide range of parallels in the consecration rites of all nations, there is little that need be said in addition to Weber's elaborate account of its character. The important feature of the whole is the fact that the king is sharply distinguished from the priests: the proclamation tells the people that so-and-so is their king, but the Brahmana add that their king is Soma. The distinction shows that for Vedic India at least the connexion of

<sup>1</sup> *Indischeliteratur*, p. 144.

<sup>2</sup> So Weber, *Ueber den Rājāsuya*, p. 47; Oldenberg, *op. cit.* p. 366.

<sup>3</sup> See Caland, *Ueber das rituelle Sātra des Rājāsuyas*, pp. 17, 18, for the game at the Agnyādheya, where he sees in it *Inderepariṣpar*; Lüders, *Das Würfelspiel im alten Indien*; *Pacific India*, i. 2 seq.

<sup>4</sup> The Frankish kings never cut their hair, see Agathias, i. 2; Frazer, *Golden Bough*, i. 198 seq.

<sup>5</sup> e.g. the ceremonial hearing in (i. 1. 4. 4. 7; Frazer, *The Scapegoat*, p. 203, n. 4. The mimic raid should be compared with the races in connexion with the kingship in Frazer, *The Spring Song*, pp. 108, 109.

royalty with priestly rank if it ever had been a motive of the growth of the kingship<sup>1</sup> had long disappeared before the time of the *Sanhītās*.

It is of interest to note that the list of those given in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* (viii. 21-23) as having been consecrated (the term *mahābhisēka* is used) corresponds roughly with that given in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (xiii. 5. 4) and the *Ānkhāyana Śrauta Sūtra* (xvi. 9) as the list of those who performed the *Aṣvamedha*, which, we shall see, is a rite of really a higher class than the *Rajasūya*.

### (c) The Dikṣā.

The consecration for the Soma sacrifice, the *Dikṣā*, of the sacrificer is treated briefly in the *Sanhītā* (i. 2. 6; vi. 1. 1), but it is quite clear in character; the man is to make himself as fit as possible for contact with the sacrifice, which is, of course, as has been seen, filled with the dread power of the god. Thus he does everything as nearly as may be topsyturvy, exactly opposite to the usages of men.

There can be little doubt of the real analogues of this rite; they are to be found in the various devices used in other religions to acquire artificially union or likeness with the divine. The practice of severe asceticism and abstinence from food, unwashed, unshorn, produces a kind of religious exaltation, suitable for the worship of the god, just as the Bacchants in Greece produced the due state by their wild runnings and tossings of the head, and there are other traces in Greece of the prophetic ecstasy and demoniac possession.<sup>2</sup>

Oldenberg<sup>3</sup> thus finds in *Dikṣā* the technical sense of the desire to serve (*dāṣ*) the god, while Weber<sup>4</sup> saw in it the desiderative of *daṣ* or *dakṣ*, 'to make oneself fit for a thing.' Hillebrandt,<sup>5</sup> however, has defended a theory which he started that the reference is to the preparation for a deliberate death by fire. He<sup>6</sup> derives *dikṣā* from *dak*, 'burn', *dhiṣate* being found in the *Śatapatha* (iii. 2. 2. 30),<sup>7</sup> and he refers to the cases known to us from Greek sources of deliberate suicide by fire of sages such as Kalanos of Takṣaṣilā, a custom disapproved by Yājñavalkya (iii. 154). He does not suggest that the sense was more than a survival in the Vedic tradition, but he cites the *Maitrāyaṇī Sanhītā* (iii. 7. 8), the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Frazer, *The Magic Art and the Evolution of Kings*. There are clear traces of this position of the king in the Archon Eucleus and the Rex Sacrificulus of Athens and Rome, but India presents no clear case.

<sup>2</sup> Farnell, *Cults of the Greek States*, iii. 11, 297; iv. 191, 192; *Greece and Babylon*, p. 308.

<sup>3</sup> *Religion des Veda*, p. 398; ZDMG. xlix. 176.

<sup>4</sup> *Indische Studien*, x. 257, 258; *Über den Vajapeya*, p. 17.

<sup>5</sup> *Vedische Mythologie*, i. 432 seq.; DLZ. 1895, p. 74; *Ritualliteratur*, p. 125.

<sup>6</sup> His reference to Whitney, *Sanskrit Grammar*,<sup>2</sup> § 1080, is an error. Whitney treats only of *dhiṣate*.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. *dhiyati kṣiyati* in *Gopātha Brāhmaṇa*, i. 3. 19; Bloomfield, *Atharvaveda*, p. 114.

(ii 3 11) and the *Kaupika* (A 3) as it was that the *Dakṣa* was followed by an offering to Agni not to a wife was true of the sacrificer himself, and which was not an *At* 1.

The origin of *Dakṣa* as a word is not essential for the purpose of this question, nor can it be absolutely settled by any argument: the loss of the *h* may be paralleled in other cases of the tendency to lose it in this word (*dakṣi* and *dakṣit* are found in the *Rigveda*, i. 141 8; 139, 8). But the evidence for the view of Hillebrandt is far too weak. The custom of self-immolation is not Vedic as recorded, but rather a sign of the later pessimism of the belief in the eternal misery of life an idea quite abhorrent to the Brāhmanas in their early period. The idea of redemption is more interesting, and it raises a substantial question, whether the idea of vicarious sacrifice is really old in Vedic ritual. It is clear that in the Babylonian religion<sup>1</sup> the idea of sacrifice as a gift led in cases of sin offering to the view that the victim was a substitute for the sinner's own life: and in Greek religion the same idea seems attested by a large body of legend.<sup>2</sup> In Vedic ritual, as has been mentioned above, it appears to be no more than a priestly theory, not a real living belief, and the instance cited by Hillebrandt seems to belong rather to the cases of abstaining from the use of flesh which the deity accepts and which therefore is too dangerous for ordinary or even a priest's taste, as in the case of the offering to propitiate the dread Rudra, with which Ollsenberg compares it. There is, however, a real difficulty in seeing precisely why this victim is so sacred: it is a taboo which all the texts concur in, including the *Āt* 1, and we must probably satisfy ourselves with the view that the whole atmosphere is richly charged with godhead, the sacrificer is himself full of it, and he must not add to his overcharged condition by further participation in the divine essence. At least this is a sufficient ground and a more real one than the theoretic suicide by fire,<sup>3</sup> and the doctrine of redemption in the Brāhmanas may easily have been developed from the very fact that the victim may not be eaten, which, and not the explanation, is clearly the older part of the doctrine, the *Thitt* 1, not actually persisting in the theory. If the victim is not to be eaten, it is because he is not really animal, but human,<sup>4</sup> and so it is a substitute for the sacrificer: this is a plausible piece of primitive religious thought.

Even less plausible is another suggestion made by Hillebrandt that the stammering speech<sup>5</sup> of the consecrated person is a reflex of the usage of the

<sup>1</sup> See Yarnell, *op. cit.* pp. 242, 243

1907, pp. 340, 341.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 242, 244; Frazer, *The Flying God*, p. 166, n. 1.

<sup>3</sup> For it see Frazer, *op. cit.* pp. 42 seq.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Ollsenberg, *Religion des Veda*, p. 236.

<sup>5</sup> *Religion des Veda*, p. 236; cf. Keith, *JRAS.*

<sup>6</sup> *Galoptha Brāhmanas*, iii. 2. 2. 27.

offering to the gods of captured foes whose speech the stammering imitated. Apart from the doubtful sense of *m r̥hram*<sup>1</sup> which he adduces as showing that foreign speech seemed stammering (*parivalha* is the *Çatapatha* phrase), there is the far more natural explanation that the stammering speech is the sign of the new birth of the man who is consecrated and who is thus as it were born again. Oldenberg<sup>2</sup> indeed doubts whether the idea of the Brāhmanas which see in the Dikṣā an embryoship and in the Avabhṛtha a birth is old, and cannot find it in the Mantras, but it is perhaps, as he admits, contained "in the term *jātā* in *R̥gveda*, vii. 33. 13, and in any case it appears to be really an old idea and one consistently carried out.

### (f) The Soma Sacrifice.

The ritual text-books divide Soma sacrifices into three classes, the Ekāhas, of one day's duration, the Ahinas, lasting from two to twelve days, and the Sattras, which last from twelve days upwards. The simplest form of the Soma sacrifice and the form normally used is the Agniṣṭoma, so called from the fact that the last chant of the twelve which make it up is the Agniṣṭoma Sāman; thus Sāyana<sup>3</sup> explains the sacrifice as the *agnīṣṭomasthah kratuḥ*, 'the sacrifice concluding with the praise of Agni,' and with this accords the fact that the Sāman is based normally on the first two verses of *R̥gveda*, vi. 48, a hymn specially appropriate for celebrating the praise of Agni, though in the Vajapeya the ninth and tenth of the hymn are used. The other Stotras and their corresponding Çastras are as follows:—

|                  |  |  |
|------------------|--|--|
| Morning Pressing | Bahupavamāna Stotra<br>4 Ājya Stotras          | Ājya Çastra of Hotr<br>Prajā Çastra of Hotr<br>3 Ājya Çastras of Hotrakas<br>(viz. Maitrāvaruṇa, Brāhmaṇāc-<br>chāsin, Achāvāka) |
| Midday Pressing  | Mādhyandinapavamāna Stotra<br>4 Pṛṣṭha Stotras | Marutvatiya Çastra of Hotr<br>Niṣkevalya Çastra of Hotr<br>3 Niṣkevalya Çastras of Hotrakas                                      |
| Evening Pressing | Ārbhavanapavamāna Stotra<br>Agniṣṭoma Sāman    | Vaiṣvadeva Çastra of Hotr<br>Agnimūrta Çastra of Hotr  |

The animal sacrifice appropriate to this rite is the offering of a he-goat to Agni. In the second form of the rite, the Ukthya, there are added three more Stotras and Çastras to the evening pressing, the so-called Uktha Stotras and Uktha Çastras. Similarly to the cups of Soma

<sup>1</sup> See Macdonell and Keith, *Vedic Index*, i. 471.

<sup>2</sup> See Geldner, *Vedische Studien*, i. 260.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 400

<sup>4</sup> See Eggeling SBE. xlii. xiii seq.



drawn at the first two pressings for the Hotrakas cattle is a bull to be drunk at the third pressing. The third Ukthya is a special version of Qastra, not of Stotra or Saman,<sup>1</sup> and the use of the special Ukthya to this form of sacrifice is obscure. Possibly it was due to this special Ukthya cup, or, as Eggeling<sup>2</sup> suggests, the question of Uktha or no Uktha at the evening pressing may have been a moot one, as is indicated by a discussion in the *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa* (vi. 13).

The Ukthya differs not merely by the addition of the three extra Stotras and Qastras, but also in the forms of the Stotras at the midday pressing. Thus in the Ukthya for the first Prayāga Stotra the Rathantara tune is not used to the verses, *Sāmaveda*, ii. 30, 31, as in the Agnistoma, but the Bṛhat tune and the verses, ii. 159, 160. In the case of the third the Qyāita Saman replaces the Nandhisa, while in the other two the same Samans, the Vāmadevya (ii. 32-34) and the Kāleya (ii. 37, 38), are used. It adds also a he-goat to Indra and Agni.

The Śoḍaṣin adds a sixteenth Stotra and Qastra and another Saman cup besides a ram to Indra. The additional Stotra and Qastra are also called Śoḍaṣin, and in harmony with this the *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa* (iv. 8 seq.) emphasizes the need of treating the Qastra, which it describes, so as to bring out its fundamental character. But probably this is a later artifice; the term no doubt originally designated the sacrificer itself.<sup>3</sup>

The Śoḍaṣin forms a part of the Atyagnistoma, which in the formal order of the ritual texts succeeds the Agnistoma and precedes the Ukthya. Its real use is as the tenth day of a Daśarātra, which consists of a period of six days, three days, and a tenth, Avivākya, on which there should be no dispute.<sup>4</sup> In its case the additional Stotras and Qastras of the Ukthya are simply omitted, and it may be regarded as a variant form of the Śoḍaṣin as adopted by those theologians who did not approve the Qastras of the Hotrakas at the evening pressing.<sup>5</sup>

More important is the Atirātra form, an over-night performance of Stotras and Qastras, of three rounds of four Stotras and Qastras apiece. These twelve Stotras, each chanted to a different tune, are followed at daybreak by the Sandhi Stotra, on the Rathantara tune, of the six verses, *Sāmaveda*, ii. 99-104. To this corresponds the Āyina Qastra of the Hotrakas, a variant of the Prātaranuvāka, which is normally used to usher in the

<sup>1</sup> So *Kaṇvaśikī Brāhmaṇa*, xi. 4, and in the phrase Mahāukthya as used of the Qastra of the Mahāvratā; see also *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa*, iv. 2. 3. 5-9.

<sup>2</sup> See also *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa*, iv. 2. 3. 2.

<sup>3</sup> SBE. xii. xv, xvi.

<sup>4</sup> *Ida*, pp. xvi, xvii. See TB. i. 3. 37-42.

<sup>5</sup> See Eggeling, SBE. xii. xvi.

<sup>6</sup> In this case the Qastra has a thousand verses and over, and the recitation of Āyina Qastra (vi. 5. 4) requires the use of a bird form; see also *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 30, 31.

pressing-day of a Soma sacrifice. There is also a fourth annual victim a he goat for Sarasvatī.

The authorities differ as to whether the preceding ritual includes or not the Śoḍaṣin Stotra and Āstra and victim.<sup>1</sup> It is perfectly clear that the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* (iv. 6) considers that there are only fifteen Stotras and Āstras, so that it does not accept the Śoḍaṣin as part of the Atirātra. The *Pañcaviṅṣa Brāhmaṇa* (xx. 1. 1)<sup>2</sup> recognizes both forms of the rite, but Kātyāyana (ix. 8. 5) seems to assume the use of the Śoḍaṣin while Āgvalāyana (v. 11. 1) also inclines to that view, which is that of the *Taittirīya* (vi. 5. 11).

The Atirātra is essentially an ancient rite; it is referred to by name in the *Rgveda* (vii. 103. 7), and its character as a regular overnight carousal is perfectly clear even there as in the later texts. Eggeling<sup>3</sup> points out that in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* the Hotr's offering formulae must contain the words *andhus*, 'the Soma liquor', *madu*, 'intoxication', and *pā*, 'to drink', and one of the verses used is *Rgveda*, ii. 19. 1, 'There has been drunk of this liquor for intoxication.'

The Atirātra in itself occupies thus a day and extends through the next night, whence Lātyāyana (ix. 5. 4) can treat the last part of it as the tail of the sacrifice which extends beyond the end of the month with which the sacrifice should end. So also in the *Pañcaviṅṣa Brāhmaṇa* (xx) and Lātyāyana (ix. 5. 6) the Atirātra and the Aptoryāma, the last of the forms are classed as Ahinas, not as Ekāhas. These two forms thus form a transition to the Ahinas. The Aptoryāma, which the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā* does not recognize as a form of the Soma sacrifice, though it is found in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* (iii. 41), the *Pañcaviṅṣa*, &c., is a further elaboration, adding four extra Stotras and Āstras to those of the Atirātra.<sup>4</sup> It is dealt with in the *Brāhmaṇa*, ii. 7. 14.

The Ahinas and Sattras in the main consist of aggregations of the simple elements above described. The combinations, however, of these elements lend special characteristics to the totals, and of these combinations the most normal are the Abhiplava and Prṣṭhya Sadahas. In the former for each of the six days the Hotr's Prṣṭha Stotra consists alternately of the Rathantara and Brhat Sāmans, while in the Prṣṭhya four more Sāmans are used, the Vairūpa (*Sāmaveda*, ii. 212, 213), Vairāja (ii. 277-279), Çakvara (apparently<sup>5</sup> always in practice chanted on the Mahānāmni verses), and Raivata (the Vāravantiya tune adapted to the verses, *Sāmaveda*, ii. 434-436).

<sup>1</sup> See Eggeling, pp. xviii, xix.

<sup>2</sup> Also Lātyāyana *Āraṇyaka Sātra*, viii. 1. 16; ix. 5. 23.

<sup>3</sup> SBE. xii. xv.

<sup>4</sup> The Vajapeya is seldom used as a form of Soma sacrifice proper.

<sup>5</sup> See Eggeling, SBE. xli. xx, n. 2.

There is further a difference of hymn forms or *Stomas*. In the *Agniṣṭoma* and *Ukthya* there are three common forms varying according to the use of the *Stoma*. The *Jyotiṣṭoma*<sup>1</sup> form uses the *Pañcadaśa Stoma* for the first six *Stotras*, the *Saptadaśa* for the next five, and the *Ekaviṃśa* for the twelfth. The *Goṣṭoma* uses *Pañcadaśa* for the first, *Trivṛt* for the second to fifth, *Saptadaśa* for the sixth to tenth, *Ekaviṃśa* for the last five. The *Āyusṭoma* has *Trivṛt* for the first, *Pañcadaśa* for the second to the fifth, *Saptadaśa* for the next five, and *Ekaviṃśa* for the last five.<sup>2</sup>

In the six days of the *Abhiplava* the order of the *Stomas* is thus. *Jyotiṣṭoma*, *Goṣṭoma*, *Āyusṭoma*, *Goṣṭoma*, *Āyusṭoma*, and *Jyotiṣṭoma*. In the *Prsthya* the order is *Trivṛt*, *Pañcadaśa*, *Saptadaśa*, *Ekaviṃśa*, *Triṣava*, and *Trayastrīṇa*.<sup>3</sup>

There is, however, a further refinement, the use of all the *Prsthas*, which is alluded to in the *Taittirīya Sāhita*.<sup>4</sup> In this case all the *Prstha Sāmanas* enumerated are used, and according to the texts the model for their use is provided by the *Aptoryāma* when performed as a *sarvaṣṭha*.<sup>5</sup> In that case the *Prstha Sāmanas* are recited in the peculiar manner which gives them their names; namely having inserted within them another *Sāman* to which they serve as sides, being chanted before it and after it. Further, the whole of the *Stotras*, except those of the *Rahiṣapavamaṇa*, *Mādhyandinaḥ pavamāna*, and *Arbhaṣapavamaṇas* are recited in this *Prstha* manner. A further peculiarity is that the *Rathaṭāṭā* tone is used as the centre of the triplets of the *Mādhyandinaḥ pavamāṇa*, the *Rīḥat* as that of the enclosed *Sāman* of the *Agniṣṭoma Sāman*, the *Vairupa* as that of the third *Prstha Stotra*, *Vairāja* as that of the first, *Ḍakvara* as that of the second, and *Raivata* as that of the fourth. Apparently this is the peculiarity which gives the name *sarvaṣṭha*. The complication is increased by the fact that the *Ājya Stotras* are performed in the *Pañcadaśa Stoma*, but the four *Prsthas* in the *Ekaviṃśa*, *Caturviṃśa*, *Catupatvīṃśa*, *Aṣṭauṣvīṃśa Stomas* respectively. The cases where the verses are divisible by three are simple enough, so then the parts can be divided between the encircling *Prstha* and the centre or *Garbha*; in the other cases the centre is given the smaller number of verses, thus in the forty-four verse-form the central one has only fourteen to fifteen on either side.

Of the *Stomas* the *Trivṛt* has nine verses to deal with (*Sāmaveda*, ii. 1-9), but the *Pañcadaśa* and the others make themselves up out of three verses by repetition. Thus the *Pañcadaśa* is normally made up as  $aaa + b + c = 5$ ;  $a + bbb + c = 5$ ,  $a + b + ccc = 5$ , the *Ekaviṃśa* by

<sup>1</sup> *Jyotiṣṭoma* in the wider sense covers all the forms of the *Soma* sacrifice.

<sup>2</sup> See Eggeling, *SBK*, xxiii. 46<sup>1</sup> & 2.

<sup>3</sup> Eggeling, *SBK*, xliii. 127.

<sup>4</sup> *It. B.* 7. 1, 2; vi. 6. 8, 2; vii. 1. 10, 4.

<sup>5</sup> See Eggeling, *SBK*, xlii. ix-xiii.

$aaa + bbb + c = 7$ ;  $a + bbb + ccc = 7$ ;  $aaa + b + ccc = 7$ , but the varieties are numerous.

It is unnecessary to examine in detail the question regarding the origin of the use of Soma. As Victor Henry<sup>1</sup> has pointed out, there can be no doubt that already in the Indo-Iranian period Soma was offered in this form to the gods by a special priest who himself consumed part of the drink. It is clear that in the earliest period the juice was pressed out by pounding in a shallow mortar, and that it was only in India that the practice of pounding the plant with stones was adopted, perhaps in order to afford a greater portion of liquor for a larger number of priests, though the use of a mortar is recognized still in the *Rigveda*.<sup>2</sup> The sacrifice also already in Indo-Iranian times supposes the existence of a priest apart from the sacrificer. It is doubtful whether the rite shows traces of more than this as existing in Indo-Iranian times, the priests of the Agnistoma are sixteen or seventeen when the Sadasya is added, as he is in some authorities, especially the *Śāṅkhāyana Granta Sūtra*, whereas those of the Avesta are only eight, and the only actual identity of function seems to be that of Zaothar and Hotr, perhaps originally not the invoking but the offering priest, when the two functions were combined in one man and the offering was the more important of the two. The Āgnidhra is also comparable with the Ātrevaksh, but of the others the names and functions are not really comparable.<sup>3</sup>

The question of the identification of the Soma plant is abandoned as insoluble by Henry and cannot really be finally determined.<sup>4</sup>

More important is the question of its use as a popular drink. It must be freely admitted that in this capacity its place had been taken by Surā in Vedic times, and Surā was slowly and imperfectly invading the ritual. The parallel of Surā suggests that Soma must once have been a popular drink in the land of the Indo-Iranians, and that it ceased to be one when its character was changed for the Vedic Indians by the necessity of procuring it from a distance, thus spoiling it by keeping too long. To this theory some weight is lent by the fact that the Hūm plant of the Parsis is said to turn sour after a few days' keeping,<sup>5</sup> while the *ayryāyana*<sup>6</sup> of the ritual suggests that the stalks used were withered and required to be refreshed with water. As an alternative Victor Henry<sup>7</sup> has suggested that the

<sup>1</sup> *L'Agnistoma*, pp. 463-480.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*, i. 188 seq.; *Vedic Index*, ii. 475.

<sup>3</sup> The Avestan are Apāivanan, who presses the Soma, Āsatar, who filters it, Fraberetar, who brings the utensils, Āberet, who brings the water, Braoahāvarez, who presides.

<sup>4</sup> See Roth, ZDMG. xxiv. 681 seq.; xxxviii. 124 seq.; Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. xxiv-xxvi; Hillebrandt, op. cit. i. 3-14.

<sup>5</sup> See Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. xxi.

<sup>6</sup> See Caland and Henry, *L'Agnistoma*, pp. 47, 53, 219, 223, 272, 286, 350.

<sup>7</sup> Op. cit. pp. 472, 474.

plant was obtained from the n̥ct̥a. of the conquered peoples, thus it was a drug causing an orgiastic result which was really strange to the Aryan religious temperament: this would explain among other things the contempt shown for the Soma-seller in the Vedic ritual, the dislike of Zarathustra for the Soma ritual, and the peculiar dread of the Soma shown in the necessity of a complete purification at the end of the rite, of special solemnity of character. The conjecture is interesting, but the author readily admits that it has no special agency, and there are one or two traces in the *R̥veda* that Soma was not merely a hieratic drink, though its use in the ritual must have tended to make it more and more sacred and less safe for ordinary men.<sup>1</sup>

The purport of the Agnistoma is declared by Hillebrandt<sup>2</sup> to be a festival at new or full moon in spring or the commencement of the year at which the nectar of the moon, King Soma, is offered to the gods, and in the ninth book of the *R̥veda* he sees accordingly hymns for the moon festival. He supports this view by the fact that Apastamba (x. 2. 5) and Kātyāyana (vii. 1. 4) prescribe it as a sacrifice in spring, while the *Śatapatha Br̥had̥maṇa* (x. 1. 3. 4) allows it to be performed at any period of the year. The whole rite he considers<sup>3</sup> to be a case of sympathetic magic: the moon's rays are full of nectar and they are represented by the shoots of the Soma-plant, and the manipulations of the priests are adequate to provide the gods with the nectar which they desire, for it is an old Indo-European idea that the moon holds the drink of the gods.<sup>4</sup>

The theory is to some extent connected with Hillebrandt's view<sup>5</sup> of the identity of Soma and the moon, which has repeatedly been discussed, but which is on the whole not really acceptable.<sup>6</sup> But it is unnecessary to do more than point out that in all probability the theory makes the error of confusing the side-issues with the original purpose of the sacrifice. Oldenberg<sup>7</sup> has seen in the rites, especially the straining of the Soma through the sieve, characteristics intended to secure the fall of rain, but he expressly recognizes that this is merely a side-issue, and not the primary purpose, and the same principle applies satisfactorily to the view of Hillebrandt. The identification of soma and the moon was a natural enough one, and one in which the waxing and waning of the moon as the seat of the nectar of the gods, the connexion of dew with the moon, and other motives may have mingled, but that it was the primitive

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *R̥veda*, viii. 69. 3-10; Hillebrandt, *op. cit.* 1. 143 seq.; *Vedic Index*, ii. 479.  
<sup>2</sup> *Etymologisches*, p. 122.  
<sup>3</sup> *Vedic Mythologie*, ii. 217 seq.  
<sup>4</sup> See *Waller und A. pp. 15 seq.*  
<sup>5</sup> *op. cit.* 1. 267 seq. ii. 212 seq.  
<sup>6</sup> See Oldenberg, *Religion des Veda*, pp. 299 seq.; ZDMG. lxx. 57 seq.; Whitney, *JAOB.* xvi. 202-21; *Monisthesis Vedic Mythology*, p. 118.  
<sup>7</sup> *Religion des Veda*, p. 420.

character of Soma is most unlikely. The essence of the Soma sacrifice is the gift to Indra<sup>1</sup> and the gods of the strong intoxicating liquor which impels them to be mighty and richly to reward their votaries, and this is the conclusion reached by Victor Henry<sup>2</sup> in his careful study.

It is, however, fair to note that there is a certain peculiarity in the Soma ritual inasmuch as the Soma which is offered is also treated as a great god and anthropomorphized, perhaps even in the Iranian period.<sup>3</sup> This might therefore seem to suggest a totem ritual in which the god is consumed by his votaries, not as an ordinary act of eating, but as a formal sacrifice of communion, to renew the kinship of god and votaries and of the votaries among themselves. The god is killed in the pressing, but every effort is made to repair the mischief, another point consistent with totemistic ritual, but also, unfortunately for its value as evidence, with the ritual of all animal sacrifices, and not all such offerings can plausibly be made totemistic. The theory, however, is unnecessary to explain the facts; the drink in itself possesses powers of a wonderful character and thus is suitable to attract awe, and to this must be added the extra character of sanctity which accrues to it as the food of the gods and their most beloved nourishment. Again, the facts do not show any traces of that peculiar relationship of man and Soma which makes totemism appear a necessary explanation of the facts. There is no such connexion of blood kinship with the plant as is necessarily found in what is deemed a real totemistic relation.

Moreover, it must be remembered that in Vedic religion totemism has very little to adduce in its support. The use of beast or vegetable names<sup>4</sup> for people is valueless as evidence,<sup>5</sup> since the names may be in some cases mere nicknames, in some derived from the use of a symbol of a terrible or cunning or useful animal or plant as a badge, to impart the peculiar quality it possesses to the wearer, without implying any blood relationship. The late mention of the *Ātāpūtha Brāhmaṇa* (vii. 5. 1. 5) in connexion with Prājapati's form as a tortoise that men say that all beings are the children of the tortoise (Kaṣyapa, which is identified with Kūrma) is a mere piece of priestly speculation, and gives no trace of a real descent, even if descent alone were valid evidence of totemism. We do not hear that the Kaṣyapas worshipped tortoises or ate them sacramentally or did anything special with regard to them.

<sup>1</sup> See Oldenberg, *Religion des Veda*, pp. 452 seq.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.* pp. 481-490.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Hillebrandt, *op. cit.* II, 216.

<sup>4</sup> See Oldenberg, *op. cit.* pp. 86, 88. His quotation of Frazer's former view (*Totemism*, p. 94) that the Greek traces of totemism prove it for any Aryan race is no longer

cogent, now that Greek religion is known to be based in part on Mediterranean religion (see especially Farnell, *Greece and Babylon*, pp. 67 seq.).

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Hopkins, *PAOS*. 1894, p. cliv; Keith, *JRAS*. 1907, pp. 231 seq.; 1909, pp. 470, B. I. 558 B. I.

## (g) The Sautrāmaṇi

In the *Taittirīya Saṁhita* the Sautrāmaṇi appears only as a part of the Rājasūya rite, but the *Brāhmaṇa* (ii. 7) contains the rite as an independent sacrifice. According to Lāṭyāyana (v. 4. 20) the latter form is the Kaukili Sautrāmaṇi. The Kaukili is also described in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (xii. 7, 8) with the Mantras in the *Vājasaneyi Saṁhita* (xix, xxi), and the *Kāthaka Saṁhita* deals with it in xxviii and the *Maitrayani* in iii. 11 both giving the Mantras only for the rite. The other Lāṭyāyana calls the Caraka Sautrāmaṇi, and it is dealt with in the *Taittirīya* (i. 8. 21), *Kāthaka* (xii. 9), *Maitrayani* (ii. 3. 8), and *Vājasaneyi* (x. 31, 32), and in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (v. 5. 4). The name Caraka is probably a reference, as the normal use of the term denotes, to the schools of the Black Yajurveda, and not, as suggested by Hillebrandt,<sup>1</sup> to the school of the medical Caraka. Hiranyakeśin (xiii. 28 seq.) adapts the ordinary relation of the two forms by ascribing the Caraka form to the Rājasūya as the general form, and the Kaukili for use for one who desires heaven.

The essence of the Kaukili form is the combination of various forms of sacrifice. It is reckoned in the Sūtras as a Haviryajña, but it is marked by animal offerings, to Indra of a bull, to Sarasvatī of a sheep, and to the Aśvins of a goat. These are offered on the fourth day, the central day, along with oblations of milk, and also of Surā and of animal fat. There is also a bull for Agni at the beginning of the rite apparently in lieu of the usual goat for Agni and Soma offered on the day preceding the first Sutyā day of the Soma sacrifice, and a bull for Indra Vayadhas at the end in place of the barren cow to Mitra and Varuṇa which concludes a Soma sacrifice.

The purpose of the rite has been conjectured by Hillebrandt<sup>2</sup> to be the taking over from an unbrahmanical and therefore, though Aryan, barbarous race of the Surā-drinking, and the modelling of it on the analogy of a four-day Soma sacrifice, and he thinks that Surā was once a drink akin to Madhu<sup>3</sup> and connected with the Aśvins. The Aśvins are deities of inferior status as Soma-drinkers, but Surā was once, as the *Pañchabrahma* shows, an honoured drink, and only in the later texts such as *Śāntana* (xxiii. 1) and *Āpastamba* (i. 9. 23. 1) is it regarded as sinful. Now the two drinks, Surā and Soma, are called repeatedly in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* the *andha* and they are mentioned in the *Āgveda* (vii. 96. 2) also in connexion with the Sarasvatī, on which river Aryans of brahmanical and unbrahmanical had to must have come into contact, and the Sautrāmaṇi represents the fusion of

<sup>1</sup> *Hilfsliteratur*, p. 169; *Yasische Mythologie*, I. 250 seq. But cf. Keith, ZDMG. lxi. 186, 187.

<sup>2</sup> *Yasische Mythologie*, I. 251 seq.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Āgveda*, i. 116. 7 with i. 117. 6; *Ātharvaveda*, vi. 69. 1.

two cults. The Vasiṣṭhas again in the seventh Maṇḍala of the *Rgveda* show a certain indifference to the Soma cult, and their place was the Sarasvatī; possibly the Soma cult was brought to them by tribes who followed in their tracks. The traces of this higher character of the Surā rite are to be seen in the stress laid by Caraka's school on the use of Surā in medicine.

This is ingenious, but not very probable, and the view of Bloomfield<sup>1</sup> is that the rite is a deliberate copy of a mystic process, the healing of Indra by the Aṅvins after excessive Soma-drinking. Oldenberg<sup>2</sup> seems to accept this explanation, and he considers<sup>3</sup> that the Surā was never anything but a popular drink, which was turned to sacred uses as we know it by the priests. The suggestion is plausible, for the Sautrāmanī is certainly a rite in which priestly ingenuity seems to play a dominating part, and the legend of Namuci is of a peculiar character. Hillebrandt's view of the Vasiṣṭhas is not supported by any adequate evidence. He points out<sup>4</sup> that in their Maṇḍala, which is approximately over a tenth of the *Rgveda*, soma occurs thirty-seven times as against thirty-five times in the fourth Maṇḍala, which is only about an eighteenth of the text, and suta fifteen times in both cases, while to the Vasiṣṭhas is ascribed in the *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa* (xii, 6. 1. 41) the special duty of Brahman priest. He also thinks that the predominance of Varuṇa in the seventh Maṇḍala shows a preference for his cult as compared with that of Indra and Soma. But all this is rather fanciful. The figures are insufficient to prove anything against the connexion of the Vasiṣṭhas with Soma, the Brahman priest was after all essentially the supervisor of the Soma ritual, and the high position of Varuṇa could easily become his from the foundation of a family belief in the Soma cult. The gods of the *Rgveda* are part of an ordered system, and there is no real possibility of assigning any god to any special family.

### (h) *The Pravargya.*

Only in the *Taittirīya Āraṇyaka* (iv and v) do we find the Pravargya Mantras and their explanation. The *Maitrayaṇī Saṁhitā*, like the *Vāyasaneyi Saṁhitā*, gives the Mantras for it, but the *Kathaka* ignores it entirely. It forms a part of the performance of the Upasad days of the Soma sacrifice, but there can be no real doubt that in origin it stood as an independent sacrifice, as is suggested by its unimportant place in the ritual. The essential portion of the rite is the heating of milk and ghee in a pot, called the Mahavira, from which libations are made among others to the Aṅvins

<sup>1</sup> *JAOH.* xv. 145 seq.

<sup>2</sup> *Reisigen des Veda*, p. 41, n.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 369, n. 1.

<sup>4</sup> *Op. cit.* i. 111, n. 1



and of which the sacrificer partakes. That this rite was of importance is shown by the stress laid on it in the *Āitareya* (i. 18-22) and *Kausītaki* (viii. 3-7) *Brāhmaṇas*. The *Āitareya* (i. 22. 14) expressly explains the whole as a mystic union of the gods, which produces a new body for the sacrificer, and Geldner<sup>1</sup> accepts this view in so far as he regards it as an allegory of the *devamithuna* or *mithuna* generally. The *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa* as explained by Eggeling<sup>2</sup> presents a more attractive theory: the pot is the symbol of the sun, not of the Linga as Geldner's version implies, and the milk represents the divine flood of life and light which falls to the lot of the sacrificer. The pot is to the sacrificer the head as the sun is the head in relation to the universe, and the rite provides the sacrificer and the universe alike with a head and with the divine essence of light and life. The *Brāhmaṇa* works in the story<sup>3</sup> of the horse head of Dadhyañe Atharvama which communicated the *Mahāu*. This symbolism explains well the deep reverence paid to the *Mahāvira* pot, the optional character of the rite, since the Soma sacrifice is adequate to confer all it bestows, and the rule of the *Āitareya* that it is a rite not to be performed until one has already offered a Soma sacrifice, and so become worthy of the honour of a new celestial head, though the *Kausītaki* (viii. 3) more prosaically refers the prohibition to the fact that the body of the sacrificer is incomplete until he has performed a Soma offering and so cannot receive the head, and modifies it by allowing its use at the first Soma offering of one who is versed in the Scriptures.

This mystic explanation accords well with the view of Oldenberg<sup>4</sup> accepted by Hillebrandt<sup>5</sup> as to the nature of the rite in its original sense, viz. that it was a sun-spell in which the *Mahāvira* represents the sun; and the heating of the milk over which a golden plate is put, is a symbolic refreshing of the heat of the sun and consequently a refreshing of the powers of the sacrificer. This is probably the original sense of a rite whose antiquity is proved by its clear existence in the time of the *Rigveda* which refers to it especially in the Frog hymn, vii. 103.

The presence of the ceremony in the *Aranyaka* is to be compared with its position in the *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa*, xiv, where it precedes the *Bṛhadāranyaka Upaniṣad*, and in the *Vājasaneyi Saṁhitā* (xxxvi-xxxix), where it precedes the *Isā Upaniṣad*. It seems in the Yajurveda tradition to have been held to be of too great secrecy and importance to be included in the ordinary teaching of the school rather than to be later in time

<sup>1</sup> *Vedische Studien*, ii. 185.

<sup>2</sup> SBE. xlv. xlv-l.

<sup>3</sup> *Rigveda*, i. 116. 12; 117. 22; 119. 2. *Makha's*

head is also referred to: see x. 171. 2.

<sup>4</sup> *Religion des Veda*, p. 445.

<sup>5</sup> *Religionswissenschaft*, pp. 134-135.

or in development, for there are no clear traces of lateness in either the Mantra or the Brāhmaṇa portions of the text. It would be dangerous to derive any conclusion of posteriority from the similarities of phrase which occur, as in the verse *traṣṭīmāṇi te sapeya* found in the *Aranyaka* (iv. 7. 5; v. 6. 12) and the *Saṁhitā* (i. 2. 5 h). But the speculation of the Brāhmaṇa shows a tendency to pass over into the Upaniṣad style.

The Pravargya ceremony suggests the transition to the Upaniṣad, and the same tendency is shown in the speculations attached to the Caturhotārah which are given in the *Aranyaka* (iii. 1-11),<sup>1</sup> and commented on in the *Brāhmaṇa* (ii. 2, 3). There can be no real doubt as to the meaning of these formulae in their primary aspect. The formula names various gods, who are identified with the priests to the number denoted by the names given, and their use is obviously as a substitute for the performance of the rite,<sup>2</sup> though they are also employed for various magic rites. The formulae are not by any means modern, and occur in the *Kāthaka* (ix. 8, 11, 13) and the *Maitrāyaṇī* (i. 9. 1), but the explanations are clearly tending to a mixture of theosophy and the application of the rite to mere magic ends.

In the *Śatapatha* also the account of the *Pitṛmedha* (xiii. 8) is intended to show a philosophic end, for the bones of the dead are to be arranged with bricks interspersed to form the shape of the bird fire-altar, clearly a case of the identification of the sacrificer with the fire-altar, and another sign of the mystic doctrine of the unity of the altar, the sacrificer, and Prajāpati which dominates the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*. The *Taittirīya Āraṇyaka*<sup>3</sup> treats of this only in Mantras; it includes the whole of the burial and the collecting of bones as well as the actual making of the formal and final burial of the calcined bones, and it gives additional matter such as a monthly offering to Yama (v. 5).

### (i) The Agnicayana.

In the elaborate, and in detail tedious, rite of the piling of the fire-altars lies the most philosophic content of the *Saṁhitā*, for in it finds expression the chief doctrine of the sacrificial ritual, the sacrifice as a cosmic power of the highest potency. Eggeling,<sup>4</sup> to whom we owe the

<sup>1</sup> 1-11 seem clearly to belong to this section; 12 is attributed by Āpastamba (xvi. 23. 3) to the Mahāgni rite; 13 to the Puruṣamedha (xx. 24. 6); 14 to a *kṛtya paṇu* (xix. 16. 30); Bhāradvāja (Bhāradvāja) again attributes all to the Brahmanamedha (see Sāyana's comm. on iii. 15 and 21).

<sup>2</sup> See Hillebrandt, *Ritualliteratur*, pp. 165, 166.

For the reference see also Weber, *Indische Studien*, x. 139, 140.

<sup>3</sup> v. 6 is the passage most parallel to *Śatapatha*, xiii. 8. The cosm., there cited in Sāyana is not yet elsewhere known. Cf. Hillebrandt, *Ritualliteratur*, pp. 91, 92.

<sup>4</sup> SEE. XLIII. xv-xvii.

clearest exposition of this doctrine, traces the first expression of it preserved in the literature to the Purusa hymn of the *Rgveda* (x. 90), where the creation of the universe is figured as the sacrifice of a primeval Purusa, who is all that is and that shall be. This creation cannot be regarded as a single definite act: it is regarded as ever proceeding, and the year, the symbol of time, takes its part in that the three seasons, spring, summer, and autumn, form the ghee, the kindling-sticks, and the oblation, undoubtedly an attempt to recognize and explain time in its relation to the universe.

In the Brahmana texts this doctrine has become stereotyped in the doctrine of the piling of the fire-altar, which is intended to be a representation of the eternal cosmic sacrifice which lies at the bottom of the representation of the world. But the Purusa of the *Rgveda* has been merged in a slightly different conception, that of Prajapati-Agni, who now represents all that is and shall be. Moreover the element of time is not forgotten: the fire-altar is piled by Prajapati by means of the seasons and is the year, again the symbol of time.<sup>1</sup> Again the fire-altar must be built for a year, and the fire itself, which is one with the altar, must be carried by the sacrificer for a year.

The form of the altar is that of a bird, and the piler of the altar is strictly forbidden to eat of a bird, lest he should eat the fire and be ruined.<sup>2</sup> There can be little doubt of the origin of this device of form: Prajapati, the all, is conceived as being the sacrifice, the sacrifice is essentially in one aspect the Soma, for which the altar is available for use in the ritual, though not essential, and the Soma again was brought from heaven by the bird-shaped Gâyatri. The bird-shaped Gâyatri is addressed in the *Atharvaveda* (vi. 48. 1) as the god of the morning pressing, and the formula there given is employed by the *Vaidāna Sūtra* in connexion with a stanza (vi. 47. 1) which is clearly addressed to Agni, and Agni is the recognized deity of the morning pressing. It is the lightning form of Agni which, identified with his metre, opens up the clouds and fetches with it the Soma from the sky, and the identification of the lord with the Soma is perfectly natural, as the two are essentially conjunct.<sup>3</sup> Agni too in other passages of the texts, from the *Rgveda*<sup>4</sup> onwards, is frequently called a bird. Naturally the bird form is intended to bear the sacrifice to the world of heaven,<sup>5</sup> but that is clearly not its primitive intention.

Interest is also attached to the fact that on a gold disk, the symbol of the sun, itself deposited on a lotus leaf, the birth-place of Agni, is placed

<sup>1</sup> TS. v. 8. 10. 1.      <sup>2</sup> TS. v. 7. 6. 1.

ii. 2. 4; vi. 3. 7; 4 B. ii. 3; Bh. arsh. id. 1. 11.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Bloomfield, J.A.S. xvi. 120; Chappelier, VOJ. xxv. 230 seq.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. TS. v. 4. 10. 1; *Śatapatha Brahmana*, vi. 1. 2. 26.

<sup>5</sup> i. 164. 52; x. 114. 5; cf. i. 58. 5; 141. 7;

a golden figure of a man, the symbol of Prajāpati, and that above him rest in separate layers the Srayamātrnā bricks, which are naturally perforated bricks, symbols of earth, atmosphere, and heaven, the perforations permitting the golden man to breathe.

The Brāhmaṇa, however, makes a further advance beyond the mere conception of the sacrifice as a cosmic creation, exemplified in detail by the explanation of the different features of the world as emanations from the sacrificial procedure, as when the right side is said to be stronger than the left because the sacrificer in the rite turns round on it.<sup>1</sup> It accepts the identification of the sacrificer and the deity, and thus causes the acts of the sacrificer to produce for him the same results as he produces in the sacrifice. If he piles up the altar with its *ātman* and its body, he becomes possessed of his *ātman* in yonder world.<sup>2</sup> If he mentions Agni's *priyānu dhāmu*, he himself goes to that abode.<sup>3</sup> Prajāpati piled the fire and lost his renown, but restored it by means of putting down the Yaçodā bricks: by putting down these bricks, the sacrificer confers renown on himself, and since there are five, and man (Puruṣa) is fivefold, he confers renown on the Puruṣa.<sup>4</sup> In this passage the reasons for the development of the term Prajāpati in place of the Puruṣa of the *R̥gveda* appear more or less clearly; Puruṣa was apparently too normal a word to express in a satisfactory way the idea of the all-embracing unity, and possibly too the point emphasized by Eggeling,<sup>5</sup> that the sacrificer in this great rite was normally a lord of people, be it king, or prince, or great landowner, or clan chieftain, or a Brahman, may not have been without weight in this connexion. Man (Puruṣa) appears again in a passage where the fire stands in the same relation to the Sayuj bricks as the Puruṣa to the sinews.<sup>6</sup> The identity of sacrificer and god comes out very clearly in the ceremony of the Viṣṇu strides<sup>7</sup>: in performing them, the sacrificer is nothing else than Viṣṇu in very presence conquering in turn the several worlds. His movements on the occasion account for the different characteristics of the mind of men, of whom some are set on action, others on rest. So when he puts down the Vikarṇī brick he repeats in his proper person the *vikrānti* of the gods.<sup>8</sup>

So far the *Taittirīya*, with which the *Maitrāyaṇī* and the *Kāṭhaka* agree in substance, shows as advanced a doctrine as the *Śatapatha*. The *Śatapatha*, however, goes a good deal further in the inquiry into the nature of Prajāpati, and develops the doctrines implicit in the identifications

<sup>1</sup> TS v. 2. 1. 1.

<sup>2</sup> TS v. 1. 1. 2.

<sup>3</sup> TS v. 3. 11. 2.

<sup>4</sup> TS v. 3. 10. 4.

<sup>5</sup> SBE xiii xv. xvi.

<sup>6</sup> TS. v. 3. 2. 1.

<sup>7</sup> TS. v. 2. 1. 1 & q.

<sup>8</sup> TS. v. 3. 7. 4.

accepted even in the *Taittiriya*. Thus the identification of Agni with death, which is shared with the *Taittiriya*, leads to the suggestion that the sacrificer as Agni, as time, is death, and that as the sacrificer dies he becomes immortal, for death is his own self.<sup>1</sup> The version of the *Taittiriya* as regards the fate of the sacrificer with the Agnicayana is that in the world to come he has his own *ātman* and *prāṇa*.<sup>2</sup> The Apsarases, representing the Pañcacoḍā bricks he has put down, embrace him, and act as his bodyguards (*anupānti*), an idea which reminds us of the female guards of the later Hindu king.<sup>3</sup> The sacrificer's breaths are supported by the Vigvājyotis bricks, which are heavenly deities, and by dependence on them he reaches the world of heaven.<sup>4</sup> The tortoise placed on the altar leads him straight to the world of heaven.<sup>5</sup> The conception seems rather to be that the rite will secure for the sacrificer a continuation of his self in the next world, indeed the insistence on the identity of the *ātman* and the *prāṇa* almost suggests that the ideal of the text was a repetition of the present life.

It may indeed fairly be asked whether it was not this very insistence on the identity of the future life and that on earth which ultimately resulted in the conception of transmigration. Of this there is absolutely no hint in the *Taittiriya* any more than there is in the *Rigveda*. Indeed there is still less cause to see transmigration than in that case, for the prose does not present any of the manifold ambiguities of the *Rigvedic* verse. But though, among others, Geldner<sup>6</sup> sees Samsara in the *Rigveda*, the passages (x. 14. 2; iv. 42. 1) which he cites are not capable of proving that hypothesis. The first he translates in a forced way, following Sayana,<sup>7</sup> and the latter is clearly too vague to render any help: Varuna says *ājama-kṛpāḥ upamāṇaḥ svarāḥ*, which he renders, 'I control the future form of existence of man', but neither *svarā* nor *upamā* naturally bears the sense ascribed to it. Windisch<sup>8</sup> following a hint by Boyer<sup>9</sup> sees transmigration in the wish in x. 14. 14 that Yama may give long life among the gods, but that view is open to serious objection, as I have pointed out elsewhere,<sup>10</sup> and Oldenberg<sup>11</sup> also rejects the suggestion. Hentling<sup>12</sup> sees the Samsara but without Karma in i. 164. 30. 38, but this version cannot be right: the verses are riddles, but Pischel<sup>13</sup> sees no trace of transmigration in them.

<sup>1</sup> CE. x. 3. 2. 23.

<sup>2</sup> TS. v. 3. 6. 2.

<sup>3</sup> TS. v. 3. 7. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Weber, *Indische Studien*, xii. 220, 221.

<sup>5</sup> TS. v. 3. 9. 2.

<sup>6</sup> TS. v. 2. 8. 6.

<sup>7</sup> *Vedische Studien*, ii. 288; iii. 2; Roth, *ZDMG*. xlv. 759.

<sup>8</sup> See Keith, *ZDMG*. lxxi. 343; Oldenberg,

*Rigveda-Samhita*, i. 312; Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*, ii. 8, n. 2.

<sup>9</sup> *Buddha's Geburt*, p. 51.

<sup>10</sup> *Journal Asiatique*, 1901, ii. 154.

<sup>11</sup> *JRAS*, 1910, p. 215.

<sup>12</sup> *Op. cit.* i. 312.

<sup>13</sup> *BRSW*, xiv. 68-69.

<sup>14</sup> *Vedische Studien*, ii. 219, 221.

Still less acceptable is Geldner's view<sup>1</sup> that there is a reference to a pre-existence of Vasiṣṭha in vii. 33. 9.

The *Ātapatha* goes further in its description of the condition of the soul in its future life: thus in x. 1. 5. 4 the pious need then take food only in fourteen days, in four, six, or twelve months, or a hundred years, or are even able to dispense with it *in toto*. They live in intercourse even with the impersonal Brahman according to another text (xi. 4. 4. 2). Indeed in x. 5. 4. 15 the wise man is expressly held to be free from desire altogether, and the value of sacrifice and penance for gaining the world to come is denied. Moreover in the *Ātapatha*<sup>2</sup> as in the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*<sup>3</sup> itself in the latest portions (iii. 10-12) appear the germs of the later doctrine of transmigration, the fear of repeated death in the world to come; it is significant that in the *Kauṣītaki Brāhmaṇa*<sup>4</sup> this view is found, but not in the parallel portion of the *Aitareya*. The *Ātapatha* also contains the legend of Bhṛgu, and other traces of the strict rule of retribution, which is another sign of the growth of the Samsāra idea.<sup>5</sup> Of this there is no real trace in the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā*, another sign of the difference in time between the two texts.

Similarly the *Ātapatha* shows a marked advance in speculative examination of the nature of Prajāpati. The *Taittirīya* cannot be credited with any intelligible theory of the nature of the supreme deity. Indeed the *Taittirīya* has nothing of value regarding his relation to the universe he created offspring indeed as his name shows,<sup>6</sup> and in two passages the waters are declared alone to have been in existence, but in one case<sup>7</sup> Prajāpati as wind disturbed them, in the other he beheld them,<sup>8</sup> showing that he existed independently of them, as indeed was inevitable. On the other hand the *Ātapatha* shows a really developed theory of the nature of mind as the *primum* of all existence, and the development from it of speech, of breath, of the eye, of the ear, of work, of fire (x. 5. 3), and a further passage describes the self made up of intelligence, endowed with a body of spirit, a form of life, &c. (x. 6. 4). The self which is thus conceived is not merely the self which is the universe, but it is also the real self of the sacrificer, and on passing hence it is the self which he shall obtain, which is greater than earth or ether or all existing things, and which is the one absolute truth.

<sup>1</sup> *Vedische Studien*, ii. 142.

<sup>2</sup> ii. 3. 3. 9; x. 1. 4. 11 (of the *Agnicayana*);  
2. 6. 19; 5. 1. 4; xi. 4. 3. 20, 5. 6. 9. &c.

<sup>3</sup> iii. 11. 3. 6. Cf. Deussen, *Philosophy of the Upanishads*, pp. 324 seq.

<sup>4</sup> xv. 1. The word does not occur in the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*.

<sup>5</sup> xi. 6. 1; xii. 9. 1. 1 seq. Cf. Lévi, *La doctrine du sacrifice*, pp. 95 seq.; von Negelein, *Archiv für Religionswissenschaft*, vi. 320 seq.; Frazer, *Spirits of the Corn*, ii. 298 seq.; Keith, *JRAS*, 1909, pp. 574 seq.

<sup>6</sup> v. 5. 2. 1.

<sup>7</sup> v. 6. 4. 2, 3.

<sup>8</sup> v. 7. 5. 3.

The *Ītatapatha* is too original in the doctrine to let us doubt that a single mind conceived it in this shape, however much of it was becoming part of the common fund of Brahmanical thought, and tradition ascribes the view to Āndīlya. There is no doubt that in the case of the *Ītatapatha* the Agnicayana was only later embodied in one whole, as we now have it, with the rest of the ritual, and its whole nature is that of a further development of theology, a ritual developed from simpler elements by priestly ingenuity in accord with a gradually growing theory of the nature of sacrifice. A simple fire altar must be assumed for any use of the fire in a formal ritual, but the Agnicayana has passed all ordinary limits, and has been developed into an end in itself. It does not seem that the use of such an altar was ever necessary, save when a Mahāvratā day figured as part of the sacrifice.<sup>1</sup>

The Mahāvratā itself carries out the idea of the Agnicayana. It is doubtful if the Mahāvratā was ever normally celebrated otherwise than as part of a Sattra: it is stated by Śāyana on the *Āitareya Āraṇyaka* (v. 1. 1) that it could be performed as an Ekāha, an Ahina, or a Sattra. As part of a Sattra it is often recognized in the account of the Sattras in the *Sūtras*,<sup>2</sup> but it occurs also as part of an Ahina rite in several passages.<sup>3</sup> The appropriate place for a Mahāvratā day was before the concluding Atirātra of a Sattra, after a Daśarātra; thus the *Bṛuhadyana Śrauta Sūtra* repeatedly adds to the Sattras an extra day, the Mahāvratā, before the final Atirātra.<sup>4</sup> That it was normally made a part of a Sattra is shown also by the prohibition, attested both by the *Ītatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (ix. 5. 2. 12, 13) and by the *Āitareya Āraṇyaka* (v. 3. 3), of the performance of it for another, thus assuming that the performers will all be Brāhmana engaged in a great sacrifice. The *Ītatapatha* insists also that the Agnicayana must not be performed for another, but that contradicts its own references to the rite as performed in different cases,<sup>5</sup> and can at most mean that if the Agnicayana was a preliminary to a rite with a Mahāvratā day, it must not be performed for another, though it recognizes that others held a different opinion.

The feature in which the Mahāvratā resembled especially the Agnicayana is in the shape assigned to the Mahāvratā Saman and the Mahaduktha, the Prṣṭha Stotra of the Hotṛ, and his own litany at the midday pressing. They are both intended to represent the fire altar

<sup>1</sup> *Kātyāyana Śrauta Sūtra*, xvi. 1. 3.

21. 12.

<sup>2</sup> e.g. *Apastamba Śrauta Sūtra*, xxiii. 1. 11;

<sup>3</sup> See xvi. 33 seq.

<sup>4</sup> See vi. 6. 2. 12-15; ix. 5. 2. 1 seq., *Āraṇyaka*.

<sup>5</sup> e.g. *Ibid.* xxiii. 21. 14; 22. 16, 18; 23. 6;

SBR. xlv. xvi.

in its shape, and thus the S man is arranged as five parts with varying Stomas the correspondence<sup>1</sup> is

|            |   |                  |
|------------|---|------------------|
| head       | Gāyatra Sāman (ii. 148-148; 263-265; 800-802) | Trivṛt Stoma     |
| right wing | Rathantara Sāman (ii. 30, 31)                 | Pañcadaśa Stoma  |
| left wing  | R̥ghat Sāman (ii. 159, 160)                   | Saptadaśa Stoma  |
| tail       | Bhūdra Sāman (ii. 460-462)                    | Ekaviṃśa Stoma   |
| body       | Rājana Sāman (ii. 833-835)                    | Pañcaviṃśa Stoma |

In the case of the Mahaduktha the details are given in the *Āitareya Aranyaka* for a bird form; the *Çāṅkhāyana Āraṇyaka*<sup>2</sup> has preferred to treat the form as that of a human being, thus bringing out more clearly the identity of Prajāpati with Agni, and with the sacrificer. So in the *Çatapatha* the bird shape never completely excludes the human.<sup>3</sup>

It is impossible to doubt that this arrangement is not at all primitive: the Agnicayana must be deemed to have been thought out before the new idea could be applied to such intractable material as the Stomas on the one hand, or the verses on the other, and the divergence between the *Āitareya* and *Çāṅkhāyana* shows that there was no early and fixed tradition excluding variants. It is of interest also to note that the *Āraṇyakas* represent a definite advance of speculative ingenuity as applied to the fire cult, and pass naturally to the more theoretic results attained in the Upaniṣads, just as in the *Çatapatha* the results of the Agnicayana in v-iix lead to the development of philosophic speculation in x.

The Mahāvratā day is also in another respect of singular interest, as it shows how priestly ingenuity could be applied to transmute a popular rite into a highly theological one. The basis of the day is clearly an old and popular festival,<sup>4</sup> that of the winter solstice, when steps are necessary to encourage the sun to regain strength for the sake of fresh growth on the earth. The rite teems with hints of this character, the beating of the earth drum, the exchange of ritual abuse between a hetaira and a Brahmacārin, the *bhūtānām madhuna* which the later taste of *Çāṅkhāyana* (xvii. 6. 2) declared to be obsolete (*purāṇa*), and not to be done, the fight of an Aryan and a Çūdra for a white round skin, a symbol of the sun, the solemn swinging of the priest on a swing, the piercing of a skin with arrows, the dance of maidens with water-pitchers, the driving round the sacrificial ground, the girding of a warrior with arms. But this is all amalgamated with the artificial litany and Sāman engendered by the Agnicayana rite.

<sup>1</sup> See Eggeberg, NBE. xxi. 282, n. 5.

<sup>2</sup> See Keith, *Āitareya Aranyaka*, p. 33.

<sup>3</sup> See Eggeberg, p. xxi.

<sup>4</sup> See the account in Keith, *Çāṅkhāyana Āraṇyaka*, pp. 72 seq. *Baudhāyana Śrauta Sūtra*,

xii. 18 23, also describes the rite, but adds nothing of substantial importance to the earlier available material. For the swinging see Frazer, *The Dying God*, pp. 277 seq.



(j) The *Aṣvamedha*

The horse sacrifice, as has been seen, occupies a special position in the *Saṁhitā*, which gives little more than the Mantras for it, and gives those in such a manner as to show that this part of the ritual was slow in obtaining a full entrance into the canon of the Black Yajurveda. It is significant that the *Rājasūya* finds a more secure place (i. 8) : that rite was one of regular occurrence, as it was the recognized part of the customary celebrations of the consecration of a new prince, while the *Aṣvamedha* was an exceptional and extraordinary rite. Its original purpose is shown clearly enough by *Āpastamba*, who (xx. 1. 1) says : 'A king of all the land (*pāravahuvant*) may perform the *Aṣvamedha*', a later hand, no doubt, has added the words *apya asāvrahavanti*. *Baudhāyana* simply says (xv. 1) that a king victorious and of all the land should sacrifice. In the vigorous phrase of the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa* (iii. 8. 9-4), 'he is poured wide who being weak offers the *Aṣvamedha*.' Or again, as the *Saṁhitā* has it (v. 4. 12. 3), it is essentially like the fire-offering an *utaman-majāt*, a sacrifice of great extent and elaboration.<sup>1</sup>

It is, as Eggeling<sup>2</sup> suggests, probably this characteristic which has caused the *Aṣvamedha* to receive such curious treatment in the texts. The *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa* ignores it; the *Kaṇvaśikī Brāhmaṇa* has nothing of it, but it is dealt with in *Śāṅkhāyana Śrauta Sūtra*, xvi, after the *Rājasūya* in xv, these two sections being part, according to tradition, of the *Mahākauṣṭhiki Brāhmaṇa*, presumably merely the *Kaṇvaśikī* as enlarged by similar additions. In the *Vājasaneyi Saṁhitā* the Mantras occur in books xxii-xxv and the Brāhmaṇa in *Śatamatha Brāhmaṇa*, xiii, but though the first eighteen books of the *Vājasaneyi* no doubt form its core, it is of interest that the *Anukramanī* to the *Saṁhitā* does not apply to xxii-xxv the epithet *Khila* which it uses of the later books.<sup>3</sup> In the *Pāncaviṅśa Brāhmaṇa* the rite appears at xxi. 4 in its rightful place among the *Ahina* sacrifices, as it is technically a *trivāta*. The ritual is given in detail in the *Sūtras* of the Yajurvedas and also, after the *Rājasūya*, in the *Vaitāna Sūtra* of the *Atharvaveda* which Bloomfield<sup>4</sup> holds to be older than the *Gopatha Brāhmaṇa*.

The sacrifice is in itself unquestionably recognized in the *Rigveda*, as i. 162 and 163 are hymns relating in clear language to it, and it is possible that the *Brahmodya* in i. 164 was intended to serve for the priests' colloquy at the *Aṣvamedha*. These hymns, however, belong to the latest period of

<sup>1</sup> See Keith, ZDMG. XLVI. 729.

<sup>2</sup> SBE. XLV. xv seq.

<sup>3</sup> See Eggeling, SBE. XLV. xv; Max Müller,

*Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, i. 254; Weber, *Indian Literature*, p. 107.

<sup>4</sup> See JAGS xix. 1 seq.; GOA. 1912, pp. 1 seq.

the *Rgveda*; they are assigned by Arnold in his *Vedic Metre* to the popular stratum, and there is adequate linguistic evidence to confirm this view, which is shared by Oldenberg<sup>1</sup> and Eggeling<sup>2</sup> among others.

In view of the theory of the connexion of Mantra and Brāhmaṇa maintained by Bloomfield<sup>3</sup> among others, it is of importance to note that in this case the *Rgveda* shows a considerable variation from the outlines of the rite as presented in substantial accord by the other texts. There is no trace of the long lists of victims which all the Sāṃhitās agree in giving: there are only two, the goat and the horse. The goat is led before the horse to carry the news to the gods, and is the portion of Pūṣan or Indra and Pūṣan, though Ṣāṅkhāyana (xvi. 3. 27-30) converts the goat into two, both included among the *paryāṅgya* victims, fastened round the horse's limbs, that to Pūṣan being tied at the forehead, and the other to the navel. In the *Maitrāyaṇī* (iii. 12) and the *Vājasaneyi* (xxiv. 1) there are two, one tied to the forehead for Agni, one to the navel for Pūṣan or Soma and Pūṣan, the two texts differing on this point. The *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*, followed by the Sūtras, recognizes (iii. 8. 23) the goat for Agni as well as those given by Ṣāṅkhāyana. Moreover, in the lists of victims, the *Taittirīya*, with which the *Kāthaka* literally agrees, has a different order and different victims to those of the *Maitrāyaṇī* and *Vājasaneyi*, showing that there is a considerable differentiation between the Rgvedic and the Sāṃhitā rituals. In minor details the same point is clearly shown; thus the goat and the horse are led round the fire, and probably the stake also, while the later ritual knows only the *paryāyṇīkaraṇa* or carrying of a firebrand round the victims. On the other hand, the reference to the gold, the two cloths, and the cakes already show that the offering had features comparable with the more elaborate detail of the later sacrifice.

As revealed in the later texts the sacrifice is essentially one of princely greatness. The steed for a year roams under guardianship of a hundred princes, a hundred nobles with swords, a hundred sons of heralds and charioteers bearing quivers and arrows, and a hundred sons of attendants and charioteers bearing staves,<sup>4</sup> and the *Śatapatha*<sup>5</sup> preserves records of two cases where its progress was impeded: *Qatānika Sātrājita* took away the steed of Dīṣṭarāṣṭra, and Bharata that of the Satvants. If the year were successfully passed the steed was sacrificed with a ritual of extreme elaboration, though even these texts show that there was no real holocaust of victims on the scale indicated by the numbers mentioned, as the wild

<sup>1</sup> *Rgveda-Nāṭen*, i. 153; *Erklāgomena*, p. 220.

<sup>2</sup> SBE. xlv. xvii, n. 4.

<sup>3</sup> JAOS. xv. 180 seq.; xvi. 3, cxvii; xvii. 406.

<sup>4</sup> See *Śrāyāṭha Brāhmaṇa*, xiii. 4. 2. 5; *Baudhā-*

*yana Grāuta Sātra*, xv. 1. Cf. Hillebrandt, *Festgruss an Bāhlingk*, pp. 40 seq.

<sup>5</sup> xiii. 5. 4. 21, 22.

ones were set free. The features of the rite beside the actual slaying of the victim comprise the panegyric of the king by a Kṣatriya and a Brāhmaṇa lute-player, and in the *Śatapatha* a cyclic Akhilyāna of which we have too scanty information to understand it fully. There are also as central features the lying of the chief queen reluctantly with the horse, with which must be connected the remark of the *Śatapatha* (xvi. 1. 9. 9) that a horse was born to him who sacrificed with the Agvāntha the Bhānu-śya of the priests, and the dialogue of the queen, other wives and priests, which is of a decidedly obscene character. Other points of importance are the laying of importance on the power of the sacrifice to remove sin, which is stated in the *Taittirīya* (v. 3. 12. 2) as well as in the *Śatapatha* (xiii. 3. 1. 1), the decoration of the horse and the driving of it into water, the water being an essential part of the sacrificial ground. Moreover, at the bathing of the horse before its year of wandering, a 'four-eyed' dog is slain and allowed to float under it in the water.

To Oldenberg<sup>2</sup> the rite appears to be a sacrifice to obtain the desires of the king, offered after a great success, rather than a thank-offering for his success, and in this he is no doubt right. The connexion of the rite with Prajāpati he holds to be later, and argues that its original connexion was, as suggested by the verses in the *Śatapatha* (xiii. 5. 4), rather with Indra, slayer of Vṛtra, as was natural in a rite essentially connected with war. In the choice of the horse he sees the influence of magic, the slaying in to confer on the god and through him on the sacrificer the strength (*aiśa*) of the swift and powerful steed<sup>3</sup>. The dog was possibly once slain to drive away evil spirits from the horse, or, as the texts treat it, as a representative of the powers of evil.

To Eggeling<sup>4</sup> the explanation of the sacrifice seems to be in the fact that, just as man could be sacrificed as the highest offering, so the steed, next to man in the scale of the animal creation, was essentially a suitable offering on a great and solemn occasion. Prajāpati is connected with the steed because on the Brāhmaṇa theory the sacrifice is identical with Prajāpati, and so the steed can be called in the *Taittirīya* *Brāhmanā* (iii. 9. 17. 4) the form of Prajāpati and most conformable to Prajāpati. On the other hand, he points out that Varuṇa is essentially connected in the earlier conception with the horse, and that the horse in one conception is the steed of the sun which traverses the heaven, which is Varuṇa, while the heavenly region is conceived as a sea of waters, and so the horse is sprung from the waters. Varuṇa therefore must have been the earlier deity of the

<sup>1</sup> See Eggeling, SBE. xlv. 217, 218, n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> *Religion des Veda*, pp. 306, 350, 473-475.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Frazer, *Spirits of the Dead*, ii. 189 sq.

<sup>4</sup> SBE. xlv. avil-āvil.

horse sacrifice. An obscure legend in the *Taittiriya Saṁhita* (ii. 3. 12. 1) recognizes the connexion of Varuṇa and Prajāpati with the horse.

These two accounts supplement each other and represent fairly the Brāhmaṇa view of the rite. Any further speculation must be hypothetical, but it is at least reasonable to ask whether there is not some trace of an older side of the ritual. The nearest Aryan analogy is that of the October horse at Rome,<sup>1</sup> where the slaying of the steed was accompanied by rites which render the theory that the horse represented the vegetation spirit at any rate plausible. The use of the blood of the horse as 'medicine', the carrying of the tail to drip blood on the *focus* of the Regia, the decking of the horse with cakes, and the fact that the victim was one of the winning pair of steeds in a chariot race are all signs of an elaborated version of a simple ritual of the slaying of the vegetation spirit in horse form, a fact proved to exist in other cases. At Rome the whole has been elaborated out of easy recognition by the natural tendency of a people to transform its simple agricultural rites into acts more in harmony with military developments, but the original basis is still fairly apparent.

There is a good deal in the Indian ritual which is in accord with the theory of a vegetation ritual. The strength laid on the need of a son and the action of the chief queen show that mere success is not alone what is aimed at; significant also is the rite of the Avahhṛtha,<sup>2</sup> where a man of hideous appearance is driven into the water and an offering made on his head to Jumbaka, and he is then let go, apparently being driven away, bearing with him the sins of the village. Evil-doers stepping into the water are freed at once of all sin.<sup>3</sup> The eating of the flesh of the horse is clearly referred to in the *Rgveda*, and of course the representative of the vegetation spirit is often eaten, the placing of a cloth for the horse is clear proof of the semi-divine character assigned to it, and the hymns emphasize this side of its nature. The obscenity of the conversation Oldenberg suggests as possibly due to vegetation magic, and this is no doubt its function, as in the dialogue of a hetaira and a Brāhmacārin at the Mahāvratā,<sup>4</sup> rather than an entertainment of the gods or the remains of popular freedom of speech. There is indeed no clear trace of the horse being the victor of a race, but the solemn year of freedom takes the place

<sup>1</sup> Fest. 178; Paul. 179, 220; Plut. *Quæst. Rom.* 97. See Warde Fowler, *Roman Festivals*, pp. 242-260; Mannhardt, *Myth. Forsch.* pp. 156-201; Frazer, *Spirits of the Corn*, ii. 42-44; 387-330.

<sup>2</sup> See *Taittiriya Brāhmaṇa*, iii. 2. 15; *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*, xiii. 8. 6. 5; *Śāṅkhāyana Grantha Sūtra*, xvi. 18; Eggeling, *SEE*. xlv.

xxxix; Oldenberg, *op. cit.* p. 408; Keith, *JRAS.* 1908, pp. 345-347. Remnants of human sacrifice cannot possibly be seen in this rite, as Weber thought (*Indische Studien*, i. 54 seq.).

<sup>3</sup> *Kāṭhāyana Grantha Sūtra*, xx. 8. 17, 18.

<sup>4</sup> See Keith, *Śāṅkhāyana Āraṇyaka*, p. 79. For the riddle cf. Frazer, *The Scapegoat*, p. 120.

of that episode, and it is possible that in the *Rigveda* (i. 163. 5) the term *sanitāh* refers to this characteristic of the steed, for we have no evidence for the *Rigveda* of the year-long peregrination of the horse. That the body of the horse is not preserved in part for 'medicine' is true, and significant that the rite was not in the Brāhmaṇa period consciously a vegetation ritual, but it does not disprove the possibility that this was part of its original character.

Another theory of the nature of the sacrifice has more recently been advanced. The reason for the connexion of the horse with the gods of the Aśvamedha, to which reference has been made above, is a matter of some interest. It is clear that the presence of Prajāpati is a product of priestly speculation, as probably also at the Vajapeya. But it is by no means certain that Indra was the earliest god to whom the horse sacrifice was offered, as von Neglelin thinks. Von Neglelin considers that the offer was one to the sun thought of as a horse to strengthen his circuit in the heavens which gave the divisions of time. In Vedic times Indra a king of the gods with his steed in union defeats the Asuras, and so the earthly king, uniting himself mysteriously with the sacrificial horse, and its magic power, defeats his earthly foes. Thus Indra's horse is the thunderbolt, which slays Vṛtra, and so the horse in the sacrifice enables the sacrificer to slay his human foes. Varuṇa followed in the ownership of the horse, and lastly Prajāpati.

This view of the sacrifice as an offering to the sun-god of his peculiar animal is perfectly reasonable in itself, and there is some evidence in its favour from other peoples. Thus in Greek literature<sup>1</sup> we have many records of offerings of horses to the sun, at Rhodes and in Arcadia, but these may be traced to an imitation of the Persian ritual<sup>2</sup> which recognizes the offering to the sun of white steeds, white being also the colour in Greece. White, of course, is the Vedic symbol of the sun as in the round white skin which represents the sun at the Mahāvratā according to the *Kāthaka* and other texts.<sup>3</sup> But Indra is not the sun in the Vedic religion even if we admit that possibly in the Vṛtra legend there may be preserved a relic of the melting of the glacier by the sun's heat, as Hildebrandt supposes, and the connexion of Varuṇa with the rite is suggestive of another explanation of the facts.

There is much evidence of the connexion of the horse with water deities in Greece.<sup>4</sup> Mithridates and Sextus Pompeius offered horses to

<sup>1</sup> *Das Pferd im griechischen Altertum*, p. 97. Cf. *Zeitschrift für Ethnologie*, 1901, p. 63.

<sup>2</sup> *Fest.* 181; *Paus.* iii. 20. 5; *Schol. Aesch. Eum.* 450; *Tzetz. Lykophr.* 456, &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Herodotus*, i. 105, 216, vii. 213; *Xenoph. Cyrop.* viii. 2. 23, &c.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Oldenberg, *Ueber den Veda*, p. 86.

<sup>5</sup> See Farnell, *Cults of the Greek States*, iv. 30 &c.;

the ocean, and there are other traces of the rite as well as the epithet "Irrios" applied regularly to Poseidon. There is evidence too from Russia and China of the primitive tendency which sees in water an identity or similarity with the horse, and there is no doubt that a god of the waters, as Varuna tends to be, can naturally receive as his offering the horse. In Eggeling's view<sup>1</sup> the horse of Varuna is the sun, the courser of the skies, but this is rather an artificial combination, and it is doubtful if the earliest conception took this form. Nor is it surprising that Indra should figure prominently in the rite without necessarily being the original owner of it, for he is pre-eminently the god of the warrior, and again he is often mentioned as owner of the bay steeds, and an offering of a horse to him is absolutely in place.

There is no trace in the *Āgamedha* of the chthonic character which Paul Stengel<sup>2</sup> sees in the horse sacrifice in Greece, though probably without justification in the case of the sacrifice as a whole. It is suggested, however, by Oldenberg<sup>3</sup> that one hymn of the *Rgveda* (x. 56) may show a practice of the offering of a horse to the dead, and this might lend support to Stengel's view that the horses offered to Heroes, as suggested by the slaying of horses in the *Iliad* for Patroklos and as depicted in grave reliefs, were intended to serve the spirits of the dead as steeds to bear them on nocturnal journeyings; thus Pausanias (i. 32. 3) tells us that at night were heard at the grave of the Spartans who fell at Marathon the neighing of steeds and sounds of battle, and it is true that there was no cavalry charge in the actual contest. Moreover, Stengel brings the dog into the category of a companion of the spirit-rider; dogs receive offerings according to an Attic inscription of the beginning of the fourth century along with the *κυνηγάται*,<sup>4</sup> and Hekate is surrounded by dogs in her nightly wanderings. With these dogs might be compared the dog slain in the *Āgamedha*, which von Negelein thinks to be a representative of *Vṛtra*.<sup>5</sup> But on the whole the evidence of any parallel is here far too slight for serious consideration. The real parallel to the dogs of the Greek ritual are rather the dogs of the Indian eschatology.

#### (k) *Puruṣamedha*.

The human sacrifice as a ritual form is not alluded to in the *Saṁhitā*, but the *Brāhmaṇa* (iii. 4) enumerates the symbolical human victims as does

Stengel, *Archiv für Religionswissenschaft*, viii. 203-213. For Varuna and the waters cf. Oldenberg, *Religion des Veda*, p. 202.

<sup>1</sup> BBE. xlv. xxi.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 308.

<sup>3</sup> *Rgveda-Noten*, ii. 288.

<sup>4</sup> Dittenberger, *Syll.* 361.

<sup>5</sup> See Oldenberg, *Archiv für Religionswissenschaft*, vii. 226, n. 1. For the dog as a scapegoat see Frazer, *The Scapegoat*, pp. 208 seq., as a corn spirit used as sacrificial, *Spirits of the Corn*, i. 271 seq. ii. 196 202, 206.

the *Vejasanyajna Samhita* (xxx). Neither the *M. and*, nor the *K. it* has any notice of the rite. The ritual is mentioned in the *Īśa* and given in detail by *Āpastamba* (xxi), *Śāṅkaiśyana* (xvi. 1. 1-3), the *Vāṭsa Sūtra* (xxxvii. 10-xxxviii. 9), *Hiranyakeśin* (viii. 50), *Kaṭyāyana* (xxi. 1), but not by *Baudhāyana*, in whose work no trace of the rite is found a fact of some importance. The versions of *Chāṅkhayana* and the *Īśa* are quite distinct from those of the *Brahmāṇas*, and their corresponding sources; they supply a ritual for the slaughter actually performed of a single man, which is based exactly on the *Aśvamedha*, and learn to recognize the *Puruṣamedha* as depending on the *Aśvamedha*. These texts also consider the end of the rite the healing of the sacrificer's bodily ill, and not the winning of immortal life, and the hymns used are taken from the *Ṛgveda* and *Atharvaveda*. There can be no doubt that the ritual is a purely priestly invention to fill up the apparent gap in the sacerdotal system, which provided no place for man. On the other hand, the *Yajurveda* texts recognize only a symbolic slaying of a whole host of human victims who are set free in due course and only animal victims are offered. The ritual does not help to decide whether the form was substituted later for a real sacrifice or was a mere priestly invention, and the decision on this matter can only be given by other considerations. Eggeling,<sup>2</sup> who inclines to the former view, quotes with approval Weber's suggestion that when the eating of the victim became part of the rite the human sacrifice would naturally become more and more impossible, but this is clearly an erroneous view of religious development. If the human sacrifice was ever usual, every probability points to the victim having first been eaten, and the very essence of the rite would lie in the tasting of the blood.<sup>3</sup>

Now that human blood was shed in the ritual is not to be denied. In building the brick-altar for the fire the pan, which the sacrificer has used for carrying about for a year the sacred fire, is built into the bottom layer, and on it are put the heads of the five victims—man, horse, ox, sheep, and goat—to impart stability, as the *Āśāpūṭha Ārthikam* (vi. 3. 2. 1 seq.) clearly states. In the *Āśāpūṭha* (vi. 2. 1. 37 seq.) the last to perform the whole rite of slaying the man is said to have been *Āyama Sāyakhya* and only one victim was normally in its time offered, either a he goat for *Prajāpati* or one for *Vāyu*, and the use of real heads, if not actually of victims slaughtered for the purpose, or of gold or clay heads is disapproved. But it still (vii. 3. 2. 1 seq.) gives the Mantras for the full rite, as does

<sup>2</sup> Attributed to the *Mahābhāṣya* *Brahmāṇas*,  
on which see Aufrecht, *Sāhitya Brāhmaṇas*,  
p. v above, p. ccxciii.

<sup>3</sup> *SHR.* xiv. xi.

<sup>3</sup> See Farnell, *Greece and Italy*, iv. 146, 153 seq.

## Human Sacrifice

Āpastamba (xvi. 17 19 20) who however allows them all to be used for one victim, that for Vāyu, only. In the *Taittirīya* tradition as preserved by Āpastamba the head is to be purchased of a Kṣatriya or Vaiçya slain by an arrow-shot or lightning for seven or twenty-one beans,<sup>1</sup> and apparently to be severed from the head at the time of purchase: it is then given life by being laid on an ant-hill with seven holes, and redeemed from Yama by three Mantras, while the whole sacrifice is completed by a he-goat which is offered to Prajāpati. But according to the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā* (v. 5. 1) a goat offered to Vāyu Niyutvant is used to supply the head for the fire-pan, in place of all the other victims, including man. This passage, however, cannot be relied on as giving a general rule for the *Taittirīya* which normally recognizes the *paṇṣṭīraṇi* as used, though in yet another passage it suggests (v. 1. 8. 3) that the four animal victims were allowed to go free after the circumambulation with fire, the offering to Prajāpati being used to complete the rite. It would seem in that case that only the human head would be placed in the pan. In the *Kāṭhaka* (xx. 8) the buying of a head of a dead man for twenty-one beans is also prescribed, but the use of all the heads is clearly contemplated, and this is no doubt the traditional *Taittirīya* view. The *Maitrāyaṇī* (iii. 2. 9) seems to regard the actual use of the heads as normal.<sup>2</sup>

It would be impossible to deny that we have here the record of the very widespread usage of slaying a human being to act as the guardian of the foundations of a building, a custom which is world-wide and has often been exemplified in India. But that is not a human sacrifice in the ordinary sense of the word—it is significant that it is the form found in Canaan<sup>3</sup>—and clearly affords no parallel for the rites of the Yajurveda. Nor does the *Saṁhitā* present any other evidence of this rite. The rite indeed is poorly supported in Vedic literature. Hillebrandt<sup>4</sup> saw indeed in the *Rigveda* (x. 18. 7; 85. 21, 22) references to the rite as preserved in the *Śaṅkhāyana Granta Sūtra*, where the chief queen lies with the dead man, but this suggestion can hardly be accepted as probable. The passages referred to yield a perfectly adequate sense without being applied to the extraordinary use postulated by Hillebrandt, and the whole of his argument belongs to the erroneous theory of an earlier ritual *Rigveda*.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> So *Taittirīya Saṁhitā*, v. 1. 8. 1.

<sup>2</sup> In the *Kaṇvaśākhā Brahmana*, there is apparently an option between an offering for Prajāpati and one for Vāyu; the *Śaṅkhāyana* allows also the use of the five heads.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. the facts quoted by Farnell, *Greeks and Babylon*, p. 245, n. 2.

<sup>4</sup> ZDMG. xl. 706-711; *Ritualliteratur*, p. 153; *Recht. Beitr.* viii. 195 seq.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Oldenberg, GGA. 1907, pp. 211 seq.; *Prolegomena*, pp. 518 seq.



The other evidence of consequence is that of *śānti* (unahā-pa). But here the whole story reveals the slaying as so good as something utterly monstrous. The king Indra himself slays his own son, contrary to all Vedic propriety, and buys a Brāhmaṇa's son and nation by a bribe: the father to undertake the slaying, from which all the priests held aloof. The son is saved by prayer to the god, and led away from the unworthy father and adopted by Viśvāmitra, one of the king's priests. Whatever the purpose of the tale it is enough to show that human sacrifice was for the Brāhmaṇa period a horror beyond words, and the *Maitrāyaṇī* insists that it is unknown,<sup>2</sup> though it contradicts itself elsewhere in this regard. It should be noted that the offering here contemplated is solely an offering to satisfy the wrath of the god: there is no sacramental significance, nor any possibility of the application of a transaction or conspiracy theory. Eggeling points out the curious and obviously unrec. character of the name of Agnarta ('having nothing to swallow') and his other sons, and lays just stress on the fact that the ascription of the father to the Angirases is in accord with the connexion of that family with sorcery and with the fire ritual, in which, as we have seen, the slaying of a man was clearly once permissible, though not usual at the time of the Brāhmaṇa texts.<sup>3</sup>

## § 9. THE LANGUAGE AND STYLE

### (a) *The Mantra portions.*

The grammar of the Mantra portions of the *Sukhādi* presents few points of importance. It essentially represents a stage intermediate between that of the *Rigveda* and the Brāhmaṇa texts, but approximating much more to the former than the latter. The later character of the language appears clearly in the variants of the *Āyveda* which occur. Thus in iv. 5. 10 a for *vṛjyāti* as a third person singular (RV. vi. 28. 7; *ecj, yti*, TH. ii. 8. 8, 12) is found *vṛjāti*; in iv. 1. 10 a for the *gid agne vāci kām* *cat* of the *Rigveda* (viii. 102. 20) is found *gid agne vāci kām* *cat*, as also in the *Maitrāyaṇī* (ii. 7. 7), though the *Āyveda* closely preserves the correct form of the *Āmreṇita* as in viii. 78. 5, *kārhi kārhi cat*. In iv. 1. 4 c *drēd ca roṣṭro* *abhikhyā*, which the other texts also reject; *drēd ca* (*Maitrāyaṇī*, ii. 7. 4) is another effort at a better text. In iv. 1. 2 a the unusual *jābhāyā* of RV

<sup>1</sup> See Max Müller, *Assian Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 108 seq.; Keith, *Ind. Stud.* i. 475 seq.; ii. 112 seq.; Eggeling, *MRE.* xiv. xxiv-xxviii.

<sup>2</sup> See ii. 861.

<sup>3</sup> See iii. 126, 128; Hopkins, *Religions of India*, p. 263, n. 2, who (pp. 128-306) is inclined to accept human sacrifice as proved for

the Vedic period. But see Keith, *JRAS.* 1907, pp. 913-919.

<sup>4</sup> Frazer (*The dogwood*, pp. 410, 411) has seen in the main theory of the Agnicayana a relic of the slaying of a divine man for the conservation of the universe, but this theory cannot be accepted; see Keith, *JRAS.* 1915.

ii. 10. 5 has become *jārhrāṇaḥ*, and the *Maitrāyaṇī* (ii. 7. 2) and the *Kāṭhaka* (xvi. 2) carry the process further by changing *nābhīmīṣe* in the same Pāda to the commonplace *nābhidhīṣe*. In iv. 2. 6 the *śadāḥ* as nominative is changed where possible to *śadāyāḥ* and *pārayiṣvāḥ* becomes *pārayiṣdvāḥ*, and so also in the *Kāṭhaka* (xvi. 13) and the *Maitrāyaṇī* (ii. 7. 13). The same texts here and elsewhere banish the faulty *īskrtiḥ* for *ntskrtiḥ*.<sup>1</sup> In the *Taittirīya* (iv. 2. 6. 3) *tanvām* is a variant of *tanvāḥ* of the *R̥veda* (x. 97. 10); only in one late passage (x. 85. 46) of the *R̥veda* is such a form as *gūṣruḍm* found.

Similarly in i. 6. 5. 1 *śadityāḥ* is a form unknown to the *R̥veda* from that stem. Again in no independent passage has the *Taittirīya* the *ā* of the locative from stems in *i*, whether masculine or feminine. So also the use of *au* in the dual both in *i* and consonant stems is on the increase in the *Taittirīya*, while *śkhiḥ* for *aiḥ*, *ā* for *ena*, *āsaḥ* for *āḥ*, and *ā* for *āni* steadily diminish in independent passages, and there is no case of a genitive in *ām* for *ānām*. So also the locative forms in *ayi* or *avi* from *i* and *u* stems are not used in independent Mantras, nor instrumentals in *i* from *i* stems, except possibly in i. 1. 5. 2, nor forms in *ā* from *an* stems in the neuter plural. Of stems in *r* the genitive plural<sup>2</sup> has *ṛ* and in i. 3. 4. 1 is found *ndptāram*.

Transition forms showing the merger of the declensions are not rare, such as *śadāyāḥ* noted above, *revātayāḥ*, iv. 2. 11. 1, and *pātṇayāḥ*, v. 2. 11. 2; *gavīnyāḥ*, iii. 2. 11. 3; *hāvūbhyām*, iv. 1. 10. 2; vii. 3. 16. 1. Akin to these transitions is the use of *yūṣēṇa*, v. 7. 20, for *yūṣṇā*, and the influence of analogy is seen in *agnāviṣṇū*, i. 8. 22. 1.

Among pronominal forms the use of *kim* in *kimñila*, v. 5. 9. 1, is a later form than the *kad* of *R̥vedic* compounds. *ātmanam* appears as a reflexive though not found in this sense in the *R̥veda*.<sup>3</sup> For the *yuvāḥ* of the *R̥veda* is found in iii. 5. 4. 1 the more normal form on the ordinary analogy, *yuvāyoh*.

*śkān* is normally used to make up compound numbers, and the list of numbers in vii. 2. 11-20 supplements those found in the *R̥veda*, and shows a development of the use of numbers.

In the verb the forms in *masi*, in *thana*, and *tana* steadily disappear, and the number of the rarer subjunctive and optative forms from the aorists is steadily lessening, parallel with the standardizing of the language which reveals itself in full in the *Brāhmaṇa* texts. Thus in the case of the root aorist the participle of the active disappears, and the middle participle is very rarely found as in *rūhāṇa* (iv. 1. 2. 4), *dhuvānā* (iv. 4. 12. 5), *vināṇa*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Bloomfield, JAOS. xvi. cxxvi.

<sup>2</sup> *patnām*, i. 3. 6. 1; *netṛām*, i. 8. 6. 1; *dātā-  
tṛām*, iv. 7. 14. 3. So also in the *Brāh-*

mana portions; cf. Weber, *Indische Studien*, xiii. 101; Lanman, *Noun-Inf.* p. 430.

<sup>3</sup> See Delbrück, *Allindische Syntax*, pp. 262, 263.

(iv. 6. 3. 3). On the other hand, the *accusative* appears more frequently as in *ākhyāṭ* and *deśant*, *āryama*, *drakṣat*, *asat*, *id*, *udgata*. In the *accusative* the *Taittirīya* differs from the *Rigveda* in exhibiting forms like *asat* (iv. 7. 13. 5) with an inserted *s* and in the *imperative* *asat* (vi. 3. 13. 1), but the anomalous forms in *as* have disappeared.

The *future*, on the other hand, develops considerably in use, and the *second future* appears in its infancy as in *anvayanti gāhā*, *asat* in v. 7. 7. 1, where the *Atharvaveda* (vi. 123. 1, 2) has *anvayanti gāhānāh* *asat* where the present sense is assigned to it in Whitney's translation.

The *denominatives* show the development of forms outside the present system as in *pāpayaṣṭa* and the participles *kaṇḍā*, *ṛṣṇā*, *ayajayā*, *ayajā*, *ayajā*, *ayajā* (iii. 2. 8. 3).

The *gerundives* in *āya* and *ta* disappear almost entirely. On the other hand, the forms in *ta* and *āya* which are of the *Brahmana* period and which commence freely in the *Atharvaveda*,<sup>1</sup> are not to be found.

In the *infinitive* the disappearance of most of the *Rigvedic* dative forms is marked, especially those in *as* or those from vowel roots, and the forms in *āya*. There are no *locative* infinitives in *as*.

In the *gerund* *ta* occurs at iv. 1. 1. 4 in *ta*, but not elsewhere independently: *ta* is regular, on the other hand, *ta* is found in *ta* (iv. 1. 5. 4) and *ta* (iv. 1. 2. 8) *ta*, and *ta* (iv. 1. 1. 1), and it is clearly<sup>2</sup> a late combination of *ta* and *ga*.

Similar signs of later usage are to be seen as regards the *prepositions* *parā* never takes the *accusative* or *instrumental* or *locative*, *manī* *manī*, *manī*, *manī* disappear.

The *Taittirīya* yields very little that is novel in grammar, for the use of *manī*, *ugrā*, *bhū*, *ta*, *grā*, *bhū* with *as* in ii. 1. 7. 1, 2 is no more than a mere blunder.<sup>3</sup> More interesting are the curious forms *āyayā*, iv. 6. 9. 2; *āyayā*, i. 7. 8. 1, which hardly admit of any reasonable explanation as correct.<sup>4</sup> *gāhā* in i. 3. 6. 2 is probably merely a blunder for *gāhā* *gāhā* *gāhā* in iv. 3. 13. 2 is of doubtful form and sense, the *Rigveda* (i. 7. 4) having *āyayā*. Other forms with unusual shortening<sup>5</sup> are seen in *gāhā*, i. 7. 8. 4; and *āyayā*, iii. 2. 8. 3, against the meter. Of words the *emphatic* *āyayā*, i. 7. 8. 4, and *āyayā*, ii. 1. 11. 3, are noteworthy, and of simple verbs *āyayā*, i. 7. 12. 2; *āyayā*, i. 2. 3. 1 (*Rigveda*, vi. 51. 1, *āyayā*).

<sup>1</sup> See Macdonell, *Vedic Grammar*, p. 403.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 407; Whitney, *Sanskrit Grammar*, § 985.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 413.

<sup>4</sup> See Macdonell, *Vedic Grammar*, pp. 38, 76; Oldenberg, *Prolegomena*, p. 457.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* p. 398, a. 2; Whitney, § 1045, 1046.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* p. 116; Whitney, § 985.

<sup>7</sup> *āyayā*, i. 7. 8. 4, may be contrasted with *āyayā*, *āyayā*, ii. 54. *āyayā*, ii. 54.

<sup>8</sup> *āyayā*, *āyayā*, ix. 12. The selection of the *as* is noteworthy, of *āyayā*, iii. 2. 8. 3. Whitney, § 1047.

*amṣāt*, ii. 4. 7. 2 (a very strange form). The strong forms *strṇāhi*, vi. 3. 1. 2 (a prose direction), and *grṇāhi*, iv. 4. 12. 5, are not very rare, and *jāgrīyāma* occurs in i. 7. 10. 1, where the *Vājananeyi* (ix. 23) has *jāgrīyāma*. On the other hand, as opposed to the shortenings noted above, the injunctive aorist has *jihvaratam* in i. 2. 13. 2, where *jihvarutam* would have sufficed. In iv. 7. 14. 1 *vanīṣanta* is a strange third plural aorist subjunctive for which the *Rgveda* (x. 128. 3) has *vanīṣanta* and the *Atharvaveda* (v. 3. 5) *sanīṣan*.

(b) *The Brāhmaṇa portions.*

The language of the Brāhmaṇa portions differs in grammatical form very slightly from the classical language as fixed in the grammar of Pāṇini.<sup>1</sup> As compared with the language of the Mantras and in particular of the verses, it shows much less variety of forms and, as is natural in a formal prose, it lacks those ambiguities of form which exist in considerable number in the Mantras. Thus the free use of the injunctive forms in any time relation and in any mood has disappeared for good, the use appearing only in a few phrases with *mā*. The subjunctive survives, but only in reported thoughts or speeches; in any other case where the subjunctive might have appeared in the Mantra style the optative is used. The infinitive has ceased to show its manifold forms, the only uses which are normal being the form in *toḥ* after the word *icṣava* and the new form in *tum*, which is formed with *ṣak* and *arh*. The gerundive in *tarya* supersedes that in *tra*. The tenses of the indicative develop or display a precision of use which is strange to the Mantra texts; and the use of the cases looses the vagueness which is occasionally very clear in the *Rgveda*, while the rules of concord are adhered to with a strictness which is not attained in the difficulties of verse composition. Similarly as regards accidence; the uses of forms like *āsas* in the plural, *ā* in the dual and the instrumental singular, *ebhiḥ* in the plural, *ā* in the neuter plural disappear, and all that remains is a certain indefiniteness in the distinction as later drawn between the treatment of words in *i* and *ī* and the use of *an* as the locative of nouns in *an*. To these points may be added the new use of *(y)ai* as the feminine ending in the genitive and ablative. The verb shows even less irregularity, a few cases like *duhe* when the third singular takes the same form as the first and a few survivals of aorists later disused in the forms accepted by the Brāhmaṇas, together with some subjunctives and infinitives, exhaust the tale. More noteworthy is the fact that the verbal prefixes are still separable and that the accent is a living reality, as it was indeed to Pāṇini, but as it is not in the classical texts handed down to us. Add to

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Bhandarkar, *Journal Bombay Branch Royal Asiatic Society*, xvi. 264 seq.; Lieblein, Pāṇini (1891).

these points the rule of the *Taittiriya* that in certain cases *y* and *u* appear as *vy* and *uv*, and the differences of linguistic form are practically all included.

It is of importance further to bear in mind that these peculiarities extend throughout the whole text including book vii and that part of book v (5-7) which appears to be clearly a later addition to the *Saṁhitā*. Thus it is fair to conclude that on the whole the *Brahmana* portions of the *Saṁhitā* are approximately of the same period, though not produced by one effort, or as one work. There are, however, some traces of later usage in book vii.

In giving in detail the usages which are contrary to the ordinary rules of classical Sanskrit or are for some other reason worthy of notice, it will be of value to treat the several sections of the text separately: for this purpose books i and ii can be taken together, books iii, vi, and vii as wholes, and book v as two sections. Book iv, as all *Mantra*, can be omitted from consideration.

### (1) Euphonic Combination.

The *Taittiriya* displays none of the peculiarities which mark the *Maitriyaṇi* as being the product of somewhat artificial studies (e.g. the change of unaccented *u* or *e* to *o* before an initial accented vowel except *a*, the change *l* to *li* before *ç*).<sup>1</sup> The only point of substantial deviation from the normal rules of Pāṇini is that in certain instances *y* and *u* are represented by *vy* and *uv*, the cases of which have been noted above (p. xxviii). Though characteristic the change is not really common apart from the words *gūyatrī* and *ratrī* in their oblique cases, and *tanu*. There has also been noted above the treatment of *triśubh*, *anv-śubh*, and *uv-śubh*.

Of some interest is the clear tendency seen in the *Saṁhitā* to shorten the long vowels of the first parts of words in composition. In *syāteśa*, ii. 2. 6. 4; v. 4. 3. 2, it is possible to see the epicene use of *ya* as does Wackernagel,<sup>2</sup> but there must be remembered *paṇḍarīśa*, i. 8. 18. 1, and *grīvadhānā*, v. 6. 8. 3, where that explanation is not available, nor can it be applied to *ispikarī*, i. 5. 8. 2. Similarly we have *ajāte*, vi. 1. 8. 3, *amāteśa*, ii. 5. 3. 7; *prthivīte*, vii. 1. 5. 1; *vaśīśa*, vi. 4. 2. 1, *çarkarīte*, v. 2. 10. 6; *anvyaśa*, v. 3. 10. 1, and perhaps *anvyaśa*, vi. 6. 8. 1, in all of which cases the long syllable is clearly lightened deliberately before the long *ta*. Similar instances are found in *Apaśumba*, as *streyāśa*, viii. 6. 1; *nadīśa*, xv. 16. 2, 3; *rupyaśa*, xiv. 6. 10.

On the other hand *śyāteśa*, i. 7. 5. 3, shows a lengthening of the *u*

<sup>1</sup> See von Schroeder, ZDMG. xxxiii. 184 seq.  
The change of *u* to *li* before *y* and *u* is of less moment; it is contrary to *Taittiriya*.

<sup>2</sup> *Phonétique*, v. 22-23.

<sup>3</sup> *Abhandl. Germanistik*, ix. 1. 42.

<sup>4</sup> See Schroeder, l. c. viii.

which is not easy to explain. In vii. 2. 1. 3 appears *cakṛtvā* where the *t* seems wholly illogical (Pāṇini, viii. 2. 12), but the *R̥gveda* has *cakṛt*.

In *grumustī*, v. 4. 5. 2, 3 contraction for *guru* seems to be found, as in *sraḥhiṣṭha* (*Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*, vi. 8. 2. 3) and *vyavasta* (= *vyavasita* *Āvalāyana Śrauta Sūtra*, iv. 9. 4. 5).

## (2) Accidence.

1. The genitive and ablative of feminines in *ā* end in *yai*, not *yāh*. So genitive *sūnṣṭāyai*, i. 6. 11. 2; *çvetāyai*, *çvetāvatsāyai*, i. 8. 9. 2; *ajāyai*, ii. 1. 1. 6; *vaçāyai*, ii. 2. 9. 7; *brahmaḥatyāyai*, ii. 5. 1. 2; ablative, *çāmyāyai*, i. 8. 1. 6; *devātāyai*, ii. 2. 10. 4; 5. 4. 4; *pratiṣṭhāyai*, ii. 6. 4. 3; for *çāmyāyai* the Pada text reads *çāmyāyāh*, the form occurring in Sandhi as *çāmyāyā*, and it similarly restores the Visarga in every case where ambiguity is possible, contrary to the clear probabilities of the case. In iii is found *svāyai* *devātāyai*, i. 8. 3, as ablative; in v *çvetāvatsāyai* and *kṛṣṇāyai* as genitives 4. 9. 3; in v *devātāyai*, i. 1. 3; *ukhāyai*, i. 9. 4, and *pratiṣṭhāyai*, 4. 2. 2 are ablatives: in vi. 1. 3. 6 *sūtavaçāyai* is genitive, and in vii. 4. 11. 4 *pratiṣṭhāyāh* is the Pada version of *pratiṣṭhāyai* in the text in Sandhi.

2. In a great number of cases the dative of the noun in *i* is used in the form *yai* to express the purpose or result of an action; the form *aye* is not found in this use, and its frequency forms a distinct mark of the *Brāhmaṇa* style. Thus i and ii yield *dhṛtyai*, i. 6. 8. 4; *sāntatyai*, i. 7. 1. 5; ii. 5. 8. 7; *pratiṣṭhityai*, i. 7. 4. 2; *sāmṛdhyai*, ii. 1. 2. 2; *āvaruddhyai*, ii. 1. 9. 3; *sāmaṣṭyai*, ii. 2. 5. 4; *vidhṛtyai*, 6; *bhūtyai*, ii. 2. 8. 6; *āti prāyuktyai*, ii. 2. 9. 2; *pārigrhṛtyai*, ii. 2. 10. 2; *āpahatyai*, ii. 2. 11. 4; 5. 7. 2; *bhūtyai*, ii. 3. 1. 1; *āptyai*, ii. 3. 2. 2; *pṛṣṭyai*, ii. 4. 6. 2; *ānukhyātyai*, ii. 5. 11. 3; *bhrātrvyābhābhūtyai*, ii. 6. 1. 5; *stṛtyai*, ii. 6. 2. 5; *abhijityai*, ii. 6. 8. 3; *svagṛhṛtyai*, ii. 6. 8. 1; *prāsūtyai*, ii. 6. 9. 3; *ānārtiyai*, ii. 6. 9. 3; *çāntyai*, ii. 6. 5. 2; *vyādvṛtṭyai*, ii. 6. 5. 3, and, without the special sense of end, *bhūmyai*, ii. 3. 2. 4; *sināvālyai*, ii. 4. 6. 2. In iii are found *vyādvṛtṭyai*, i. 5. 1; *pratiṣṭhityai*, i. 5. 1; *çāntyai*, i. 5. 2; *ānārtiyai*, i. 7. 1; *abhijityai*, i. 7. 2; *āvaruddhyai*, 3. 6. 1; *dhṛtyai*, 4. 3. 5; *svagṛhṛtyai*, 4. 8. 7; *prājātyai*, 5. 1. 4; *bhrātrvyāpanutṭyai*, 5. 9. 2. In v. 1-5 occur *prāsūtyai*, i. 1. 1; *sāmṛdhyai*, i. 1. 4; *āvaruddhyai*, i. 1. 4; *yājusṛtyai*, i. 2. 1; *ānūvṛtṭyai*, i. 2. 2; *vyādvṛtṭyai*, i. 2. 3; 6. 4; *sāmaṣṭyai*, i. 2. 4; 3. 3. 5; *pratiṣṭhityai*, i. 3. 1; *āpahatyai*, i. 3. 3; *āptyai*, i. 3. 4; *pāryāptyai*, i. 3. 5; *nityai*, i. 5. 8; *çāntyai*, i. 5. 9; *dhṛtyai*, i. 6. 2; *stṛtyai*, i. 6. 4; 3. 5. 2; *prājātyai*, i. 8. 4; *ānukhyātyai*, i. 8. 6; *stṛtyai*, i. 9. 2; *vijityai*, i. 10. 2; *prājñātyai*, 2. 3. 6; *ūdyatyai*, 2. 5. 3; *vidhṛtyai*, 2. 7. 2; *ūtsṛtyai*, 2. 7. 3; *kṛptyai*, 3. 1. 1; *sāmṛdhyai*, 3. 7. 4; *nīṣṛtyai*, 4. 2. 3; *prāṭṭyai*,

4. 7. 2; *svagākertyai*, 4. 7. 4; *abhihrāntyai*, 4. 8. 3; *abhatatyai*, 4. 10. 3, *jādhya*, 4. 10. 5; *yātyai*, 4. 12. 3; *jātyai* *pāryatyai*, 4. 12. 3; *antāpityai*, 2. 4. 4; *spityai*, 2. 8. 2; *bhrātrya* *bhābhātyai*, 3. 3. 1; *bhātyai*, 3. 10. 2, and *vātyai*, 4. 1. 4. In v. 5-7 occur *sāmatatyai*, 5. 1. 1; 6. 8. 5; *pātyai*, 5. 1. 1; *prātiśhītyai*, 5. 3. 3; *bhrātrypabbhābhātyai*, 6. 2. 1; *prāntyai*, 6. 2. 3; *dhītyai*, 6. 2. 5; *āvaruddhyai*, 6. 3. 2; *abhiśāntyai*, 6. 5. 2; *gāpityai*, 6. 5. 2; *sāmasyai*, 6. 8. 1; 7. 2. 2; *kīptyai*, 6. 8. 6; *abhatatyai*, 7. 8. 3, and in the usual sense, *ntityai*, 6. 6. 2. In vi are found *abhiśāntyai*, 1. 1. 2; *vidhītyai*, 1. 1. 5; *śūdyatyai*, 1. 2. 5; *āpyai*, 1. 2. 7; *śātyai*, 1. 2. 7; *śāntyai*, 1. 7. 8; *gāntyai*, 1. 7. 8; *dhītyai*, 1. 4. 3; *āpohatyai*, 1. 4. 6; *sāmasyai*, 1. 7. 6; *prājñātyai*, 1. 5. 1; *hīptyai*, 1. 5. 3; *āvaruddhyai*, 1. 8. 1; *āvaruddhyai*, 1. 11. 5; *bhrātrypabbhābhātyai*, 2. 2. 2; *bhrātrypāntāntyai*, 5. 8. 4; *sāmat-dhyai*, 2. 2. 7; *prāntyai*, 2. 3. 4; *gāpityai*, 2. 8. 6; *śāntyai*, 2. 7. 4; *vidhītyai*, 2. 8. 4; *yātyai*, 2. 10. 1; *abhinītyai*, 3. 2. 3; *prāntyai*, 3. 6. 3; *ānukhyatyai*, 3. 7. 2; *sāmītyai*, 3. 9. 6; *vyātyai*, 4. 8. 3; *abhatatyai*, 4. 9. 1; *śūdyatyai*, 5. 7. 2; *antārhatyai*, 6. 3. 5; *śīmuktyai*, 6. 9. 4; *bhātyai*, 6. 11. 4, and *pāntyai*, 1. 8. 5. In vii are found *ātyai*, 1. 4. 2; *āvaruddhyai*, 1. 4. 2; 10. 4; *prātiśhītyai*, 1. 4. 3; 5. 1. 6; *dhītyai*, 1. 5. 4; *ānt* *sāmatatyai*, 1. 5. 5; *gāri-grhītyai*, 1. 5. 7; *abhiśāntyai*, 1. 5. 7; 5. 1. 6; *sāmatābhātyai*, 1. 6. 6; *vātyai*, 2. 1. 3; *sāmasyai*, 2. 1. 3; *ānukhyatyai*, 2. 6. 2; *prāntyai*, 2. 10. 1; *vidhītyai*, 2. 10. 4; *prajñāntāntyai*, 3. 5. 3; *antītyai*, 4. 2. 4; *sāmatatyai*, 4. 2. 5; *jādhya*, 4. 5. 4; *sāmatatyai*, 4. 8. 8; *āntītyai*, 4. 11. 3; *sāmāśāntyai*, 5. 1. 4; *abhiśāntyai*, 5. 1. 6; *jātyai*, 5. 1. 6; *prājātyai*, 5. 8. 3.

3. In the ablative and genitive of nouns in i and ī the form *yai* always appears. Thus in i and ī, *gāyatrīyai*, ii. 1. 7. 1, *gāyatrīyai*, 3. 1. 3, are genitives along with *pānyai*, 2. 11. 4; *vātyai*, 1. 9. 1; ablatives are *pānyai*, ii. 2. 8. 6, with *bhātyai*, 3. 1. 1, and *āryatyai*, 1. 5. 7. 5. In u genitives are *samakrāyanyai*, 1. 3. 1, and *vātyai*, 3. 4. 4. ablatives, *pānyai*, 1. 1. 4; *paurāṇadāyā*, 5. 1. 3, and *adhiḥyai*, 4. 1. 2. In v genitives are *ntityai*, 2. 4. 2. 3; *vātyai*, 3. 10. 1, and *āntītyai*, 7. 1. 2; ablatives, *jādhya*, 1. 1. 3; *bhātyai*, 3. 10. 2. In vi genitives are *gāyatrīyai*, 4. 11. 4; *samakrāyanyai*, 1. 8. 2; *adhiḥyai*, *atyai*, 2. 6. 4; *bhātyai*, 3. 3. 5, and *vātyai*, 1. 3. 2; ablatives, *adhiḥyai*, 1. 3. 4; *vātyai*, 2. 8. 3. In vii *pānyai*, 1. 5. 1, is a genitive, and *paurāṇadāyā*, 4. 8. 2, is ablative. So in Āpastamba occur *apautthācākhāyā*, xviii. 11. 2 (abl.), *vātyai*, xv. 12. 7, *dakṣiṇāyā*, *uttarāyā*, xvi. 19. 7.

4. In the locative of stems in i the feminine form is *yām*, not *ai*. Thus *pātyām*, v. 2. 8. 2; *uttaravātyām*, 2. 5. 6; *prānyām*, 3. 1. 5, and perhaps *cītyām*, 3. 5. 3; 5. 4. 2; 7. 2. 1; but *cītya* is found in 4. 2. 1 against *cītyām* in 4. 2. 2, and it is compounded as *trīcītya*, v. 6. 10. 2, and *pāncītya*, 3. 11. 3; 6. 10. 2. In vi are found *varṇayām*, 4. 9. 5, *uttaravātyām*,

5. 9. 4. *yōnyām* appears in iii. 4. 10. 5, and *yōni* is also feminine in v. 2. 2. 5; vi. 6. 2. 2.

5. In the feminine dual of stems in *i* the *ṛ* is sometimes retained; thus in the nominative in *i* and *ii* occur *rakṣoghñā*, ii. 2. 2. 3; *priyavatī*, 2. 11. 4, *gaṇvatī*, 3. 8. 5; *budhnāvatī*, *āgravatī*, 3. 4. 4; *samāntā*, ii. 3. 8. 2; *vśdhanvatī*, *vātraghñā*, 5. 2. 5; accusatives are *śūkarā*, 2. 8. 5; *mānavā*, 2. 10. 2 *māruṭā*, 3. 3. 5; *budhnāvatī*, *āgravatī*, 3. 4. 3; *dyāvāprthivī* is nominative at 5. 2. 5, and accusative at 5. 7. 5. On the other hand, *pañktyau* is found at 3. 2. 9. iii yields *pañktyau*, 5. 4. 4, and *dyāvāprthivī* as accusative. v gives *āśudumburī* and *kārsṇā*, 1. 10. 2; 4. 4. 4, as accusatives, *uttarāvātī*, 4. 8. 5, *pariśrighvatī*, 4. 6. 3 as nominatives; at 2. 3. 2 *vīyatī dyāvāprthivī* is read. In v. 5. 7 occur as nominatives *vāyumatī*, *śvetāvātī*, 5. 1. 2, *sāmāntā*, 4. 2, and as accusative *kārsṇā*, 6. 6. 1. In vi appear *vapśādrāpanā*, 3. 9. 4, and *vśśāntā*, 6, as accusatives. In vii appears *añjasāyanā* *śrutā*, 2. 1. 2; 3. 5. 3, but *śakthya* in 4. 11. 3, while *āpavāthā*, 2. 1. 3, appears to be a neuter dual, but is not certain (p. clii).

6. In the nominative plural of stems in *i*, beside the later normal *yaḥ*, both *īh* and *ayāh* are not rarely found. Thus in *i* and *ii* are found *revātīh*, i. 5. 8. 2; *bhāgyastīh*, 5. 9. 1; *pūṣsvatīh*, ii. 5. 8. 5; *rakṣoghñāh*, 6. 4. 4; on the other hand *śadhadhayaḥ* is found at ii. 1. 5. 3; 6. 4. 2 against *śadhadhībhyaḥ*, 4. 9. 4, &c.; *nyāhrtayaḥ* and *vyāhrtībhīh* in i. 6. 10. 3; *pātṇayaḥ*, ii. 5. 6. 4, but *pātṇiyām*, vi. 5. 8. 6; *rātrayaḥ*, ii. 5. 6. 4. In iii *śadhadhayaḥ* is found at 3. 6. 3, *śadhadhībhīh*, 3. 8. 3; *śadhadhībhyaḥ* (ablative), 1. 8. 2; *śadhadhīu*, 5. 2. 4; there are also *āghārāvātīh*, 1. 9. 2; *āyātānavātīh*, 1. 9. 2; *prathitīh*, 2. 9. 7; *elāvātīh*, 5. 9. 2. In v. 1-4 occur *śadhadhayaḥ*, 1. 3. 1; 5. 10; *śadhadhībhīh*, 3. 11. 1; *pātṇayaḥ* and *pātṇīh*, 1. 7. 2; *śūkarayaḥ*, 4. 12. 2; and at 1. 5. 6 *mānavayaḥ*; 1. 8. 4 *āpṛtyaḥ*; 4. 12. 1 *gāyatrīyaḥ*. The ordinary form is *īh*; thus *nairrīh*, 2. 4. 2; *nārdhanvātīh*, 3. 1. 5; 8. 2; *mākhyaavatīh*, 3. 4. 6. *ānnavatīh*, 3. 4. 6; *pratiśthāvatīh*, 3. 4. 6; *ojāsvatīh*, 3. 4. 6; *prāṇatīh*, *apāṇatīh*, *paçyanatīh*, *çṛṇvantīh*, 3. 6. 2; *bhavantīh*, 3. 6. 3, *tanūpātīh*, 3. 7. 2; *saṁyāntīh*, 3. 10. 2; *ādhipatnīh*, 4. 2. 3, *āśudumbarīh*, 4. 6. 1. In v. 5-7 are found *agneyīh*, 5. 1. 1, *śūṣumatīh*, 7. 10. 2; *aiçṇavātīh*, *vaiçṇakarmantīh*, 6. 9. 2, 3; but it is perhaps not in this use, the section being a later one, that it has also *pātṇayaḥ*, *śadhadhayaḥ*, 5. 1. 1, *ādhipatnayaḥ*, 5. 5. 1; *rātrayaḥ*, 6. 7. 2; *ellayaḥ*, 6. 10. 3 (*tricitikah*, *pāñca-citikaḥ*, 6. 10. 2). In vi occur *śadhadhayaḥ*, 1. 3. 7, against *śadhadhībhīh*, 6. 3. 4, *śadhadhībhyaḥ*, 3. 6. 4; *śadhadhīu*, 3. 9. 5; and *asthanvātīh*, 1. 9. 1; *satīh*, *darvīh*, 3. 6. 1; *rasatīvarīh*, 4. 2. 1, *elāvātīh*, 4. 8. 1; *pārācitīh*, *prathitīh*, 4. 10. 4; *āttrīh*, 4. 10. 5; *pātṇīh*, 5. 8. 1; *ādāyādīh*, 5. 8. 2; *hāriyojanāh*, 5. 9. 2; *bhāgyastīh*, 5. 10. 1; *śadhadhīh*, 6. 8. 2. In vii occur *śadhadhayaḥ*, 1. 1. 3; 4. 8. 3; *bhāgyastīh* 4 7 7 - *ubhāgyīh*, 5 1 1 - *satīh*, 5 1 1 - 2 1 - *yāvatīh*, 5 2 1,



*nighnatih*, 5. 10. 1. On the other hand there are in 5. 10. 1 *dāmyāh* and *gāyāntyāh*, in 5. 8. 2 *aiadrīyāh*, in 5. 2. 2 *utthāpyāh*, while in vi. 5. 7. 2 6. 5. 2 is *uricvadīyāh*. In vii. 8. 7. 2 *rātīnyāh* is found.

7. In nouns in *i* may be noted the occasional occurrence of forms of the masculine, *gātāgrīh*, v. 1. 9. 3; vii. 2. 7. 2. *agātāgrīh*, *arāyāpīh*, ii. 5. 4. 4, *gātāgrīyāh* (nom. pl.), ii. 5. 4. 4; *acmānīh*, *grāmāpīyāh* (gen. s.), i. 8. 9. 1. But *sindhīh* (fem.) in vi. 2. 7. 3 is merely repeated from the *Manas*.

8. In nouns in *a* may be mentioned the neuter forms *atīhscāstau*, i. 8. 9. 3; *atīrau*, ii. 5. 8. 3; *anugauś*, v. 1. 3. 1. 4. *yājñāstau*, iii. 1. 9. 5. *vāstau*, 4. 10. 3; *mādhoś*, v. 7. 1. 3; and the fem. form *śatī*, 7. 3. 1.

9. In nouns in *ā* are found *śatā* as dual, ii. 2. 7. 3; *śatāra*, iv. 2. 1. 2. v. 6. 6. 4; *atīnūan*, 7. 3. 3; *śatīnīm*, 4; *varāthīm*, ii. 4. 10. 3; *śatīnām*, v. 6. 3. 1.

10. In nouns in *an* the only irregularity is the locative in *an*. Thus are found *ātman*, i. 5. 8. 2; ii. 4. 2. 4; 5. 11. 8; *śrīman*, ii. 6. 4. 4. In *an* are *ātman*, 1. 1. 3, &c.; *brāhman*, 5. 7. 2, *āhan*, 5. 10. 3. In v. *śrīan*, 1. 7. 1; *brāhman*, 1. 9. 3; *ātman*, 2. 2. 5, &c., 6. 9. 3. 10. 2. In vi. *ātman*, 1. 7. 8; *akṣan*, 1. 9. 1; *śrīman*, 1. 9. 2, 10. 4; *śrīan*, 2. 1. 5. 11. 1. 5. 9. 3. In vii. *āhan*, 1. 4. 2, 2. 8. 1; *ātman*, 1. 4. 2. *śrīman*, 3. 9. 3. In *Apastamba* are found *āhan*, ix. 2. 1, &c.; *ānan*, v. 3. 10; *āman*, vi. 28. 10 &c.; *śrīman*, ii. 3. 13; *śrīan*, i. 4. 15.<sup>1</sup>

11. There are no peculiarities in the consonantal stems. But it may be noted that *mādhusā* is found at v. 4. 3. 2, *pratidhīyāh*, ii. 5. 3. 3. In the *r* stems the genitive plural has *ṛ*; so *bhārdṛnam*, ii. 6. 6. 2, *udgārdṛnam*, iii. 2. 9. 5.

12. In the pronouns there is little unusual. The nominative *dvīm* occurs at ii. 5. 2. 3; 6. 5; 6. 7. 1; *dvōś* at ii. 5. 8. 6. The enclitic forms of the stem *a* are, as always in old texts, placed second word in the sentence, as in the case of *anya*, i. 5. 1. 2; iii. 2. 9. 5; v. 1. 1. 1; *asmā*, ii. 1. 6. 3; 2. 7. 1, 10. 5; *asmāi*, v. 4. 1. 3; *enām*, 4. 2. 4; 10. 1, and often. The feminine ending in place of *yāh* is *yāi*, as in *anyāi*, iii. 4. 8. 5; vi. 1. 8. 2; *śreyāi*, iii. 5. 7. 1.

13. The numerals show no special peculiarities: *ekamśān-na-pāśādīdān*, vii. 4. 7. 1, 3 may be compared with *śānqai na pāśādīdā*, 4. 7. 5. The use of *ca—ca* is frequent in forming numbers, e.g. vii. 1. 6. 3, 4. v. 5. 2. 6, 7.

14. In the verb the most significant use is that of a few third singular persons of the same form as the first. Thus are found in *i* and ii. *duhē*, 6. 11. 3; 7. 1. 2, &c., but *duḡdhē*, i. 8. 4. 1; 5. 1; 9. 2; *ṣṣe*, ii. 4. 9. 1; in iii. *duhe*, 2. 9. 6; in v. *ṣṣe*, 2. 1. 7; *duha*, 4. 7. 4; 6. 8. 6; 9. 2; 7. 3. 4; in vi. *ṣṣe*, 2. 1. 1; 5. 7. 2; *ṣṣaye*, 2. 5. 5; 3. 7. 5; 5. 6. 5; *duhe*, 2. 11. 4; in vii.

<sup>1</sup> See Garbe, *Apastamba Granta Sāra*, iii. vi.

*duke*, 2. 2. 3. Here also may be mentioned *dukre*, ii. 5. 7. 5; *gere*, v. 3. 7. 2; vi. 4. 2. 6; 9. 5; and the imperfects, *adukran*, i. 7. 1. 1, *ajahittām*, ii. 5. 2. 4. Speijer (*Sanskrit Syntax*, § 381) incorrectly treats *īre* as a perfect.

15. There remain a few relics of older aorist forms, viz. *akran*, ii. 5. 3. 4; *akṣan*, i. 5. 2. 1; ii. 2. 5. 5; *upūvāsarak*, i. 6. 11. 3; *akar*, i. 5. 2. 3, &c.; *abhāk*, iii. 1. 9. 4; *hār*, ii. 4. 12. 3; 5. 2. 3; vi. 5. 1. 1. The compound form *vidām akran* is found at iii. 5. 10. 2; and *vidām cakāra* at v. 3. 8. 1. Optatives of interest are *indhīṣya*, i. 5. 3. 5; 7. 3. 5; *vadhyaśuḥ*, ii. 6. 6. 1. Perfects with a strengthened reduplication are mentioned below (p. clii), as are also the subjunctives (p. cli). In vii. 5. 3. 1 *dhokṣyate* is a passive.

16. In the case of the participles may be noted *bhūjati*, ii. 1. 4. 8, and in the *Ātmanepada*, *antācānāḥ*, vi. 2. 5. 1; *yuñjānāḥ*, i. 6. 8. 4; v. 5. 3. 1; *vidviṣānāḥ*, ii. 2. 4. 2; *amānāḥ*, ii. 2. 4. 2; *vitṛiṣānāḥ*, ii. 2. 11. 2; *cinvānāḥ*, v. 2. 3. 6; 6. 8. 2, 3. The perfect active participle is occasionally found, and more often the *Ātmanepada*; thus in i and ii are found *ajāghnivānsam*, ii. 1. 10. 2; *jaghnivānsam*, ii. 5. 3. 1; *jaghnūśaḥ*, 3. 2; *ṣuṣruvān*, ii. 5. 4. 4; *ṣuṣruvānsaḥ*, 9. 2; *vivivānāḥ*, i. 5. 2. 3; *ījānāḥ*, i. 7. 1. 6; ii. 4. 11. 3; 5. 14. 1; *rivicānāḥ*, i. 7. 3. 2; *āgraddadhānāḥ*, ii. 6. 10. 1; and the aorist form *jusṛñēna* which, however, is found even in the classical language. In iii is *ījānāḥ*, 4. 9. 4; in v are *ṣuṣruvānsaḥ*, 3. 5. 1; *rivicānāḥ*, 1. 3. 3, and *rikṣānāḥ*, 2. 3. 6; 6. 9. 2; *ījānāśya*, 6. 2. 1; 3. 4; *ījānām*, 7. 6. 4; *cikyānām*, 6. 10. 2; 7. 4. 1; *cikyānāśya*, 7. 6. 4. In vi, *susupṛīśaḥ* (abl.), 1. 4. 7; *cakṛīśaḥ* (abl.), 4. 8. 2; *jaghnūśaḥ* (gen.), 5. 5. 1; *rivicānāḥ*, 6. 5. 1; 11. 1; *ījānāt. ānījānam*, 6. 7. 3; *ṣuṣruvān*, 6. 1. 4, approaches an adjectival sense like the common *vidvān*. vii shows *rivicānāḥ*, 1. 8. 1, in a common formula, *ṣuṣruvānēna*, 5. 15. 2, and *jaghnūśām*, 5. 8. 1.

17. Of other verbal forms *partvā*, if it is to be read in vii. 5. 1. 2, is of interest as representing alone in literature the root *pard*, *pedere*. *grahī-tavyā* is found at vi. 6. 8. 2; *sānnīyam* at vi. 2. 4. 1; *avantyaḥ*, 5. 2. 3; *anapajanyām* at v. 2. 1. 1; *lutvā* in v. 5. 6. 1 is apparently from *hve*, not *hu*.

18. Of causative forms may be noted with *ā*, *yavayati*, ii. 2. 3. 2; *pavayati*, ii. 5. 8. 6; vi. 1. 1. 7; 4. 5. 3; *kramayati*, v. 1. 2. 6; 3. 1.

19. In a certain number of cases the accent of the verb is remarkable: thus are found *avaśtyante*, i. 8. 1. 1; *ricyamānām*, 7. 5. 1; in ii, *mūcyeta*, 1. 4. 6; *pramītyeran*, 2. 2. 4; in iii, *lūpyeta*, 2. 9. 5; *vichīdyamānam*, 2. 1. 3; *hīyate*, 1. 9. 6; *apalītyamānam*, 5. 1. 3; in v. *bhīdyeta*, 1. 9. 2; *ucchītyeta*, 7. 3. 4; *avapādyate*, 5. 1. 6; in vi, *pravītyante*, 1. 7. 1; in vii, *jītyeran*, 2. 1. 4; *dītyeta*, 5. 5. 2. In all these cases the analogy of class 4 verbs is obvious. *īdate* in vi 1-4 7 is found in the *Rgveda* and elsewhere: *ūksāti* in v. 4. 5. 2

us in the e

as the

t *ūksāti* is found at v. 4. 2. 3

5 9 5 but it is given in the *Diṭṭhi* (xvii 5) as a v. 1 of the first class.

20. The use of indeclinable forms with verbs is very limited: *anāp* is found with *karoti*, ii. 6. 10. 3, *ānā*, i, and so regularly ii. iii. 1. 3, and *anāp* *ke* is found. The suffix *ān* is seen in the phrase *ānāp* *gen*, iii. 4. 3. 5, *akar*, v. 1. 7. 4, and *ānāp* *dat*, vi. 1. 7. 1. 6. The current use of forms in *i* appears in *anāp* *anāp*, v. 3. 6. 2, *anāp* *anāp*, vi. 3. 8. 6, and *anāp* *anāp*, v. 5. 8. 1. *anāp* *anāp* in v. 2. 1. 7 shows the probable origin of the phrase in a stereotyped case usage. Probably here must be reckoned *anāp* *anāp* in v. 6. 2. 1 which otherwise is either a misreading or an irregularity unparalleled in the *Saṅgīta*.

21. Among adverbial forms may be noted the use of *anāp*, i. 1. 2. 5, 4. 1, and of *anāp*, v. 2. 10. 5; vi. 1. 1. 1; 5. 2. *anāp* appears in v. 5. 4. 5, and *anāp* *anāp* in ii. 5. 11. 1. *anāp* is common, ii. 1. 6. 7; iii. 2. 8. 4; v. 4. 5. 5; vi. 4. 6. 4, &c., as in the *Kāthaka Saṅgīta* (Weber, *Indische Studien*, iii. 462).

22. In the use of the accent with prefixes there is, as Weber (*Indische Studien*, viii. 62-67) has shown, great regularity. If the second of two prefixes is *an* or *a* the verb is compounded with the two, as *anāp* *anāp*, v. 2. 1. 7; *anāp* *anāp*, vi. 6. 3. 1; *anāp* *anāp*, vi. 5. 6. 3. *anāp* *anāp*, v. 4. 10. 2. Exceptions such as *anāp* *anāp*, vi. 3. 1. 3; *anāp* *anāp*, ii. 6. 3. 2, are mere blunders. The same principle is seen in *anāp* *anāp*, vi. 4. 8. 2, but in other cases the first prefix is separately accented as in *anāp* *anāp*, i. 7. 3. 3. In a few cases where the second prefix is *a* the rule is not observed, as in *anāp* *anāp* *praty* *anāp*, ii. 5. 3. 6; *anāp* *anāp* *praty* *anāp*, vi. 4. 11. 2, but in these cases as in others (i. 7. 3. 1; ii. 3. 5. 3; iii. 5. 1. 4; v. 1. 5. 9; vi. 1. 11. 5, 3. 3. 2; 6. 1. 1. 2) the prefix is no doubt felt specially as a preposition, though no doubt it is not easy to say why the feeling was stronger in these cases than in others, when the ordinary rule has been applied.

In other cases of double prefixing the accentuation of the second is only sporadic; *anāp* *anāp*, vii. 1. 3. 6; *anāp* *anāp*, vi. 6. 4. 2, 3; 5. 4; vii. 4. 3. 6; *anāp* *anāp*, v. 6. 6. 3; *anāp* *anāp*, vii. 1. 3. 3; *anāp* *anāp*, vi. 2. 9. 1.

Where the verb is accented, the rule with two prefixes, of which the latter is *an* or *a*, is that neither is accented; as *anāp* *anāp*, v. 2. 3. 1, *anāp* *anāp*, iii. 1. 5. 1; but exceptionally in i. 7. 2. 3, *praty* *anāp*. In other cases the first is accented, as in *anāp* *anāp*, vi. 1. 2. 2; *anāp* *anāp*, ii. 6. 10. 4; but there are cases where both are unaccented, *anāp* *anāp*, iii. 2. 9. 5.

With participles and gerunds the two prefixes are regularly without

accent apparent exceptions are all clearly cases where the prepositional sense is strong as *ca* i *ā* *in* *ga* *lovito* 1. 3. 2. 2. With the past participle passive the accent is on the second prefix, as *al* *h* *jar* *idha*, 1. 5. 5. 6.

In one case a prefix has become practically amalgamated with the verb, viz. *nīlayata*, v. 1. 1. 4; 2. 2; 4. 3; 9. 5; 4. 7. 6; vi. 2. 4. 2; 8. 4.

### (3) Compounds.

There is comparatively little new in the use of compounds in the *Taittirīya*. The old dual Dvandvas of the form *agnīśómāu* naturally persist; *āṅgāpūrāṇi* occurs in ii. 5. 6. 1. In ii. 6. 5. 1 is found *idhmā-larkh* with the dual form, but not the dual ending; in vi. 1. 1. 2 *dīkṣātu-pāsi* is found; in ii. 4. 11. 1 *uspihukakābhava*, which is probably not so much due, as Wackernagel<sup>1</sup> suggests, to false analogy with forms like *Bambaviṣva-rayasa* as to the not rare shortening of vowels in the *Taittirīya* in composition. In vi. 6. 8. 4 *Bambāṇiṣvārayasa* is built on the old models, the *Maitrāyaṇi* having *Bambu*. *adyāpāt* in iii. 1. 7. 2 is an interesting case of the development of a noun form from a combination of two adverbs, while *yathāyatanaṁ* and *yathāyatanāt* in vii. 5. 6. 4 show the way to the use of such compounds as *yathāsthāna* in classical Sanskrit. *iṣṭāpūrṭi*, 1. 7. 3. 3, shows *iṣṭāpūrṭe* made into an adjective.

A curious group of forms is afforded by *tiṣyāpūrṇamāsā*, ii. 2. 10. 1; *phulgunīpūrṇamāsā*, vii. 4. 8. 1; *citrāpūrṇamāsā*, 2. Wackernagel<sup>2</sup> sees in them relics of the Dvandva form, being a singular form of *tiṣyāpūrṇamāsa* to denote the day of the union. It is possible, but not certain, that *uksaraçā* ii. 1. 7. 2, 6 may be a Dvandva. In i. 8. 18 *prastotṛpratihartṛbhyām* occurs beside *neṣṭāpotṛbhyām*.

Of other compounds the most interesting are the class represented by *ṛtvinṣṭya*, iii. 3. 8. 1; *āgīthilambhavāya*, vii. 2. 4. 2; *ākrūraṁkāraya*, v. 1. 7. 1, and *kikṣitākāreṇa*, iii. 4. 3. 5, following *kikṣitākāram*.

*uotivacān* is found in vii. 4. 3. 6, and *idāmmadhum* in vii. 5. 10. 1. The use of *ekaikam* and *ekaikayā*, of *dvanda*, and of *anyo'nya* has been noted above (p. xvi). In the compounds with *ajā*, such as *ajākṣtrā*, v. 1. 7. 4; 4. 3. 2, *ajalomā*, v. 1. 6. 2, the short *a* is probably not so much the tendency to accept an epicene form as the frequent shortening of vowels in composition noted above.

*tierdhanvām* occurs in v. 5. 7. 2; i. 8. 19. 1; in ii. 3. 1. 5 *madhyamāyām* denotes 'in the middle of the pole', as in *madhyamādina*.

In the formation of compound adjectives from Dvandvas there is some uncertainty; thus we find *somendṛā*, ii. 3. 2. 6; in the quasi-Mantra,

v 6.15.1 *sona lrit a n a lrit a* 10.1. a p r 8.8.1  
 n 4.4.3, and in *sona*—*Madra*, v. 6.13.1. *a* may be *a* or *ā* in  
 v 6.17.1: *anagantān*, vii. 5.22.1 in *sona*—*Madra* passages.

#### (4) Syntax.

The *Taittiriya* has been fully used by Dillmann in his *Atthabala*.  
*Syntax* that little need be said regarding the general syntax of the text.  
 But there are a few points on which an account may conveniently be  
 supplemented.

1. In three places in v the plural is used from the standpoint of what is  
 done by the contemporaries of the framer of the text, thus *vidamaḥ*, 1.3.5,  
*upāmahe* (his), 3.2.3, and *jānmaḥ*, 4.7.3. There is no example in the  
 other parts of the text. More often the third person plural denotes action  
 of men generally, a use to be distinguished from the frequent use of the  
 plural with no specified subject to denote the priests and the sacrificers  
 or some of them. Probable cases are *vacanti*, v. 4.4.5; *śrūṇati*, 6.4.4,  
*pāṇyanti*, 6.8.5; *śreyanti*, 4.10.2; *jūhāti*, 7.4.2; ii. 5.11.5; *marjān-  
 gati*, vii. 2.10.2; *bibhrati*, vii. 2.10.2; *prabhinidhāti*, vii. 8.7.4.

2. The rules of concord are carefully observed; *śam* *śam* *śam* *śam*  
*hāntoḥ* in iii. 1.1.3 is, however, rare, though it has somewhat parallel  
 forms in the use of *śam* unchanged for other than masculine singular  
 forms. In v. 2.5.1 *vyamamatraṇ pakaṇ ca pīcham ca bhavati* the double  
 attraction is unusual. *śkarīṇṇī* (prod.) *bhavanti* is found in v. 1.8.1. The  
 use of the dual with one nominative with *ca*, the other being omitted is  
 found at ii. 4.4.1, 2; v. 2.5.2. In *mīthunau śam bhavataḥ*, vi. 5.9.4,  
 the sense is not certain; it may mean 'there are pairings', as the parallel of  
 the *Kāṇḍa*, xxxiv. 5, suggests or merely 'there is a pairing'. In vii. 2.13  
 is read *śratīḥ haviṛdhānān cāgāthān ca bhavataḥ*, and in *Āpastambas*,  
 xxiii. 12.14 is *śratīḥ* (v. l. D. E. "thi") *haviṛdhānān agāthān ca*. The  
 dual is no doubt correct, but it is a rare form,<sup>1</sup> and hardly to be found  
 elsewhere in prose. *Āpastamba* evidently was not clear as to it.

3. There is little to note in the use of the cases; the nominative appears  
 with *rūpam* *ky* in v. 2.6.5; vi. 1.3.1; 6.5; 2.4.1, 4; 7.1; vii. 1.6.2-4.  
 The accusative is found with *pat* in i. 7.3.2; v. 4.12.2; 7.1.7, as in  
*Jaiminiya Upaniṣad Brāhmaṇa*, i. 37.3 *sep*. The ablative of time is seen  
 in a special sense in *armīṇān* *śakāyānān*, vi. 6.3.1, while the instru-  
 mental occurs in *dīn* as opposed to *adīn* in ii. 4.10.1; vi. 4.8.3  
*ahorātrdbhyām* is found with *carati* in ii. 1.7.3; 4.10.1.

The genitive is not rarely used possessively without the subject

possessed being expressed, especially with the root *grh*, 'cups' being understood; analogous seems to be the use with *amayati*, ii. 1. 1, 3; 2. 10. 4; 3. 11. 1; iii. 4. 9. 3; vii. 2. 4. 3; 7. 1; '*anāgātum iva* is used in ii. 1. 6. 5. The same explanation serves with *bhrātrasya rukte* in vi. 4. 11. 1 where 'cups' is rather to be understood than *ruj* to be taken as governing a genitive with the scholiast.<sup>1</sup>

The *locative* occurs with *kr* in a few cases, as *vaçé*, vi. 3. 7. 5; 5. 8. 3; *naribudh*, v. 1. 10. 4; *aratnat*, ii. 5. 7. 5. The use of *mayi kr* has been noted above. *atire-iptam* is found at ii. 5. 1. 4, 5 as one word.

The *dative*, rather than the *ablative*, is to be seen in the frequent use with *ā-vçe*, ii. 1. 5. 7; 7. 7; 4. 11. 4; iii. 1. 6. 1; 2. 8. 4; 3. 3. 1; 5. 9. 2; v. 1. 7. 1; 3. 7. 2; 5. 7. 2; 7. 1. 1; vi. 1. 4. 8, as *tāmai* in a few places shows.

Space is denoted by the *nominative* in vi. 2. 4. 5, as often in the epic.

4. In the use of the pronouns the chief point of interest is the frequency of the sequences *gāvaṁ—tām*, or similar cases, and not *tāvaṁ*. In *v* alone the use is seen in 1. 3. 4; 4. 5; 6. 1; 2. 2. 5; 3. 5; 4. 3; 7. 5; 4. 4. 2; 6. 1, 7. 2. 3; 10. 2; 11. 3; see also iii. 4. 1. 4; vi. 3. 7. 5; 4. 3. 2; 6. 2. 1.

Frequent also in the indefinite *nā kām canā* and similar forms, as in v. 5. 4. 2, 3; 6. 8. 4; vii. 4. 8. 2; *nā kātuç canā*, vii. 2. 5. 3, and altered as *naikarātruç canā*, vii. 2. 2. 3.

The indefinite *tra* is not common, it is found at iii. 3. 9. 2. It is very doubtful if it should be inserted as it is by Weber (*Indische Studien*, xiii. 97) in vii. 5. 2. 1. The parallel passages of the *Altareya Brāhmaṇa*, iv. 17, and the *Pañcanīga*, iv. 1, lend no support to the idea; the latter has *tv eva*, and as it probably followed the *Taittirīya* the corruption of *tvā(h)* into *tvā(i)* must be very old. But the partitive genitive is quite possible. In i. 6. 11. 4 the *Pada* treats *tram* and *tro* as parts of the following word. *syā* of the first person in thoughts is found in ii. 6. 6. 1; 8. 5; vi. 2. 8. 4.

5. In the use of the verb the *Taittirīya* shows the usual careful discrimination of tenses of the *Brāhmaṇa* style. The sense of habitual past action is given by *ha sma vaç . prā harati*, *ha sma vaç trāhanti*, i. 5. 7. 6 = v. 4. 7. 3, 4; *ha sma duhe*, v. 4. 7. 5; *ha sma vaç purā . . ūpa yanti*, iii. 3. 8. 5; *ha sma vaç purā . . dahati*, v. 1. 10. 1.

6. On the other hand the perfect normally<sup>2</sup> denotes a present condition; the reduplicated syllable in this sense is frequently strengthened. In *i* and *ii* occur *dadrāva*, i. 5. 1. 4; *dādharma*, i. 7. 2. 1, &c.; *bibhāya*, ii. 3. 3. 4; *ānaçé*, 5. 4. 3; in *v*, *dādharma*, 1. 10. 5; 2. 7. 3; 10. 4; *pārīyāya*, 1. 8. 2; 2. 3. 1; 3. 2. 4, with *dādharma* again in 6. 5. 1; 7. 8. 2. In *vi* there are *pārīyāya*, 1. 6. 4; *tātāna* (repeated from a Mantra), 1. 11. 3; *dadrçe*, 1. 11. 4;

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Weber, *Indische Studien*, ix. 247; JUB. I. \* The state of affairs is misunderstood by Speiser *Cambridge Syntax*, § 381.

*dadāra* 6 ~ 2 In vii occur *lādhāra* 2 4 8 a *ra* 3 1 3 *dhagde* 5 7 1

7. The narrative perfects<sup>1</sup> are few in number, and *arica* forms the staple, as it probably was the source of the use. Thus it occurs eleven times in i. 7. 2 in a conversation between two sages, the imperfect *aricātam* being used to describe their subject of conversation. At vi. 6. 2 occur *papricā* and *urica* (tis), and in the speech of one of the conversers a perfect *parā babhūva*, which is obviously intended as a pluperfect in contrast to *pratiśṭhāpya āsi* which follows. *arica* appears alone as a dictum of a sage in v. 4. 2. 2, 6. 6. 3, vi. 4. 5. 2, and in narrative in ii. 6. 2. 3; v. 2. 10. 3 (of earth, a passage not noticed by Whitney<sup>2</sup>). In vii. 4. 5. 4; 5. 4. 2, *urica* follows an imperfect of narration to give a statement regarding it. In v. 3. 8. 1 *vāṭm cakara* is found instead of *arica* in the same sense of a teaching of a sage. Thus there are in all twenty-three narrative perfects to 1900 imperfections, and the cases are all significant. The only periphrastic form is *vāṭm cakara*, which may be compared with *vāṭm akara* found twice elsewhere. *anurūh*, vii. 3. 1. 3, seems, however, clearly to be little more than an imperfect, and it is probably a sign of a development of the use in a book which has other signs of lateness.

8. The use of the aorist is normally the sense in which it corresponds to the present perfect of English, as in ii. 2. 1. 1; 3. 5. 2; 5. 3. 2, 6. 5, and often throughout. But it frequently, though not so often as in the *Matsya*, has the sense of a present. Clear cases are *akar*, i. 5. 2. 3; ii. 4. 9. 2, 5. 9. 1; 6. 1. 6; 4. 8; iii. 1. 10. 3; 4. 10. 4; v. 1. 7. 4; 2. 1. 5; 8. 7; vi. 1. 7. 6; *ahat*, i. 6. 11. 2; *ahata*, v. 5. 6. 1; *adyān*, vii. 2. 8. 2; *āpat*, vii. 2. 8. 2; and a series with *ahat*, *upānāśa*, *anāśit*, *anāśat*, i. 6. 11. 3, and *akṛta* in vi. 4. 5. 4. The other noteworthy usage is with *parā* in *akara*, i. 5. 2. 1; ii. 2. 5. 5; *abhaṣa*, i. 5. 7. 5; *abhaṣa*, *uricāta*, ii. 5. 11. 2, *vidāta akara* and *abhaṣa*, iii. 5. 10. 2. It is this special usage which is seen in *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa* (ii. 28. 3), not as suggested by Speijer<sup>3</sup> a present.

9. The future shows no usages of note, but the periphrastic future is well exemplified in vii. 3. 1. 3 where *aricārah* is contrasted with *aricanti* and *anurūh*. In ii. 6. 2. 3 occurs the strange *prayoktāse* which puzzled the Pada maker, and which Whitney (*Sanskrit Grammar*, § 947) explains as a first person parallel to *prayoktāmi*, as e. g. *śāse* to *śāmi*.

<sup>1</sup> None of them occurs in a narrative of personal experience, thus according with the later literature and Pāṇini (Speijer, § 236).

<sup>2</sup> PAOS. May 1891, p. lxxvii. He makes the number of narrative perfects twenty-seven,

adding four cases of *śāse* which are presents, and *śāse*, which is also a present, and moreover a mere quotation. He omits *aricā*.

<sup>3</sup> *Sanskrit Syntax*, p. 255, n. 2.

10. The use of the subjunctive, though not rare, is of very restricted character. It has quite a definite and specific sense; a sage or other authority or a god declares what shall happen if something else shall take place, and the subjunctive is used in both clauses. Thus *adat... yāsyā... apadhīyāntai... védāt*, v. 2. 10. 3; 4. 2. 2; *yād... yājātai... asat*, ii. 6. 10. 1; *yō' pagurātai... yātayāt*, *yō vīhānat... yātayāt*, *yō... karāvad*, *yāvatah... samygrhāt... nā prā jānāt*, 2 where directions follow in the usual optatives; *yāt... atirīyātai... asat*, ii. 3. 6. 1; *yāt... jāyāma... asat*, 4. 1. 1; *rdhnāvat... yō... ādādāt*, i. 5. 1. 2; *yāt... skāndāt... asat*, ii. 6. 6. 2; vi. 2. 8. 5; *rdhnāvat... yō... samcināvat*, v. 5. 2. 1; *nér rchād yāh... drūhyāt*, vi. 2. 2. 1; *yō... jāyātai... asat*, *yō... jdyātai... bhavāt*, 5. 6. 2. In other cases it stands in simple sentences expressing various shades of meaning; direction, desire, can equally be intended, the root-meaning in each case being clearly an expression of will on the part of the speaker, the will being directed towards action by others; so in vi. 4. 7. 1, 2 the gods say *hanāma*, Vāyu replies *vāram vṛnai nūdagrā evā vo grāhā grhyāntai*, and later when Aditi addresses the gods she uses *vī grhṇādhvam*, the polite optative. The forms found in this usage are *ūt tiṣṭhān*, ii. 5. 1. 6; *bhunojādhvai*, 2. 7; *ijyāntai*, 6. 6; *rohāt*, 5. 1. 2; *yājān*, *strjān*, *ghārayān*, 6. 3. 1; *juhavan*, 5. 11. 5; v. 4. 9. 1; *asat*, v. 4. 8. 1; vii. 1. 3. 1; *asan*, vi. 1. 5. 1; *jīwān*, v. 5. 2. 3; *aṇavatha*, *aṇavata*, vi. 2. 7. 1; *ṣātayāh*, 2. 8. 5; *grhyāntai*, *ucyāntai*, 4. 7. 1; *grhyātai*; 3. 8. 3; *jāyāntai* (text *jāyāntai*), vii. 5. 1. 1; *crīṇān* (text *crīṇan*), vi. 4. 8. 1.

11. The optative, beside its normal use in wishes and directions in simple sentences, is freely used in relative sentences indicating condition, or merely generality, with the optative in the main sentence whether conditional or imperative. The rule of conditional sequence is absolute as in all old texts;<sup>1</sup> apparent exceptions are cases of the generic use.<sup>2</sup> Thus in iii. 4. 10 4 *yād... prayājāt* is followed by *tādṛg evā tāt*. So in v. 6. 6. 2 *yāthā brāyāt... tādṛg evā tāt*; similarly iii. 2. 9. 5, and in ii. 4. 9. 4 the optative has for apodosis the simple *ātha*, 'and so it is as if'. In iii. 4. 8. 2 *yō... syāt tāsmā hotavyāh* the gerundive serves in place of an optative of direction; so *yādi... vīndēyuh... vyūcyam*, vii. 8. 1. 1. In other cases there is no copula expressed: *yāt... yoyupyeta stītir evāsyā sāt*, ii. 6. 5. 5; *aprajasyām tād yān nāpeyāt*, v. 6. 8. 4; *yadatyān pramtyeta yadā vā jīyerann āthākam utthānam*.

Another use worth note is that by which true skill in sacrifice is asserted if so and so is done, the sentence beginning *sā tvaī*, or in similar form. i. 7. 6. 2; ii. 5. 4. 1; iii. 2. 9. 2; 5. 1. 3; vii. 1. 3. 1.

<sup>1</sup> See Whitney, PAOS. Oct. 1887, p. xxv.

<sup>2</sup> See Keith, JRAS. 1909. p. 152; 1912, p. 774.



In v. 5. 1. 8 *ya* *c* *ute* *patla* *sar* *t* *mu*<sup>2</sup> *ho* (*padante* *lady*) *eva* *tat* is followed by *action* *denied*, which is *highly* irregular.

12. The injunctive is very much restricted in its use, being confined to the use with *ad*, which is not rare, and with *va* when one or two old forms of the aorist appear as in *loc*. In vi. 3. 9. 1 it is used in a question *jahāsi* *nā* *mā* *locu*<sup>2</sup> *ḍam*.

13. The use of the infinitive is of special interest as it displays the transition to the later classical use. Forms in *tan* are not indeed common, but they occur; *hātum* *eti* is at vi. 3. 1. 6 *arhetti* governs *padānam*, ii. 1. 5. 2; *āptum*, 2. 9. 7; v. 1. 3. 4; *śiṣyapānam*, 2. 7. 4. *ṣak* governs *aitam*, ii. 5. 2. 3; *jñtam*, vi. 2. 3. 1; *abhiśharitum*, 4. 10. 1; *adhrigata* *hātum* occurs in vi. 5. 9. 1. On the other hand, the older form in *am* occurs after *ṣak* with a negative in *avarādhate*, ii. 3. 7. 1, v. 4. 1. 2. In v there occur also *pātītum*, 2. 5. 1, and *adgāntum* with *arheti*, and in v. 5. 7 *sambharitum*, 5. 5. 1; *pātītum*, 3. 2. 3. 4, with the same verb.

Of dative forms *dr̥ṣṭe*, v. 6. 4. 4, and *pratiśakṣe*, ii. 2. 4. 6, are clearly infinitives. The long list of dative forms given above serve much the same purpose, and some forms like *sambhāritum* approximate to an infinitive use. In vi. 2. 5. 1 *yāva* *nānasa* *gātavā* is without precise parallel, but v. 6. 3. 1 *nābhīcuritavā* has many parallels. But the form is not elsewhere used, nor is the use with *aha*, *prica*, or *brahṣṭ* of other texts met with.

Of the genitive form *toḥ* with *īvarā* there are various examples; *dr̥toḥ*, ii. 2. 10. 5; iii. 7. 6. 4; v. 2. 8. 2; *kīrttoḥ*, ii. 6. 7. 1; *hāttoḥ*, vi. 2. 5. 5; iii. 1. 1. 3; *nīchanttoḥ*, i. 8. 3; *śmāyitoḥ*, i. 3. 2; *additoḥ*, ii. 1. 2. 6; iii. 4. 3. 4; *prāvaditoḥ*, vi. 4. 3. 2; *gāttoḥ*, v. 4. 12. 3; *sāmnārditoḥ*, vi. 6. 4. 6.

In the ablative use *toḥ* is found in *ā* *tāmītoḥ*, vi. 4. 5. 6; *ā* *samīkṣitoḥ*, iii. 8. 7. 3; *ā* *vijñātoḥ*, ii. 5. 1. 5.

The form in *uḥ* appears with *īvarā* in *pradāhaḥ*, i. 7. 6. 6; ii. 1. 1. 1; iii. 4. 9. 7; v. 1. 5. 6; 4. 4. 3; *pralāghaḥ*, v. 2. 1. 2.

14. The particles are used in the ordinary way. Especially accurate is the rule of the repetition of *ca*; *śa* *ca* *kānti* *dr̥ṣṭava* *ca* *sambhānti*, i. 6. 9. 3, is noteworthy.

More unusual is the regular use of *tvā*, i.e. *tē* *ut*, found throughout, i. 7. 1. 4; 6. 2; ii. 2. 4. 8; 5. 4. 1; 6. 6. 3; iii. 2. 9. 2; 3. 9. 2; 5. 1. 3; v. 1. 3. 4; 2. 5. 3; 5. 9. 4; vi. 2. 4. 5; 4. 3. 1; vii. 1. 8. 1; 2. 10. 3. *tvā* occurs only at i. 5. 9. 6 (*his*); 6. 7. 2; and *tēdā* at ii. 1. 5. 4; vii. 5. 6. 5. The usage is recognized in the *Pratigākhyā* (v. 13), which absurdly considers the *v* of *ut* as elided.

In reporting opinions with *āhuḥ*, *iti* often comes twice, the sentence being broken by the introduction of *āhuḥ*.

15. The accent of the verb has been exhaustively examined by Weber (*Indische Studien*, xiii. 70-92). The verb is irregularly accented in *ātho punāty vāinam*, i. 5. 7. 3; *ātho tarpāyaty evā*, v. 4. 4. 1; *abhyavāyan*, ii. 6. 3. 2; *anavāyan*, vi. 3. 1. 2; but is not accented in *grapayanti*, vii. 4. 9. 1. The last three cases are probably mere blunders.<sup>1</sup> In a large number of instances, despite antithesis of construction, there is no accent. In such cases, when *ca*, &c., are omitted, according to Pāṇini (viii. 1. 63) the accent is optional: according to the *Bhāṣikasūtra* (ii. 27) Bhāradvāja allowed the omission of the accent in certain cases, while others desired the accent in all cases. As a matter of fact examples of accent and lack of accent appear with *ca-ca*, *na-na*, *vā*; *aha* has the accent only; where there are no particles the like freedom prevails, e.g. with *eka-eka*, *anya-anya*, this and yonder world, gods and men, differences of place, of time, of quality, of material, of agency, and other contrasts. *hi* in causal sentences has always an accent on the verb, and even if it stands in the relative clause the principal clause to which it logically belongs shows the accent; as in ii. 5. 11. 5; 6. 9. 6; v. 1. 5. 4; vi. 1. 7. 2. 4. The Pada indeed in vi. 6. 1. 2, 3 treats *asti* after *hi* as *ā-eti*, but that is no doubt a mere blunder. In some cases the fourth class accent is seen on what seem to be passive verbs: the instances have been cited above (p. cxlix).

16. The accent of the noun shows but few peculiarities of note: the accent of *vādavā* in ii. 1. 8. 2, as compared with *vādavā*, vii. 1. 1. 2, is strange. In the prose *vṛṣṭi* is always paroxytone, and so sometimes in prose Mantras (ii. 4. 8. 1; 7. 4); in the verse it is always *vṛṣṭi* and so also at times in prose Mantras. In Pluti the accentuation of the Pluti syllable is always carried out, as vi. 5. 9. 1, *juhāvāntīṣ mē hausaḥāṣm*. In vi. 3. 4. 2 *pitṛdevatyāḥṣm* is not a case of Pluti, but of the Kampa mark, which is accompanied by the lengthening of the syllable, but this only sporadically appears in the editions, which, like the MSS., seem inconsistent as regards it.

### (5) Style.

It is impossible to place the *Taittirīya* on any high level as regards its style. The prose is indeed simple and in the main fairly clear, and the frequent use of *oratio recta* in quotations lends a certain air of life and vividness. Moreover, it is entirely free from the use of long compounds which in later Sanskrit prose deprives the language of most of its natural advantages and removes all possibility of clearness and precision. The natural use of the verbal prefixes shows the living character of the language, and the precise employment of the cases and the careful differentiation of the tenses of the indicative are points in its favour. The distinctions of mood are sharply

<sup>1</sup> For other cf. Oldenberg ZDMG iv 315 La

drawn in striking contrast to the steady fusion in the later language and the use of the subjunctive lends variety and a certain dignity derived from the solemnity of the heavy forms, such as *prajurātā*, *prajā* *prajā mahai*. The prominence of the infinitive in *teḥ* is a distinct characteristic, and like the use of the subjunctive it imparts a flavour of hieratic weight.

The structure of sentences is decidedly lacking in variety. The normal form adopted is a long series of short clauses, each with its finite verb, and a favourite conclusion to the series is a single word or phrase, like *mithunatīdya*, or *yajñānya dhītyai*, in the dative, expressing the purpose of the action. Of complex sentences the most common is the relative or conditional; for reported thought or speech or purpose recourse is had to the direct speech with *iti*, a device which makes period building in effect impossible.

The relative sentences are fairly well constructed, but there is much clumsiness in the device which turns the subject into a relative clause and places the predicate before it, as in *brāhmaṇa śatā rūpīm yāt kṛṇḍjindām* (v. 4. 4. 4). There is no doubt also that the changes of subject are often harsh and awkward: in *yā vā agnīm citām prathumāḥ paṣṭu ulhikṛdmatigvarā vā tān guḍā pradāhaḥ* (v. 4. 4. 8) the change from *agni* to *agnī* is most unexpected, and the same difficulty often presents itself in the rapid changes of subject in subsequent sentences. The occasional obscurity must be attributed to the difficulty of the subject and the constant effort to explain the Mantras without regard to their original force.

It is not, therefore, surprising that in all the higher qualities of style the Brāhmaṇa is totally deficient. There is none of the quasi-profundity which is found in the Upaniṣads and in a smaller degree in the Āraṇyakas. There is no trace of humour or pathos, and even irony and sarcasm are practically unknown. The aridity of constant quibbles and meaningless explanations is relieved only by occasional, and always very brief, references to real life, the angry tiger's mien affords a parallel in v. 5. 7. 4, and the danger of awaking a sleeping tiger is referred to in v. 4. 10. 3. The motion of a ship in the waters is used as a simile in v. 3. 10. 1, the yoking of a cart in v. 4. 10. 2, and in v. 2. 8. 5 the knowledge of a guide. Respect to a superior is alluded to in v. 4. 10. 5 and vi. 1. 3. 3. Most vivid is the comparison with a hunter who measures his shot before he lets go in vi. 4. 11. 3, which in its use of *tyati—tyati* shows the use of gesture in the teaching of the text, a fact proved beyond doubt by such passages as v. 4. 2. 3, 4, where the different postures are indicated by *tyati*.<sup>1</sup> In vii. 5. 9. 2 the cry of joy

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Caland, *Über das rituelle Leben des Brāhmaṇas*, pp. 3-4, on similar examples in the *Ṛg*.

uttered on the loosening of bonds affords a simile, and in vii. 5. 8, 3 the flight of a bird, while in 5. 6. 2 a bag, in 2. 2. 3 the milking of a cow, and in 5. 3. 2 a boat afford objects of comparison.

## § 10. THE DATE OF THE *Saṁhitā*.

### (a) The Mantra Portions.

#### (1) *The Mantra and the Brāhmaṇa*.

The question of the dating of the *Saṁhitā* will probably always remain a matter of speculation. The salient facts can be briefly summarized as follows. The Mantra portion is probably earlier than the Brāhmaṇa. This may, of course, be doubted, and Bloomfield<sup>1</sup> in particular has repeatedly questioned the view that the Mantra can be regarded as preceding in time the Brāhmaṇa portion of the texts, even as regards the *Rgveda* itself. The two are, he considers, closely interlaced, and separation is dangerous to our understanding of the problems of interpretation presented in the hymns. Moreover, he has illustrated his theme by various examples, in his interpretation of the myth of the Gāyatrī as the eagle and as the bearer of Soma, or the legend of Trita as the scapegoat of the gods and so forth. On the other hand, as regards the *Rgveda* proper, Hopkins<sup>2</sup> has justly insisted upon the historical distinction between the Brahmanic age and belief as these are known in extant literature, and the age and belief of the *Rgveda*. The extant Brāhmaṇas and even the *Atharvaveda* represent a period so removed from that of the *Rgveda* that the god who in the *Rgveda* is not yet developed as chief god is in the Brāhmaṇas and Atharvan already an antiquated figurehead with whom other newer ritualistic gods are identified to ensure their respectability.

But, apart from the *Rgveda*, it is possible that Bloomfield's theory may have a better chance of interpreting the facts. Nor can it be doubted that the Yajus Mantras and the Brāhmaṇa texts appear to reflect a very similar religious and cult outlook. The differences between the two are not the differences between the *Rgveda* and the Brāhmaṇas, but of a minor and less important order. The distinction in the use of grammatical forms and language is obvious and undeniable. Thus in a late Mantra passage which is found embedded in the Brāhmaṇa itself (v. 7. 2) in a supplement to the work, the *Agniyupānuvākya*, there are eight verses, and we find in them such expressions, foreign to the Brāhmaṇa style, as *asthūrī no gārhapatyāni, śāmī çiçādhi, āti duritāni viçvā, pathāyah,*

<sup>1</sup> JAOS. xv. 163 seq.; xvi. 3 seq.; PAOS.   <sup>2</sup> PAOS. March 1894, p. cliii.  
March 1894, p. cxlii.

*svitām no astu, ābhaye apāna, śrīḥ tēdāṅga tanvire syandāḥ*, with the past *udāyan* the perfect *ānaṇāḥ* is joined. *asat* is used adverbially, and beside *dyātmān*, *dyātiś* occur enjunctives in *apāśat*, *prapāśat*, *asat*, *svitāḥ*, and the aorist optative *asit*. *apimahi*, *kṛpata bhūta namah* is also noteworthy.

The same phenomenon is seen in other texts, thus in the *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa* (vii. 12-18) we find forms like *imasi*, *apimasi*, *kurmathe*, *akuraḥ*, *ṇnotana*, *sthana*, mingled with more modern phrases. It is, of course, possible to contend that in all these cases we have to deal merely with artificial work, the creation of Vedic hymns and Mantras on an older basis, and that the varieties of diction are poetic, archaic, and stylistic, and not a sign of difference of time. The contention is a perfectly possible one, but there is really nothing cogent in its favour. It seems to be most natural to hold that the text is what it professes to be, a commentary on a text which is already existing and not a deliberate composition in the form of a text and explanation. Against this view nothing can be urged that has any weight. It is confirmed by the fact that in many cases the verses are by no means specially suited to the ritual acts they describe, and that the details of the ritual are varied in the *Grantha Sūtras* in a way that is most improbable had the Mantras been composed and commented on at one time. Of course in many cases the result is the same as if this had been the process; the ritual application of the text is now and then very clear, and so the *Brāhmaṇa* and the text form a satisfactory whole, but that is inevitable on the theory which sees the origin of the *Brāhmaṇa* in verses handed down with practical directions as to the rite. In some cases the Mantras were completely in harmony with the ritual for which they were used and for which they were devised; in other cases the ritual had chosen verses from the *Rgveda* and reproduced them on the ground of some fancied or real appropriateness to the matter in hand.<sup>1</sup>

In one set of cases the appropriation of the Mantras is obvious: the *Puronuvākyās* and *Yājyās* for the *Kausvetic* were early formed into sections and attached to the *Śaṅkita*, while those for the optional animal sacrifices were collected, though not very completely, in the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa* (ii. 8).<sup>2</sup> Here the theory of contemporaneous production is not plausible; it is impossible seriously to contend that these sets of verses, chosen from the *Rgveda*, really represent a more primitive condition than the *Rgvedic* text as now preserved. The most that can be claimed is that the verses were chosen out by the framer of the *Brāhmaṇa* text, and that is extremely unlikely. The *Brāhmaṇa* in fact seems to have been first framed on the understanding that the verses existed and were in use, and then the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Winternitz, *Monstreupāṇa*, pp. xxxi seq.; Bloomfield, *FAOS*, Oct. 1890, p. xlvii.

<sup>2</sup> That section covers ii. 1. 1-2; 4. 1, 7; 5. 6. 1-4; 7. 2, 7; 8. 1, 4.

verses were put together later for convenience, this is indicated by the presence of several verses described by the commentator as alternatives, which can hardly have been included in the text had it been settled before the Brāhmaṇa, as, though in several cases that text alludes clearly to the verses employed by use of words indicating the peculiarity of the verse, it never alludes either to a variation of verses or to both of the verses given as variants. We have here in fact a clear case of a Brāhmaṇa text based on pre-existing R̥gvedic verses, and in the rest of the Yajurveda the relation seems analogous, the difference being that the verses being those of the Adhvaryu are handed down not in a separate text, but in the Mantra portions of the *Saṁhitā*.

This view may be illustrated by the case of the Pravargya rite. The ceremony is clearly an old one, being known in the *R̥gveda*, and it has been most plausibly interpreted by Oldenberg<sup>1</sup> as a sun-spell. But in the *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa* (i. 22. 14) it appears as a representation of a *devamithuna* or *mīthuna* generally.<sup>2</sup> It is out of the question to suggest that the latter interpretation can be primitive; the sense of the rite is far better appreciated by the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* (xiv. 1-3) and worked into the texture of its general mystic theory.<sup>3</sup> Oldenberg therefore sees in it only one of the innumerable absurdities of the theological interpretation of the Vedic texts.

## (2) Relation to the Atharvaveda.

The relation of the text of the *Atharvaveda* to that of the *Taittirīya* is also of importance in the question of chronology. Bloomfield<sup>4</sup> has subjected the texts to a close examination, and has pronounced definitively for the priority of the Yajurveda. Thus the Āprī hymn in the *Atharvaveda* (v. 27) is miserably corrupted both verbally and metrically as compared with the versions of the *Taittirīya* (iv. 1. 8), *Kāthaka* (xviii. 17), *Kapisthala* (xxix. 5), *Maitrāyaṇī* (ii. 12. 6), and *Vājasaneyi* (xxvii. 11-22). More important than any mere detailed comparisons of verses is the regular working over of Yajus material for magical purposes: the Yajus used sorcery in connexion with its great rites, but the *Atharvaveda* converts these incidents into substantial and independent objects. The best example of this is that of the Atharvan treatment of the *mṛgārusuktāni* (iv. 23-29). This heptad of hymns, each with seven verses, is found (save iv. 28) in the Yajurveda in part; the first and last stanza of each hymn occurs in the Yājñyā and Puroṣadvākya section, *Taittirīya*, iv. 7. 15; *Kāthaka*, xxii. 15; *Maitrāyaṇī*, iii. 16. 5. The intervening verses are clearly secondary padding, and the

<sup>1</sup> *Religion des Veda*, p. 448; above, pp. cxxiii-cxxv.

<sup>2</sup> See Geldner, *Vedische Studien*, ii. 185.

<sup>3</sup> See Eggeling, *SBE*, xxv. xli-1.

<sup>4</sup> *Atharvaveda*, pp. 50-56.

addition of iv. 28 is motivated by the necessity of including the deities of whom it treats, Bhava and Gaṇa, in any elaborate treatment of the gods, while its character is shown by the Atharvassic words *madhukṛt*, *kṛtyāṁkṛt*, and *kimādin*. In v. 24 the phrase *asvān brāhman*, &c., is clearly later than the *asvān brāhman*, &c., of the Yajur (*Taittirīya* i, iii. 4. 5; *Maitrayaṇīyaka*, ii. 6. 6). In other cases the Atharva builds on Yajurveda material, as in vii. 20 as compared with *Taittirīya*, iii. 3. 11, and its parallels.

That there are a few cases where the *Atharvas* has better readings is by no means surprising. The Mantras were handed down clearly in the main by oral tradition, and the chances of alteration were always great, so that we must expect to find cases where a version usually secondary is able to show a superior reading. Thus it is quite clear that in *Atharvaveda*, iii. 10. 1, the reading *duham* in the third Pāṭha is more primitive than the *dhukya* which the *Taittirīya* (iv. 8. 11. 5) presents.

The exact value of this evidence, however, must be restricted to due dimensions. The objects of comparison are the Mantras of the *Atharvaveda* and of the Yajus tradition, and the various *Saṁhitā*s of the Yajus cannot necessarily be dated before the Atharvan on the strength of the Mantra evidence. There is no cogent means of showing that the Atharvan as a whole is necessarily later than the redaction of the *Saṁhitā*. But there is nothing at all improbable in the view that it is, the *Atharvaveda* as a whole belongs as Bloomfield<sup>1</sup> has shown to the period of the Brāhmaṇas; the development of the Prāyaścitta literature<sup>2</sup> is paralleled only in such cases as the *Sāmavedic Brāhmaṇa* (i. 5 seq.), and in the Kṛṣṇa hymns of the *Taittirīya Aranyaka* (ii. 3. 6). The closeness of the connexion with the Dharma literature in such cases is certainly a good argument for the later relative date of the Atharvan, and it is not without significance that the geographical horizon of that text includes Varanāsi, very possibly the first appearance of the source whence *Devas* is derived, the Yamunā, the Aṅgas, and the Magadhas. The mention of the tiger is consistent with this view, as the animal is doubtless most prominent in the swampy forests of Bengal.<sup>3</sup> The knowledge of anatomy is comparable, as Hoernle<sup>4</sup> has shown in detail with that of the Brāhmaṇa texts, and in xi. 7 the *Ḍrauta* sacrifices and the *Stoma*s are clearly familiar. The theosophy is on a par with the elevation of Prajapati to the position of chief god and creator, nor is it reasonable to consider that there is any real difference of date between the Brāhmaṇa texts and this *Saṁhitā*. Bloomfield himself recognizes that the *Atharvas* and the *Āgastya* may

<sup>1</sup> *Atharvaveda*, pp. 3-5.

147; *Vedic Index*, ii. 264.

<sup>2</sup> e.g. vi. 110-121.

<sup>3</sup> *Ortology*, pp. 100 seq.; *JRAS.* 1907, pp. 10-12.

<sup>4</sup> See Macdonell, *Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 146,

have preceded the redaction of the Atharvan; of course books xix and xx of the Atharvan are admittedly later<sup>1</sup> than i-xviii, and the fact that the account of the Nakṣatras given in xix. 7 is much less primitive than that in the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā* (iv. 4. 10) and *Brāhmaṇa* (i. 5. 2; iii. 1. 1, 2) is therefore of little consequence.

### (3) *Relation to the Rgveda.*

On the other hand it is quite impossible to believe that the Yajus Mantras are other than later than those of the *Rgveda*. This question has been carefully considered by Oldenberg,<sup>2</sup> and his conclusions do not admit of serious doubt. Thus in x. 45 the variants of the *Taittirīya* (iv. 2. 2) gave the inferior *vāsoḥ sūnūh* and *pratarām* for *pratarām*, the older form. The other Saṁhitās yield for *mārteṣu* in v. 7 the disyllabic *mārtyeṣu* which is contrary to the usage of the *Rgveda*; the *Taittirīya* agrees with the *Maitrāyaṇī* (ii. 7. 9) in leaving out the antique *dhāma vibhrtā* in v. 2, and in v. 11 it changes *vīṣvā vāsu* into *vāsūnī*. Again in x. 140. 2 the variants to *prṇāksi ródasī ubhé* are in the *Maitrāyaṇī*, *óbhé prṇāsi ródasī*, and in the *Taittirīya*, *ubhé prṇāksi ródasī*. Now the *Rgveda* is supported by the *Sāmaveda* (ii. 1167), the *Kāthaka* (xvi. 14), and the *Vājasaneyi* (xii. 107), and it is clear that the *Taittirīya* represents the same reading as the *Maitrāyaṇī* altered under the influence of the *Rgveda*, while the *Maitrāyaṇī* can be readily explained as the outcome of a desire to insert the common *prṇāsi* with its invariable prefix *ā*, which is very common in the *Rgveda* (i. 73. 8; ii. 15. 2; 22. 2, &c.), and the knowledge of the form *óbhé prṇāsi ródasī* as found in the *Rgveda* itself (viii. 64. 4). The two Saṁhitās present for this hymn the bad variant of *bhrājanti* in the *Parasmaipada*, and the *Taittirīya* has *niṣkartāram* for *īṣkartāram*, the commonplace *rayīm* for *krátum*, and the dative *rādhase mahé* for the genitive, while the *Maitrāyaṇī* reveals the un-*Rgvedic* and unmetrical *datvām*, and for *mānuṣā yugá* the strange *mānuṣā yujá*. These are only specimens of a constant process of change which removes old words like *āmémnyāne* (i. 96. 5) and frequently distorts the metre, while they regularly use the more modern forms like *śadhaṇāh* for *śadadhīh*. That in some odd cases better readings may survive, as perhaps in the case of x. 82. 4 c, where the *Maitrāyaṇī* (ii. 10. 3) has a more plausible text,<sup>3</sup> *asúrtā súrtē rājasi niṣattāh* for the *asúrte*—*niṣattē* of the *Rgveda*, is of course of no weight in comparison with the bulk of evidence on the other side.

<sup>1</sup> See Lanman in Whitney's translation, pp. 895-897.

<sup>2</sup> *Prolegomena*, pp. 296 seq.

<sup>3</sup> The *Taittirīya* (iv. 6. 2 d) has *súrtā*, which is

bad, and *umāne* at the end with *vāsaśh*, which is secondary. The *Kāthaka* (xviii. 1) has *nī satta*.



Oldenberg has strengthened the case for the later character of the *Saṁhitā* by an interesting observation. He shows that in the other main portion of the ritual outside the *Agnicayana* the *Vajrasaneyi* shows less complete agreement with the *Rgveda* than in the *Agnicayana*, and he ascribes this to the fact that that portion contains only scattered *Rgvedic* verses, and not whole hymns as in the *Agnicayana*. The redactors found it therefore less easy to replace the *Rgvedic* readings in scattered verses whose provenance could not easily be found.

Oldenberg also points out the fact that the *Yajña* sections follow much more closely the *Rgveda*, and compares this with the similar contrast between the earlier and later books of the *Sāmaveda*. Thus exceptions to the rule of correspondence occur as a rule only when the verse is already found in an independent part of the *Yajurveda*, and is naturally repeated elsewhere in its *Yajus* form, or where a ritual purpose is clear, as in the case of the alteration of *Rgveda*, ii. 15. 3 and 8, in *Taittirīya*, ii. 3. 14 *v* and *w*; the explanation (ii. 3. 4. 2) shows that the purpose is to use verses indicating the advance from the foot to the top, and so either verse of the *Rgveda* has its first two words changed to *budhād āgrām* and *budhād āgrāma* respectively. So in iii. 4. 11 *p* and *q* the *Rgvedic* (iii. 59. 6 and 1) references to *Mitra* disappear in favour of *satyām* and *satyagā*, because the verses are needed (i. 8. 10. 2) for an offering to *Mitra* as *satyā*: here in iv. 1. 6 *k* the *Rgvedic* reading occurs in a *Yajus* passage, confirming beyond all doubt the sporadic character of the variation. In iii. 1. 111 *śālanāni kṛtā* replaces i. 164. 47 *śālanāni pṛiṣṭāṇi*, and *kṛtā* is not a *Rgvedic* form.

Similarly in the *Açvamedha* the *Rgveda* is copied with a faithfulness quite different from that of the *Yajus* text in other portions: i. 162, 163, vi. 75, and x. 169 are repeated with scarcely any variants of importance, and i. 163. 1 is found in iv. 6. 7 *v* without change, but in the fire ritual, iv. 2. 8 *k*, with considerable alteration.

In a small but significant point the priority of the *Rgveda* is very clearly seen. In the *Saṁhitā*, iv. 1. 2. 4, *ākāḥ ut lokam*, for which the *Vajrasaneyi* (xi. 22) and *Maitrāyaṇi* (ii. 7. 2) has *ākāḥ ni*, is clearly a case of the avoidance of the difficult *u lokam* which the texts did not understand. So *ulokakṛt* is never found in the *Taittirīya*, which thus stands in this regard much on a par with the *Atharvaveda*.<sup>1</sup>

#### (4) Relation to the *Sāmaveda*.

The relation of the *Yajurveda*, and in particular of the *Taittirīya*, to the *Sāmaveda* seems also clearly one of posteriority. Thus in the treatment

<sup>1</sup> See Bloomfield, *PAOS*, April 1898, p. xxxv. On *uloka* cf. Aufrecht, *ZDMG*, xiii. 157; Macdonell, *Vedic Grammar*, p. 69. n. 1.

of the Chandas bricks the *Taittirīya* (iv. 4. 4) arranges the verses in groups of three, taking *Rgveda*, v. 6. 4, 5, 9 and v. 21. 1, 2, 4 together, following thus the *Sāmaveda*, ii. 372-374 and 457-459, verses in the second part of the *Sāmaveda*, which Oldenberg<sup>1</sup> shows to be the later. Similarly in v. 4. 12, which deals with a Stotra for the Aṣvamedha as the parallel *Pañcaviṅṣa Brāhmaṇa* (xxi. 4. 5) shows, and the Pratika there cited *pāvasva vājasātaye* is beyond doubt to be seen in *Sāmaveda*, ii. 366-368, while the *Rgveda* in the original passage (ix. 100. 6, 7, 9) has *vājasātamaḥ*. The same relationship is seen also in the *Vājasaneyi Saṁhitā*, xxxviii. 22 as compared with *Sāmaveda*, i. 497, and *Rgveda*, ix. 2. 6, and in xxvii. 35-44 which follows closely the *Sāmaveda* as compared with the *Rgveda*.

The chronological place of the *Saṁhitā* Mantras appears thus to be after the *Rgveda* and the *Sāmaveda*, before the *Atharvaveda*, and on a similar plane to the other *Saṁhitās* of the Black Yajurveda, but before the *Vājasaneyi*, which again is probably older than the *Atharvaveda*. It is apparently impossible to assign it to a later date than any Brāhmaṇa text preserved, and it is probably older than the Brāhmaṇa parts of the *Saṁhitā* by as considerable a period as the *Vājasaneyi* in its main content is older than the *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa*.<sup>2</sup> The lower date thus depends on the date of the Brāhmaṇa portions which will be next considered, and the upper on the date of the *Rgveda*, since the *Sāmaveda* gives practically nothing that it does not derive from the *Rgveda*, and the date of the *Rgveda* remains indeterminate. The only new light thrown on it of recent years is that arising from the discussion of the presence of the gods. Mitra, Indra, Varuṇa or Aruṇa, and the Nāsatyas in the inscriptions of Boghaz Kioi of about 1400 B.C. Jacobi<sup>3</sup> has argued that these gods are Vedic gods, not Iranian or Indo-Iranian, and that we are entitled to reckon this fact as a strong support for an early dating of the Vedic life and religion as presented in the *Rgveda*, and he thence strengthens his chronological arguments from astronomical data in that and later texts. On the other hand Oldenberg<sup>4</sup> maintains that the deities are Iranian. He points out that Ahura in Zoroastrianism is clearly a derivation from Varuṇa, that Indra occurs in the Avesta, that the name Verethrajan proves that there was a slayer of Vṛtra there, and that the evil spirit Nāonhaithya is the parallel of the Nāsatyas, who also are proved ancient by the parallelism of the Dioskuroi and the two Lettic god's sons.<sup>5</sup> Agni is absent, and Agni is specifically Indian, while the objection that Na-ša-at-ti-ia cannot

<sup>1</sup> GGA. 1908, pp. 712 seq., correcting Caland's results. Cf. also Winternitz, *Geschichte der indischen Literatur*, i. 144 seq.

<sup>2</sup> Oldenberg, *Festlogomena*, p. 296.

<sup>3</sup> JRAS. 1909, pp. 721 seq.; 1910, pp. 456 seq.

<sup>4</sup> JRAS. 1909, pp. 1095 seq.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Oldenberg, *Religion des Veda*, p. 218; JRAS. 1909, p. 1097.

represent Nāsatya the Iranian form of Nāsatiya, he answers by pointing out that it may well represent a proto-Iranian Nāsatiya, or possibly another dialect allied to but not identical with Iranian as Bloomfield<sup>1</sup> suggests in view of the Iranian names on the Tell-el-Amarna letters. Jacobi has replied to this argument, but the weight of it remains not seriously affected. It is still possible that the names belong to the Indo-Iranian period, though that is not Meyer's view<sup>2</sup> and in any case they give no cogent ground for fixing any date for the *Rigveda* older than 1200 B.C., which is a reasonable period to assume, having regard to the extraordinary similarities of Avestan and Vedic, and the probability that Avestan is not very ancient.

The arguments of Jacobi,<sup>3</sup> derived from astronomical data, may also be laid aside, because they are not only in themselves of doubtful force, but also they do not directly give any dating for the redaction of the *Rigveda*, which is the point prior to the *Taittirya* redaction.

### (b) The Brāhmaṇa portions.

As we have seen above (§ 7), comparison with the other texts shows that the Brāhmaṇa portions of the *Taittirya Saṁhita* must thus be reckoned among the older Brāhmaṇa texts, earlier than the *Paṇḍita* or *Jaiminiya* or the *Kaṣikā*, not to mention the later texts, parallel probably with the *Maitrāyaṇi* and the *Kāṭhaka* (with the *Kaṇvaśākhā*), and perhaps also with the *Pāṇḍiniya*, but probably later than the *Āśviniya*. It remains to consider whether these facts can be supplemented by any positive dating.

#### (1) Relation to Pāṇini.

In the first place there can be no doubt that the *Saṁhita* in its totality is older than Pāṇini. Pāṇini in iv. 3. 102 prescribes the form *Taittiriyāḥ* for the followers of the utterances of Tittiri, and the *Muhubhūṭya*<sup>4</sup> several times (on i. 1. 21; vi. 1. 138; vii. 1. 2) uses the name Taittirīya, while it cites textually several passages of the text, including the Brāhmaṇa passage ii. 5. 1. 6, 7. It also points out in iv. 3. 104 that the rule about the formation of the word Taittirīya does not apply to the *Śloka* *Taittiriyāḥ prakṛāḥ* as they are not Chandas proper. Weber<sup>5</sup> suggests that a part of the *Āraṇyaka* may be so designated, and possibly some of the *Śloka* in ii may be really meant, or more likely some verses of floating tradition ascribed to

<sup>1</sup> AJP. xiv. 11; *Religion of the Veda*, p. 13.

<sup>2</sup> *Sitzungsberichte d. Königl. Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 1906, pp. 14 seq.; *Geschichte des Altertums*, i. 2, pp. 807, 837. He puts the Aryan immigration back to about 2000 B.C., and the beginnings of Vedic

poetry not later than 1500 B.C.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Macdonell and Keith, *Vedic Index*, i. 420-427; Keith, *JRAS* 1909, pp. 1100 seq.

<sup>4</sup> *Indische Studien*, xiii. 486 seq.

<sup>5</sup> *Op. cit.* v. 41; cf. Kapler on iv. 3. 102; above, p. xci.

Tittiri. Goldstücker's view that Pāṇini knew only the Saṁhitā portions is totally illegitimate, and we are entitled with Weber<sup>2</sup> to believe that he was aware of the Saṁhitā as a definite whole. Probably this is why in vii. 4. 38 Pāṇini uses the phrase *yajusi Kāṭhake* to show that he means a Mantra,<sup>3</sup> and the view of Goldstücker is the more absurd when such a rule as ii. 3. 60 *dvitīyā brāhmaṇe* occurs.<sup>4</sup>

Moreover, there is some other evidence which can be derived from Pāṇini. In vi. 1. 157 he recognizes the name Pāraskara, and the *Pāraskara Grhya Sūtra* may possibly be intended; he knows the name Kātyāyana (iv. 1. 18), and Weber,<sup>5</sup> in view of the mention of *āryakṛtī*, *çāmāla*, and *nispattira*, and the similarity of certain rules (Pāṇini, i. 2. 23, 24 = Kātyāyana, i. 8. 19, 20), suggested that he knew the Ārauta Sūtra of that author. But the argument from *āryakṛtī* was clearly bad, as *chandasi* is given in Pāṇini (iv. 1. 30), and the word actually appears in *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁhitā* (i. 8. 3) as well as thrice in the *Mānava Ārauta Sūtra* (i. 6. 1). But *çāmāla* very probably comes from Kātyāyana, as it is a rare word and appears elsewhere in other forms (*çāmāla*, *çāmūla*). Kauṣika occurs in iv. 3. 108, and there is no need to doubt that the Sūtra may be referred to, as it is a work of real antiquity.<sup>6</sup> But what is very clear<sup>7</sup> is that *hr̥dyā* as a name for the literature denoted later as *vaçikaraṇamantrāḥ* in iv. 4. 96 is borrowed from the *R̥gvidhāna* (iii. 15. 3), and thus we have as older than Pāṇini a text which is unquestionably on a par at best with the *Bṛhaddevatā*<sup>8</sup> and such texts as the *Sāmavidhāna Brāhmaṇa*, i. e. texts of the latest fringe of the Brāhmaṇa period. Moreover, the text refers to Brāhmaṇas of thirty and forty Adhyāyas, which Weber<sup>9</sup> correctly identified with the *Kauṣītaki* and *Aitareya* texts now extant. In iv. 1. 124 the name Kauṣītakeya is provided for. Moreover, Pāṇini knows of Upaniṣads (i. 4. 79) and of Brāhmaṇas and Kalpas *purāṇaprokta*, which implies (iv. 3. 105) the existence of such texts not *purāṇaprokta*. The passage is of special interest because of a dispute which has been raised regarding the meaning Kātyāyana corrected Pāṇini by alleging that the rule which requires the use of forms like Aitareyin or Tāṇḍin or Vājasaneyin or Kauṣītakin should have been qualified by an exception in the case of Yājñavalkya and others. Goldstücker<sup>10</sup> insisted that this proved that there was so great a space of time between Pāṇini and Kātyāyana that the latter

<sup>1</sup> Pāṇini, p. 248.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.* v. 50 seq., 57 seq.

<sup>3</sup> For the reference, see Weber, *op. cit.* v. 52 n.

<sup>4</sup> See *Maitrāyaṇī Saṁhitā*, i. 6. 11; von Schroe-  
der's ed. x. xvii, which supplements  
Weber.

<sup>5</sup> *Op. cit.* v. 64.

<sup>6</sup> See Bloomfield, JAOS. xi. 376 seq.; GGA.  
1912, pp. 3 seq.; above, pp. ciii, clxix.

<sup>7</sup> See Bloomfield, *Atharvaveda*, p. 71.

<sup>8</sup> See Macdonell's ed. x. xxii-xxiv; Keith,  
JRAS. 1912, pp. 769 seq.

<sup>9</sup> *Op. cit.* v. 75 : cf. Liebhich, *Pāṇini*, p. 80.

<sup>10</sup> Pāṇini, pp. 132 seq.

thought that works really old and younger were really of one age. Weber,<sup>1</sup> who corrected him, insisted on looking in the *Mahābhāṣya* the singular doctrine that the works were attributed to old sages, but were really contemporaneous with Pāṇini, a view rejected by Bihler<sup>2</sup> and Eggeling<sup>3</sup> alike. The *Vāṇvatkāṇṭi* *Brahmavaṇṇī* of the *Mahābhāṣya* and Kātyāyana were perhaps part of the last Kaṇḍa of the *Śatapatha* perhaps an independent work but the value of the passage lies mainly in that it is clear that these Brahmanas and Kalpas also were old works in Pāṇini's days, though, for what reason is unknown (probably enough geographic), he omitted to notice them.

The date of Pāṇini remains undetermined. It depends essentially on the date to be assigned to the *Mahābhāṣya*, and that again cannot be determined with absolute certainty. The references<sup>4</sup> to the sacrifices for Puṣyamitra (ii. 2. 123) and to the attack on Saketa by a Yavana, i.e. probably a Greek prince, the famous Megasthenes (iii. 2. 111), yield a plausible date of about 135-133 or 144-142 B.C. Puṣyamitra's appearance is very noteworthy. His court is referred to with that of Candragupta in the commentary on i. 1. 68 and his sacrifice, famous as an Aśvamedha in Kālidāsa's time, again at iii. 1. 26, and as this king would else be hardly mentioned we must admit that the examples were composed during his lifetime. Weber,<sup>5</sup> who first recognized the reference to Puṣyamitra, was unable to accept the proofs adduced as absolutely convincing, though his first difficulties,<sup>6</sup> arising from the reference to an attack of the Yavana on the Mādhyamikas, which he thought a reference to an oppression of the school of Buddhists of that name by Kaniska, were removed by finding that the Mādhyamikas were perhaps a people of the middle country mentioned in the *Bṛhatkathā* (xiv. 2) of Varshaṇadhira, as Kern<sup>7</sup> showed. But what is sufficiently important is that examples for the illustrations of Pāṇini date from the period about 140 B.C., and that his work was then in a commanding position as is evidenced by the clear proof of the elaborate way in which it was commented on in Dākṣyaṇa's *Samgraha*, by Kātyāyana called *bhagavān* by the *Baṅgas* and by others. We get thus a date for Pāṇini hardly by any chance later than 300 B.C.

The other point of importance in the question of date is the use of Yavaśāni (iv. 1. 49), which is no doubt correctly explained as a reference to the writing

<sup>1</sup> *Indische Studien*, v. 64-74; xiii. 443.

<sup>2</sup> *SBE*, vii. xlii.

<sup>3</sup> *SBE*, xii. xxv-xxix.

<sup>4</sup> See Goldstücker, *Pāṇini*, pp. 238-239; Bhandarkar, *Indian Antiquary*, ii. 59 seq.; V. Smith, *History of India*, pp. 394, 395. Fleet, *JRAS*, 1912, p. 722, suggests doubt as to

but not as to

<sup>5</sup> *Indische Studien*, xii. 361-372.

<sup>6</sup> *JAS*, v. 159 seq.

<sup>7</sup> *Bṛhatkathā*, pp. 36, 37. Probably the reference is really to a city Madhyamika near Chitor; Hagen, *Ancient India*, p. 131; see Kielhorn, *Ind. Ant.*, vii. 206. For the reference to the Mauryas see Bhandarkar

of the Yavanas, and we cannot well explain this as anything but Greek writing. But Weber's view that this necessarily meant that Pāṇini lived not before 300 B.C. cannot be upheld in face of the fact that the name could easily have reached India before that date, in view of the clear evidence that Greece knew India as early as the Persian War when Indians were included in the invading army, that Pāṇini belonged to the north-west of India, and that Greek coins and gems had found their way to India before Alexander's invasion.<sup>1</sup> Moreover, the insistence by Pāṇini on the existence of Bhāṣā,<sup>2</sup> which must have been the Sanskrit of the daily life of his own class, is a sign rather of early than of late date. Nor can there be any reason to deny that he may have lived about 350 B.C., independently altogether of the legends of the *Kāthasaritsaṅga*, which cannot be accepted as sufficiently serious to deserve weight being assigned to them.

## (2) Relation to Yaska.

More important is the fact that Yaska must have known the Brāhmaṇa portions of the *Saṃhitā*.<sup>3</sup> He does not indeed mention it by name, but he cites by name the *Kāthaka*, just as Pāṇini does, and the *Haridravika* from which he cites (x. 5) a passage found in the *Taittirīya* (i. 5. 1. 1). Moreover, he is full of passages which are parallel to the *Taittirīya* and look like inaccurate quotations from it or an analogous text: then in iii. 4 *tasmāt striyaṃ jātāṃ parāsyanti na punnīsam*, which is *Kāthaka* xxvii. 9 and analogous to *Taittirīya*, vi. 5. 10. 3. On the other hand, vii. 24 agrees pretty closely with the *Taittirīya*, ii. 4. 10. 2, rather than the *Kāthaka*, xi. 10. Moreover, in many other passages he cites portions of the Mantras either of this or some other Vajus text. Important is his clear use of the *Kauṣītaki Brāhmaṇa* (xvii. 4) from which comes his citation (i. 9) *paryāyā iva tvad āpinam*, and perhaps other citations (xii. 8 = *Brāhmaṇa*, xviii. 1; xii. 14 = vi. 13; vi. 31 = vi. 13). Roth also in his commentary points to citations of the *Āitareya* in viii. 4 (= ii. 4); xi. 29, 31 (= vii. 11), and Aufrecht adds iv. 27 (= i. 1. 14); viii. 22 (= iii. 8); i. 16 (= i. 4. 9, &c.).

More important really is the question whether Yaska knew the *Gopatha Brāhmaṇa*, for it would prove that even a very late *Brāhmaṇa* which Bloomfield<sup>4</sup> thinks later than the *Kauṣika* and *Vaitāna Sūtras* is older

<sup>1</sup> See Keith, *Āitareya Aranyaka*, pp. 24, 25.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Liech, *Pāṇini*, pp. 38-50. Whitney was inclined (PAOS. April 1893, p. xlii) to accept Franke's view of Bhāṣā as unapproved Sanskrit, see *Benz. Beitr.* xvii. 54 seq. But Winternitz (*Mantrapāṭha*, p. xxxix, n. 4) points out that in iv. 1. 62 Bhāṣā is not

opposed to Sanskrit, as Franke thinks, but to Chandas.

<sup>3</sup> See Weber, *Indische Studien*, v. 54 seq. Cf. *Sākhya*, vii. 24 with ii. 4. 10. 2.

<sup>4</sup> See GGA. 1912, pp. 1 seq.; *Atharvaveda*, pp. 102, 119; above, p. clii, n. 3; Macdonell, *Sanskrit Literature*, p. 218.

in date than we could expect. In the *Āitareya* (i. 16) is found *etad vāg yajñasya samrddham yat śāpamrddham yat karma śrījñānam yaj gajar vābhiṣṭutiti ca brāhmaṇam*. In the *Āitareya* (i. 4. 9) *gajar* does not occur, and, as Aufrecht<sup>1</sup> points out, the reference to the *yajus* occurs first in the *Gopatha* (vii. 6). Again in viii. 22 is found *gama dematāyui horir gṛhībhū tūm manasādhigayed vṣatthuryat*. The *Āitareya* (iii. 8. 1) has the text without *manasā*, while the *Gopatha* (ii. 3. 4) has *manasā dhyaṇam vṣatthuryat*. These are striking cases and it is difficult to resist the conclusion of Aufrecht that the *Gopatha* is older than Yāska, a result which is not absolutely irreconcilable with the priority of the *Kauṣika* and *Vaidāna* *Sūtras*, though it is certainly remarkable. Pāṇini, however, appears to have known the *Kauṣika* and Yāska knows also the *Upaniṣads* (iii. 12), and so the knowledge by him of the *Gopatha* is conceivable. On the other hand, Bloomfield,<sup>2</sup> without expressly mentioning Aufrecht's suggestion, holds that in viii. 22 Yāska is like the *Gopatha* and independently working over a text of the *Āitareya*. He adds<sup>3</sup> elsewhere that in his opinion the style of *Gopatha*, ii. 2. 3, *vakha ity etad yajñānam adheyaṁ* is that of the *Naighaṇṭukas* and that the presence of late Pāṇiṣṭa verses in that section tends to show that it is later than Yāska. This evidence is not, however, conclusive, and the question still remains undecided, and probably insoluble, as the *Gopatha* is a much worked-over text and probably of composite redaction.

The date of Yāska is in part determined by his relation of priority to Pāṇini. It is true that Liebh<sup>4</sup> has uttered doubts on this question, suggesting that Yāska really falls into the period of Patañjali; but he has no substantial grounds to offer for a conclusion which is opposed to that of all the other authorities, including Roth,<sup>5</sup> Goldstücker,<sup>6</sup> Max Müller,<sup>7</sup> Weber,<sup>8</sup> Whitney,<sup>9</sup> and Macdonell.<sup>10</sup> This paradoxical result he supports merely by a vague remark that Kielhorn<sup>11</sup> has shown that the development of a doctrine in different *Śāstras* does not prove the priority in age of different works, a statement no doubt true enough in some connexions. But he adds that Yāska belongs to the fourth *Vedāṅga*, or etymology, not to grammar, a statement which ignores the fact that Yāska does not regard his own work as a *Vedāṅga* at all, as Roth long ago clearly showed.<sup>12</sup> The name Yāska is known to Pāṇini (ii. 4. 63); though this does not prove priority of the author of the *Nirukta*, that is rendered extremely probable by the fact that Yāska's

<sup>1</sup> *Das Āitareya Brāhmaṇa*, pp. 422, 423.

<sup>2</sup> *Ātharvaveda*, p. 120.

<sup>3</sup> Pāṇini, p. 19.

<sup>4</sup> *Pāṇini*, p. 225.

<sup>5</sup> *Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, p. 50.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* p. 119.

<sup>7</sup> *Nirukta*, p. xv.

<sup>8</sup> *Indische Studien*, v. 37.

<sup>9</sup> *PAOS*, May 1876, p. xxiij.

<sup>10</sup> *Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 269, 270.

<sup>11</sup> *Remarks on the Śākhās*, p. 13.

<sup>12</sup> Cf. Weber, *op. cit.* v. 97; *Nirukta*, l. 30.

treatment (i. 3) of the Upasargas is on an infinitely lower plane than that of Pāṇini, and that throughout Yaska stands on a more primitive stage of development than that author.

### (3) *Relation to the Taittirīya Prātiśākhya.*

The relation of the *Taittirīya Prātiśākhya* to Yaska is another possible argument for the date of the Brāhmaṇa portion of the *Saṁhitā*. That Yaska knew texts closely allied to the *Prātiśākhya*s is proved by his reference (i. 17) to Pārśadas as a form of literature.<sup>1</sup> But it is not certain that he is later than the *Prātiśākhya*s in their present form, since the *R̥gveda Prātiśākhya* (xvii. 25) cites him, probably a sign of working over. On the other hand, there is no clear sign of the relation of the *Taittirīya Prātiśākhya*, which is very probably<sup>2</sup> the oldest of them all. But in any case, as we have already seen (pp. xxxix-xli), that the *Prātiśākhya*s are older than Pāṇini is most probable; all Goldstücker's<sup>3</sup> arguments regarding the position of that on the *Vajasaneyi Saṁhitā* have been refuted by Weber.<sup>4</sup> They rest on the belief that the author of the *Prātiśākhya* is the author of the Vārttikas, and this belief is wholly unfounded, since in several important respects the two authorities completely differ in opinion on phonetic points. The term *jīl* occurs in both with a different sense; the terms used in the *Prātiśākhya* (*sin*, *mud*, *dhi*, *bhāvin*) are not found in the Vārttikas; the Vārttika (on ii. 4. 54) makes *khyā* have the original form of *kṣā*; the *Prātiśākhya* (iv. 164) repudiates this view; the *Prātiśākhya* (iv. 120) provides for the regular change of a mute before a nasal into a nasal; the Vārttika (on viii. 4. 45) leaves it optional except in the Bhāṣā before a nasal affix. Further, the use of *udāya* as equal to *para* in Pāṇini (viii. 4. 67) is a clear case of the use of the *Prātiśākhya* terminology, no doubt deliberately. We therefore can fairly add the *Prātiśākhya* as proof of a date before at latest 300 B.C.

### (4) *Relation to the Sūtras.*

The same result is afforded from a different standpoint, the date of the Sūtras of Baudhāyana, Āpastamba, and the Mānava. It is true that in their case there is no absolutely conclusive evidence of date. But the number of irregular forms in Āpastamba is certainly a matter of consequence. These forms occur persistently throughout the whole text of the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Weber, *op. cit.* v. 98. The citation *pada-prakṛtiḥ saṁhitā* is only found, in reverse order, in *R̥gveda Prātiśākhya*, ii. 1.

<sup>2</sup> See Lüders, *Die Vyāsa-Gr̥h̥ śāl*, p. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Pāṇini, pp. 186 seq.

<sup>4</sup> *Indische Studien*, v. 103 seq.; xiii. 444. Whitney (PAOS. May 1876, p. xxiii) thinks the *Atharva Prātiśākhya* older than Pāṇini.



the *Upaniṣad* Sūtra and it is perfectly fair to say with Buhler that they could hardly occur in a work composed after Paṇini's grammar. It is not to be accepted, position, say in the time of Kaṭyāyana, who is probably no later than a 350 B.C. There is, of course, no direct proof of that date, but he is certainly earlier than Patañjali and later than Pāṇini and 350 B.C. is the most probable period. Bāṇbhīṣṇa and the *Manava*, which contain similar forms, are clearly older than the work of Apastamba and carry us decidedly further back, as has been shown above (pp. vii-xviii).

On the other hand must be set the fact (p. lxxviii) that the reference in Apastamba to 'Pitakeśa' of the *Chandogya* *Brāhmaṇa* as a modern shows that Aruṇa, his grandfather also was not very ancient, and he is cited in the *Fluttriggt-Schichte* (v. 1.9.2-4 v. 1). But the term *āstika* is too vague to yield any definite date. Fühler's idea of 150 years is not enough to build on.

### (3) *The absence of Metempsychosis.*

More definite results may be derived from the fact that metempsychosis is not alluded to in the *Sāhita*. It was a tenet of faith by the time of Buddhism, and making all allowances for differences of schools and place, it can hardly be denied that its development must fall in the sixth century B.C., when portions of the *Upaniṣad* reflect its existence. It is reasonable to claim, therefore, a date of at least about 600 B.C. for the *Brahmaṇya* portions of the *Sāhita*. This result is independent of the question of the date of the Buddhist texts of the Pāli canon, which has no doubt been placed too high,<sup>3</sup> as it only postulates, what is clear, that the Buddha's system is based on a doctrine of metempsychosis.

### (5) *Relation to Chakya.*

A further argument can perhaps be derived from the form in which the Mantras appear in the treatment of them in the text. In vi. 1.2.6 the second Paśa of *Ṛgveda*, v. 50.1 (*śānta-ṛg-śānta-ṛg-śānta*) is credited with its

<sup>1</sup> See Clarke's ed. vi. v-xi.

<sup>2</sup> See Winternitz, *Das altindische Hechtentertum*, pp. 13 seq.

See Buhler, *SBH*, ii. viii-xvi.

The view, adopted by Buhler, p. xiii n., that the two were contemporaries, is clearly erroneous, and rests merely on the worthless tradition of the Kaṭhaka-śāyana. It is impossible to identify the author of the *Granta Sāhita* and the gram-

marian. If Paṇini (p. clxvi) knew the former, we have a further proof of Apastamba's priority, as Kaṭyāyana treats the latest of the Sūtraharas; cf. also Macdonell, *Brāhmaṇa*, i. xxi, who places Kaṭyāyana not later than 350 B.C.

<sup>3</sup> See Weddell, *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* 1911, pp. 661, 662, for the date of transmission, Keith, *Ind.* 1909, pp. 374-77.

<sup>4</sup> See Oldenberg, *Prolegomena*, pp. 378-379.

full count of eight syllables, showing that *sakhiyam* was spoken, not *sakhiyam*. This is confirmed by the notice in iii. 2. 9. 2, 4, which like the *Ātareya* (iii. 12) makes *ukthām vāci indrāya* seven syllables, while the *Kauṣītaki* (xiv. 3) has *avāci indrāya*; the late *Gopatha* (ii. 3. 10) recognizes the contraction. So in the old part of the *Ātareya Āraṇyaka* (i. 3. 4) the use of *madanty āmāh* without contraction is clear. It is fair therefore to deduce that the *Saṁhitā* was reduced into shape before the orthoepic diaskeuasis which meets us in the present form of the *Saṁhitā* and *Pada* texts. We are carried therefore to a date before Çākalya, or at least too early to fall under Çākalya's influence, or rather perhaps to a date somewhat anterior, for the evidence of the treatment of final *ā(h)* in the *Saṁhitā* and the *Pada* respectively shows, as Oldenberg<sup>1</sup> proves, that the *Saṁhitā* was redacted before Çākalya.

Çākalya's date is unhappily uncertain: he is older than Çaunaka whose *Prātiçākhyā* repeatedly cites him, and than Yāska who cites him (vi. 28), and therefore again the *Saṁhitā* is carried back to about 600 B.C. With this as a lowest date accords, so far as I can see, all the evidence of the social and political<sup>2</sup> conditions of the *Saṁhitā*, which contemplates a state of society older than that of the Greek period: it is fair to suppose therefore that the *Saṁhitā* is not later than say 600 B.C.<sup>3</sup> and it is reasonable to believe that the date is earlier by at least a century. But further than this we have no right to go with any assurance, and if we assign the Brahmana portions of the *Saṁhitā* to a date much anterior to 800-700 B.C. it must be purely on hypothetical grounds. On the other hand a date later than 600 B.C. is very unlikely.

The Mantras are no doubt earlier, but their date is wholly indeterminate, for they must contain, apart from R̥gvedic borrowings, much that is traditional, and was old at the time when the *Saṁhitā* came into being (pp. clxv, clxvi).

### § 11. THE EDITIONS AND THE COMMENTARIES.

Preserved by the influence of a *Pada* text and a *Prātiçākhyā*, the text of the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā* possesses no real variants. The text was first completely edited by Weber in vols. xi and xii of the *Indische Studien*, that edition remains by far the best, and save for a few misprints it is absolutely accurate. The editor added all the readings of the *Pada* which were required, and, in the second volume, as the edition of the commentary

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 883-886. For Geldner's criticism, see *Vedische Stud.* iii. 144-146, and for a reply. Keith, *Ātareya Āraṇyaka*, pp. 239, 240.

*Academy of Arts and Sciences*, xv. 30.

<sup>2</sup> Buddha's death is dated in 483 B.C. by Fleet, *JRAS.* 1912, p. 240. Kennedy, *ibid.* p. 687, suggests 458 B.C.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Hopkins, *Transactions of the Connecticut*

had not then reached the portions included therein some useful extracts from Sāyana's commentary.

The edition of the text with Sāyana which was begun before Weber's edition appeared in 1871-2, by Hoer in 1854, was continued by Cowell, Rama Narāyaṇa, and Maheśācandra Nyayaratna and completed in 1899. The same ground is covered in the Anandāgrama edition, Poona, 1900-1908 which gives the Pata text as well as the Sāhita. Neither edition can be said to present an ideal text of Sāyana, for there is little in all probability lost; both of course suffer seriously in those passages where other texts are cited by the impossibility of consulting those texts, or in the case of the later volumes of the *Bibliotheca Indica* and the whole of the Anandāgrama edition, the failure of the editors to do so even when the texts were easily available.

In addition to the commentary of Sāyana that of Bhaṭṭa Bhaskara-mūṛṭa has been edited with both Fāhas of the text in the *Bibliotheca Sanskrita* of the Government Oriental Library Series, Mysore, by A. Mahādeva Śāstri and K. Rangaṇṛya (1894-1898). They have been unable to find any MSS. of the commentary on the fourth Kāṇḍa, and in some shorter passages also that of Bhaskara is missing, and is supplied by that of Sāyana. The main interest of the text is due to the fact that it is derived from MSS. of the Mysore and Gringeri Maṣṭ libraries, and shows that these MSS. follow precisely the same tradition as those used by the other editors.

The commentary of Bhaṭṭa Bhaskara-mūṛṭa is very brief in comparison with that of Sāyana, to which it is anterior in date.<sup>1</sup> It confines itself more closely to a mere gloss on the text, and it wants those long quotations from the Sūtra texts which are characteristic of Sāyana, and which add to the value of his work. He certainly shows no clear superiority to Sāyana as a commentator. He admittedly belongs to the Aṅgīrī Śākhā, and in his introduction he quotes the extra two sections of the *Ācāryaśāstra* which are peculiar to that Śākhā.<sup>2</sup> The text of his work, the *Jānapadīya*, is far from satisfactory as reported in the edition, but it is doubtful if much of value is thereby lost. He is very careful to give grammatical explanations of little value.

Sāyana's commentary is a very creditable production, showing great knowledge of the Sūtra texts and general familiarity with the ritual, but his versions of the non-sacrificial Mantras are subject to all the vagaries of his Rgvedic work. The work was done prior to the commentary on the

<sup>1</sup> See Burnell, *Catalogue*, pp. 12-14, for his date.

He was a Kaṇṇika by family.

<sup>2</sup> See above p. xxix.

<sup>3</sup> On the question of Nādhava and Sāyana, see Klemen, *Geopāśādhana*, pp. 15 sq.

Kottu A. *Śāstra*, p. 19

*Brāhmaṇa* and the *Āraṇyaka*, and incidentally considerable portions of the former are explained in dealing with the *Saṁhitā*.

## § 12. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF OBLIGATIONS.

The inception of this book was due to the suggestion of Professor Charles Rockwell Lanman, who asked me to undertake some work for the *Harvard Oriental Series*. I offered the *Taittirīya Āraṇyaka* as a sequel to my work on the *Āraṇyakas* of the *Rgveda*, but he pressed me to undertake the more important text of the *Taittirīya Saṁhitā*. The translation was made in 1912, and on a visit to this country in 1913 Prof. Lanman arranged for the printing and decided the many technical details. To the great loss of this work, he was prevented by the pressure of other duties from carrying out his purpose of reading the proof-sheets throughout in detail, but I have gained much from the use of his writings on Vedic Literature, and in special his *Noun Inflection* and his edition of Whitney's translation of the *Atharvaveda*.

The work is primarily intended to render easily accessible the substance of the *Saṁhitā*, and the Introduction and notes are strictly subservient to this end. I have aimed at all reasonable brevity, and for this purpose have in dealing with Rgvedic and Atharvan verses avoided elaborate discussion by reference to the work already done, e.g. by Professors Oldenberg, Whitney, and Lanman. I have similarly curtailed references to the *Sūtras* by free use of the classical treatises of Professors Hillebrandt, Schwab and Caland and Henry.

I have endeavoured to express fully throughout my obligations to previous writers, but I owe a more general debt, which I gratefully acknowledge, to the works of my teachers in Sanskrit, the *Vedic Mythology* and *Vedic Grammar* of Professor A. A. Macdonell, and the translation of the *Ātapatha Brāhmaṇa* of Professor J. Eggeling. I should also mention the help received from the *Rituallitteratur* and *Vedische Mythologie* of Professor Hillebrandt and the *Religion des Veda* of Professor H. Oldenberg.

I appreciate greatly the facilities for using books granted to me by Dr. F. W. Thomas, Librarian of the India Office, and by the Council and the Secretary, Miss C. Hughes, of the Royal Asiatic Society.

My work could not have attained such accuracy as it may possess without the constant vigilance of Mr. Horace Hart's staff, to whom I owe my most sincere thanks. For help in the compilation of the Indexes I am indebted to my wife.

A. BERRIEDALE KEITH.

October 23, 1914.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

# KANDA I

## PRAPATHAKA I

### *The New and Full Moon Sacrifices*

1. 1. a For<sup>1</sup> food thee, for strength thee<sup>1 2</sup>  
 b Ye are winds, ye are approachers.<sup>3</sup>  
 c Let the god Savitr<sup>4</sup> impel you to the most excellent offering.  
 d O invincible ones, swell with the share for the gods,  
 Full of strength, of milk, rich in offspring, free from sickness, from disease.<sup>4</sup>  
 e Let no thief, no evil worker, have control over you.  
 f Let Rudra's dart avoid you.<sup>5</sup>  
 g Abide ye, numerous, with this lord of cattle.  
 h Do thou protect the cattle of the sacrificer.

f KS. i. 1; KapS. i. 1; MS. i. 1. 1; VS. i. 1. In i. 1. 1-18 are given the Mantras for the Adhvaryu at the new and full moon sacrifice. The Brāhmaṇa is only found in the TB. iii. 2. 1, but appears in the Śaṅhitās of the other Śākhās, KS. xxx. 10; KapS. xvi. 8; MS. iv. 1. 1, and in QB. i. 7. 1. 2-8. With Mantra b the calves are driven away from the cows when milk is required for the offering, by means of a branch cut with a; c-g are addressed to the cows, and h to the branch; see BQS. i. 1; ApQS. i. 2; MQS. i. 1. 1; KQS. iv. 2. 1-11; Hillebrandt, *Neu- und Vollmondsopfer*, pp. 4 seq.

VS has *subhūdaya*.

*pāyava stha* is omitted by MS. and VS., and QB. i. 7. 1. 8 declares that the words are undesirable, as thus an enemy approaches the sacrificer. The QB. explains the reference to *vāyavaś* on the ground that the wind makes the rain to swell and the cows to swell, and so the cows are called winds. KS. and MS. explain that Vāyu is the overseer of the atmosphere, the

deity of the cattle, and so Vāyu gives them to the atmosphere. Böttlingk (ZDMG. lvi. 116) suggests that the real reading was originally *avāyirah*, 'ye are departers', as opposed to the following words 'ye are approachers', and he refers the terms to the calves, who are first driven away and then allowed to return after the milking for the sacrifice. Such an error cannot of course be accounted for except on the theory of a written text, and the same hypothesis of a written text is held by von Negelen (VOJ. xvii. 99) as the explanation of the strange *yugacāra* of KS. and MS., which he thinks is really *yugakāra*. The PW. takes *vāyavaś* as from *vā*, but that is decidedly far-fetched; see Lanman, *Harvard Oriental Series*, xi. p. xlin.

<sup>1</sup> KS. MS. and VS. omit *āryasavāh* *pāyavasāh*, and MS. also omits the other three words; they add *īmarāya* before *devabhāgām*, for which they have *bhāgam*. Cf. ApQS. i. 2. 6.

<sup>2</sup> This is omitted in MS. and VS.

2. a Thou art the substance of the sacrifice  
 b Thine straw as it is not to be burnt up  
 c The Yedi then come to the sacrificial straw.  
 Made by Manu, according to the Yajurveda call  
 The Yedi then come to the sacrificial straw.  
 The sacrificial straw for the gods to eat on man  
 d Then as impelled by the gods.  
 e Thou art made to grow by the rains  
 f O divine straw, let me not hit thee either across or along.  
 g Let me not hit thy joints.  
 h Let me come to no harm in cutting thee.  
 i O divine straw, rise with a hundred shoots,  
 Let us rise with a thousand shoots.  
 k Guard from the contact of earth.  
 l I gather thee with good gathering.  
 m Thou art the girdle of Aditi, the cord of Indrān.  
 n Let Pusan tie a knot for thee, that knot shall mount me.

The parallel texts, KS. i. 2; KapS. i. 2; MS. i. 1. 2, differ very considerably in content and arrangement. The Mantras accompany the collecting of the sacrificial straw and its tying with a cord; see TS. III. 2. 2; KS. xxii. 1; KapS. xvi. 1, MS. iv. 1. 2, Bṛh. i. 2; ĀpS. i. 3, MṛS. i. 1. 1; Hillebrandt, *op. cit.* p. 2.

*geṣṭa* is very obscure. KS. and MS. have *geṣṭa*, apparently 'sitting among the cows'; the common takes it as 'wealth', probably *geṣṭa* is no more than an error for *geṣṭa*.

The reference to burning shows that some implement must have been heated. The *Bṛhad* make out that it is an *urda*, a sickle for cutting the straw or a horse's rib, the latter not being heated. The use of fire against demons is world-wide; see Frazer, *Adonis*, *etc.*, and *Cher*, pp. 254 seq.

*geṣṭa* probably here means the Vēdi; cf. Hillebrandt, *Ved. Myt.* i. 179-181; Fischer, *Ved. Stud.* II. 86, quotes Dittmann as a goddess in VS. i. 19. MS. i. 1. 7 (see on TS. i. 1. 6), but the Vēdi *geṣṭa* more probably means. The inversion of expression by which the Vēdi is made to approach the straw, instead of the

straw the Vēdi, is not difficult in the priestly terminology.

\* KS. and KapS. have *geṣṭa*, MS. has *geṣṭa* or *geṣṭa*, which it explains in i. 1. 2 as referring to the *Ullāpa*, which all the *Brāhmanas* equate with *Vidyā*. But in a *geṣṭa* is much more probable and may be a case of a rare *geṣṭa*. (See *geṣṭa*, *geṣṭa*, p. 176, 177, 178; but it is no more than an easy correction.)

\* KS. MS. i. 2, and MṛS. i. 1. 3 have *geṣṭa* *geṣṭa* *geṣṭa* in *geṣṭa*, which clearly must mean the *geṣṭa* that is cutting the straw the *geṣṭa* must cut at the joints, not above or below. It is doubtful whether the *geṣṭa* is one of the direct object, 'mark', 'hit', or merely one of content, 'as to the joint may I be successful'. Either view is possible; cf. *Indrān*, *Adonis* (see p. 176 PW. v. 922) except the *geṣṭa* as one of the direct object but the examples are not decisive, e.g. *geṣṭa* RV. i. 41. 7; *geṣṭa*, viii. 79. 12; *geṣṭa* (M. i. 2. 5. 10). Even *geṣṭa* (see 'Vēdi' above) may be taken as an *geṣṭa* of content.

\* The *Bṛhad* use this *Mantra* in the ritual after *Ullāpa* *geṣṭa* and before *geṣṭa* *geṣṭa*.

o I hold thee up with the arms of Indra, I seize thee with the head of Brhaspati.

p Fare along the wide atmosphere.

q Thou art going to the gods.

1. 8. a Be<sup>1</sup> ye pure for the divine rite, the sacrifice to the gods.

b Thou art the cauldron of Matariyvan.

c Thou art the heaven, thou art the earth.

d Thou art the all-supporting with the highest support.\*

e Be firm, waver not.

f Thou art the strainer of the Vasus, of a hundred streams, thou art that of the Vasus, of a thousand streams.

g The spot (*stoka*) has been offered, the drop has been offered.

h To Agni, to the mighty firmament!

i Hail to sky and earth!

k This is she of all life, this is the all-encompassing, this is the all-doing.

l Be ye united, that follow holy orders,

Ye that wave<sup>2</sup> and are fullest of sweetness,

Delightful for the gaining of wealth.

m With Soma I curdle thee, curds for Indra.

n O Viṣṇu, guard the offering.

1. 4. a For<sup>3</sup> the rite you two, for the gods may I be strong.

There are considerable variants in the parallels, KS. 1. 8; KapS. 1. 8, MS. 1. 1. 8; VS. 1. 2-4. For the Brāhmaṇas, see TB. iii. 2. 8; KS. xxxi. 2; MS. iv. 1. 8; QB. 1. 7. 1. 11-21. Mantra *a* is addressed to the sacrificial vessels, *b-e* to the pot or cauldron used for heating the milk, and *f* to the strainer; *g* is said over the cows as they are milked. In response to the question, 'Which hast thou milked?' the names in *k* are given; with *l* the washing-water is brought up in the *dotana*, and with *m* the milk is curdled and deposited with *n*: see ĀpŚS. 1. 11. 10; BCS. 1. 8; KCS. iv. 2. 19-24; Hillebrandt, *Neu- und Vollmondsopfer*, pp. 10, 11. *n* VS. *paramēṇa aśvina* is taken by Eggeking (SBE. xii. 187) as connected with *śvina*, but there seems no possibility of doubting the parallelism of *dhātvyā* and *dhāmna*.

S. and MS. have the simpler *śvina*, but the sense must be the same here; the reference is to the mixing of the milk with a drop of water (*śrma*).

\* There are a good many variants in KS. 1. 4, KapS. 1. 4; MS. 1. 1. 4, 5, VS. 1. 6 11. The ritual accompanying the Mantras is as follows, according to QB. 1. 2. 2 1; KQs. ii. 3. 10. The Adhvaryu takes the wronowing-basket (*phra*) and the Agnihotra ladle with the words, 'You two for the rite.' He also takes first one and the other with the words 'thee for accomplishment (*śrma*)'; the other texts (MS VS.) read *nam* here also, not *ad*. The BCS. 1. 4. 5, ĀpŚS. 1. 15. 4 apply the first Mantras to the hands, not to the utensils. Then the utensils are heated and the evil spirits consumed. Then the Adhvaryu touches the yoke of the cart which holds the offering and which is behind (i. e. west of) the Garhapatya fire. The Mantra 'I gaze, &c.', is spoken when he looks at the *paridhīya*, i. e. the rice, &c.; *uru vādyā* is accompanied by casting a blade of grass away. The next Mantras accompany the offering, and the reference to those that have doorn is to the sacrificer's house. The offering is deposited



l. There for accomplishments!

l. The Ekasveta is it: up, the east winds are burst up.

l. The Aditi is it.

l. Indra, the god of us: us, Agni, the god of us: us, Indra, the god of us.

l. Then art thou the most richly filled, the most glorious, the most powerful, the most valiant of the gods.

g. The most valiant, the most powerful, the most valiant.

h. Be firm, waver not.

l. I gaze on thee with the eye of Mitra.

h. Be not afraid, be not troubled, let no harm thee [1] not.

l. He thou art open to the wind.

m. On the impulse of the god Savitṛ, with the arms of the Agvins, with the hands of Pusan, I offer thee, dear to Agni, to Agni and to Indra.

n. This of the gods, this of us too!

o. For prosperity thee, not for misfortune!

p. May I behold the light, the radiance for all men.

q. May they that have doors stand firm in heaven and earth.

r. Here along the wide atmosphere.

s. I place thee in the lap of Aditi.

l. O Agni, guard the offering.

1.5. a. Let the god Savitṛ purify you, with a filter that has no flaw, with the rays of the bright sun.

with the last Mantra. For the use of *d* and *e* in the Sama ritual see Coland and Henry, *Ugriya*, vol. p. 49. It is impossible to reproduce the play on *dhr̥* and *dhru*.

*madhura* must literally mean 'most full of gain' from *mad*, but Yaska *Nirukta*, v. 1, renders it *madhura*, while Mahidhara on VS. i. 4. 9 takes it as either 'clearest' from *mad*, 'purify' or 'best' from *mad*, 'enrichment', and in the ritual texts Eggeling *MS.*, vol. 13, p. 1, is probably right in seeing the latter sense as intended.

c. the offerers partake of the sacrifice as well as the gods.

*Madhura* must have this sense rather than 'non-offering' as Mahidhara takes the parallel *madhura* in VS. i. 11. There it is opposed to *havya*, 'prosperity', rather than 's' (divine or human) being' (cf. Eggeling, loc.). In KS. i. 4 the contrast is *madhura* and *madhura*: in MS. i. 1. 5 it is *madhura* and *madhura*.

*h* and *VS.* have *havya*, as injunctive of

the imperative series of *havya* (Mendonell, *VS.*, p. 136), while MS. and KS. have *havya*, the imperative. The alternative of indicative and injunctive in such cases is not rare; cf. Bloomfield, *JAIRS*, xxi, 798.

\* See KS. i. 5, EgS. i. 3; MS. i. 1. 6, 7; VS. i. 13-15; in all cases there are considerable variants. For the ritual use, see BS. i. 6. The Adhvaryu purifies the waters, then addresses them; then sprinkles the offering with water with the Mantra 'I sprinkle you, Agni'; then the complements are purified. Then a skin is shaken out, so that the *Kakṣas* are shaken out, and the skin as the covering of Aditi is brought into contact with the earth. Then the *Madhura* is addressed and brought into contact with the skin and called the body of Agni. The *Madhura* is called the wooden stone. The *Madhura* (dress-up) are made to *Madhura*. The remaining Mantras refer to the winnowing-basket and the grain which comes into contact with it. The

b Ye divine waters, that go in front and first purify forward lead this sacrifice, place in front the lord of the sacrifice.

c You Indra chose for the contest with Vṛtra, ye chose Indra for the contest with Vṛtra.

d Ye are sprinkled.<sup>2</sup>

e I sprinkle you<sup>3</sup> agreeable to Agni, to Agni and Soma.

f Be ye pure for the divine rite, for the sacrifice to the gods.

g The Rakṣas is shaken off, the evil spirits are shaken off.

h Thou art the skin of Aditi, may the earth<sup>4</sup> recognize thee [1].

i Thou art the plank<sup>5</sup> of wood, may the skin of Aditi recognize thee

k Thou art the body of Agni, the loosener of speech.<sup>6</sup>

l I grasp thee for the joy of the gods.

m Thou art the stone of wood.

n Do thou with good labour elaborate this offering for the gods.

o Utter food, utter strength;

p Make ye glorious sounds.

q May we be victorious in contest.

r Thou art increased by the rain.

s May that which is increased by the rain recognize thee.

t The Rakṣas is cleared away, the evil spirits are cleared away.

u Thou art the share of the Rakṣases.

v Let the wind separate you.

w Let the god Savitṛ, of golden hands, seize you.

1. 6. a The<sup>7</sup> Rakṣas is shaken off, the evil spirits are shaken off.

husks are winnowed away and left for the Rakṣasas. See also TB. iii. 2. 5, 2-11; KS. xxxi. 4, 5; KapS. xlvii. 4, 5; MS. iv. 1. 6, 7; ApQS. i. 18. 1; MGS. i. 2. 2; QB. i. 1. 3. 6-4, 23; KQS. ii. 2. 33-4, 21.

his must be the sense of *agrapasāḥ*, not 'first drinking' as taken in QB. i. 2. 7; Eggeling, SBE. xii. 21, n. 1. Sāyana explains the QB. as referring to the fact that water was poured on the Soma (cf. Hillebrandt, *Ved. Myth.* i. 193) to help to extract the juice from the stems.

B 1. 1. 3. 10 explains that the use of this Mantra makes amends to the waters for their being themselves sprinkled with unconsecrated water (cf. Mahidhara on VS. i. 13).

is rather difficult. Probably the reference is to the *paravāṇīyas*, the Mantra of the offering, and *juṣṭam* is singular with reference to the separate sprinkling of each portion of the offering. It is also possible

to take *vo* as merely a vague ethereal dative, referring to the waters.

<sup>2</sup> The identification of Aditi and earth is complete; cf. Hillebrandt, *Aditi*, pp. 39 et seq.; Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* ii. 86.

<sup>3</sup> *Adhivāṇam* refers properly to the plank over which the skin was placed and the Soma pressed in the Soma ritual; see Hillebrandt, *Ved. Myth.* i. 148. Similarly *adri* below is another borrowing from the terminology of the Soma sacrifice.

<sup>4</sup> The offering is called Agni's body because it is offered in the fire and consumed by it, and it releases speech by letting the Adhvaryu break the silence he observed when about to take the offering from the cart.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. KS. i. 6; KapS. i. 6; MS. i. 1. 7; VS. i. 19. 20. The skin is again shaken with *a* and put down with *b*; the *ṣanyā* is deposited with *c*; then the lower millstone (*dṛṣad*) and the upper millstone

b Thou art the skin of Aditi, may the earth recognize thee.

c Thou art the supporter of the sky, may the skin of Aditi recognize thee.

d Thou art a bowl of rock, may the supporter of the sky recognize thee.

e Thou art a bowl made of the rock, may the rock recognize thee.

f On the impulse of the god Savitr, with the arms of the Āsvins, with the hands of Pūṣan, I pour thee out.

g Thou art stimulating,<sup>2</sup> stimulate the gods.

h For expiration thee, for inspiration thee, for through-breathing<sup>3</sup> thee (I pound).

i May I extend for long the life of the sacrificer.<sup>4</sup>

k Let the god Savitr, of golden hands, seize you.

7 a Bold<sup>5</sup> art thou, support<sup>6</sup> our prayer.

b O Agni, drive off the fire that eats raw flesh, send away the corpse-eating one, bring hither the fire that sacrifices to the gods.<sup>7</sup>

respectively are addressed. The grain is then poured into the mill, and addressed with the Mantra. 'Thou art stimulating,' and pounded with it: with the priest looks along his arms. The last Mantra accompanies the pouring of the grain on the skin. See TR. II. 2. 6 1-4; KS. xxx. 5; KapR. xiv. 5; MS. iv. 1. 7; BCS. 1. 7; ApCS. 1. 21. 2; MGS. 1. 2. 2; CB. 1. 2. 1. 14 21; KCS. II. 5 2-7; Hillebrandt, *Neu- und Vedicndopfer*, pp. 26, 27.

That *dhyaṃ* really means here is doubtful; Eggeling, SBE. xii. 88, renders it 'howl', and this may be right. Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* ii. 84, quotes VS. 1. 19; MS. i. 1. 7, as evidence of *Dhīyā* as a goddess of earth, and this may be the sense, but it is decidedly obscure. The use of *paratya* in the case of the *deva* and of *paratya* in that of the *upā* 'cf. Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* i. 108) is explained by the fact that the latter as smaller was deemed to be the offspring of the former daughter, CS. 1. 2 1. 17; son, GGS. ii. 1 16; Weber, *Ind. Stud.* v. 505, n.; Eggeling, SBE. xii. 89, n. 2). For *upā*, cf. *Vedic Index*, ii. 371. *dhyaṃ* means 'grain' (ultimately from *dhā*), but it is clearly here conceived as derived from *dhā* (to) 'compel'.

It is certain that *prāṇ* means 'expiration', not 'inspiration' as held by Gertel. JAOS. xvi. 296; Ewing, JAOS. xii. 219 sq.; see Caland, ZDMG. iv. 361; Ivi. 561-566; Deussen, *Phil. of the Upanishads*,

pp. 276 sq. *Ājāna* accordingly means 'inspiration', and *prāṇ* is an imaginary link between the two; see *Vedic Index*, ii. 47, 48.

<sup>2</sup> KS. has *dhyaṃ* for an *ind* for *prāṇ* and *dhyaṃ*, while MS. i. 1. 7; iv. 1. 7 has *dhyaṃ* and *prāṇ* and *dhyaṃ* and *prāṇ* is found in RV. iv. 24. 7, x. 40. 14. The dative in *dhyaṃ* is not a dative common, but a dative of end contemplated 'for life'; see Döllner, *Ved. Stud.* i. 501.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. i. 7; KapR. 1. 7; MS. i. 1. 8; VA. 1. 17. 18. The Mantra is accompanied the taking of the *paṇḍita* stick: with *ā* the *Br* is addressed, *ā* is said as the emblem are placed on *prāṇ* and *dhyaṃ* are used in putting the eight *paṇḍita* on the *tiṣṭhapatya* fire, and *ā* and *ā* for covering them with *prāṇ* and joining them. The first refer. to the *paṇḍita* (*upāṇ*) which is used to show the *prāṇ* on; see TR. II. 2 1 4; KS. xxx. 5; KapR. xiv. 5; MS. i. 1. 8; BCS. 1. 8; ApCS. 1. 21. 2; MGS. 1. 2. 2; CB. 1. 2. 1. 14-18; KCS. ii. 4. 28-30; x. 16; Hillebrandt, *Neu- und Vedicndopfer*, pp. 26-28.

<sup>4</sup> *prāṇ* must have some such sense, which suits *dhyaṃ*. The comm. renders 'give to the gods the *prāṇ*', but that is scarcely the literal sense, which is more precisely 'help us in the offering'.

<sup>5</sup> That is, the *Dakṣiṇāgni* or southern fire is not used in the rite, as it is the fire used for the burning of the dead: cf. RV. x.

c The Raksas is burnt 'he evil spirits are burnt

d Thou art firm; make firm the earth, make life firm, make offspring firm, make his fellows<sup>2</sup> subordinate to this sacrificer.

e Thou art a supporter, make firm the atmosphere, make expiration firm, make inspiration firm, make his fellows subordinate to this sacrificer.

f Thou are supporting, make the heaven firm, make the eye [1] firm, make the ear firm, make his fellows, &c.

g Thou art a support, make the quarters firm, make the organ firm, make offspring firm, make his fellows, &c.

h Ye are gatherers, bring offspring to this sacrificer, wealth to him, make his fellows, &c.

i Be ye<sup>3</sup> heated with the heat of the Bhrgus and the Aṅgirasas.

k The potsherds<sup>4</sup> which wise men collect for the cauldron, these are in Pusan's guardianship. Let Indra and Vayu set them free.

8. a 1<sup>5</sup> pour together.

b The waters have joined with the waters, the plants with sap.

16 9; Oldenberg, *Reliq. des Veda*, pp. 340, 342, n. 2; 547, n. 2; Weber, *Ind. Stud.* xvii. 296, 297.

addressed to a *kapāla*. The *kapālas* make up the *gharma* or cauldron (as shown by the last Mantra); there are eight and eleven of them used in these rites, the mode of their placing being described at length in Yājñikadeva's commentary on KQS. ii. 4. 87 (Eggeling, SBE. xii. 84, n. 1). It is clear that the dish or cauldron is conceived as broken, probably for the reasons given by Eggeling, SBE. xvi. pp. xxvii-xxix, that it may resemble the skull with its *kapālas* (ÇB. i. 2. 1. 2) and a tortoise (which again represents symbolically the universe), ÇB. vi. 5. 1. 2. Baudh. Āp. and the other texts all differ greatly in the mode of construction and the use of the Mantra in detail.

*vidā* indicates primarily a man's relatives, and then more generally his equals generally of whatever rank they and he may be; cf. Eggeling, SBE. xii. 107, 111; Weber, *Ind. Stud.* xvii. 188, 213.

his applies to the potsherds. The Bhrgus and the Aṅgirasas are always closely connected with the fire ritual; in RV. x. 14. 6 Bhrgu, Atharvan, and Aṅgirasas are all united; in viii. 48. 13 Bhrgu and Aṅgiras occur together; see also *Nirukta*,

xi. 18; Bloomfield, SBE. xlii. p. xxvii, n. 2; *Atharvaveda*, pp. 9, 10. It is hardly probable that there is any technical sense in the words here, as there is in the Atharvāṅgirasas of the later Atharvan texts (Weber, *Omina und Portenta*, p. 346; Eggeling, SBE. xii. 28, n. 1).

<sup>4</sup> The *kapālas* are made to form a cauldron or dish by being closely fitted together. The comm. renders *pāṇḍā* as *poṣakasya*, i. e. the sacrificer, which is impossible. The Mantra itself is inserted here, though it is really used at the end of the rite, because it deals with the *kapālas*. BQS. i. 8 gives quite a different application to the Mantra by ending it with *yukṭām* and applying it to the fitting on of the *kapālas*. But in view of the agreement of TS., KS., and MS. this seems secondary. Baudh. therefore in using the Mantra has altered it to fit the sense by reading *yukṭām*.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. KS. i. 8; KapS. i. 8; MS. i. 1. 8; VS. 1. 21-23. The Mantras a-c are used to accompany the pouring of the offering into the dish through the sieve and the uniting of the offering and the waters, the dividing up and touching is performed with f, and a *pinda* is made with g and put on the coals with h. The two waters referred to are the *praxitā* and the *madandī* waters, BQS. i. 9. The following

- c To ye re-ones with the crown, a sweet one with the sweet
  - d From the waters ye are born, be united with the waters.
  - e For generation I unite thee.
  - f For Agni thee, for Agni and Soma.
  - g Then art the head of Makha.
  - h Thou art the ambison that contains all life
  - i Be extended wide, let the lord of the sacrifice be extended wide.
  - k Strip the skin.
  - l The Kakya is obstructed, the evil spirits are obstructed.
  - m Let the god divinely make thee ready on the highest firmament.
  - n May Agni burn not too much thy body
  - o O Agni, guard the offering.
  - p Be united with our prayer.
  - q Hail to Ikata, hail to Devita, hail to Trita.
9. a I grasp (them).
- b Thou art Indra's right arm with a thousand spikes, a hundred edges.
  - c Thou art the wind of sharp edges.

Maitrae refers to the spreading out of the offering, the formation of a skin (b) the encircling with straw, and the cooking of it on the gharma, the Garhapatya, and the use of the water (c) the cake covered with the straw (d) and the washing water deposited with g. See also TB. iii. 2. 8. 1-3. KS. xxi. 7; KapS. xlii. 7; MS. i. 1. 9; ApS. i. 26; NGS. i. 2. 3; CB. i. 2. 2. 1-3, 8; ASB. ii. 5. 10-23; Hillebrandt, *Sam-* and *Volkskunde*, pp. 40, 41.

Who or what Makha was is clearly quite unknown as early as the TS. Cf. Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, p. 142.

He is explained by the commentators, on KS. ii. 5. 23 to refer to the cake being baked on its upper side by the application of burning straw, whence the cake forms a crust or skin (*krak*).

These three passages bear on the passages of the Brahmanas cited above when the gift of the gods to man is transferred through them to a variety of evil ones (cf. Delbrick, *Die vedische Mythologie*, pp. 379 sq.; Bloomfield (JAOS, xvi p. cxix; SSE. xiii. 62), 623) suggests that the origin of the legend is to be traced to the doctrine that Indra shined in slaying an enemy force, and that Trita, his shadowy counterpart (whether an older god whose place Indra

took, or Indra's lieutenant, or a divine one, other, was slain as the scapegoat to bear his sin. See also TS. ii. 6. 1. 1, (TS. i. 10. 1), where they are connected with the slaying of Tvasht's son, Visvarupa, by Indra.

\* 17. KS. i. 9; KapS. i. 9; MS. i. 1. 10; VS. i. 23. 24. The words *ndra* with the Veda, or altar. The priest takes in hand with a the wooden sword (*spata*), which he addresses with d, and sharpens with e. He then sings with f the sword at or strikes a grass stick (*krak*, *gaya*) which is placed on the altar, and finally thrown away with h on the rubbish heap (*akara*). He recovers the *spata* with i, and sings with j, and looks at the Veda with k; this is repeated a second time with l-m, and a third time with n and o. Then the Veda is twice solemnly traced out by means of the wooden sword to the accompaniment of Makha and v, and withdrawn with the wooden sword from west to east, and stretched from east to west with p, q, r. See TB. pl. 2 v. 1. 14; KS. xxi. 4; xxi. 6; KapS. xlii. 1, st. 1. 8; MS. i. 1. 10; NGS. i. 11; ApS. i. 1. 1; MS. i. 2. 3; CB. i. 2. 4. 1-3. 15; NGS. ii. 5. 10-23. Hillebrandt, pp. 12 seq., and cf. below v. 6. 4, and for the material sacrifice, *Volksk.*, *Die indische Religion*, p. 16-18.

d O earth whereon sacrifice is offered to the gods,<sup>1</sup> let me harm not the root of thy plant.

e Araru<sup>2</sup> is smitten away from the earth.

f Go to the fold<sup>3</sup> where the cattle are.

g May heaven rain for thee.<sup>4</sup>

h O god Savitr, bind thou in the furthest distance with a hundred fetters him who hateth us and whom we hate, thence let him not free.

i Araru is smitten away from the earth, the place of sacrifice.

k Go to the fold [1] where the cattle are.

l May heaven rain for thee.

m O god Savitr, &c.

n Araru is smitten away from the earth, he that sacrifices not to the gods.

o Go to the fold where the cattle are.

p May heaven rain for thee.

q O god Savitr, &c. [2]

r Let not Araru mount the sky for thee.

s Let the Vasus grasp thee with the Gāyatrī metre, let the Rudras grasp thee with the Tristubh metre, let the Ādityas grasp thee with the Jagatī metre.<sup>5</sup>

t On the impulse of the god Savitr wise ones perform the rite

u Thou art the right, thou art the seat of right, thou art the glory of right.

v Thou art the holder, thou art the self-holder.<sup>7</sup>

the epithet *devayajani* points to the *devaya-janas*, 'places of sacrifice', which it was usual to beg from the Kṣatriya before sacrificing. The prayer not to harm when actual severance was taking place is the usual pious deprecation of doing harm which is an established part of the Vedic as of other early rituals. It is at least possible that *aghnyā* so applied to the cow arose from a similar use: the cow is not really killed when offered in sacrifice; cf. the address to the horse in RV. i. 163. 21, and see also Frazer, *Golden Bough*, ii. 110 seq.

f Araru nothing is really known save that he must be deemed some kind of evil spirit, to which are denied both earth and heaven.

or *vaya* as the place where the cattle move about, rather than where they are penned up, cf. Geldner, *Ved. Stud.* ii. 282 seq. But the word may mean an enclosure where the cows are, e.g. in

QA. ii. 16 the *vaya* is closed and barred. Still this does not invalidate Geldner's derivation from *vay*, 'go', rather than from *vy*. See also *Vedic Index*, ii. 340.

<sup>1</sup> Apparently addressed to the Vedī. Cf., however, QB. i. 2. 4. 16, where the hole in the ground seems meant. The hole is made by the sword.

<sup>2</sup> This is a constant series of gods and metres, e.g. QA. I. 7. See Weber, *Ind. Stud.* viii. 3 seq.; Eggeling, *SBE.* xii. 60, n. 3.

<sup>3</sup> This is the most probable sense of *ya-pr*. It is possible, however, that it may be 'support of right'.

<sup>7</sup> *sta-dhā an* is prescribed by TPr. x. 13, where see Whitney's note; see Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* §§ 367, 368. The comm. naturally take it as connected with the *śradhā* cry of the funeral rite, but that cannot be the sense in view of *dād* preceding.

• Thou art broad and wealthy art thou

• Before the crust for slips away (O) g r o u n d

Taking up the earth, with plenteous drops

The earth which they place in the moon by their offerings,

Which wise men use to guide them in the sacrifice.

10. a The<sup>1</sup> Rakaas is burnt up, the evil spirits are burnt up.

b With Agni's keenest flame I burn you.

c May I not brush the place of the cattle, I brush thee that art strong and overcomest foes.

d Speech, breath, eye, ear, offspring, the organ of generation may I not brush, I brush thee that art strong and overcomest foes

e Beseeching favour, offspring, prosperity, in devotion to Agni, I gird my body<sup>2</sup> for good action

a this verse *priddham*, which is much easier, is read in KS. and MS.; *priddham* in VS. 1. 28; and in all probability an accusative should be read. KS and MS have *ida* for *ida*; KS. and *anayiprayajant kaviya*, MS. *kaviya anayiprayajanta* (see von Schroeder's note for the variants), and VS. *ida a dhrava anayiprayajanta kaviya* is clearly a merger on *dhrava*. *Prayajanta* cannot, of course, be taken as feminine as the comm. suggests, and the *apya* must be taken as addressed. Even in the sentence is incomplete, the mention of *pritha* being carried on by the next half of the verse leaving the former half without a verb. *para kridatvā rishā* is no doubt rightly taken by the comm. as a reference to Araru; Mahidhara on VS. 1. 28 and QH. 1. 2. 5. 19 makes it mean 'before the bloody (battle) with its rushings in and fro'; see Eggeling, SSE. xii. 86, n. 3. *virajin* apparently literally means 'swelling up', hence 'mighty' or 'great', see Geldner, *Ved. Stud.* iii. 147.

11. KS. 1. 10; KapS. 1. 10; MS. 1. 1. 11, VS. 1. 22-31, all of which differ very greatly. The ritual accompanying the Mantra is the taking up of the sacrificial implements (*srava*, *jada*, *spatuli*, *dhruva*, *pradhatasra*) and heating them in the Garhapatyā fire. Then the priest brushes the *srava*, 'dipping-spoon', with *c*; the *jada*, one of the spoons used for the offering, with *d*; *pradhatasra*, the *spatuli* with *atishat pratham*, the *dhruva* with *pradhat gavin*, while other formulas are

given for the other implements. Mantras *c* & *d* clearly are spoken by the sacrificer's wife, who is girded by the Agnidhra with a girdle. The rest of the Mantra refer to the offering relation, with *a* the wife looks at it, with *i* the fire is addressed by the Adhvaryu, who looks at the *gya* with *is*, with *p* the waters are purified, and with *g* and *c* respectively portions are taken in the *srava* and the *spatuli*. See KapS. 1. 12, and cf. TS. iii. 2. 1. 14, 6; 10, 1; 7; KS. xiii. 9, KapS. xiii. 9, MS. iv. 1. 11; ApS. ii. 4. 7; QH. 1. 2. 1. 4-23; KCS. ii. 5. 48 7. 5, Hillebrandt, *Neu- und Vollmondsopfer*, pp. 38 50; Helwig, *Das altindische Theophrast*, pp. 32 34.

<sup>2</sup> The brushing of the ladles is intended to purify and brighten them. There are three different sorts of offering ladles, *srava* as opposed to *vara*, 'dipping-ladle', the *jada*, *spatuli* and *dhruva*, made of different kinds of wood, of an arm's or cubit's length, with a bowl shaped like a hand, and a long shaft; see for them Caland and Henry, *Indogermania*, pp. 258 259. The use of *srava* is deliberate, the spoons are observed as horses; cf. QH. 1. 5. 2. 25, 27; Eggeling, SSE. xii. 68, n. 1.

<sup>3</sup> *atishat* is decidedly difficult. It might be rendered 'beauty' and taken with *adhatna* as the other accusatives must be. But the AV. xiv. 1. 42, which presents the verse in the marriage ritual, has *ayda*, and so has KS. in the parallel here (which is not in MS. at all). On the other hand

f With fair offspring with noble husbands,

We are come to thee,

O Agni, to thee that deceivest the foe,

The undeceivable, we that are not deceived.

g I loosen this bond of Varuna,

Which Savitr the kindly hath bound,

And in the birthplace of the creator, in the place of good action,

I make it pleasant for me with my husband.<sup>1</sup>

h With life, with offspring,

O Agni, with splendour again,

As wife with my husband I am united.

United be my spirit with my body.<sup>2</sup>

i Of the great ones thou art the milk, of plants the sap. Of thee that art the imperishable I make the offering.<sup>3</sup>

k Thou art the milk of the great ones, of plants the sap; with undeceived eye I gaze on thee for fair offspring.

l Thou art brilliance; follow thou brilliance; may Agni not take away the brilliance.

m Thou art the tongue of Agni, the good one of the gods.<sup>4</sup>

n Be thou (good) for every sacrifice, for the gods, for every prayer.

MS. i. 2. 7 has exactly the TS. text<sup>5</sup>, but little stress can be laid on that fact. In the AV. version *pátya* takes the place of *agníh* and the line ends *sám nahyastám-pátya kám*. See also VS. ii. 6. For the use in the Soma ritual see Caland and Henry, *L'Agnistoma*, p. 18.

This verse is reminiscent of RV. x. 85. 24: *pra tad muktamí varunasya pápāt yāna tadbadhāt Savitā suśvāh; ṛtasya yānau sukriānya lokā 'rīṣtām tad sahā pátyā dādhami*, where the action is all done by a third party: so AV. xiv. 1. 19 (cf. 58) which has *suśvāh* and in the last Pāda has *syondm te astu sahasambhāṣyai*, addressed to the maiden. This verse is all put in the mouth of the sacrificer's wife. In the MS. i. 5. 16, 17, there are two versions given of the verse: the former has in the first two Pādas the text of the RV., but *sukriāh* for *suśvāh*; in the second two that of the TS. with *te* for *me*; the latter has in the first two Pādas the text of TS. with *suśvāh* for *sukriāh*, in the second two the third Pāda of TS. with, for the fourth, *ariṣtām tad sahā pátyā kṛṇomi*, a curious example of the fusing of different

versions. The unloosening, of course, is a sign of the end of the rite and is given here because of its being connected in sense, not in order of time; cf. i. 1. 7 k.

<sup>2</sup> *ātmā* as contrasted with *tanū* must mean 'breath' or possibly more widely 'spirit'. Cf. Eggeling, SBE. xxvi, p. xxix; Deussen, *Phil. of the Upanishads*, pp. 94 seq.; Geldner, *Ved. Stud.* iii. 116; Max Müller, SBE. i, pp. xxviii-xxxii; Keith, *Ātarsya Āraṇyaka*, pp. 40 seq.

<sup>3</sup> The genitive with *air vapāmi* is partitive; see v. 2. 8. 5; Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 160. KS. i. 10 has an accusative with changed sense.

<sup>4</sup> The reference here is to the fact that the *dīya* is carried from one fire, the Gārhapatya, to the other, the Āhavanīya, and so follows the brilliance of the log which is also carried from the one to the other fire; see BQS. i. 12, and cf. ĀpQS. ii. 6. 3-5.

<sup>5</sup> *subhāh* takes the place of *sukriāh* of VS. i. 30, 'good caller', which, however, is apparently an error, for QB. i. 3. 1. 19 and the Kāṇva recension have *subhāh*. The other word makes much better sense. The



c Thou art the shining, the radiant, the brilliance.

p May the god Savitr purify you

With a flawless strainer,

With the rays of the bright sun.

q I grasp thee shining in the shining, for every sacrifice, for the gods,  
for every prayer.

r I grasp thee radiance in the radiance, thee resplendent in the  
resplendence for every sacrifice, for the gods, for every prayer.<sup>1</sup>

11. a Thou<sup>2</sup> art a black deer, living in the hair, to Agni thee, hail!<sup>3</sup>

b Thou art the altar, to the straw thee, hail!

c Thou art the straw, to the ladies thee, hail!

d To the sky thee to the atmosphere thou, to the earth thee!

e Be thou refreshment to the fathers, strength to those that sit on  
the straw.

f With strength go ye to the earth.

g Thou art the hair-knot of Virpu.<sup>4</sup>

VS. is simpler, for it omits *śāśma*:  
*śāśma* is rather 'sacrifice' than 'dainty';  
cf. Eggeling, *SBH.* xi. 74, 94, n. 1.

As different terms apply, the cows to the  
man, the *yaśa* to the speaker, and the  
cows to the *dhruva*.

[ *KS.* i. 11, *KapS.* i. 11, *MS.* i. 1. 11, 12;  
*VS.* ii. 1-6, all of which differ very con-  
siderably. In the ritual, Mantro<sup>5</sup> applies  
to the sprinkling of the kindling-wood  
(*śāśma*) with the sprinkling-water (*yaśa*);  
b and c to the sprinkling of the  
altar and the straw respectively; d to  
the points, middle, and roots of the *virva*.  
Then with e and f the remainder of the  
sprinkling-water is poured out; g and h  
refer to the *prasaṇa* bunch of grass; i, k,  
and l accompany the placing of the  
middle, south, and north *parichā* or  
enclosing-sticks; m applies to the making  
the sun the *parichā* on the east side;  
n accompanies the placing of the southern  
kindling-stick (*śāśma*), the northern  
being placed silently; o applies to the  
placing of the *śāśma*, two blades of grass  
dividing the *parichā* and the *prasaṇa*;  
p applies to the *prasaṇa*, and the remain-  
ing Mantras to the ladies; see *KS.* i. 12,  
and cf. *TS.* ii. 6. 5. 1; *TS.* iii. 8. 6. 2-11;  
*KS.* xiv. 5; xxi. 10; *KapS.* xxix. 2;  
xviii. 10; *MS.* iii. 8. 5, 6; iv. 1. 12;  
*ApS.* ii. 8-10; *MṛS.* i. 2. 6; *Ch.* i. 8. 3.

i. 4. 16, ii. 3. 11 (25), *KṛS.* ii. 712 3, 20;  
Hilbrandt, *Yas. uti Pāṇinīya*,  
p. 240, 241, Schwab, *Das Mundara* *Ther*  
*apā*, p. 16.

<sup>1</sup> The kindling-wood is compared to a black  
deer living in a hair, but of course with  
the double sense that it is of dark wood  
and has a place in the hair, Eggeling,  
*SBH.* xii. 84, n. 1. The sprinkling makes  
the wood sacrificially pure for Agni;  
*VS.* ii. 1-6 actually asserts in each case  
*śāśma*.

<sup>2</sup> The *śāśma* is used to form three or several  
branches made of *Darbhā* grass, and tied  
together with a stalk of grass. One is  
the *yaśmaṇṇaṇṇa*, which the sacrificer  
himself keeps throughout the sacrifice,  
the *parichā* is put over the *Darbhā* of the  
Vedi, separated from the *śāśma* by the  
*śāśma*; the *parichā* is the source from  
which the *Adhvaryu* takes a handful for  
each priest and for the sacrificer and his  
wife, which they use as seats; the *śāśma*  
is divided into two parts, one remains  
always on the Vedi, called *parichā*,  
while the other goes from one priest to  
another; see Eggeling, *SBH.* xi. 84, n. 2.  
The *śāśma* is strewn in three layers point-  
ing east, one behind the other; cf. i. and  
*KṛS.* ii. 7. 23-5 with the comment.

<sup>3</sup> According to *Śaṅkara* on *Ch.* i. 8. 3. 5 the  
*prasaṇa* is taken from the eastern side of

*k* Soft as wool I strew thee, offering a good seat to the gods.

*i* Thou art the Gandharva, Viçvāvasu (possessing all wealth),<sup>1</sup> the fence of the sacrificer from every attacker, praised and to be praised.

*k* Thou art the right arm of Indra, the fence of the sacrificer, praised and to be praised.

*l* May Mitra and Varuna lay thee around in the north with firm law, thou art the fence of the sacrificer, praised and to be praised.

*m* May the sun in the east protect thee from all evil.

*n* May we kindle thee, O wise one,

That dost invite to the sacrifice, the radiant one,

O Agni, thee that art mighty at the sacrifice.<sup>2</sup>

*o* Ye<sup>3</sup> two are the props of the people.

*p* Sit on the seat of the Vasus, Rudras, Adityas.

*q* Thou art named *juhū*, *upabḥṛt*, *dhruva*, loving the ghee, sit on thy dear seat with thy dear name.<sup>4</sup>

*r* These have sat down in the world of good action.

*s* Protect them, O Viṣṇu.

*t* Protect the sacrifice, protect the lord of the sacrifice, protect me that conduct the sacrifice.

1. 12. *a* Thou<sup>5</sup> art the world, be extended,

*b* O Agni, sacrificer, this reverence.

*c* O *juhū*, come hither, Agni summons thee for the sacrifice to the gods.

the altar near the Āhavanīya fire, and men wear their top-knots in front, i. e. on the eastern side.

This Gandharva is found in RV. x. 85. 21; 129. 4, and also in QB. iii. 2. 4. 2; BAU. vi. 4. 18; AV. ii. 3. 4; TS. i. 2. 9. 1, &c. Cf. Macdonell, *Ved. Myā*, pp. 136, 137.

This is exactly RV. v. 26. 3. KS. has *dyimantaḥ*, MS. *nityahotāram* and *dyimantaḥ* and for *c vāsiṣṭhe dāhi nāks*.

For the *vidhri*, cf. Galand and Henry, *L'Agnistoma*, pp. xl, xli.

KS. and VS. have *dāmnā*, but this is much less good in sense, and really is merely an alteration to avoid *nāmnā* which may have been misunderstood. The mystic significance of the name is world-wide; the name is the essence of the man and so is guarded from strangers; see Weber, *Naxatra*, ii. 316 seq.; AA. i. 3. 3.

Cf. KS. i. 12; KapS i. 12; MS. i. 1. 12; VS. ii. 8, 9, all of which contain considerable variations. In the ritual, Mantra *a* accompanies the laying of the hands joined (*añjali*) on the ground before the

two offering-ladles (*juhū* and *upabḥṛt*). He then addresses the spoons with *b* and *c* respectively. Then he steps to the south side of the altar with the left foot first between the fire and the offering and utters the Mantras *d-g*. Mantras *k* and *t* are connected by Āpastamba, but *i* is taken with the next by Baudhāyana; the former view is much more probable; the reference is to the place of sacrifice. *k-m* are addressed to the sacrifice, accompanying the *aghāra*, 'libation of butter'. *n* accompanies the taking of the ladle, *o* is said as the Adhvaryu, without letting the two ladles touch, goes north again, and the last Mantra accompanies the mixing of the butter in the *dhruva* with that in the *juhū*; see BQS. i. 15, and cf. TB. iii. 8. 7. 5-11; KS. xxxi. 11; KapS. xlvii. 11; MS. i. 1. 14; ĀpQS. ii. 18. 2-14. 18; MQS. i. 3. 1 seq.; QB. i. 4. 5. 2-7; KQS. iii. 1. 16-2. 2; Hillebrandt, *Neu- und Vollmondsopfer*, p. 80.

d O *pātr* come hither the god Savitr summons thee for the sacrifice to the gods

e O Agni and Viśva, be me lot at- upon you.

f In ye period, ascending me not.

g Make ye a place for me, ye gods, in Indra.

h Thou art the friend of Viśva

i Hence Indra wrought mighty deeds.

k Great, grasping the sky, imperishable

l The sacrifice of the lord of the sacrifice is undisturbed

m Offered to Indra, hail.

n Hence light.

o Guard me, O Agni, from misfortune, place me in good fortune.

p Thou art the head of Makha, be light united with light.

12. a With the impulse of strength,

VS. n. 8 the sin is against Viśva only.

Agni is the fire and Viśva the sacrifice.

The Adhvaryu goes in front of the man,

behind the middle period. ApSt. ii. 18. 7.

Kṛṣ. iii. 1. 16-18; and must not touch

the *prastara*. In KS. i. 12 the text reads:

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā* (from *xxxi. 11*

and KapSt. i. 12 from *upadā* of the *Chandogya*

MS.; *na tvaṁ parivartatā* where *tvaṁ*

must be an elliptic dual. see Indorock,

*Altind. Syn.* p. 28; *Vergl. Syn.* i. 61;

Maddison, *Finite Grammar*, p. 154. MS.

i. 1. 18 has nothing precisely correspond-

ing.

l matters little if this Mantra goes with

the preceding or the following, as the

sense is not materially different. The

texts all vary: KS. i. 12 has: *adhvaryuḥ*

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā* (with variants

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā*); *adhvaryuḥ*

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā* (with variants

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā*); MS. i. 1. 16 has:

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā* (with variants

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā*); *adhvaryuḥ*

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā* (with variants

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā*); *adhvaryuḥ*

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā* (with variants

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā*); *adhvaryuḥ*

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā* (with variants

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā*); *adhvaryuḥ*

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā* (with variants

*adhvaryuḥ tvaṁ parivartatā*); *adhvaryuḥ*

a construction with *parivartatā*. The trans-

lation would then, adopting the true

division and reading, be: 'Hence Indra

wrought mighty deeds in his progress.

The sacrifice is (has become) erect, im-

perishable, touching the sky, &c.' It is

clear that the corruption is old, for the

116. has the same text and explains the

object of *parivartatā* to be the oblation

*supra* which is being offered, and says

that the sacrificer goes to heaven with it,

in utter disregard of sense and grammar.

<sup>o</sup> In taking the *sin* as the addressed the

*tolras* seven clear *2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2.* The real

sense should be the adjectival *supra* applied

to the sacrifice, and perhaps

*supra* is more original than *supra*, which

may owe its origin to the separation of

the Mantra and the consequent possi-

bility of putting an explanation at the

end of the first part of the Mantra.

<sup>p</sup> The *supra* has the *sin* for its duty

(*supra* *supra*) and as the contents of

the *sin* and the *supra* must not be

mingled, else the sacrificer would be in-

jured, *supra* is a clear instance of

reflexive middle, rather than a passive,

'let light shine itself with light', of

Delbrück, *Altind. Syn.* p. 287.

<sup>q</sup> Of KS. i. 12; KapSt. i. 12; MS. i. 1. 18.

VS. xvii. 28, 29; ii. 10-21. In the ritual

the *sin* and the *supra* are taken up

with the first and second halves of

Mantra a; then the *sin* is put in the

text with the first half of b, the *supra*

With elevation he hath lifted me up  
Then Indra nuth made my enemies  
Humble by depression.

b The gods have increased my prayer.  
What is elevation and depression ;<sup>1</sup>  
Then do ye, O Indra and Agni,  
Scatter my foes on every side.

c To the Vasus thee, to the Rudras thee, to the Ādityas thee!

d Licking the anointed let the birds go asunder.<sup>2</sup>

e May I not brush offspring and the organ.

f Swell, ye waters and plants.

g Ye are the spotted steeds of the Maruts.<sup>3</sup>

h Fare to the sky [1], thence bring us rain.

i Guardian of life art thou, O Agni, guard my life.

k Guardian of the eye art thou, O Agni, guard my eye.

l Thou art the secure one.

to the west with the rest of that Mantra. c accompanies the anointing with the *yahu* of the middle, south, and northern *paridhis* or enclosing-sticks. d, e, and f accompany the dipping of the points, middle, and ends of the *prastara* bunch in the *yahu*, *upabhr̥t*, and *dhruvā* respectively. g-h accompany the act of casting a piece of grass from the *prastara* towards the east. i and k are addressed to the Ahavanya fire, l to the *dhruvā*, i.e. the earth. m accompanies the flinging into the fire of the middle *paridhi*, n that of the remaining two *paridhis*. The remains of the offering are then put into the fire with o. The ladles are next placed on the yoke with p, q, and r. s and t accompany an offering to Agni *adabdhāya*. u and v are addressed to the gods and the god who bears the sacrifice respectively. See BCS. i. 19, 20, and cf. TB. iii. 2. 9. 1-12; KS. xxxi. 11, 12; KapS. xviii. 11; MS. iv. 1. 14; ĀpCS. iii. 5-8; MCS. i. 3. 1-4; QB. ix. 2. 3. 21, 22; i. 3. 3. 14-9. 2. 28; KQS. xviii. 3. 21; iii. 5. 24-8. 4; Hillebrandt, *Neu- und Vollmondsopfer*, pp. 148 seq.; Schwab, *Das altindische Thieropfer*, pp. 156 seq.

S i. 12 reads *ajagrābham* for *agrābhit*, while MS. i. 1. 13 has *ajagrābhat*. Both agree in having *udgrābhaḥ ca nigṛābhaḥ ca brāhma devān aśvīḥ dhāt*. VS. xvii. 68 has *prasavaḥ* and *āśva* for *athā* in both verses. The accusatives *udgrābhām* and *nigṛābhām* are

unquestionably easier; but, if read, they must be in apposition with *brāhma*, not parallel with it as taken by Griffith in his version of VS., for the omission of the *ca* after the third of three nouns is not indeed impossible, but is always rare and doubtful (cf. Keith, *Ātureya Āraṇyaka*, p. 200).

<sup>1</sup> This is very obscure. MS. i. 1. 13 has *capthāḥ* and KS. i. 12 *artham* for *aktam*, neither reading improving the sense. VS. ii. 16 has *vyanta vayo 'kīm rihānūh*, which Mahidhara renders 'may the birds go licking the anointed' (*prastara*). The Kāṇva recension has *vyāḥ* for 'kīm. The comm. on TS. explains it as a reference to the birds licking the anointed top and going away, and TB. iii. 3. 9. 3 clearly took *vāgah* as birds. Eggeling, SBE. xii. 242, renders VS. 'may (the gods) eat, licking the anointed bird', apparently in accordance with QB. i. 8. 3. 14. There is considerable variation as to the exact employment of the Mantras; see Hillebrandt, p. 142, n. 3.

<sup>2</sup> KS. i. 12 has: *maruḥś pṛṣṇa vāḥ pṛṇa bhūtā dīvaḥ gacha tato no vṛṣṇim eraya*, MS. i. 1. 13 has: *vāḥ pṛṇa bhūtā maruḥś gacha tato no vṛṣṇivata*; VS. ii. 16 *maruḥś pṛṇa gacha vāḥ pṛṇa bhūtā dīvaḥ gacha tato no vṛṣṇim dīvaḥ*. For *pṛṇa* cf. Fischel, *Ved. Stud.* i. 228. For *vṛṣṇ* and *vṛṣṇ* cf. von Schroeder, MS. iv, p. 20, n. 1.



- Ye twain shall rejoice together in the offering.  
 You both givers of food and riches,  
 You both I summon for the winning of strength.  
*b* For I have heard that ye both are more generous  
 Than a worthless son-in-law or a wife's brother.  
 So with the offering of Soma I make for you,  
 O Indra and Agni, a new hymn of praise;<sup>1</sup>  
*c* O Indra and Agni, ninety forts  
 Of which the Dasas were lords ye overthrew  
 Together in one deed.<sup>2</sup>  
*d* This pure new-born hymn of praise this day,  
 O Indra and Agni, slayers of Vṛtra, accept with joy [1].  
 For on you both I call that are ready to listen.  
 You that are ever readiest to give strength to the eager.<sup>3</sup>  
*e* We thee, O lord of the path,  
 As a chariot to win the prize,  
 Have yoked for our prayer, O Pūṣan.<sup>4</sup>  
*f* Lord of each way with eloquence;  
 Driven by love he went to Arka;  
 May he give us the comfort of gold,  
 May Pūṣan further our every prayer.<sup>5</sup>

TS. i. 5. 5 2; MS. i. 5. 1; KS. vi. 9. According to the ritual it is used as the *puronuṣṭkya* in the Kāmyeṣṭis described in TS. ii. 2. 1, one for the sacrificer who wishes a child, one to him who has a conflict over a field or with a neighbour, one for a man entering on battle. For the construction *vām ākṣuṣṭhya* see especially Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* pp. 412, 413.

his is RV. i. 109. 2, and is found also in KS. iv. 15. It is used as the *yājya* in the three Iṣṭis described above. The sense is, according to the comm. here, that the son-in-law returns to the father many children (*daṁbātrādīrūpāḥ prajāḥ*), and the brother-in-law gives slaves to guard the house and wealth of his beloved sister. More precisely as Pischel (*Ved. Stud.* ii. 78, 79) shows from Yāska, *Nirukta*, vi. 9, the *ci-jāmadāy* is the son-in-law, low in rank or deformed or in some way defective, who has to buy his wife (*kṛtū-paṭā*), while the *cyāṭa* dowers his sister to get her off his hands. See also *Vedic Index*, i. 482.

his is RV. iii. 12. 6- SV. i. 926, 1054-

KS. iv. 15; MS. iv. 10 5; 11. 1. It is used as the *puronuṣṭkya* in the sacrifices by one who has won a fight, who is going to the assembly, and after one has offered the offerings to Pūṣan and Kṣetrapati mentioned immediately after.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. vii. 23. 1; KS. xiii. 15; MS. iv. 11. 1; TB. ii. 4. 8. 3. It is used as the *yājya* corresponding to the preceding verse as *puronuṣṭkya*.

<sup>3</sup> This is RV. vi. 58. 1. It is used after the first offering to Indrāgni in an additional offering to Pūṣan to secure success among the assembly (*janatā*). *dhiyā* is 'for our prayer', i.e. Pūṣan is conceived as a chariot, rather than 'to our prayer', for it is parallel with *vājasattaya*, which is clearly final.

<sup>5</sup> This is RV. vi. 49. 8; VS. xxxiv. 42 (CB. xiii. 4. 1. 15). It serves as the *yājya* for the preceding *puronuṣṭkya*. The sense of Pādas a and b is very uncertain; the translation given follows Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* i. 11-52, and is probably correct, but it is more doubtful whether Pischel is right in seeing here a reference to the sending of Pūṣan on a mission to Sūrya with

- 9 By the lord of the field  
 As by a friend may we w:  
 What nourishes our kine and horses:  
 May he be 2, favourable to such as we are.<sup>1</sup>
- 10 O lord of the field, the honey-feeding water,  
 As a cow milk, so for us milk:  
 May the lord of right graciously accord us  
 That which drops a honey and is well purified like ghee.<sup>2</sup>
- 11 O Agni, lead us by a fair path to wealth.  
 O god, knowing all the ways,  
 Keep away from us the sin that makes us wander;  
 We will accord to thee most abundant honour.<sup>3</sup>
- 12 We have come to the path of the gods  
 To accomplish that which we have power to do;  
 Let wise Agni sacrifice (3), let him be Hotr,  
 Let him arrange the offerings him the seasons.<sup>4</sup>
- 13 What carrieth best is for Agni;  
 Sing aloud, O thou of brilliant radiance,  
 From thee wealth, like a cow,  
 From thee strength riseth forth.<sup>5</sup>
- 14 O Agni, once more lead us  
 With thy favour over every trouble.

regard to the wedding of Sarya (as Nala is sent by the gods regarding Dasyavanti). Cf. Oldenberg, *Āgneya-Nitra*, i. 400. Eggeling's version (SHE. xlii, 358) takes the hymn as the subject, but this is almost impossible.

here are RV. iv. 57, 1, 2. RV. iv. 57, 1 is found also in KS. iv. 16; MS. iv. 11, 1; MP. ii. 15, 47; iv. 57, 3 in KS. MP. but not MS. They serve as *parameśya* and *gāya* for the sacrifice to Kṛtapatī which is to be offered when the sacrificer has come to the assembly. In the second verse the accusatives in the third Pāda may either be taken with the second Pāda or, as in the translation, be reckoned as accusatives of the matter in which the favour (*madh*) is to be shown.

This is RV. i. 109, 1, found often elsewhere (KS. iii. 1; vi. 10; MS. i. 2, 13; TB. ii. 8, 2, 3; TĀ. i. 8, 3, 40c.). It is used as the *parameśya* by a sacrificer who has failed to observe either the new or the full moon sacrifice by some error.

\* This is RV. x. 2, 3, found repeatedly elsewhere (e.g. AV. xix. 39, 5; KS. ii. 13, 14, iv. 10, 3). It forms the *gāya* to the preceding *parameśya*.

\* This is RV. v. 25, 7; VS. xxvi. 12; KS. xxxix. 11; RV. i. 40. It is used as *parameśya* in the offering to Agni to atone for a sin (*anāyaka*) committed by a sacrificer. The sense is not very clear; one may apply either to the singer or to the god (*vidvān*); indeed the comm. suggest that it applies to the god in the sense of 'honour me by giving me fruits of my sacrifice'. To atone to one would hardly be legitimate, for the text is intelligible if ambiguous. See also Oldenberg, *Āgneya-Nitra*, i. 324. *madh* makes quite good sense, if taken as illustrating *madh*, for a buffalo cow would be a desirable object. To take the word as referring to a 'female queen' is very doubtful, and Roth's view (ZDMG. xlviii. 580) that *madh* is to be understood as *madh* is quite gratuitous.

- Be a broad, thick wide fortress for us,  
 Health and wealth for our children and descendants.<sup>1</sup>  
 n Thou, O Agni, art the guardian of law,  
 Among the gods and mortals;  
 Thou art to be invoked at the sacrifices.<sup>2</sup>  
 o If laws of you wise ones, O gods,  
 In our ignorance we transgress,  
 May Agni make good all that,  
 He that knoweth the seasons wherein he may satisfy the gods.<sup>3</sup>

## PRAPĀTHAKA II

### The Soma Sacrifice

2. 1. a May<sup>4</sup> the waters wet (thee) for life,  
 For length of days, for glory.  
 b O plant, protect him.  
 c Axe, hurt him not.  
 d Obedient to the gods<sup>5</sup> I shear these.  
 e With success may I reach further days.<sup>6</sup>  
 f Let the waters, the mothers, purify us,  
 With ghee let those that purify our ghee purify us,  
 Let them bear from us all pollution,  
 Forth from these waters do I come bright, in purity.  
 g Thou art the body of Soma, guard my body.

his is RV. i. 189. 2; MS. iv. 10. 1; 14. 3; TB. ii. 82. 3; TĀ. x. 2. 1. It forms the *yāgyā* to the preceding *puronudkīyā*. his is RV. viii. 11. 1; AV. xix. 59. 1; KS. ii. 4; vi. 10; xxiii. 5; xxxv. 9; MS. i. 2. 3; iii. 8. 9; iv. 10. 2; 11. 4, &c. With the next verse it serves as a *puronudkīyā* and *yāgyā* respectively, at an offering to Agni *vatapati*, 'lord of vows'. The Pada has *devaḥ* and so the Pada of RV. and in TS. vi. 1. 4. 8; see Weber, *Ind. Stud.* xiii. 93.

his is RV. x. 2. 4; AV. xiv. 59. 2; KS. xxxv. 9; MS. iv. 10. 2.

2. KS. ii. 1; KapS. i. 18; MS. i. 2. 1; VS. iv. 1-5. For the Brāhmaṇa, see TS. vi. 1. 1. According to the ritual the Mantras a-c are used in the ceremony of the shaving of the whiskers of the sacrificer. f — panice the bathing of the sacr-

ficer, g the putting on of his garment, h the anointing of himself with butter (*navanīta*), i the anointing with salve (*trāṭhakuda* if possible), k accompanies the purification of himself by the sacrificer; so also l. The remaining Mantras accompany the entry of the sacrificer into the sacrificial hall by the eastern door; see ĀpŚS. x. 3-8, and cf. BŚS. vi. 1 seq.; MŚS. ii. 1. 1; KŚS. vii. 2, 9-8. 6; Caland and Henry, *L'Agnisoma*, pp. 12-14.

<sup>4</sup> *devaṛūḥ* can hardly mean anything but 'obedient to the gods'. The comm. takes it as the barber (*ndpita*) of the gods, which is not possible. Caland and Henry render 'connu des dieux'.

<sup>5</sup> *utardāpi* is vague: the rest of the sacrifice is the sense given by the comm.; Caland and Henry suggest 'les poils ultérieurs'.



*h* Thou art the milk of the great ones. thou art the giver of splendour, splendour [1] place in me.

*i* Thou art the pupil of Vṛtra's eye.<sup>2</sup> thou art the guardian of the eye, guard my eye.

*k* Let the lord of thought<sup>3</sup> purify thee, let the lord of speech purify thee, let the god Savitr purify thee

With the flawless purifier,

With the rays of the bright sun.

*l* O lord of the purifier, with thy purifier for whatsoever I purify myself, that may I have strength to accomplish.<sup>4</sup>

*m* We approach you, O gods,

Ye that have true ordinances at the sacrifice ;

What O gods ye can assent to,

For that we ask you, O holy ones.<sup>5</sup>

*n* Indra and Agni, heaven and earth, waters, plants.<sup>6</sup>

*o* Thou art the lord of consecrations, guard me that am here.

2. 2. *a* To' the purpose, to the impulse, to Agni, hail! To wisdom, to thought, to Agni, hail! To consecration, to penance, to Agni, hail! To Sarasvatī, to Pūṣan, to Agni, hail!

i.e. the cows, ÇB. iii. 1. 8. 9.

For the legend of Vṛtra's eye and the salve of Mount Trikakud or Trikakubh, cf. AV. iv. 10. 1 with Bloomfield's note, SBE. xlii. 381, 382; ÇB. iii. 1. 8. 12.

According to ÇB. iii. 1. 8. 22 both the lord of thought and the lord of speech are Prajāpati. But this is perhaps to press these terms unduly: the gods in question are conceived as definite personalities of a limited sphere of action, not merely as phases of the one god, to which no doubt they can be reduced when desired.

The Mantra is identical in KS. and MS., and the sense must be that of the corresponding *yāksamā* of the VS. iv. 4. The Mantra is spoken by the sacrificer.

This is not clear: KS. has nothing parallel; MS. has: *ā* to *devāsa* imāhe *tāmāḥ* *pragatya* *adhvare*: *yād* to *devāsa* *āgūre* *yājñīyāsa* *adhvare*; VS. ii. 5 has the same except that it has *āgūre* for *āgūre*, and Mahidhara, followed by Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. 18, takes *yājñīyāsaḥ* as acc. pl. fem. Caland and Henry take *yād* *āgūre* as 'alors que je vous concilie', which is possible.

All these are to be considered as asked to aid in the sacrifice. During this Mantra the sacrificer is led by the priest to the

place assigned to him south of the Āhavanīya fire. The exact route is given by RÇS. as north of the Āhavanīya and Vēdi, then between the Vēdi and Gārhapatyā, and then to the east (cf. Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. 19, n. 3). MÇS. ii. 1. 1 44 also mentions the going north of the Āhavanīya, but RÇS. i. 2 is consistent with a perambulation of the Āhavanīya (*agrena paryāyana*), and ĀpÇS. x. 8. 1 has merely going behind the Āhavanīya, which no doubt involves a perambulation to the north first of all. The last Mantra is addressed to the fire itself.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. ii. 2, 3; Kapsi. i. 14, 15; MS. i. 2 2; VS. iv. 7-10. In the ritual, Mantra *a* accompanies four oblations, *b* the fifth oblation, the *audgraṇama*, 'elevating', per excellence, as also *c*. *d* refers to the skin on which the sacrificer takes his place, and *e* is said while he bends his right knee and creeps over the skin; *f* accompanies the putting on of the girdle (*mekhalā*), *g* the donning of the garments, *h* referring particularly to the meches of the garments; *i* refers to the black antelope's horn; *k* to the digging up of a clod of earth with the horn folded in the lowest fold of the garment; *l* to the

b O ye divine, vast, all-soothing waters!

Heaven<sup>2</sup> and earth, wide atmosphere! May Br̥haspati rejoice in our oblation, hail!

c Let every man<sup>3</sup> choose the companionship

Of the god who leadeth.

Every man prayeth for wealth;

Let him choose glory that he may prosper, hail!

d Ye are images<sup>4</sup> of the R̥c and the Sāman. I grasp you two; do ye two [1] protect me until the completion of this sacrifice.

e O god, Varuṇa, do thou sharpen this prayer of him who implores thee,

Sharpen his strength, his insight;

May we mount that safe ship

Whereby we<sup>5</sup> may pass over all our difficulties.

f Thou art the strength of the Aṅgīrasas, soft as wool; grant me strength, guard me, harm me not.

g Thou art the protection of Viṣṇu, the protection of the sacrificer, grant me protection.

h Guard me from the lustre of the Nakṣatras.

i Thou art the birthplace of Indra [2]; harm me not.

stroking of the right whisker with the same implement; *m* to the staff of the sacrificer; while *n* accompanies the undertaking of the offering. See BQS vi. 8-5, and cf. ĀpQS. x. 8. 5-11. 6; MQS. ii. 1. 2; KQS. vii. 3. 16-4. 8; Caland and Henry, pp. 17-19. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 1. 2. 1-4. 2.

QS and ApQS. clearly take the two Mantras *b* and *c* as distinct from the first four oblations; BQS. seems to divide the fifth oblation between the two Mantras. In ÇB. iii. 1. 4. 5 seq. the Mantra *b* accompanies the fourth oblation, the Mantra *dikṣayai*, &c., being merely uttered without the making of an oblation, so that *c* is left for the fifth; so KQS. vii. 3. 17, 18, with the comm.

s TS. has it the words *dyāvāprithivī uto antarikṣam* are perhaps nominatives, mere exclamations, and this is quite possible. But KS. ii. 2 and VS. iv. 7 agree in having *dyāvāprithivī uto antarikṣa br̥haspataye havṣā vidhema svāhā*, while MS. i. 2. 2 has *uto antarikṣa*. Caland and Henry understand the words to be subjects of *vidhātu*.

his verse (also in iv. 1. 9. 1; v. 1. 9. 1; vi. 1. 2. 5, 6) is clearly a very inferior version of RV. v. 50. 1, from which it differs in

the change of *vīṣṇo* to the senseless *vīṣe*, in having *vr̥ṣṭā* for the older *vr̥ṣṭā*, and in altering *iṣudhyati* to *iṣudhyasi*, apparently in order to render it parallel with *puṣyāse*. VS. iv. 8 is precisely as in RV. KS. ii. 2 has *vīṣe* but alters both *vr̥ṣṭā* and *vr̥ṣṭā* into *vareta* (so also KS. xvi. 7, so that there is no possibility of a mere textual corruption), and reads *dyumne* and *puṣyatu*, thus reducing the verse to nonsense. MS. again is precisely like the RV. The instance is important as showing how ready the redactors of these texts were to accept traditional corruptions in total indifference to the sense. The translation given is of course that of RV.; the traditional text would not give any sense, as the efforts of the comm. show. Cf. Weber, *Ind. Stud.* xiii. 100.

<sup>4</sup> BQS. ii. 4; ĀpQS. x. 8. 15. 16, allow for only one skin; MQS. ii. 1. 2. 2 seq. allows for two or one, and so ÇB. iii. 2. 1. 1 seq. But in any case it is not the skins which are the images of the R̥c and Sāman but the white and the black hairs of the skin.

<sup>5</sup> KS. ii. 8 has quite absurdly *ruṣeyam* which is a mere blunder, and disagrees with RV. viii. 42. 3 and both TS. and MS.

*k* For ploughing thee, for good crops,

*l* For the plants with good berries thee!

*m* Thou art of easy access, divine tree. Being erect, guard me until the completion (of the sacrifice).

*n* Hail! with my mind the sacrifice (I grasp); hail! from heaven and earth, hail! from the broad atmosphere, hail! from the wind the sacrifice I grasp.

3. *a* The<sup>1</sup> thought divine we meditate,

Merciful, for our help,

That giveth glory, and carrieth the sacrifice.

May it guide us safely according as we will.

*b* The gods, mind-born, mind-using,

The wise, the sons of wisdom,

May they guard us, may they protect us,

To them honour! to them hail!<sup>2</sup>

*c* O Agni, be thou wakeful;

Let us be glad;

Guard us to prosperity;

not sipping, and the first part of *a* is said on awaking. *i* is used in the case of animals lost (Vāyu), dead (Varuṇa), worn out and unable to rise (Nirṛti), slain by Mahādeva (i.e. fever, Rudra), while other alternatives are added, viz. animals killed by hail (*hrīdu*) or by a *mekṣa* (said to be a sort of beast, or fallen into the waters, to the Maruts; those left by a raiding host (*senābhittari*) to Indra the spoiler (*prasakṛan*), and those who die of an unknown sickness to Yama. The advance is made in a chariot or while holding a part of a chariot; *k* applies to crossing waters in the way, *l* to making a path of elods across the streamlet (which he does even if he actually performs the crossing in a boat). See also MÇS. II. 1. 3, which agrees closely with Āp.; KÇS. vi. 4. 38-5. 16; Caland and Henry, *L'Agnitoma*, pp. 25-27.

<sup>2</sup> KS; and the Kāṇva recension of VS. have *upadāḥyasam* for *yajñādvāhasam*, and KS. MS. and VS. iv. 11 have *suṣṛthā* for *supard*.

<sup>3</sup> KS., KapS., and MS. all have *mumyādh* for *mānyādh*, though it is clearly wrong. VS. iv. 11 inserts *ā nah pānu* and *ā no 'tanu* and has *dakṣakratuḥ* instead of *śudakṣāḥ dakṣapitarāḥ*.

<sup>1</sup> KS. II. 4; KapS. I. 16; MS. I. 2. 3; VS. iv. 11, 14, 16; vi. 27; iv. 1, which all differ greatly in the exact form of the verses. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 1. 4. 4-2; III. 1. 1. 4. According to the ritual, Mantra *c* is spoken when the sacrificer is going to sleep; *d* accompanies his being wakened; *a* the sipping of water; *b* the drinking of the hot sacrificial milk; *a-i* are connected with the bestowing of gifts, the last accompanying the dedication to the deities specified of any (cow) which may be lost or injured (to Vāyu), fallen into water or a noose (to Varuṇa); or have broken a limb or fallen into a pit (to Nirṛti); or have been attacked by a snake or a tiger (to Rudra). The remaining Mantras accompany the walking to the place of sacrifice; *k* is used when he comes on unbridged (*Paṇṇapāṇa*) water, and is followed by *l*; *m* and *n* accompany the walking forward, but the second part of *n* is used when stopping where the sacrificer proposes to stay, and the third is addressed to the sun. The last Mantra makes the definite choice of the exact spot for the offering. See BÇS. vi. 7-9, and cf. ĀpÇS. x. 17. 9 seq. which differs in the use of the Mantras. In Āp. *a* accompanies the hand-rinsing,

Grant to us to wake again.<sup>1</sup>

d Thou O Agni, art the guardian of vows,  
Among the gods and men.

Thou [1] art to be invoked at our sacrifices.

e All the gods have surrounded me,  
Pusan with gain, Soma with a gift,  
The god Savitr the giver of brightness.

f O Soma, give so much, and bear more hither.

g May he that filleth never miss of fullness. Let me not be parted  
with life.<sup>2</sup>

h Thou art gold; be for my enjoyment. Thou art raiment; be for  
my enjoyment. Thou art a cow; be for my enjoyment. Thou art  
a horse; be for my enjoyment [2]. Thou art a goat; be for my enjoy-  
ment. Thou art a ram; be for my enjoyment.

i To Vāyu thee; to Varuṇa thee; to Nirṛti thee; to Rudra thee!

k O divine waters, son of the waters, the stream

Fit for oblation, mighty, most exhilarating,  
That stream of yours may I not step upon.<sup>3</sup>

l Along an unbroken web of earth may I go.

m From good to better do thou advance.

n May Bṛhaspati be thy leader;

Then set him free on the chosen spot of earth;  
Drive afar the foes with all thy strength.

o We have come to the place on earth for sacrifice to the gods,  
Wherein aforetime all the gods rejoiced.

Accomplishing (the rite) with R̥c, Sāman, and Yajus,  
Let us rejoice in fullness of wealth, in sustenance.<sup>4</sup>

2. 4. a This<sup>5</sup> is thy body, O pure one. This is thy splendour. With it  
be united. Win brightness.

KS has *mandiśāmahe*, and in the third Pāda :  
*yopāya no aprayuchan*; MS. agrees with  
TS.; VS. iv. 14 has *rākṣā no aprayuchan*,  
and all three *kṛdhi* for *dadaḥ*.

KS. and MS. both have *pṛṣṭa sanindm̐ sōmo*  
*rādhasām* without a verb, and KS. con-  
tinues *rāveyat sōmā bhūyo dhara devas savitā*  
*vasor vasudātvā mā pṛṇan pūrtyā virādhiṣṭa*  
*māham āyuṣā varcasā virādhiṣṭi*. MS. goes  
on *mā pṛṇan pūrtyā virādhiṣṭa mā vayām*  
*āyuṣā varcasā ca rāveyat*, &c. VS. iv. 16  
has the simple *vasor dātā vāso adāt* in place  
of *vasor vasudātvā*.

KS. and MS. have *tām vo mā kramiṣām*. The  
sense is clearly that he is not to step into  
the water but to get through it by a bridge

or boat, as the next Mantra says. VS.  
vi. 27 differs in the second half entirely.

<sup>4</sup> KS. has in the second Pāda : *yatra devā*  
*ajūṣanta viṣas* and *santitaranto yajurbhīr* and  
*rāgaspoṣe* (clearly wrong). VS. iv. 1 has  
a similar text, but the correct *paṣeṇa* and  
*devāso*, which restores the metre of the  
second Pāda.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. KS. ii. 5; KapS. i. 17; MS. i. 2. 4, 5;  
VS. iv. 17-20. For the Brāhmaṇa see  
TS. vi. 1. 7. 2-3. In the ritual Mantra *a*  
accompanies the pouring of the butter in  
the *dhruvā* ladle, along with a piece of  
gold, into the *śruc*; *b* and *c* accompany  
the pouring out of the oblation; *d* the  
looking at the oblation by the sacrificer

- b Thou art the strong,<sup>1</sup> grasped by mind, acceptable to Viṣṇu.  
 c In the impulse of thee, of true impulse, may I win a support for my speech. Hail!  
 d Thou art pure, thou art nectar, thou art the sacrifice for all the gods.  
 e I have mounted the eye of the sun.  
 The pupil of the eye of Agni.  
 When thou goest with thy steeds,  
 Blazing with the wise.<sup>2</sup>  
 f Thou art thought, thou art mind,<sup>3</sup> thou art meditation, thou art the gift (to the priests) [1], thou art of the sacrifice, thou art of kingly power, thou art Aditi, double-headed.  
 g Be thou successful for us in going, successful in returning.  
 h May Mitra bind thee by the foot.  
 i May Poṣan guard the ways,  
 k For Indra, the overseer!  
 l May thy mother approve thee, thy father, thy brother sprung of the same womb, thy friend in the herd.  
 m Go, goddess, to the god, to Soma for Indra's sake.  
 n May Rudra guide thee hither in the path of Mitra.  
 o Hail! Return with Soma as thy comrade, with wealth.
- 2 5. a Thou art a Vasvi, thou art a Rudra, thou art Aditi, thou art an Ādityā, thou art Çukrā, thou art Candrā.<sup>4</sup>

in front of the *gāṇā*. With i the sacrificer looks at the sun, the gold being held between; with mantras f to o the sacrificial cow is addressed by the Adhvaryu. See BÇS. vi. 12, and cf. ĀpÇS. x. 22; MÇS. ii. 1. 3; KÇS. vi. 6. 8-15; Caland and Henry, *L'Agnistoma*, pp. 35 seq. *dr* is uncertain in sense; ÇB. iii. 2. 4. 11 seems to connect it with *gr*, 'sing', and so 'singer of praises'. This is hardly likely.

The sun seems to be meant. The verse in a different form is found in VS. iv. 33; ÇB. iii. 3. 4. 8, in another context. Caland and Henry suggest taking the form as equivalent to a plural, but without adequate grounds.

*mandai* is very curious: KS. has *mand asti*, and some MSS. of MS. *mand asti*, but most MSS. of MS., and those of VS. and TS. agree in the form of the text.

of KS. ii. 5; KapS. i. 18; MS. I. 2. 4; VS. iv. 21-23, which all differ in detail. For the Brāhmana see TS. vi. 1. 3. 1-4. In the ritual of BÇS. vi. 18 Mantra a is addressed in turn to each of the six foot-

prints of the cow. b is spoken over the seventh, and with c the oblation is poured into the seventh in which the gold piece has been deposited. Then a circle is drawn round the footprint and d is repeated, followed by e. The three parts of f accompany the taking of the dust of the footprint by the priest, his handing it to the sacrificer, and the transfer of it by the latter to his wife. g accompanies the action of the sacrificer in securing the looking of the wife at the cow, while h is addressed by the wife to the sacrificer, and i by the sacrificer to the cow. ĀpÇS. ii. 23 differs in assigning i to the wife when she receives the dust from her husband, and h is assigned to the wife looking at the Soma cow, while a new Mantra, *trasyaman'as te supana* is assigned to the sacrificer. See also MÇS. ii. 1. 3, KÇS. vi. 6. 16-26; Caland and Henry, *L'Agnistoma*, pp. 37-39, where the action of the sacrificer as to g is ascribed in error to the Adhvaryu.

<sup>4</sup> KS. and MS. agree in omitting *gāṇā* and adding a second *mandai* after *candrā*.

b May Brhaspati make thee rejoice in happiness. May Rudra with the Vasus be favourable to thee.<sup>1</sup>

c I pour thee on the head of the earth, on the place of sacrifice,<sup>2</sup> on the abode of the offering, rich in ghee; hail!

d The Rakṣas is enclosed, the evil spirits are enclosed. Thus I cut the neck of the Rakṣas.

e Thus I cut the neck of him who hates us and whom we hate [1].

f With us be wealth, with thee be wealth, thine be wealth.<sup>3</sup>

g Gaze,<sup>4</sup> O goddess, together with the goddess Urvācī.

h Let me attend on thee, with Tvaṣṭr's aid; rich in seed, bearing seed, may I find a hero in thy presence.<sup>5</sup>

i May I not be separated from abundance of wealth.<sup>6</sup>

2. 6. a Let<sup>7</sup> thy shoot be joined with shoot, joint with joint. let thy scent further desire, let thy savour which falls not cause rejoicing. Thou art a home dweller, thy libation is bright.

b Unto that god, Savitr, within the two bowls,

The sage, I sing, him of true impulse,

The bestower of treasures, unto the wise friend;

He at whose impulse the resplendent light shone high,

The golden-handed sage hath measured the heaven with his form.<sup>8</sup>

VS. iv. 21 has five in the order: Vasvi, Aditi, Ādityā, Rudrā, Candrā.

KS., MS., and VS. agree in reading *ramṇātu* and *ācake*.

MS. has *yajñiya*, which is evidently secondary for *derayājña*. VS. ii. 22 has *ādityas* *trā* and inserts *yjñiyā* before *idāyās padām aśi ghyatāt*.

KS. has *asmé ramasvāsmé te rāyo mé rāyas tāva tāva rāyas*; MS. *asmé ramasvāsmé te rāyas tāva rāyas tāva tāva rāyas*; VS. *asmé ramasvāsmé te bāndhus tré rāyo mé rāyo mā rāyīm rāyas pīṣena vi yaugma tōta rāyah*. *to* is clearly a Prakritism for *tava* and *te* probably an attempted correction.

KS. has *devā* and *ūrayākkhyata*; MS. has nothing to correspond.

KS. has *surētā rōto dādāhāds tvāṣṭrimantas* *trā sapema mā ma dyuḥ pīmosār mo āham tāva vīrām vīdeya tāva samāḍḍī*; MS. only *tvāṣṭrimantas* (v. l. *tvāṣṭrimantas*) *trā sapema*. VS. iv. 28 has *mā . . . samāḍḍī* as in KS. adding *devā* before *samāḍḍī*. Probably *tvāṣṭrimantas* and *tvāṣṭrimant* are the real forms; the MSS. cannot be trusted.

*vi yaugma* is found in MS. and VS.

Cf. KS. ii. 6; KapS. i. 19; MS. i. 2. 5; VS. iv. 24, 25. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS.

vi. 1. 9. 3-7. In the ritual these Mantras accompany the touching of the Soma plant (Mantra a) and the measuring out on the cloth, spread over the oxhide, of the Soma (Mantra b). The first sentence of a accompanies the tying up of the Soma in the cloth; the second the loosening of the knot; then he makes a hole in the cloth and makes the sacrificer look at the Soma with the last sentence. See BCS. vi. 14, and cf. ĀpCS. x. 24; MGS. ii. 1. 3; KCS. iii. 3. 2. 7-19; Caland and Henry, *L'Agnistoma*, pp. 42, 43.

<sup>2</sup> MS. agrees with TS.; KS. spoils the metre by reading *satyasaram*, while VS. has that reading, but adds *karim* at the end. There is a variant *patim* in KS. according to one MS. but *matim* is much more plausible. *anyāḥ* according to PW. refers to the two parts of the Soma press; Eggeling (SBE. xxvi. 66, n. 2) accepts the view that the two bowls of heaven and earth are here alluded to. Cf. RV. iii. 55. 20; Hillebrandt, *Ved. Myth.* i. 171; Ludwig, *Über die neuesten Arbeiten auf dem Gebiete der Rigveda-Forschung*, p. 87.

- c For offspring thee! For expiration thee. For cross-breathing thee! Breathe thou after offspring. Let offspring breathe after thee.
2. 7. a I<sup>2</sup> buy Soma from thee, strong, rich in sap, full of force, overcoming the foe, the pure with the pure I buy, the bright with the bright, the immortal with the immortal, to match thy cow.<sup>3</sup>
- b With us be the gold.<sup>4</sup>
- c Thou art the bodily form of penance, Prajapati's kind, I buy (Soma) with the last offspring of thee that hast a thousandfold prosperity.<sup>5</sup>
- d With us be union with thee; with me let thy wealth abide.
- e With us be light, darkness be on the Soma-seller.
- f Come as a friend to us, creating firm friendships.
- g Enter the right thigh of Indra, glad the glad, tender the tender.
- h O Svāna, Bhrāja, Aṅghārī, Bambhārī, Hastā, Suhastā, and Kṛṣṇau, here are your wages for Soma; guard them, let them not fail you.<sup>6</sup>

The Soma is strangled by the tying up in the bag, and so the knot is loosened and he is encouraged to breathe. But the tying is also for the sake of children, and both breath and children are neatly combined; Soma is to breathe, and children be obtained, by one and the same action.

KS. ii. 6; KapS. i. 19; MS. i. 2. 5; VS. iv. 26, 27, which differ in detail. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 1. 10. 3-11. 1. The verses accompany the purchase of the Soma from a Kautsa, 'member of the family of Kutsa'. Mantra a accompanies the purchase; with b the priest hands the sacrificial the gold; c is addressed to the goat; d is addressed to the sacrificer, but the second part to the priest by himself. Then he touches the sacrifice with a white piece of wood with the first half of e, and the seller of Soma with a black knot with the second half. He takes the Soma with f, and places it on the right thigh of the sacrificer with g. h is addressed to the guardians of the Soma. See BCS. vi. 14, 15, and cf. ApCS. x. 25, 26; MGS. ii. 1. 4; KCS. vii. 8. 15-24; Caland and Henry, *L'Agnistoma*, pp. 43 seq.

KS. and MS. have *pākma yat te gōh*, VS. *sagmē te gōh*. The Bibl. Ind. takes the text as *sompāt te gōh*, but the comm. has *samictnam*, which shows that he understood *samyāt* as *samyāh*, no doubt correctly, see Weber, IS. xiii. 107. The sense may be that Soma is the compensation for the

cow; Caland and Henry leave it simply untranslated. In CB. iii. 3. 8. 7 the action seems to be that the Soma-seller is offered gold for the Soma cow, but the gold is later taken away and the seller dismissed with blows; KCS. vii. 8. 27. According to ApCS. x. 27. 5, 6, the Soma cow is repurchased by another and sent off to the fold of the sacrificer; if the seller objects he is driven off with a speckled wand. Clearly the purchase is purely symbolical; as Engeling (SBE. xvi. 71, n. 1) says, a representation of the purchase from the Gandharvas, Hillebrandt, *Ved. Myth.* i. 81, sees in it the precursor of Indian drama (cf. Kalth, ZDMG. lxiiv. 534-536; Charpentier, VOJ. xxv. 208-210).

<sup>1</sup> KS., MS., and VS. insert *te*.

<sup>2</sup> KS. and MS. reduce this to *sahasrapadam pūyanti paramēṇa papānā kṛiyase* (KS., KapS.) or *āṛiyase* (MS.). If the TS is correct, it must mean 'by the last offspring of thee' (the goat). VS. has only *paramēṇa pūyanti kṛiyase sahasrapadam pūyeyam*. TS. is probably corrupt; Caland and Henry, p. 44, recognize that it is impossible to translate as it stands.

<sup>3</sup> The names are variously given: KS. has *śvā nabhrāt*; KapS. *śvāna bhrāj*; MS. *śvādā nabhrāt* and later *śvāna āhastā kṛṣṇau*. VS. iv. 27 agrees with TS. *Nabhrāj* appears to be primitive as it gives a fair sense as *nabhr-* (cf. *nabhas*) *rāj*, and originally *śvāna nabhrāj* may have been read.

2. 8 a Up with <sup>1</sup> life, with fair life,  
Up with the sap of plants,  
Up with the force of Parjanya,<sup>2</sup>  
Up have I arisen along with the immortals.
- b Fare along the wide atmosphere.
- c Thou art the seat of Aditi.
- d Sit on the seat of Aditi.
- e The bull hath stablished the sky, the atmosphere;  
Hath meted the breadth of the earth;  
Hath set him in all worlds as king.  
All these are Varuṇa's ordinances.<sup>3</sup>
- f He hath stretched out the sky over the woods;  
He hath placed strength in horses, milk in kine;  
Varuṇa hath set skill in the heart [1], Agni in dwellings,  
The sun in the sky, the Soma on the hill.<sup>4</sup>
- g Thee, all-knowing god,  
Thy rays bear upwards,  
The sun for all to see.<sup>5</sup>
- h Come hither, ye oxen, strong to bear the yoke,  
Tearless, slaying not man, furthering the prayer.<sup>6</sup>
- i Thou art the pillar of Varuṇa.
- k Thou art the prop of Varuṇa's pillar.<sup>7</sup>
- l Varuṇa's noose is tied.

f KS. ii. 6, 7; KapS. i. 19; ii. 1; MS. i. 2, 6; VS. iv. 28, 30, 31; vii. 41; iv. 33, 36. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 1. 11. 1-4. In the ritual Mantra *a* accompanies the taking up of the Soma, *b* is addressed to the cart which is used to bear the Soma and which is already yoked. A skin of the black antelope is spread on it with *c*, and the Soma is placed on the skin with *d*. With *e* he worships Soma, and covers it with a cloth with *f*. He ties the skin in front with the next Mantra *g*, which belongs to Sūrya and so to the east (= front), and addresses *h* to the oxen which draw the cart. He yokes the right-hand beast with *i*, puts the yoke-pin in with *k*, and puts on the halter (*yoktra*) with *l*. See BCS. vi. 15, and cf. ApCS. x. 27. 9-28. 2; BCS. ii. 1. 4; KCS. vii. 9. 1-26; Caland and Henry, *L'Agniṣṭoma*, pp. 48, 49.

S. has *idā rāsenaiśadhinām* and *vṛṣṭyā* for *śāsmenā*. MS. has *dhāmnā* for *śāsmenā*, while VS. has after a completely different

first half-verse *idā āyurā svāyisoāsthām amṛtān anu*.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. viii. 42. 1, with *āsuro vṛṣavedāḥ* altered to *ṛṣabho antarikṣam*. So VS. and MS., but KS. has *vṛṣavedāḥ*.

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. v. 85. 2 with *aghniyāsu* and *vikṣi* for *usriyāsu* and *apsi*. VS. iv. 31 has *vikṣi* but *usriyāsu*; KS. agrees with TS., but MS. has *dikṣi*. The RV. seems clearly earlier.

<sup>5</sup> RV. i. 50. 1.

<sup>6</sup> KS. has *dhūrbādhā dvirakanā anapṛā* (v. 1. *anapṛā*) *brahmacōdanau*; VS. inserts *yujyethām* before *anapṛā*. The *anapṛā* apparently means 'tearless', i.e. 'glad', but *anap-ṛā* ('burden-swelling', or 'overcoming') is possible, and so is *anap-ṛā*, and both are more likely to have been corrupted than *anapṛā*. For the variant *dhūrasāhanu* cf. Lüders, *Die Veda-Śikṣā*, p. 51.

<sup>7</sup> *śkamdhāsārjanam* is found also in MS.; VS. iv. 36 has the dual *śkamdhāsārjanī*, KS. *śkamdhānī* (sing.). It cannot mean a



- 9 a Move forward O lord of the world  
To all thy stations.  
Let no opponent find thee,  
Let not robbers find thee;  
Let not the evil-working wolves (find) thee;  
Nor the Gandharva, Viṣṭvāsu, injure thee.<sup>2</sup>
- b Become an eagle and fly away to the place in the house of the sacrificer which we have prepared with the gods (for thee).<sup>3</sup> Thou art the good luck of the sacrificer.
- c We have reached the path  
Which leadeth to bliss, without a foe,  
Whereby a man defeateth all his foes and winneth wealth.<sup>4</sup>
- d Honour to the radiance of Mitra and Varuna.  
This worship, this reverence offer to the god;  
To the far seeing, god-born, the banner,  
The son of the sky, the sun, do ye sing.<sup>5</sup>
- e Thou art the pillar of Varuna.
- f Thou art the prop of Varuna's pillar.
- g Varuna's noose is loosened.
10. a Thou<sup>6</sup> art the hospitality of Agni. For Viṣṇu thee! Thou art the hospitality of Soma. For Viṣṇu thee! Thou art the hospitality of the

particular kind of pillar as taken in MW. But it must refer in all probability as taken by the Sūtras to the pin (*paṃyā*). In the case of the VS. two pegs which keep the prop of the pole of the cart steady (QB. iii. 3. 4. 25) are meant.

f KS. ii. 7; KapS. ii. 1; MS. i. 2. 6; VS. iv. 34, 29, 35, 36. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 11. 4-6. The Mantras are used to accompany the progress of Soma to the hall or hut of sacrifice (*prācīnaraṇṇa*), a and b to *samiskṛtām* accompany the moving forward of the Soma wagon. With the rest of b and c the sacrificer and the Adhvaryu advance towards the Soma, and d is addressed as the Soma is brought up to the hall. e is addressed to the wagon, and f and g accompany the taking out of the pin (*paṃyā*) and the removal of the yoke. See BQS. ii. 16, and cf. ĀpQS. x. 29, where a, b, and c are divided as in Weber's text of the TS. and b is addressed to Soma instead of being divided between c and c as in the BQS. See also MQS. ii. 1. 5; KQS. vii. 7. 9-21; Caland and Henry, *L'Agnisoma*, pp. 51, 52. TS. and MS. have *bhuvanaspate*. KS. has

*mā tad paṃpāṃyāṃ vidan mā paṃpāṃyāṃ mā tā vīśā aghayāṃ vidan*, and it omits the reference to the Gandharva, and MS. only differs by omitting the first *vidan*. VS. has the fullest form *mā tad paṃpāṃyāṃ vidan mā tad vīśā aghayāṃ vidan*, but also omits the Gandharva. In the TS. the omission of the second *mā* would improve the metre, which the comm. calls a *śaṃpāṃyāṃ aṅgāṃyāṃ*.

<sup>2</sup> KS. and MS. agree in omitting *devaṃ*, which is difficult to render. MS. adds *devaṃyāṃ sūpāyāṃ*. VS. has *gṛhāṃ gāhāṃ nava samiskṛtām*. The comm. calls the verse an Anuṣṭubh.

<sup>3</sup> This is RV. vi. 51. 16, but with *agamahi* for *apamahi*. KS. ii. 6 and MS. i. 2. 5 have *agamahi*, while VS. iv. 29 begins *prati pāṃhām apamahi*. Cf. Macdonell, *Ved. Grammar*, pp. 367, 373, n. 6.

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. x. 27. 1 and is curiously without variant in KS., MS., or VS. iv. 35, despite the strange *māḥ devāyāṃ*.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. KS. ii. 8; KapS. ii. 2; MS. i. 2. 6, 7; VS. v. 1; iv. 37; v. 6. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 2. 1. 2-3. 4. The ritual is that of the guest-offering to Soma when he

stranger. For Viṣṇu thee! For Agni thee, giver of wealth, for Viṣṇu thee; for the eagle, bringer of the Soma, thee, for Viṣṇu thee!

b Thy powers which they honour with oblation,

May they all envelop the sacrifice!

Giver of wealth, impeller, rich in heroes,

Slaying not heroes, O Soma, enter the dwellings.<sup>2</sup>

c Thou art the seat of Aditi; sit on the seat of Aditi [1].

d Thou art Varuṇa who guardeth law; thou art of Varuṇa.

e Be prosperity ours from our friendship with the gods. May we be not severed from our service of the gods.<sup>3</sup>

f For him who rushes on I seize thee; for him who rushes around I seize thee; for Tanunapāt I seize thee; for the mighty I seize thee; for the mightiest in strength<sup>4</sup> I seize thee.

g Thou art unapproached, the unapproachable might of the gods, guarding from imprecations, impervious to imprecations.<sup>4</sup>

h May the lord of consecration approve my consecration, the lord of penance my penance. Speedily may I attain truth.<sup>5</sup> Place me in good fortune.

2. 11. a May<sup>6</sup> thy every shoot, O god Soma, swell,

arrives at the hall, just as a human guest is honoured on arrival. The first Mantra accompanies five oblations, while the ox is loosened. Then the sacrificer takes the Soma from the cart with *b*, and carries it inside by the eastern door. The first part of *c* is used for stretching a hide over the seat (*daṇḍi*) which is put on the south side of the *Āhavanīya* fire, and the rest accompanies the depositing of Soma on that seat. *d* is addressed to the Soma. The first part of *e* accompanies the fastening of the ends of the hide to the beam of the hall, the second the spreading between the western feet of the seat. *f* applies to the ceremony of the *Tānūnapātra*, a covenant made by the sacrificer and the priests in the name of *Tānūnapāt*, by which they pledge themselves not to injure each other: it is said while taking the butter. *g* is said as the priests touch the sacrificer, and *h* is said by the sacrificer to secure prosperity in his consecration. See BCS. vi. 16-19, and cf. *ĀpCS.* x. 29-xi. 1; *MCS.* n. 1. 5-2. 1; *KCS.* vii. 29-viii. 1; Caland and Henry, *Ugriṣṭoma*, pp. 53 seq.

his is RV. i. 91. 19 without variant. Both G and Lüdwig prefer *afāh*

which is much easier, but the alteration is inexplicable and the sense better with an accus. : see Oldenberg, *Rgveda-Noten*, i. 90, who defends both *paribhāṣ* and *astu*, which clearly is 'attracted' into the number of the predicate.

<sup>2</sup> This Mantra is peculiar to the TS. Despite the accent *apas* must here be a noun. Cf. Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 113.

<sup>3</sup> VS. has *ṣaktane*; MS. and Vait. xiii. 16-18 *ṣakmana śjīṣṭhāya*. KS. and VSK. agree with TS.

<sup>4</sup> *abhiṣastipāḥ* is used, like several other similar forms, as a sort of neuter nom., there being no characteristic neuter of a form in *ā*. Cf. Lanman, *Noun-Infl.* p. 445. VS. adds *abhiṣast* before *abhiṣastipā*, and Vait. replaces the last word by *anabhiṣastip* (*anabhiṣast*, *ĀCS.* iv. 5. 3).

<sup>5</sup> KS. and MS. have *upāgām*, one of the common variants of the *Saṁhitās*; Bloomfield, JAOS. xxix. 294; AJP. xxxiii. 1 seq.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. KS. ii. 8; KapS. ii. 2, 3; MS. i. 2. 7; VS. v. 6-8. For the *Brāhmaṇa* see TS. vi. 2. 2. 4-7. The Mantras are used as follows: *a* is said by all the priests while the Soma is being made to swell; *b* is repeated by the sacrificer only; *c* is spoken by them all on the *prastāra*, which

For Indra who gaineth the chiefest wealth<sup>1</sup>

May Indra swell for thee

Do thou swell for Indra.

b Make thy comrades to swell with wealth and skill; with good fortune may I accomplish thy pressing, O god Soma.

c Desired are riches exceedingly for food, for prosperity. Be right to the proclaimers of right. Honour to the sky, honour to the earth!

d Agni, lord of vows, thou art the vow-lord of vows; this body of mine be in thee [i], that body of thine be in me. Together, O lord of vows, be the vows of us two<sup>2</sup> that keep vows.

e Thy dread form, O Agni, with that protect us; hail to that form of thine!<sup>3</sup>

f That form of thine, O Agni, which rests in iron,<sup>4</sup> which rests in silver, which rests in gold, the highest, that dwells in the cleft,

g (By it) I<sup>5</sup> have driven away harsh speech, (by it) I have driven away angry speech. Hail!

2. 12. a Thou<sup>6</sup> art the abode of riches for me; thou art the resort of the

is not on this occasion thrown into the fire; d and e are spoken by the sacrificer at the intermediate consecration (*avandradikā*); f and g accompany a libation by the Adhvaryu, the so-called *Upasaddhoma*; there are three Upasadd days and on each the formula is varied by the use of the epithets *ayāṣayā*, *rajanāyā*, and *harāṣayā* respectively. See BQS. vi. 19-21, and cf. ApQS. xi. 1-3; MQS. ii. 3. 1; KQS. viii. 2. 4-8; Caland and Henry, *L'Agnihoma*, pp. 58-77.

MS. and VS. likewise have this form, but KS. has *śaśhanā* only (in hiatus).

MS. agrees, but KS. has *trāṇam*, which can hardly be correct in view of *naṁ*. The passage is approximately metrical. For *vadā*, perhaps 'course', see Whitney, JAOS. xi. ccxxix.

KS. has *īśayā*, which is easier, and so has MS.

VS. has the correct *ayāṣayā*, *rajanāyā*, and *harāṣayā*; cf. Macdonell, *Ved. Grammar*, p. 71.

KS. and VS. agree in the easier *śaśhanā*, while MS. has *śaśhanā*.

Of. KS. ii. 9; KapS. ii. 3; MS. i. 2. 8; VS. v. 2-18. For the Brahmana see TS.

vi. 2. 7. 2-8. 6. The Mantras are used to accompany the marking out of the high altar (*utāravedi*), which is to the east of the great altar (*mahāvedi*). a is used when

the lines of the altar are drawn; as to the name there is division of opinion; Baudhayana holds that b and c down to *śāmanā* refer to the striking of the earth of the pit (*catula*) with the wooden sword (*spya*), and the rest of c to the placing of the earth dug up by the wooden sword on the altar. Āpastamba, on the other hand, like the Brāhmana, vi. 2. 7. 2. 3, makes one Mantra out of b and c; d in any case accompanies the second (and third) repetitions of the action in c; e, according to Baudhayana, refers to the mixing up (*śaṁyayana*) of the rubble (*purīṣa*) on the altar, according to Āpastamba, to the depositing of the earth on the altar (the earth in his view coming not from the *catula* but from the eastern side of the great altar). f, g, and h all refer to altars, and accompany the spreading out of the earth, the beating down of it, the washing of it, and the rubbing it with sand (*śmātā*), i accompanies the sprinkling of the altar with the *prākṣa* waters; k accompanies five *āgharas*; l the taking up of the *śmā*; m the placing of the *paridhā*, and n the placing of the apparatus (*guggūṣa* *śvādhātā* *śvādhātā* *śvādhātā*). See BQS. and cf. ApQS. vii. 3; MQS. i. 7. 2. 14 seq.; KQS. v. 2. 25-4. 17.

afflicted for me protect me when in want protect me when afflicted

b May Agni, named Nabhas, know (thee).<sup>2</sup>

c Agni Āngiras, thou who art in this earth, come with the name of Āyus. Whatsoever unapproached, holy name is thine, [1] therewith I take thee up.<sup>3</sup>

d Agni Āngiras, thou who art in the second (the third) earth, come with the name of Āyus. Whatever inviolate, holy name is thine, therewith I take thee up.

e Thou art a lioness; thou art a buffalo.

f Extend wide; let the lord of the sacrifice extend wide for thee.

g Thou art firm.

h Be pure for the gods; be bright for the gods.

i May the cry of Indra guard thee in front with the Vasus; may the swift of mind guard thee on the right with the Pitrs; may the wise one guard thee behind with the Rudras; may Viçvakarman guard thee on the left with the Ādityas.

k Thou art a lioness, overcoming rivals; hail! Thou art a lioness, bestowing fair offspring; hail! Thou art a lioness, [2] bestowing increase of wealth; hail! Thou art a lioness, winning (the favour of) the Ādityas; hail! Thou art a lioness; bring the gods to the pious sacrificer; hail!

l To beings<sup>4</sup> thee!

m Thou containest all life, strengthen the earth; thou retest firm, strengthen the atmosphere; thou retest inviolable, strengthen the heaven.

n Thou art the ashes of Agni; thou art the rubble of Agni.

2. 13. a They<sup>5</sup> yoke their minds, and yoke their thoughts,

The priests of the mighty wise priest;

*vidhāni* must be equivalent to *apdāni*, which is the version of VS., KS., and MS. VS. has *nāthidāt* and *vyathidāt*.

*deh* with *agnir* is less obviously natural than *vidhāt* of VS. and KS. VSK. has *agnir* and MS. *agne*, keeping *vidhāt*. Sāyana renders *vidhāt* as if it were *vedhāt*. But clearly it is only a case of a nom. with the sense of a voc. Agni is addressed, as well as the object, but in the trans. the VS. version is followed for convenience.

*dadhe* seems to refer more naturally to lifting up the earth after breaking it up with the wooden sword than to depositing it as Baudhāyana and Kātyāyana take it, followed by Eggeling, SBE. xxiv, 118. The B. . . . . v. 2. . . . . 2, leaves it

vague, and of course a taking preparatory to a depositing is possible.

<sup>2</sup> The gods are meant according to vi. 2. 8. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. ii. 10; KapS. ii. 4; MS. i. 2. 9; VS. v. 14-21. For the Brāhmaṇa see vi. 2. 9. 1-4. This section deals with the sacrificial carts and the shed for them, the Havirdhāna. Mantra a is used to accompany the offering of a libation of butter to Savitr in the old Āhavanīya fire, b is used in the case of one of the carts creaking, as it is being moved to the place of the shed; c is taken by the comm. with d, but in some authorities (Mān. Kāth. Kāt. Hir.) it is taken with d, and Baudh., Bhār., and Āp. do not give it any application at all; d . . . . . panics the anointing of the carts

He alone who knows the way ordains their priestly functions  
Great is the praise of the god Savitr:-

b With fair voice, O god, do thou address the dwelling.

c Ye two, famed among the gods, make proclamation among the gods,

d For us be born a hero of great deeds,

On whom we may all depend,

Who shall be ruler over many.<sup>2</sup>

e Over this Viṣṇu strode;

Thrice did he set down his foot;<sup>3</sup>

(All) is gathered [1] in its dust.

f So then be ye two rich in food, in cows,

In good grass, ye that are famous, for man;

These two firmaments Viṣṇu held asunder;

He holdeth the earth on all sides with pegs.<sup>4</sup>

g Come ye two then forward, ordaining the offering; bring upward  
the sacrifice; do not falter<sup>5</sup>; there rest on the height of the earth,

h From the sky, O Viṣṇu, or from the earth,

Or from the great (sky), or from the atmosphere,

Fill thy hands with many good things,

Give to us [2] from right and from left.<sup>6</sup>

by the wife of the sacrificer with a quarter of the dust of the foot of the cow by which the Soma is purchased; e accompanies an offering in the track on the right of the right cart, and f in the left track of the left cart; g is said while the carts are brought forward, the last sentence refers to their being fixed in their place to the west of the Āhavanīya (the old Āhavanīya now becomes the Gārhapatya); h and i accompany the propping of the carts with props which are placed at the *karnātara* of the carts, i e. the right and left ends of the yoke where they are connected with the poles; then a shed is built: six posts are put in south and north before and behind the carts, then over them are placed lintels; a garland of Darbha grass is placed on the front door of the shed, and it or the beam on which it rests accounts for Mantra k, the 'back' refers to the placing of the middle covering over the two beams (east and west); l applies to the two other coverings (*chadis*), one on either side of the middle one; m to the sewing of the covering to the framework; n to the making of a knot firmly, and o is

addressed to the shed when complete. See RQS. vi 24, 26; ApQS. xi. 6, 7; MQS. ii. 2, 2; KQS. viii. 3, 23-4, 21, and cf. Caland and Henry, *L'Agnicoma*, pp. 80-92; Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. 124 seq.

<sup>1</sup> This is RV. v. 31. 1 without variant. For *rayanāid* cf. Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* i. 295; Geldner, *Rigveda Ghasar*, p. 154. It is repeated in iv. 1. 1 d.

<sup>2</sup> MS. has *lakṣo 'nyān* and adds *beforeyam, abhigantvā anabhigantvā*; cf. AQS. i 11. 1 *yam bahava upajanti yo jandām and rati*.

<sup>3</sup> MS. has, absurdly, *padā*.

<sup>4</sup> MS. and VS. agree in having *vy āstabhān* and *vāna*; and *dādāhārtha*, while KS. has *vyāstabhānā*. KS. also has *manuṣa*. VS. has *yaṣṣyā*. RV. vii. 25. 8, the prototype, has *manuṣa yaṣṣyā, vy āstabhāna, vāna dādāhārtha*.

<sup>5</sup> *gharataṁ* is the reading of the TS. not *gha* as in VS. (correct in *Concordance*); see Whitney, *Roots*, p. 210. It is more probably intrans. than trans.

<sup>6</sup> KS. has *uror antārikṣāt*; MS. *uror vā vipre bṛhāt antārikṣāt*; VS. *mahā vā viṣṇa uror antārikṣāt*, and it continues *ubhā hi hantā rāṣanā*. The fourfold division is very

- i I shall proclaim the mighty deeds of Viṣṇu  
 Who meted out the spaces of the earth  
 Who established the highest abode,  
 Stepping thrice, the far-goer.<sup>1</sup>  
 k Thou art the forehead of Viṣṇu; thou art the back of Viṣṇu.  
 l Ye two are the corners<sup>2</sup> of Viṣṇu's mouth.  
 m Thou art the thread<sup>3</sup> of Viṣṇu.  
 n Thou art the fixed point<sup>4</sup> of Viṣṇu.  
 o Thou art of Viṣṇu: to Viṣṇu thee!  
 2. 14. a Put<sup>5</sup> forth thy strength like a spreading net;  
 Come like a mighty king with thy retainers,  
 Hurling thy swift net thou shootest arrows;  
 Pierce the Rakṣasas with thy keenest (darts).<sup>6</sup>  
 b Swiftly thy whirling flames descend;  
 Follow them, glowing in thy fury;  
 Thy heat, O Agni, thy winged (flames) with thy tongue,  
 Unfettered, on all sides spread thy firebrands.  
 c Send forth thy spies, swiftest in thy motion;  
 Be an unfailing guardian to this folk,  
 From him who afar plans evil [1], from him who near;  
 O Agni let no trouble from thee overwhelm us.<sup>7</sup>  
 d Arise, O Agni; spread thyself out;  
 Burn up our foes, O thou of keen dart;  
 Him who hath wrought evil for us, O blazing one,  
 Do thou consume utterly like dry stubble.  
 e Arise; drive from us (our foes);  
 Reveal thy heavenly strength, O Agni,

awkward and shows some confusion of text in TS. which the other versions variously remove by making *antāṭhka* the third division.

this is RV. i. 164. 1 without alteration.

the other Saṁhitās have *ṇāpṛe* read here by D, except MS., which has *ṇāpṛe*, rather likely to be a mere correction of the less easy *ṇāpṛe*; cf. Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 56; Weber, *Ind. Stud.* xiii. 107; Lüders, *Die Veda-Śākhā*, p. 53.

r possibly 'needle', as Caland and Henry, p. 90. Cf. below, i. 3. 1 p.

the other Saṁhitās have *dhruvā*. It means the knot used to tie to the door-posts the hurdles used to surround the hut.

this section contains Kāmyeṣi formulas, fifteen Sāmīdheni verses, a Puroṣavākya, 2,

and two alternative Yājñas; see ii. 2. 2, 3. The verses are as usual taken without variant from the RV., viz. a-p = RV. iv. 4 (VS. xiii. 9-18 include 1-5), q = x. 87. 1; r and s = v. 2. 9, 10.

<sup>6</sup> For *ibha*, cf. *Vedic Index*, i. 79, 80. *drūṇanah* presents difficulties: it occurs also in MS. ii. 4. 2, where it is used of the effects of the Surā, and where 'injure' rather than 'hurt' must be the sense. Possibly then *hrvāṇti* should be read (there is a v. l. *drūṇāṇti*), but not here. The sense 'hurrying' cannot be got from *drū*, but the *Dhātupāṭha*, xxvii. 38, has in one reading a verb *drūṇoti*, 'to kill' or 'to go'. Cf. Oldenberg, *Āgveda-Noten*, i. 269.

<sup>7</sup> On *vyāṭhi* cf. Keith, *Altareya Āraṇyaka*, p. 251.

- Slacken the strung (weapon) of the demon-driven  
Crush our foes, kin or not kin.
- f He knows thy [2] lovingkindness, O most youthful one.  
Who hath given furtherance to this devotion;  
All happy days for him, glory, and wealth  
—Opening the doors of the miser—he hath revealed.<sup>1</sup>
- g Let him, O Agni, be fortunate and munificent,  
Who with constant oblation, who with praise,  
Seeks to delight thee in his life in his house;  
May all days be happy for him; be that the will.<sup>2</sup>
- h I praise thy lovingkindness; loud sounding (thou singest) a reply;  
Let this song of mine, beloved of thee, sing with thee [3];  
With good steeds and fair chariots may we adorn thee;  
Maintain for us the lordly power as the days go by.<sup>3</sup>
- i Here let each serve thee readily,  
That shinest in the darkness, as the days go by;  
Happy and joyous may we attend thee  
That dost surpass the glories of men.<sup>4</sup>
- k He who with good steeds and rich in gold  
Approacheth thee, O Agni, with a rich chariot,  
His protector thou art, the comrade of him  
Who duly offereth thee glad reception.
- l The great I overcome [4] through kinship and my songs;  
That hath descended to me from Gotama, my sire;  
Pay heed to this song of ours,  
O Hotr, most youthful, skilful, friend of the house.<sup>5</sup>
- m Sleepless, speedy, propitious,  
Unwearied, never hostile, unexhausted,  
May thy guardians, O Agni, taking their places here united,  
Protect us, O wise one.

Oldenberg, i. 270, seems clearly right in abandoning the view (SBE. xlv. 331) that *vi dūro* can possibly refer 'to the house', and in seeing in the verse a mixture of the ideas of revealing the treasures of the greedy man (cf. ZDMG. liv 174; Geldner, *Ved. Stud.* iii. 92). The sense is: he *vi dyant* days from the miser and bestows them on the pious.

It is, I think, rather the will of the god than the prayer of the sacrificer, or, as Sāyana thinks, the sacrifice itself. In his RV. comm. Sāyana takes *sudā* as an adjective.

*hotr* is not easy: it may of course be taken as the 3rd sing. aor. of *ghuṣ* (Macdonell,

*Ved. Gramm.* p. 363), but that is hard to make sense of, and as an adverbially used acc. it is more simple of construction; cf. RV. vi. 5, 6. See however, Foy, JACS. xxvii. 406.

<sup>1</sup> *disvāstar* is usually rendered 'by night and day', but the sense 'shining in the dark' is more probable; see Oldenberg, i. 1. *śipa tman* is decidedly curious.

<sup>2</sup> *mahī rājā* is not easy. Geldner, *Āgveda-Commentar*, p. 64, thinks that, if correctly handed down, *mahī* must be taken with *racubhī*, and the passage must refer to the splitting of the rocks in the Pāṇi legend by the seven Rsis of whom Gotama, the father of the singer, was one.

- n Thy guardians O Agni, who seeing,  
 Guarded from ill the blind Mamateya,  
 He of all wisdom guarded these kindly ones ;  
 The foes that were fain to deceive could not [5] deceive.<sup>1</sup>  
 o In unison with thee, aided by thee.  
 Under thy leadership, let us gain strength ;  
 Fulfil both our desires, O truthful one ;  
 Perform it forthwith, O fearless one.<sup>2</sup>  
 p With this fuel, O Agni, will we serve thee ;  
 Accept the song of praise recited for thee ;  
 Burn those that revile, the Raksases ; guard us,  
 From the foe, the reviler, O rich in friends, from blame.  
 q I touch the steed that slayeth the Raksases :  
 I go for shelter to the friend most spreading ;  
 May Agni, enkindled with our offerings, sharpening (his dart)  
 Guard us by day, [6] from harm and by night.  
 r With great radiance Agni shineth ;  
 All things doth he reveal by his might ;  
 He overcometh godless and malign enchantments ;  
 He sharpeneth his horns to pierce the Raksas.  
 s Let the roarings of Agni rise to the heaven,  
 Sharp weapons to slay the Raksas ;  
 In the carouse his radiance bursteth forth ;  
 The godless assailers cannot restrain him.

## PRAPĀTHAKA III

*The Victim for Agni and Soma*

3. 1. a On<sup>3</sup> the impulse of the god Savitr, with the arms of the Aṣvins, with

Geldner thinks *śān* is an attraction for *śābhā* (cf. *SB. Berl. Akad.* 1904, p. 1097), but Oldenberg, i. 147, abandons this view. The verse is i. 147. 3.

*śān* : it is difficult to be certain if praises or curses are referred to, and what are the two kinds. Geldner suggests the sacred and profane praise, which may be correct. For the double sense of *śān* cf. Charpentier, *VOJ.* xxiv. 364.

f, KS. ii. 12; KapS. ii. 6; MS. i. 2. 11; VS. v. 26-30. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. ii. 6. 4. 1; vi. 2. 10. 1-7. This section contains the treatment of the erection of the Sadas. Mantra a accompanies the

taking up of the spade, and the spade itself is addressed in the last two clauses; then a line is drawn round with b and c, d accompanies the anointing of the post (*śāṇḍ*), apparently in three places, top, middle, and bottom according to Ap, e accompanies the pouring of water in the trench (*anāṇa*); f the scattering of barley in the water; g the strewing of the *barhis*; h is addressed to the post as it is lifted up; i applies to it as it is put in the ground, and k to it being propped up with earth on all sides, and l to the beating down of the earth; the post is anointed with a libation to the accom-



the hands of Pusan, I take thee, thou art the spade, thou art the woman.<sup>1</sup>

b The Rakṣas is encompassed, the evil spirits are encompassed, here do I cut off the neck of the Rakṣas.

c He who hates us and whom we hate, here do I cut off his neck.

d To sky thee, to atmosphere thee, to earth thee!

e Pure be the world where the Pitr̥s sit.

f Thou art barley (*yava*); bar (*yanaya*)<sup>2</sup> from us foes, bar evil spirits.

g Thou art the seat of the Pitr̥s.

h Support the sky, fill the atmosphere, make firm the earth.

i May Dyutāna Māruta set thee up according to the established law of Mitra and Varuṇa.

k Thee that art winner of Brahmanas, winner of nobles, winner of fair offspring, winner of increase of wealth, I close in.

l Strengthen the Brahmanas, strengthen the nobles, strengthen offspring, strengthen increase of wealth.

m With ghee, O sky and earth, be filled.

n Thou art the seat of Indra, the shade of all folk.<sup>3</sup>

o May these our songs, O lover of song,

Encompass thee on all sides,

Strengthening thee whose life is strong;

May they be dear delights.<sup>4</sup>

p Thou art the string of Indra; thou art the fixed point of Indra.

q Thou art of Indra.

r To Indra thee!

paniment of m; n is used according to Baudhāyana to accompany the placing on the roof of the midmost of the nine coverings (*chadis*), the second sentence applying to the two side ones (the roof being made up of three rows, south, middle, north each of three mats) - but the Brāhmaṇa for once does not follow the text but evidently adopts as the text *andron* as *viṣvajanāṣya chāyā*, which it applies also to the putting on of the *chadis*: Āpastamba agrees, and the later Taittirīyas generally adopt a threefold division, adding *intraṣya sado* 's', and applying the three Mantras to the placing on of the middle row, the south and the north rows of the *chadis* respectively; e refers to the packing of the interstices of the *chadis*; p to the sewing of the hurdles to the door-posts to enclose the Sadas (cf. i. 2. 18 m, n; there

is no good reason for making two Mantras there and one here), while q and r refer to the completed Sadas. See BCS. vi. 26, 27; ĀpCS. xi. 9, 10; MGS. ii. 2. 3, RCS. vii. 8. 38 3. 12, and cf. Caland and Henry, *L'Agnissoma*, pp. 94 seq.; Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. 140-147.

<sup>1</sup> Sayana most wonderfully takes *ndri* as *agatruḥ*.

<sup>2</sup> So also Kapś. VS., and, in the best MSS., MS, but KS. has *yanaya*.

<sup>3</sup> MS. has *nitaras va marutaḥ na hanti mitrasa-  
rasau dārasaṃ charmanam* and KS. the same with *mitrasararasau* as in TS. For Dyutāna cf. *Vedic Index*, i. 382.

<sup>4</sup> KS. and MS. simply have *viṣvajanāṣya chāyā*. There is the usual doubt as to the sense of *jana*, 'man', or 'folk' (*Vedic Index*, i. 269-271).

<sup>5</sup> Exactly RV. i. 10. 12.

3. 2. a I<sup>1</sup> dig those which slay the Rakṣas, which slay the spell, which are of Viṣṇu.

b Here do I cast out the spell<sup>2</sup> which an equal or an unequal hath buried against us.

c Here do I overthrow him who equal or unequal is ill-disposed to us.

d The spell is overcome by the Gāyatrī metre.

e What is here? Good. Let it be ours.

f Thou art Virāj, slaying our rivals; thou art Samrāj, slaying our foes; thou art Svarāj, slaying the enemy; thou art Viṣvarāj, slayer of all destructive things [1].

g I sprinkle those which slay the Rakṣas, which slay the spell, and which are of Viṣṇu.

h I pour down those which slay the Rakṣas, which slay the spell, and which are of Viṣṇu.

i Thou art barley (*yava*); bar (*yavāya*) from us foes, bar evil spirits.

k I bestrew those which slay the Rakṣas, which slay the spell, and which are of Viṣṇu.

l I pour the libation over those which slay the Rakṣas, which slay the spell, and which are of Viṣṇu.

m I lay down the two which slay the Rakṣas, which slay the spell, and which are of Viṣṇu.<sup>3</sup>

n I surround the two which slay the Rakṣas, which slay the spell, and which are of Viṣṇu.

o I bestrew the two which slay the Rakṣas, which slay the spell, and which are of Viṣṇu.

f KS. ii. 11; KapS. ii. 5; MS. 1. 2. 10; VS. v. 23-25, 22. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 2. 11. 1, 2. This section deals with the Uparavas, 'sound-holes', which are dug under the shafts of the southern of the two carts, four in number. Mantra α accompanies the scooping out of the earth; the earth is then thrown out of the hole with b-d under the feet of the sacrificer, the word *gāyatrī* being varied with *traṣṭubhena*, *jāgatenā* and *anuṣṭubhena* according to the directions; e is used in a dialogue: the sacrificer asks the Adhvaryu what there is, and the latter replies, the sacrificer then finishing the Mantra; f is addressed to the four holes in turn; with g they are sprinkled, and with h the water over is cast down into them; i is said when barley is poured over them, k when the *barhis* is strewed, and l accompanies a libation; m refers

to the laying down of the plants for the pressing; n to their being surrounded with earth, and o to the strewing of the *barhis*; p is addressed to them, and q when the skin and the plants are being struck with a stone. See BQS. vi. 28, and cf. ĀpQS. xi. 11; MQS. ii. 2. 8; KQS. viii. 5. 7-25; Caland and Henry, *L'Agni-ṣṭoma*, pp. 100-101.

<sup>2</sup> The spell is explained in the comm. (*Bibl. Ind.* p. 456) as *śrīnakṣapātādhikhaṇḍabaddhā asthinakharomapādapāṇsuprabhṛtayo nro-dhinām māraṇārtham ye bhūmau nikhanyante*, an interesting case of a clearly correct comment; so Bhā-k. here; cf. AV. x. 1. 18; Bloomfield, *Atharvaveda*, pp. 65, 68.

<sup>3</sup> *raṣṇarī* is explained by Sāyana as being due to the fact that in the Brāhmaṇa the two jaws are the objects of comparison and *raṣṇarī* is therefore feminine.

*p* The two which slay the Rakṣas, which slay the spell, and which are of Viṣṇu.

*q* Thou art great, with a great pressing stone; call forth to Indra with a great voice.

3. 3. *a* Thou<sup>1</sup> art the expanding, the carrier.

*b* Thou art the bearer which carrieth the offering.

*c* Thou art the savoury, the wise.

*d* Thou art Tutha,<sup>2</sup> the all-knower.

*e* Thou art Uçij, the wise.

*f* Thou art Aṅghari, Bambhari.

*g* Thou art the seeker of aid,<sup>3</sup> the worshipper.

*h* Thou art the bright, the Mārjāliya.

*i* Thou art the king, Kṛṣṇu.

*k* Thou art the purifying, around which men must sit.<sup>4</sup>

*l* Thou art the impetuous, the cloudy.<sup>5</sup>

*m* Thou art the untouched,<sup>6</sup> the preparer of the offering.

*n* Thou art he whose home is right, whose light is the heaven.

*o* Thou art he whose light is the Brahman, whose home is the heaven.<sup>7</sup>

*p* Thou art the goat with one foot.<sup>8</sup>

*q* Thou art the dragon of the deep.<sup>9</sup>

*r* With thy dread countenance guard me, Agni; content me;<sup>10</sup> hurt me not.

3. 4. *a* Thou,<sup>11</sup> O Soma, art the giver of wide protection from hostility, brought about by ourselves or by others;<sup>12</sup> hail!

f KS. ii. 13; KapS. ii. 7; MS. i. 2. 12; VS. v. 31-4; PB. i. 4. 2-15. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 3. 1. 3. The verses are addressed by the Adhvaryu as follows:

*a* is addressed to the Agnidh's altar, *b* to the Hotṛ's, *c* to the Mastrāvaruna's, *d* to the Brāhmaṇacchaśin's, *e* to the Potṛ's, *f* to the Nestṛ's, *g* to the Achāvāka's, *h* to the Mārjāliya. The remaining verses are addressed respectively to the Āhavanīya, the Āstāva (within the Mahāvedi, to the south of the Oātvala), the Oātvala, the Paçucrapana, the Audumbari, the seat of the Brahman, the Gārhapatya, the Dakṣinagni, and the old Gārhapatya (as distinct from the *çālmukhiya*). In each case *r* is joined with the relevant Mantra. See BCS. vi. 29, and cf. ĀpCS. xi. 14. 2-7, 10-15; MCS. ii. 2. 4; KCS. viii. 6. 15-28; ix. 8. 16-24; ÇCS. vi. 12. 6-28; LÇ. ii. 2. 12-26.

There is no plausible explanation of the

mythic Tutha; Sayana on PB. gives *tud* as the root! It is identified with the Brahman in ÇB. iv. 3. 4. 16 (on VS. vi. 45).

<sup>2</sup> *anasyak* is found in VS. and is a v. l. in MS. But KS. and KapS. have *nyak*.

<sup>3</sup> The other Saṁhitās, except VS., agree in reading *astanyak*.

<sup>4</sup> The other Saṁhitās agree in reading *nabho 'si pratetad*.

<sup>5</sup> The VS. has *mṛṣi* only, a certainly inferior version, and, with KS. and MS., *-nidmanak*.

<sup>6</sup> In the other Saṁhitās is read: *sanudro 'si vççvryasik*.

<sup>7</sup> For Aja Ekapād, see Macdonell, *Ved. Myth.* pp. 73, 74.

<sup>8</sup> For Ahi Budhnya, see Macdonell, pp. 72, 73.

<sup>9</sup> In some MSS. of KS. *pipviti* is read.

<sup>10</sup> Cf. KS. iii. 1; KapS. ii. 6; MS. i. 2. 14; VS. v. 35-40. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 3. 2. Mantras *a* and *b* are recited by

- b* May the active one gladly partake of the ghee  
*c* May Agni here make room for us ;  
 May he go before us cleaving the foe ;  
 Joyously may he conquer our foes ;  
 May he win booty in the contest for booty.  
*d* Step widely, O Viṣṇu ;  
 Give us broad space for dwelling in ;  
 Drink the ghee, thou whose birthplace is in the ghee ;  
 Lengthen (the years) of the lord of the sacrifice.  
*e* Soma goeth, who knoweth the way ;  
 He approacheth the place of the gods,  
 To sit on the birthplace of Order.<sup>2</sup>  
*f* Thou art the seat of Aditi.  
*g* Do thou sit on the seat of Aditi.  
*h* This, god Savitr, is the Soma of you (gods) ; guard it ; let it escape  
 you not.<sup>3</sup>  
*i* So, O Soma, god to the gods, hast thou gone, and I here man to  
 man, with offspring, with increase of wealth.  
*k* Honour to the gods ! Homage to the Pitṛs !

the Adhvaryu to accompany the making of libations in the Çālamukhiya fire ; *c* the advance of the priests to the Agnidh's altar, being recited by the Adhvaryu ; *d* is recited by the Adhvaryu at the libation in the Āhavanīya fire ; the sacrificer recites *e* as he enters the shed of the oblation-holder ; *f* is recited by the Adhvaryu as he deposits the antelope skin in the right-hand oblation-holder, and *g* accompanies the deposit on it of the Soma by the Adhvaryu or the sacrificer ; *k* is said by the sacrificer of the Soma, and *i* is addressed to the Soma, *k* is also spoken by him, and on leaving the shed he utters *i*, the latter part as he looks at the Āhavanīya or Soma. The intermediate consecration (*avāṇīraditiḥ*) is now over, and the Mantras *m*, *n*, and *o* are said by the sacrificer to terminate his temporary change of personality in the consecration. See BQS. vi. 30, 31 ; and of ĀpQS xi. 16. 12-18. 2 ; MQS ii. 2. 4. 22 seq. ; KQS. viii. 6. 37-7. 24 ; Caland and Henry, *L'Agnisoma*, pp. 110-117. This is RV. viii. 79. 8 without change, and so also in the other Saṁhitās. The sense of *tanukṛdbhyaḥ* is uncertain : Sāyana is contented to render it by 'Rakṣases' as

they *çariranti kṛtantī* ; and this may be pressed to mean 'vexing the self'. But there is more probability in the view that *\*kṛdbhyaḥ* is an inaccuracy for *\*kṛie-bhyaḥ*. Sāyana takes *uri adratham* together, and he is followed by Caland and Henry. But this is really impossible : the words must be acc. governed by *vanā*. Eggeling (SBE. xxvi. 157) renders 'widely withhold thy protection' and gives as the possible sense of *tanukṛdbhyaḥ* 'that assume various forms'.

<sup>1</sup> *aptur* is uncertain, as it is glossed by Sāyana as *alpadeha*, 'slender', but may well have the sense 'active', which is clearly that of *aptur*, of which *aptu* may be a variant by a false analogy : *aptur* is either from *ap*, 'work' (cf. RV. i. 151. 4) and *\*tar*, 'hasten', or *ap*, 'water' with *tar* 'vanquishing' (in speed), rather than for *ap(a)s-tur* (Macdonell, *Ved. Grammar*. p. 241, n. 9). Cf. TS. vi. 3. 2. 2.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. iii. 62. 13.

<sup>3</sup> KS and MS. agree in reading *dēva saṁtar* *esa te* and *rakṣasa*, but at the end *\*vā dābhan*, and VS. has the same version. The plural is, however, easy : the gods are meant, and the epithet *dēva* at once suggests them.

l Here (may) I (be free) from Varuna's noose may I gaze on the heaven, on the light that is for all men

m Agni, lord of vows, thou art the vow-lord of vows.

n May my body that hath been in thee be here in me; may thy body that hath been in me be there in thee.

o Be aright the vows, O vow-lord, of both of us votaries.\*

5. a I<sup>3</sup> have passed by some, I have not approached others.\*

b I have found thee nearer than the farther, farther than the near.<sup>3</sup>

c So I welcome thee, that art of Vignu, for the sacrifice to the gods.

d Let the god Savitr anoint thee with honey.

e O plant, guard it.

f O axe, harm it not.

g With thy top graze not the sky, with thy middle harm not the atmosphere, with earth be united.

h O tree, grow with a hundred shoots; may we grow with a thousand shoots.<sup>6</sup>

i Thou, whom this sharp axe hath brought forward for great good fortune, uncut, with wealth of heroes, (give us) riches.<sup>7</sup>

the other versions supply either *amuka-* (MS.), *mukaya* (KS.), or *muye* (VS.). The verb is not needed and an *acrist* is much more in place than an optative: MS has *abhivyaṣyam* and KS, *abhiṣyaṣyam*, but *bhivyaṣam* is at least as good sense; the other versions insert *vayamavaram* and *yajāh*.

S. has no and *vratinam*, but the reading *nau...* *vratinah* is clearly to be preferred. f. KS. III. 2; KapS. II. 2; MS. I. 3. 14; VS. v. 42, 43. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 3. 3. The ritual is that of the cutting of the post for the sacrifice performed by the Adhvaryu, with the aid of a carpenter, and accompanied by the sacrificer. Mantra *a* marks the selection of the tree, and *b* and *c* announce its finding; the three are practically one; *d* accompanies the anointing of the tree, *e* the placing of Darbha grass, and *f* the cleaving, *g* the fall; then *h* is addressed to the stump, and *i* to the post as it is trimmed. See BCS. IV. 1; ApCS. VII. 2; MCS. I. 8. 1; KCS. VI. 1. 5-21; and other texts (Bhār., Hir.) in Schwab, *Das altindische Tieropfer*, pp. 4-8.

The sense is clearly that he goes past some trees and not beyond the others, not, as

Schwab, that he passes by some trees fit for offering and does not approach others until. Clearly he would take the first tree, and the contrary views of the commentators in the Sūtras are due to invention on a misunderstanding of the text. The KS. actually adds: *śūn adya-ṣyam parā mā v-ṛjān*.

\* Schwab adopts the quite impossible rendering of the *coum.* by which the sense is made to be 'full of good qualities and free from defects'. Both KS. and MS. and also VS. have the less rare *abl.* with *aradā* and *janas*; Polbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 188, ignores the occurrence of *aradā* with *instr.* which is found in RV. x. 129. 3 apparently in the sense of 'later' in time.

\* The latter part of the Mantra is said while the speaker anoints his heart. The reference is, of course, to *ahna*.

\* The last three words are not in MS., and in KS. are read as *achamaragah* (sawyer), *amrah*. The natural subject is *vratinah* but the sense is clearly that the post is to be a giver of wealth, and *achamarah* is a usual example of the ritual device exemplified in *f* of trying to avoid the displeasure of the tree at the injury by

- 6 a To earth thee To atmosphere thee! To sky thee!  
 b Pure be the world where the Pitrs sit.  
 c Thou art barley (*yava*) ; bar (*yavaya*) from us foes, bar evil spirits.  
 d Thou art the seat of the Pitrs.  
 e Thou art easy of approach, first among leaders ; the tree will mount thee, be aware of it.  
 f Let the god Savitr anoint thee with honey.  
 g For the plants with good berries thee!  
 h Support the sky, fill the atmosphere, with thy base make firm the earth.  
 i To these dwellings of thine are we fain to go,  
 Where are the many-horned active kine ;  
 There is resplendent the highest step  
 Of the wide-stepping Viṣṇu, the mighty !<sup>2</sup>  
 k Behold the deeds of Viṣṇu  
 Wherein he displayed his laws,  
 Indra's true friend.<sup>3</sup>  
 l That highest step of Viṣṇu  
 The singers ever gaze upon  
 Like an eye stretched in the sky.<sup>4</sup>

denying its existence. Cf. i. 3. 9, n. 2. Weber (*Ind. Stud.* xiii 95) takes *rdyaḥ* as nom., but it is difficult to lay much stress on an accent.

f KS. iii. 8 ; KapS. ii. 10 ; MS. i. 2. 14 ; VS vi. 1-6. The verses accompany the placing up of the post. The Adhvaryu says a while he sprinkles the post from the foot upwards ; with b he pours the water into the hole for the post, and with c the remaining grain ; d accompanies the laying down of a bunch of grass, e the throwing of the splinter into the hole ; f the anointing of the top of the post ; g the placing of the top on the post ; h the setting up the post ; i the placing of the base (*upara*) in the earth ; with k the side which stands near the fire is placed in a straight line with the Uttaravedi ; with m the hole is filled up with earth, and beaten down with n ; with o he girdles the post with a triple band of grass, and p marks the fixing of the *stava* in the middle band of grass on the post. See Schwab, *Das altindische Tieropfer*, pp. 68-74, for the Sūtras, which all vary a good deal, and cf. BQS. iv. 4 ;

vi. 8 ; ĀpQS. vii. 10 ; MQS. i. 8. 2 ; KQS. vi. 2. 15-3. 15.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. i. 151. 6 with variants. RV has *tā nām idām, gamadhyaī vṛṇaḥ* and *bhūri*, and KS. agrees with it save in having *vṛṇaḥ* ; VS. has *yā te dhāmāni*, and then as KS. ; MS. has *tā te dhāmāni* and then as KS. It is clearly a blunder caused by the following *te*, and *gamadhya* (*sic*) is a mere monstrosity ; cf. Weber, *Ind. Stud.* xiii. 102 ; Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 276 ; Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 410. The sense of *ayā* is uncertain ; see Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* i. 226 ; iii. 208 ; Geldner, iii. 122 n. Many horned may refer to the number of stars (= kine), or be really 'strong horned' (so Pischel) or be = 'many, horned'.

<sup>3</sup> This is RV. i. 22. 19 without variant. The use of *yataḥ* is very noteworthy ; *yat* is the usual Vedic particle in the usage ; Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 576. Eggeling, SBE. xvi. 171, renders 'whereby he beheld the sacred ordinances', but this is perhaps less natural. For *vratā*, perhaps 'courses' cf. p. 80, n. 2.

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. i. 22. 20 without variant.

m Thee that art winner of Brāhmanas winner of nobles winner of fair offspring, winner of increase of wealth. I close in.

n Strengthen the Brāhmanas, strengthen the nobles, strengthen offspring, strengthen increase of wealth;<sup>1</sup>

o Thou art invested; let the clans of the gods invest thee; let increase of wealth, let (the clans) of men invest the sacrificer here.<sup>2</sup>

p On the slope of the atmosphere I conceal thee.

7. a For<sup>3</sup> striving thee!

b Thou art the impeller.<sup>4</sup>

c To the gods the servants of the gods have come, the priests, the eager ones.<sup>5</sup>

d O Brhaspati, guard wealth.<sup>6</sup>

e Let thy oblations taste sweet.<sup>7</sup>

or m and n of i. 3. 1. k and l.

he texts vary here: VS. has *pārimāṇa yajamānam rāyo manusyānam*; KS. shortens it to *parimam rāyo manusyām*; MS. extends it to *pārimāṇa yajamānam manusyāṇa salu rāya pāsena sahā prayāya ce vijayantiām*. The version given is clearly the only sense to be got out of the text as it stands.

KS. iii. 4; KapS. ii. 11; MS. i. 2. 7 and 15; VS. v. 2; vi. 7, 8; v. 2, 4. For the Brāhmana see vi. 8. 6. 1, 2; 6. 2-4. The chapter deals with the *pañcāpāṇa*. With Mantra a the Adhvaryu takes two blades of Darbha grass, one after the other, with b a Plaksa twig (according to Baudh. this is addressed to the animal), and after touching the victim with the grass and the twig he drives it on with the Mantras c-g. Mantras h-p deal with the Agnimanthana. With h he places to the east of the Āhavanīya the Adhimanthana splinter; with i he places two shoots of Darbha grass on the splinter; with k he takes in his hand the lower kindling-stick, saying 'Thou art Urvaṣī', with the words 'Thou art Purūṣas' the upper stick, and dips the two in butter with l; with the remainder of k, 'Thou art Āyu', he puts the *pramantha* in the yom of the lower stick. With m either the Adhvaryu, or, as Baudh., the sacrificer accompanies the turning of the *cātva* of the upper stick; n and o accompany the flinging of the lighted wool or sawdust upon the Uttaravedī, and with p an offering is made on the place

where the fire has fallen after a piece of wood or the Adhimanthana splinter has been thrown upon it. Cf. Schwab, *Das altindische Tieropfer*, pp. 74-80, and see BCS. iv. 5; ApCS. vii. 12 and 13; MGS. i. 8. 3; 7. 1. KCS. vi. 3. 19, v. 1. 28. 2. 6

<sup>1</sup> The other Saṁhitās have *uparāṇa*. The Mantra is addressed according to Baudh. to the animal itself, presumably, as suggested by Schwab, in the sense 'Thou comest willingly to the offering', another example of the widespread belief in the desirability of propitiating the spirit of the victim by assuring it of its willingness to die: cf. ŚB. iii. 7. 3. 5, and see above, i. 3. 3 c and f.

<sup>2</sup> The other texts have either *vāṇaspaṇḍ* (KS., MS.; or at the end *rahudamān*, VS.). For the traditional explanation see TB. vi. 3. 6. 1 (ŚB. iii. 7. 3. 7; MGS. iii. 9. 5), where the *dauṣṭṛiṇa* are taken as the victims; Sāyaṇa in his comment here understands the subject to be the various limbs of the one victim, which is in point, and takes the root as accusative. Schwab thinks that the verse is a fragment of a verse about the Maruts, the servants of the gods *per excellence*, and that it has won acceptance here by reason of its beginning. He points out the very Prathā-like character of the verses, and that VS. vi. 7. 8 appears to have been meant to produce an easier sense.

<sup>3</sup> For this Schwab cites TB. iv. 1. 7. 3; TB. ii. 5. 6. 3; 8. 2. 2.

<sup>7</sup> *rudamān* is also in VS.; MS. and KapS.

- f* O god Tvaṣṭr make pleasant our possessions.  
*g* Stay ye wealthy ones,<sup>2</sup>  
*h* Thou art the birthplace of Agni.  
*i* Ye are the two male ones.  
*k* Thou art Urvāṣī, thou art Āyū, thou art Purūravas.<sup>3</sup>  
*l* Anointed with ghee, do ye produce a male.  
*m* Be born with the Gāyatrī metre, with the Tristubh metre, be born with the Jagatī metre.<sup>4</sup>  
*n* Be ye of one mind for us, one dwelling, spotless.  
*o* Harm not the sacrifice nor the lord of the sacrifice, O all-knowing;  
 be ye two auspicious to-day with us.  
*p* The fire moveth entering into the fire,  
 The son of the R̥sis, the overlord he;  
 With the cry of Hail! I offer to thee with devotion;  
 Do thou not spoil the share of the gods.
3. 8. *a* I<sup>5</sup> grasp thee.  
*b* Offering to the gods, I seize thee with the noose of sacred order.  
*c* Fear not men.<sup>6</sup>  
*d* For the waters thee, for the plants thee, I sprinkle.

read *svadān* and KS. *asvadan*. Eggeling (SBE. xxvi. 180) renders 'be relished by thee'.

VS. has *rama*; KS. and KapS. *raṇa*, and MS. *raṇe*. Weber, IS. xiii. 68, takes *raṇ-ro* as imperative (cf. Bhāsk. *ramaya*; Sāyana *ramānyam kuru*) and this must be right.

Cf. TS. i. 5. 6 c.

All the texts agree in having this order of the names, but Hir̥Ṣ. iv. 3. 7 shows that the difficulty of it was felt early, as it ascribes the following order: (1) *adhārā-ranī* with *Urvāṣī* as; (2) *uttarāraṇī* with *Purūravā*; (3) dipping in ghee with *ghṛtēna*; (4) union with *Āyur* asī, with the option of *efṣānam dadhāthām*.

*onu* is causal in the conception of the TS. vi. 3. 5. 8; cf. Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 455.

Cf. KS. iii. 5. 6; KapS. ii. 11, 12; MS. i. 2. 15, 16; VS. vi. 8-13. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 3. 6. 3, 4; 7. 4. 5; 8. 2-4. With Mantra *a* the noose for the sacrificial animal is taken up, and tied round the right leg of the animal with *b*; *c* is addressed to it also; with *d* the animal is besprinkled from above, and with *e* allowed to drink for the last time, while accompanies the sprinkling from below; with *g* the victim is anointed in three

places, very variously given, but, according to Baudh., forehead, hump, and right groin; *h* is addressed to the *svaru* and *svadāni*, which are anointed with ghee; *i* to the *vapācraṇāṣ*, the two stalks of Darbha grass and the twig of Plakṣa; *k* is said by the Agnidh as he precedes the animal to the place of sacrifice, going between the *cātvalā* and the *utkara*; *l* is addressed to one of the two *vṛkharana-barhis*; then the sacrificer's wife is brought up and addresses *m* to the sun; *n* is said by the Pratiprasthātṛ during the advance of the wife; *o* is addressed to the waters taken by the wife from the *cātvalā*. Cf. Schwab, *Das altindische Tieropfer*, pp. 81, 82, 85, 96, 101, 103, 109, and see BṚS. iv. 5, 6; ApṚS. vii. 13, 14, MṚS. i. 8. 8; KṚS. vi. 8. 26-6. 1.

<sup>5</sup> *mānuṣaḥ* is read in VS. and its equivalent in MS and in KapS. KS. has *mānuṣaṇī*. The ÇB. iii. 7. 4. 2 evidently takes the passage as 'Be bold, O man', which is not very satisfactory: the Kāṇva has *dharṣiṇ mānuṣaḥ* which, or the TS. reading, Eggeling (SBE. xxvi. 181, n. 1) prefers. Schwab compares *dharṣiṇ etān* in RV. i. 63. 3, but that is not certain; cf. also Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 177.



c Thou art a drinker of the waters.

f Ye divine waters, make it palatable, a very palatable offering for the gods.<sup>2</sup>

g Let thy breath be united with the wind, thy limbs with the sacrificial, the lord of the sacrifice with his prayer.

h Anointed with ghee, do ye guard the beast.

i Ye wealthy ones, do ye kindly<sup>3</sup> resort to the lord of the sacrifice.

k O broad atmosphere, in unison with the god (1) wind, sacrifice with the life of this offering; be united with its body—extending more broadly, make the sacrifice of the lord of the sacrifice most successful.<sup>4</sup>

l Guard from contact with earth.

m Homage to thee, O extended one.<sup>5</sup>

n Come forward, irresistible, along the stream of ghee, with offspring, with increase of wealth.

o O ye waters, goddesses, purifying and pure, do ye bring<sup>6</sup> the gods; may we, pure and served (by you), be servers upon you.

3 9. a Let<sup>7</sup> thy speech swell, let thy breath swell, let thine eye swell, let thine ear swell.

b The pain that hath reached thy vital airs, that (hath reached) thine eye, that (hath reached) thine ear, what is harsh in thee, what is in its place,—let that swell, let that hereby be pure.

No doubt *pari* is here active, but there can be little doubt that the phrase is merely a transferred usage of *apdā pari* which is equivalent to 'germ of the waters'.

*sadavam* may mean 'united with the gods' in the sense that the divine is in the offering, a very common feature of sacrifice.

*pradhā* is read in KS., KapS., and MS., except in the MS. P of that text, which seems to have had *priyamadhā(h)*; cf. VS. *priyam dhā ā nipa*.

KS and MS. agree in reading *varṣya varṣya*, while VS. has *varṣa*. If the KS. and MS. reading is more than a mere blunder, then it is a case of a variant of the usual form *urur varṣyas* (cf. Keith, JRAS. 1909, pp. 428-30), both being put in the comparative, which, however, is not very probable, and the reading of the text and as regards *varṣyas* of VS. seems preferable.

MS. H in MS. and KapS. have *ātmanavdhā* by a mere blunder.

For *adhvam* VS. has *toṣṭham* (Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 889); MS. *yayudham* (P. *yāyudham*); KS. *yāyudham*; KapS. *yudham*.

Cf. KS. iii. 6; KapS. ii. 12; MS. i. 2. 16;

VS. vi. 15, 16. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 3. 9. 1-6. This section describes the cutting out of the omentum. *a-a* accompany the washing by the wife with the help of the Adhvaryu of the members of the victim; *f* is said by the Adhvaryu as he places one of the two grass blades on the beast and *g* as he cuts into the victim through the grass; *h-h* accompany his throwing away the cut part of the grass blade which he has dipped in the blood of the cut; with *i* he seizes the omentum, and with *m* inserts below it the two-pronged (*dupala*) fork, the single-pronged fork being inserted above; *n* is said as he severs the omentum completely with the axe; he then follows the Agutdh to the Uttaravedi, carrying the omentum to the accompaniment of *o*, and with *p* flings the point of the grass blade which he has still retained in his hand into the fire; with *q* he huris into the fire both the omentum forks. Cf. Schwab, *Das altindische Tieropfer*, pp. 111, 114, 121; and see BQS. iv. 2, 7; ApQS. vii. 19-21; BQS. i. 8, 4; KQS. vi. 6. 5-27.

- c Let thy navel swell let thine anus swell  
 d Be thy feet pure  
 e Hail to the waters [1]! Hail to the plants! Hail to earth! Hail to night and day!  
 f O plant, protect him.  
 g O axe, harm him not.  
 h Thou art the share of the Rakṣases.  
 i This Rakṣas here I lead to the lowest darkness.  
 k Him who hateth us and whom we hate, here him I lead to the lowest darkness.  
 l For food thee!  
 m In ghee, O sky and earth, be covered.<sup>1</sup>  
 n Uncut, with wealth of heroes, (give us) riches.<sup>2</sup>  
 o Fare along the broad atmosphere.  
 p O Vāyu, taste<sup>3</sup> the drops.  
 q Hail! go to Ūrdhvanabhas,<sup>4</sup> offspring of the Maruts.
3. 10. a Let<sup>5</sup> thy mind with the mind, let thy breath with the breath (of the gods be united).  
 b Be this offering rich in ghee pleasing to the gods; hail!  
 c May Indra's expiration be set<sup>6</sup> in every limb;  
 May Indra's inspiration be in every limb.  
 d O god Tvaṣṭr, let mind be united for thee,  
 When ye that are various become of one form;<sup>7</sup>

The verb is presumably middle as indicated by the voc. : Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. 194, makes it active (the forks being the subject) in VS. against the accent.

Cf. 1. 8. 5 i, where the same phrase causes trouble. Schwab takes it as 'undiminished in riches', but this use of the genitive (?) is quite improbable in this passage.

The Pada takes *śhi* as two words, very absurdly. So again in i. 8. 1. 1, and so also the Brāhmaṇa, TS. vi. 8. 9. 5; Weber, *Ind. Stud.* xiii. 69.

The lightning which is above the clouds, or perhaps Vāyu; cf. Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. 198, n. 4. *śvāda*, as vi. 8. 9. 6 shows and as the Sūtras confirm, belongs to the next Mantra and not (as in Weber's text) to this.

Cf. KS. iii. 7; KapS. ii. 14; MS. i. 2. 17; VS. vi. 18-20. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 8. 11. Mantras a and b are uttered as the heart is sprinkled with speckled ghee, c and d are said when all the

cooked and uncooked parts of the beast are assembled together; e-h accompany the pouring off of the fat (*vasā*) and the mixing it with butter, &c.; i-o are said by the Prati-prasthātr to accompany the offering of the fat, partly in the fire, partly in the various quarters. Cf. Schwab, *Das altindische Thieropfer*, pp. 135, 141, 142, 145, and see BQS. iv. 8, 9; ApQS. vii. 28-25; MQS. i. 8. 5; KQS. vi. 8. 8-9. 1.

<sup>6</sup> The other Saṁhitās have *dīdhyat*: *dīdhyat* is apparently an intensive from *dhi*, but the form and voice are most irregular: *bebhuwat* is apparently a blunder for *bebhavat*, the subjunctive of the intensive of *bhū* (Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 1008). The other texts repeat the *dīdhyat*, but VS. has *nīdhitāḥ*. Cf. Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. 210, n. 1.

<sup>7</sup> *śam* is read in all the Saṁhitās, but from a MS. (M 1) of the MS. v. Schroeder, followed by Schwab, reads *sāt*. The other Saṁhitās have *śataṣṭma* (*śataṣṭmā* VS)

Over thee as thou goest among the gods for help let thy comrades  
And thy father and mother rejoice.

e Thou art fortune (*prī*).

f Let Agni cook (*prīṇātu*) thee.

g The waters are come together.

h For the whirl<sup>1</sup> of the wind [1] thee, for the rush of Pūṣan, for the growth of the waters, of the plants.

i Drink ghee, ye drinkers of ghee; drink fat, ye drinkers of fat.

k Thou art the oblation of the atmosphere.

l Hail! thee to the atmosphere!

m The quarters, the Pradiçes, the Ādiçes, the Vidiçes, the Uddiçes.<sup>2</sup>

n Hail to the quarters!

o Homage to the quarters.

11. a Go<sup>3</sup> to the ocean, hail! Go to the atmosphere, hail! Go to god Savitr, hail! Go to day and night, hail! Go to Mitra and Varuṇa, hail! Go to Soma, hail! Go to the sacrifice, hail! Go to the metres, hail! Go to the sky and the earth, hail! Go to the clouds of the sky, hail! Go to Agni Vaiçvānara, hail!

b To the waters thee! To the plants thee!

c Give me mind and heart!<sup>4</sup>

d May I acquire body,<sup>5</sup> skin, son, and grandson.

e Thou art pain; pain him who hateth us and whom we hate.

*yaḍ viṣurūpam babbhāva* (*bhāvāts* VS.). The phrase is beyond doubt an adaptation of the phrase in RV. x. 10. 2, where it is used of Yamī. VS. follows RV. precisely save for *viṣurūpam*. *sābhāyo* is in all the Saṁhitās save MS.: all have *māṭā pūṭra* as two words, which is irregular but natural; see Wackernagel, *Altind. Gramm.* ii. 1. 156, and cf. i. 7. 8, n. 8. Eggeling (SBE. xxvi. 210, n. 2) suggests 'the mothers and fathers', but see TS. vi. 3. 11. 8.

The other Saṁhitās have *dardḍiyai*. TS. alone has not the *āpāno* 'victims' which is clearly the reading of KS., KapS., MS., and in VS. has become *vyāhṛat*; see Pāṇini, iii. 4. 10; cf. for *rūhīyai*, Whitney, § 977; Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 410, n. 1.

These names presumably denote the quarters, the various intermediate quarters, and the zenith and nadir: the terms, however, cannot be pressed.

M. KS. iii. 8; KapS. ii. 18; MS. i. 2. 18;

VS. vi. 21, 22. For the Brāhmaṇa see vi. 4. 1. This section deals with an Anuyāja, that of the *guda* or intestines, which is made by the Adhvaryu (according to Schwab by the Pratiprasthātṛ, but see BQS. iv. 10, which differs from the Trayoga cited in Schwab and from the other texts). With *b* he washes the remnants from his hands, and *c* also accompanies this rite according to Baudh. *d* is said as he gazes on the smoke of the fire; *e* and *f* apply to a different rite; the burying of the heart-spit at the end of the offering is accompanied by *e* and pouring water over it by *f*. Cf. Schwab, *Das altindische Tieropfer*, pp. 150-6, 161, 162, and see BQS. iv. 10; ApQS. vii. 26, 27; MQS. i. 8. 6; KQS. vi. 9. 10-10 6; Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. 212, n. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Schwab, p. 155, n., suggests with Ludwig on RV. ii. 39. 6 that *ābhi* is loc., but this is quite improbable: *ābhi* is found in MS. and supported by MQS. i. 8. 6.

<sup>5</sup> *tanūtracum* is conjectured by Schwab who

*f* From every rule of thine,<sup>1</sup> O King Varuna, set us free ;

From whatever oath<sup>2</sup> by the waters, by the kine, by Varuna, we have sworn,

From that, O Varuna, set us free.

12. *a* These<sup>3</sup> waters are rich in oblation,

Rich in oblation is the divine sacrifice,

Rich in oblation he seeks to win (the gods?),

Rich in oblation be the sun.

*b* In the seat of Agni whose home is abiding I set you down, kindly for kindness, accord to me kindness.

*c* Ye are the share of Indra and Agni ; ye are the share of Mitra and Varuna ; ye are the share of the all-gods.

*d* Be watchful over the sacrifice.

13. *a* To<sup>4</sup> the heart thee ! To mind thee ! To the sky thee !— To the sun thee !

*b* Raise aloft the sacrifice ; in the sky guide to the gods the prayers.

*c* O King Soma, come hither, descend.

*d* Fear not, tremble not.

*e* Let me not harm thee.

*f* Do thou descend to creatures ; let creatures descend to thee.

*g* Let Agni (kindled) with the kindling-stick hear my appeal,

Let the waters hear, and the divine Dhīṣaṇas ;

takes *tanu* as adjectival, but surely it must be nominal. Śāyana has *udama-jānyuktām*.

*dhāman* is conjectured by the *Pet. Lex.* to be a mistake for *adāman*, while Eggeling (*SBE.* xxvi. 216, n. 1) suggests that it may be construed with *rajan*, with which the accent would of course quite agree. But if *dhāman* be taken in the sense of 'rule', 'order', it can stand.

The version here is that of Schwab, except that he takes *apṛanyakā* with *apay* which is against the accent. That this is the sense can hardly be doubted nor that VS. in its *yid ātur aghnyd*, which is practically nonsense (see Eggeling, p. 216, n. 2), is merely presenting a corruption of the original text. Śāyana's rendering is useless; he thinks it is a serious matter to mention a great name and to ask for favours, and Varuna is to undo the twin evils seen in this passage.

*f*. KS. III. 9 ; KapS. II. 16 ; MS. I. 2. 1 ; VS. vi. 28, 24. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 4. 2. 4-6. This section deals with the

Vasativari waters, for which the Adhvaryu goes in search to a stream and with which he returns; *a* is said when he draws the water, *b* as he places it on the old Vēdi; *c* as it is deposited on the right hip of the Uttaravedi, *d* on the left hip, *e* as it is finally laid down on the Agnidh's altar, and *f* when the water has been laid down. Cf. Caland and Henry, *L'Agnitoma*, pp. 119, 120 (which ignores *c* and *d*); BCS. vi. 32 ; ApCS. xi. 20. 5-13, MCS. II. 2. 5. 13-17 ; KCS. viii. 9. 7-23.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. ES. III. 9 ; KapS. II. 16 ; MS. I. 3. 1 ; VS. vi. 25-23. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 4. 3. This section deals in the main with the descent of Soma from this cart, viz. *a-f*; *g* is used to accompany a libation of butter at the end of the morning litany; *h* and *i* a libation on the waters, *k* the filling of the pot with waters; *l* finally the pouring of butter into the Ahavaniya; see BCS. vii. 1, 2, 3, and KCS. ix. 1. 5-8, 16, and cf. Caland and Henry, *L'Agnitoma*, pp. 123, 129, 138, 141, 146.

Hearken, ye pressing stones to the sacrifice of me the wise one  
Let the god Savitr hearken to my appeal.

- a* Ye divine waters, child of the waters, that wave,  
Which is rich in oblation, powerful and sweetest,  
Give to the gods among the gods,  
Pure to the drinkers of the pure. (to them) whose share ye are; hail  
*i* Thou art the dragger;¹ do thou (drag) away the foe of the waters  
*k* I draw you for the sustenance of the waters.  
*l* That mortal, O Agni, whom thou hast helped in the battles,  
Whom thou hast strengthened in the contest for booty,  
He winneth² abiding strength.

14. *a* Thou,³ O Agni, art Rudra, the Asura of the mighty sky,  
Thou art the host of the Maruts, thou art lord of food;  
Thou farest with ruddy winds, blessing the household;  
Thou, as Pusan dost, protectest thy worshippers with thyself.  
*b* Rudra, king of the sacrifice.  
True offerer, priest of both worlds.  
Agni before the dreadful thunder,<sup>4</sup>  
Of golden colour, win ye for help.  
*c* Agni hath set him down as priest, good sacrificer,  
On the lap of his mother, in the fragrant place,  
The youthful, the wise, pre-eminent among men [1], righteous,  
Supporter of the folk in whose midst he is kindled.  
*d* Good hath he made our sacrifice this day;  
The hidden tongue of the sacrifice have we found;  
He hath come, fragrant, clothed in life;  
He hath made our sacrifice this day to prosper.  
*e* Agni hath cried like Dyaus thundering,  
Licking the earth, devouring the plants;  
Straightway on birth he shone aflame;

TS. and KS. have *kārya an*; VS agrees with TS.

V., KS., KapS., MS., and VS. all have *dadā* which agrees a little better with *handh*. If the reading of RV. is correct *yañā* is very nearly an example of a clear future sense of the use of verbals in *ṛ*: Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 947, and Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* § 540, go perhaps too far in denying it for the early texts in Mantra.

or these Yājñas preceded by Paronuvākyāṁ for a series of Kāmyaṣṭis, see TS. ii. 2. 2. 3-4. 2. The verses are nearly all Ṛgvedic: *a* = ii. 1. 6; *b* = iv. 3. 1; *c* = v. 1. 6;

*d* = x. 58. 3; *e* = x. 45. 4; *f* = vi. 5. 2; *g* = viii. 48. 18; *h* = vi. 5. 7; *i* = ii. 7. 1; *k* = iv. 6. 2; *l* = x. 45. 1; *p* = ii. 7. 4; *q* = x. 45. 8; *r* = i. 71. 8; *s* = iii. 19. 8; *t* = v. 23. 1; *u* = v. 33. 2; *v* = viii. 48. 11; *w* = vi. 4. 4; *x* = ix. 46. 19; *y* = ix. 66. 21; *z* = v. 26. 1; *aa* = i. 12. 10; *ab* = viii. 44. 21; *ac* = viii. 44. 17. For *c-c*, see below, i. 5. 5 *g-m*.

<sup>4</sup> *actāṁ* possibly is proleptic, as Griffith takes it, 'before the thunder which leaves man senseless'. Apparently the poet conceives the thunder as succeeding the lightning, which is quite a possible view of the relations to a primitive intelligence.

He blazeth with his light within the firmaments.  
 In thee, O many-faced sacrificer [2],  
 Morning and evening, the sacrificers place their treasures,  
 In whom, purifying, good things are placed, even as the hearth (support) all beings.<sup>1</sup>  
 To thee, best of Aṅgirasas.  
 All folk with fair dwellings severally,<sup>2</sup>  
 O Agni, have turned to gain their wish.  
 May we win by thy help, O Agni, our wish.  
 Wealth with fair offspring, O wealthy one :  
 May we win booty, seeking for booty ;  
 May we win, O deathless, undying glory.  
 O Agni, of the Bharatas, youngest,  
 Bear to us excellent, glorious wealth, [3]  
 O bright one, wealth which many desire.  
 White robed is he, thundering, standing in the firmament,  
 Youngest, with loud-sounding immortal ones,  
 Who, purifying, most manifold,  
 Agni, marcheth devouring many broad (forests).  
 May he give thee life on every side.  
 Agni here, the desirable ;  
 Let thy breath come back to thee ;  
 I drive away the disease from thee."  
 Giving life, O Agni, rejoicing in the oblation,  
 Be thou faced with ghee, and with birthplace of ghee ;  
 Having drunk the ghee, the sweet, the delightful product of  
 As a father his son [4], do thou protect him.  
 To thee, the eager one,  
 O knower of all, O active one.  
 Agni, I offer this fair praise.<sup>4</sup>  
 From the sky was Agni first born,  
 From us secondly he who knoweth all,  
 In the waters thirdly the manly ;  
 The pious man singeth of him, the undying, as he kindleth  
 Pure, O purifying one, to be lauded,  
 O Agni, mightily thou shinest,  
 To whom offering is made with ghee.

being *Rigveda-Noten*. i. 372; Roth  
 xlviii. 682) suggested an original  
*āśmai*, but with less probability.  
 ns to have this sense here.

occurs in a different shape in  
 63 8, and with *ā yātu* (a clear

case of a substitution of the eas  
 in *ĀCS*. ii. 10. 4. But though  
 the *TĀ.* and the ritual texts, *KS.*, *MS.*, or *VS.*

<sup>4</sup> But for *tāśmai*, which is repre  
*āśmai*, this is *RV*. viii. 43 2,

# The Special Sacrifice

- 7 Shining like gold, he hath become widely resplendent  
 For glory shining with immortal life ;  
 Agni became immortal in his strength [5].  
 What time prolific Dyaus begat him.
- 7 What time his glory urged the lord to strength,  
 Then (did) Dyaus (let) the pure seed be sprinkled ope  
 Agni begot the host, the blameless, the youthful,  
 The worshipping, and gave it impulse.'
- 8 He (flourishes) with keener mind, aided by thee.  
 O giver, give (us wealth) in good offspring ;  
 O Agni, may we enjoy wealth richest in heroes ;  
 (Wealth) that is excellent, uttering praises to thee ?
- 8 O Agni, bring us strong wealth,  
 By the force of thy glory,  
 That is above [6] all men  
 And openly prevaiileth in contests for booty.
- 9 O Agni, mighty one, bring to us  
 That wealth which prevaiileth in contests ;  
 For thou art true, wondrous,  
 The giver of booty of kine.
- 9 To Agni let us make service with hymns,  
 Who feedeth on bull and cow,  
 The disposer, backed with Soma.
- 10 For thou art, O son, a singer, seated at the feast ;  
 Agni made at birth a path and food ;  
 Do thou, O giver of strength, bestow strength upon  
 Be victorious like a king ; thou rulest within witho
- 10 O Agni, thou purifiest life [7] ;  
 Do thou give food and strength to us ;  
 Far away drive ill-fortune.
- 11 O Agni, good worker, purify for us  
 Glory in good heroes ;  
 Giving increase and wealth to me.
- 11 O Agni, the purifying, with thy light,  
 O god, with thy pleasant tongue,  
 Bring hither the gods and sacrifice.
- 12 Do thou, O shining and purifying one,

Oldenberg, *op. cit.* i. 75, except that  
 not see any reason to take *apí* as other  
 'for strength', instead of seeing  
 an infinitive from *apí*, 'send forth'.  
 vague *tejas* suits the vague *apí*. Olden-  
 suggests connecting *dyaush* with the

gen., not abl., and  
 not absolutely essent  
 2 Again I follow Olden-  
 probably best, and u  
 to *vāyā* than to *te* (a

O Agni, bring hither the gods  
To our sacrifice and our oblation.

bb Agni, of purest vows,  
Pure sage, pure poet,  
Shineth in purity, when offering is made.

cc O Agni, thy pure,  
Bright, flaming (rays) arise,  
Thy lights, thy flames.

## PRAPĀTHAKA IV

### The Soma Cups

a I<sup>1</sup> take thee. Thou art the stone which maketh the sacrifice for the gods; make this sacrifice deep, with thy highest edge, (make) the Soma well pressed for Indra, rich in sweetness, in milk, bringing rain.

b To Indra, slayer of Vṛtra, thee! To Indra, conqueror of Vṛtra, thee! To Indra, slayer of foes, thee! To Indra with the Ādityas, thee! To Indra with the all-gods, thee!

c Ye are savoury, conquerors of Vṛtra, delightful through your gifts,<sup>2</sup> spouses of immortality,

Do ye, O goddesses, place this sacrifice among the gods;

Do ye, invoked, drink the Soma;

Invoked by you [1] let Soma drink.

d With thy light which is in the sky, on the earth, in the broad atmosphere, do thou for this sacrificer spread wealth<sup>3</sup> broadly; be favourable to the giver.

e Ye Dhiṣaṇās,<sup>4</sup> that are strong, be strengthened; gather strength, and give me strength; let me not harm you, harm me not.

f Forward, backward, upward, downward, let these quarters speed to you; O mother, come forth.<sup>5</sup>

.KS.iii.10; KapS.ii.17; MS.i.3.2-4; VS.vi.80-86; vii.2. For the Brahmana see TS.vi.4.4.1. The first verse accompanies the taking up of the stone called *upadr̥ṣṭa-sarāṇa*; b accompanies the measuring of the Soma for the first libation into five parts, each with a separate dedication; c accompanies the sprinkling of water on the Soma; d the mixing of Soma with water; with e the planks are touched; f is the *nigrahā*; the Unnetṛ brings water and pours it into the Hotṛ's bowl, into which each of the pressers of the Soma pour some filaments of Soma with f; g is said by the Prati when he

puts back the six Soma shoots he hastaken out earlier and kept (l. 4. 2). Cf. Caland and Henry, *L'Agnistoma*, pp. 150-2, 158, 157, and see BCS. vii. 5, 6; ĀpCS. xii. 9, 10; MṂS. ii. 8. 3; KṛCS. ix. 4. 5-28.

<sup>2</sup> MS. has *rādhvam gūṛāḥ* marked in P as one word. No doubt it is a mere corruption.

<sup>3</sup> MS. has *rāye* and von Schroeder has corrected the *rāyo* of Ch. to *rāye* in KS., but *rāye* is possible and, as less easy, is to be preferred in KS. as here.

<sup>4</sup> For the identification of the Dhiṣaṇās and the *adhīṣṭavanaphalaka*, cf. *Vedic Index*, i. 20, 400; ii. 476.

This is as Soma is not very naturally



- g* Thy unerring, watchful name. O Soma, to that of thee. O Soma, to Soma, hail!
- 2 *a* Be<sup>1</sup> pure for the lord of speech, O strong one; male, purified by the arms with the shoots of the male;<sup>2</sup> thou art the god purifier of gods; to those thee whose portion thou art!
- b* Thou art he who is appropriated:<sup>3</sup> make our food full of sweetness for us; to all the powers of sky and earth thee!
- c* May mind enter<sup>4</sup> thee.
- d* Fare along the broad atmosphere.
- e* Hail! Thee, of kindly nature,<sup>5</sup> to the sun!
- f* To the gods that drink the rays thee!
- g* This is thy birthplace; to expiration thee!
3. *a* 'Thou' art taken with a support.<sup>7</sup>
- b* O bounteous one, restrain (it), protect Soma, guard wealth, win food

addressed as 'mother', even though, as Śāyana says, 'mother' is a term of endearment not restricted to actual relationship. For *nī śara* VS. has *nīpara*; MS. *nissara* (or *nissamara*); KS. and KapS. *nī śara*; MS. adds *śamarir vidām*, KS. *śam arir vidāḥ*; VS. *sām arir vidām*; the sense of this is very doubtful; see Eggeling, SBE. xvi. 245, n. 1; Ludwig, RV. iv. xvi.

f. KS. iv. 1; KapS. iii. 1; MS. i. 3. 4; VS. vii. 1-3. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 4. 5. 9-5. This chapter gives the verses for the Upāṅguṇa, the first libation. With *a* the Soma is poured into a bowl by the Adhvaryu through Soma stalks held above it by the Prati-prasthātr; there are three pouring through two stalks and the three parts of the Yajus accompany them; with *b* he takes the cup, then looks at it, then takes it with his left hand and rubs it, the *c* accompanies the *upasthāna*; *d* the going of the Adhvaryu to the Āhavanīya, and *e* the offering of the contents of the cup in the fire; with *f*, after rubbing the cup, he rubs the sugar adhering to the middle enclosing-stick, with *g* he pours the remnants into the Agrayanasthali, and then puts a shoot into the now empty cup. See BQS. vii. 5, and cf. ApQS. xii. 10. 5-12. 11; MQS. ii. 3. 8. 22-24; KQS. ix. 4. 22-38; Galand and Henry *D* pp. 154-155

n the MS. there is a v l sign, which is

of course impossible. The Soma shoots purify the Soma.

\* KS. has *śamkrtaḥ*, but VS. and KapS. as well as MS. have the same form as Tā. The form *śam* is paralleled (see Wackernagel, *Altind. Gramm.* ii. i. 303), but *śam* is very curious.

\* *śastu* is certain; in KS. the MS. T4 has the same reading as against the *śaga* of Ch. and MS. and VS. agree, though some MSS. of MS. and KapS. have *śastu*.

\* *śubhaḥ* is in VS., and MS. *śubhā*, and in KS. and KapS. *śubhe*.

\* Cf. KS. iv. 1; KapS. iii. 1, MS. i. 3. 5, VS. vii. 4-6. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 4. 6. This chapter gives the ritual for the Antaryāma cup, offered after sunrise: the procedure is the repetition of that in the case of the Upāṅgu cup: the Adhvaryu catches in the Antaryāma cup the stream of Soma which the sacrificer pours from the Hoti's bowl through the filter held by the Udgātr over the wooden tub (*dromakulaga*). This he does while repeating *a* and *b*, and the rest is as in i. 4. 2, with *c* he lays down the cup on the Khara, next to and to the north of the Upāṅgu pressing-stones. See BQS. vii. 6, and cf. ApQS. xii. 12. 1-18; MQS. ii. 3. 4. 21-23; KQS. ix. 6. 1-4; Galand and Henry *L'Agnistoma*, pp. 161, 162.

\* The *upayama* is the cup used to catch the libation which is to be drawn off; see Eggeling, SBE. xvi. 259 n. 1

by sacrifice,<sup>1</sup> I place within thee sky and earth, within thee the broad atmosphere;<sup>2</sup> in unison with the gods, the lower and the higher, O bounteous one, do thou rejoice<sup>3</sup> in the Antaryama (cup).

*c* Thou art he who is appropriated; make our food full of sweetness for us; to all the powers of sky and earth thee!

*d* May mind enter thee.

*e* Fare along the broad atmosphere.

*f* Hail! Thee, of kindly nature, to the sun!

*g* To the gods that drink the rays thee!

*h* This is thy birthplace; to inspiration thee!

4. 1. *a* O<sup>4</sup> Vayu, drinker of the pure, come to us;  
A thousand are thy teams, O thou that hast all choice boons.  
For thee this sweet drink hath been drawn,  
Whereof,<sup>5</sup> O god, thou hast the first drink.

*b* Thou art taken with a support; to Vayu thee!

*c* O Indra and Vayu. these draughts are ready,  
Come ye for the libations,  
For the drops desire you."

*d* Thou art taken with a support; to Indra and Vayu thee! This is thy birthplace; to the comrades thee!

4. 5. *a* This<sup>7</sup> Soma is pressed for you, O Mitra and Varuṇa,  
Who prosper holy order;  
Hearken ye now to my supplication.<sup>8</sup>

*b* Thou art taken with a support; to Mitra and Varuṇa thee! This is thy birthplace; to the righteous thee!

*am yaj* with acc. has the pregnant sense, it seems, of 'by sacrifice win food', and the *sam* cannot explain the acc., as it clearly merely adds to the verb the sense of 'in conjunction with the sacrificer'. For similar cases of the acc., cf. Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* pp. 175-178, and cf. Keith's note on *AA.* i. 5. 1. The simple '*denis*' of Oland and Henry is hardly possible.

abidhara on VS. and Bhāsk. and Sāyana here agree in thinking that *te* is equivalent to 'through thee' and not dat. 'for thee', the sense being that through Indra sky and earth are placed between Soma and the foe, and this is apparently the sense according to TS. vi. 4. 6.

*adāyasya* is apparently intrans., not trans., as Sāyana takes it; cf. Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 224.

<sup>1</sup> KS. iv. 2; KapS. iii. 2; MS. i. 3. 6, VS. vii. 7-8 For the Brāhmaṇa see

TS. vi. 4. 7. 3. This gives the verses for the cup for Indra and Vayu. With *a* the Adhvaryu holds it below the filter; with *b* withdraws it when half full, replaces it with *c*, makes it brim over with *d*, and deposits it with the end of *d*. See BQS. vii. 6; ĀpQS. xii. 14. 8, 9; MQS. ii. 3. 5. 4; KQS. ix. 6. 5, 6.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. vii. 92. 1; KS. has the variant *yatah*. It is found also in iii. 4. 2a.

<sup>3</sup> This is RV. i. 2. 4: *prīyobhāh* is probably instrument, 'for the sake of the libations'; it might be taken as 'gladly'.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 2; KapS. iii. 2, MS. i. 3. 7 VS. vii. 9. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 4. 8. The verses accompany the drawing of the cup for Mitra and Varuṇa, and its deposit with the second half of *b* on its place. Cf. BQS. vii. 6; ĀpQS. xii. 14. 12; MQS. ii. 3. 5. 6; KQS. ix. 6. 7.

<sup>5</sup> This is RV. ii. 41. 4

4. 6. a That whip of yours which is rich in sweetness  
And full of mercy O Aṣvina,  
With that touch the sacrifice.<sup>7</sup>  
b Thou art taken with a support; to the Aṣvins thee! This is thy  
birthplace; to the sweet<sup>8</sup> thee!
4. 7. a Ye<sup>9</sup> that yoke early be unloosed:  
O Aṣvins, come ye hither,  
To drink this Soma.<sup>5</sup>  
b Thou art taken with a support; to the Aṣvins thee! This is thy  
birthplace; to the Aṣvins thee!
4. 8. a Vena<sup>6</sup> hath stirred those born of Piṣṇi,  
He enveloped in light, in the expanse of the welkin:  
Him in the meeting-place of the waters, of the sun,  
Like a child, the priests tend with their songs.<sup>7</sup>  
b Thou art taken with a support; to Čanda<sup>8</sup> thee! This is thy birth-  
place; guard the folk.
4. 9. a Him,<sup>9</sup> as aforetime, as of old, as always, as now.  
The prince, who hath his seat on the strew and knoweth the heaven.

Cf. KS. iv. 2; KapS. iii. 2; MS. i. 3. 8; VS. vii. 11. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 4. 9. The verses belong to the taking of the cup for the Aṣvins, and the laying it down in its place. See BQS. vii. 8; ĀpQS. xii. 18. 14; MQS. ii. 3. 6. 14; KQS. ix. 7. 8; Caland and Henry, pp. 182, 183.

This is RV. i. 22. 3.

The sweet (f.) are apparently the Kaçās, one to each Aṣvin.

This alternative to i. 4. 6 is recognized in Bhāradvāja (Caland and Henry, p. 183. n. 1) in the ritual, but not in the other Sūtras. Cf. TS. vi. 4. 9. 1.

This is a variant of RV. i. 22. 1, where, however, the first Pada reads *prātaryajā m bodhaya*, and the second *Aṣvinam with gachātām*. The alteration is pretty clearly deliberate: the RV. form appears in TB. ii. 4. 3. 13 with *Aṣvinam* and *gachātām*, where the comm. points out that it is the Puroṇuvākya of the Aṣvina cup, in *Nirukta*, xii. 4, and in ĀQS. v. 12. 12.

Cf. KS. iv. 8; KapS. iii. 3; MS. i. 3. 10; VS. vii. 16. For the Brāhmaṇa cf. TS. vi. 4. 10. This and i. 4. 9 are the verses for the Čukra and Manthin cups; see BQS. vii. 6; ĀpQS. xii. 14. 18; MQS. ii. 3. 5. 7; KQS. ix. 6. 11, 12; Caland and Henry, p. 164.

<sup>7</sup> This is RV. x. 128. 1 without variant; KS has *vimānah*, which is absurd. Vena is a figure of great obscurity; cf. Wallis, *Cosmology of the Rigveda*, pp. 34 seq.; Hillebrandt, *Vel. Myth.* i. 440 seq.; Bergaigne, *Rel. Vel.* ii. 38 seq.; Deussen, *Gesch. d. Phil.* i. 252; Charpentier, VOJ. xxv. 299-306, who sees in *vena* the sun, in some cases in the plural the Maruts or the earthly singers, the root idea being bird. This view is very improbable.

<sup>8</sup> Hillebrandt (i. 223 seq.) seeks to show that the cups for Čukra and Manthin are offerings for sun and moon interpolated in the ritual, and in the name Marka (= Av. *mahrka*) he sees clear proof of foreign influence. But there is really no adequate evidence for the theory, which must remain a speculation. For Tilak's absurd theory that Čukra and Manthin denote planets, see *Veale Index*, ii. 137. It is noteworthy that KS. adds to the unknown Čanda Indra, and both KS. and MS. end with 'to manhood thee!'

<sup>9</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 8; KapS. iii. 3; MS. i. 3. 11; VS. vii. 12. The verses are those of the Manthin cup; see BQS. vii. 6; ĀpQS. xii. 14. 16; MQS. ii. 3. 5. 8; KQS. ix. 6. 18, 14.

The favouring, the strong, thou milkest with thy speech,  
The swift who is victor in those among whom thou dost wax.<sup>1</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support; to Marka thee! This is thy birth-place; guard offspring.<sup>2</sup>

10. a Ye<sup>3</sup> gods that are eleven in the sky,

Eleven on the earth,

Who sit mightily in the waters, eleven in number,

Do ye accept this sacrifice.<sup>4</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support; thou art the leader,<sup>5</sup> thou art the good leader; quicken the sacrifice, quicken the lord of the sacrifice; guard the pressings; let Viṣṇu guard thee, do thou guard the folk with thy power; this is thy birthplace; to the All-gods thee!

11. a Three<sup>6</sup> and thirty in troops the Rudras

Frequent the sky and earth, the destructive ones,

Eleven seated on the waters;

May all of them accept the Soma pressed for the pressing.<sup>7</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support; thou art the leader, thou art the good leader; quicken the sacrifice, quicken the lord of the sacrifice; guard the

this is exactly RV. v. 44. 1; KS. gives the useless variant *yā sim* after *grā*; MS. the equally useless *jyestharājam*. The sense is very doubtful: if *dohase* is read (and not *dohāse*) it is a transfer from the root class; cf. Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 821, and Oldenberg's view (*Rigveda-Noten*, i. 340) is plausible that Agni is the subject of *dohase* and Indra the object, reading perhaps *vśanam* for *vśānam*. Griffith follows Ludwig in taking *dohase* and *varāhase* as third persons, but this is too much a strain on grammar. Roth (ZDMG. xxxvii. 109 seq.) argued that the whole hymn was unintelligible, and Pischel and Goldner (*Ved. Stud.* i. xii, xiii) though disagreeing with him in principle do not offer any explanation. *jyesthātām* is an abstract for concrete, and is quite intelligible in this usage.

KS. and MS. substitute 'for offering thee!' KS. adds Sūrya to Marka, a clear case of substitution.

f. KS. iv. 5; KapS. iii. 4; MS. i. 3. 18; VS. vii. 19, 20. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 4. 11. This deals with the Agrayana cup, which is the Agrayanasthālī into which the residues of the Upamṇu and the Antaryāma cups have been poured.

They are emptied into another and then poured back again into their original receptacle through the filters. All of a and the first sentence of b is uttered in a low voice, the rest aloud, and the cup is replaced with the last two sentences. Cf. BCS. vii. 6, 7; ApCS. xii. 15. 3-9; MCS. ii. 3. 5. 9; KCS. ix. 6. 15; Caland and Henry, pp. 164, 165.

<sup>1</sup> This is RV. i. 189. 10, which, however, has *devāso* twice and *apsukṛto*; VS. agrees with RV.; KS. has *devā*, *apsukṛto* and *devāso*; MS. has *devā*, but *apsukṛto* and *devāso*.

<sup>2</sup> KS. and MS. have *āgrāyanāḥ*, which is the form to be expected; but some MSS. of MS. and KapS. as well as VS. agree with TS.

<sup>3</sup> This is a variant for the Agrayana in the case of one who has foes (*bhrātṛvyataḥ*) or is practising witchcraft (*adhicārato vā*) according to ApCS. xii. 15. 5.

<sup>7</sup> The verse is unique: the number 38 is evidently as before, but the construction is bad, for the number seems to apply to earth and sky, whereas only 22 are there. It looks like a deliberately planned variant to i. 4. 10. For the number, cf. Macdonell, *Ved. Myth.* p. 19.

pressings let Viṣṇu guard thee, do thou guard the folk with thy power  
this is thy birthplace, to the all-gods thee!

12. a Thou<sup>1</sup> art taken with a support.

To Indra thee, to him of the Brhat (Saman).

The strong, eager for praise.<sup>2</sup>

Thy great strength, O Indra,

To that thee!

To Viṣṇu thee! This is thy birthplace: to Indra, eager for praise  
thee!

13. a The<sup>1</sup> head of the sky, the messenger of earth.

Vaiṣvānara, born for holy order. Agni,

The sage, the king, the guest of men.

The gods have produced as a cup for their mouths.<sup>3</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support; to Agni Vaiṣvānara thee! Thou art  
secure, of secure foundation, most secure of the secure, with securest  
foundation of those which are secure. This is thy birthplace: to Agni  
Vaiṣvānara thee!

14. a Thou<sup>2</sup> art Madhu and Mādhuva; thou art Çakra and Çuci; thou art  
Nabha and Nabhasya; thou art Iṣa and Ūrja; thou art Saha and Sahasya  
thou art Tapa and Tapasya.<sup>4</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support.

<sup>1</sup> KS. iv. 5; KapS. iii. 4, 5; MS. i. 3. 16;  
VS. vii. 22. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS.  
vi. 5. 1. 3. The Mantras accompany the  
taking of the Ukthya Gṛaha and its  
placing down; see BQS. vii. 7; MQS. ii.  
8. 5. 10; ApQS. xii. 15. 11; KQS. ix. 6.  
21; Caland and Henry, p. 167.

<sup>2</sup> MS. and KS. the reading is *ukthāyam*,  
in VSK. vii. 9. 1 *grāhāmi* is added; in  
VS. *ukthāyam* is read.

<sup>3</sup> KS. iv. 5; KapS. iii. 4, 5; MS. i. 3. 16;  
VS. vii. 24, 25. For the Brāhmaṇa see  
TS. vi. 5. 2. 1. The Mantras are said to  
accompany the filling of the Dhruva,  
which is not, like the other vessels, on  
the Khara, but on the left oblation-  
holder; the last part of b accompanies  
the placing of it down after wiping, see  
BQS. vii. 7; ApQS. xii. 16. 1-4; xiii. 16.  
1-6; MQS. ii. 8. 5. 11-13; KQS. ix. 20.  
22, 23; Caland and Henry, pp. 167, 168  
(on p. 168, n. 18, ApQS. xiii. 15. 15 has  
been overlooked).

<sup>4</sup> his is RV. vi. 7. 1 with the change of  
*ṛtāya* for *ṛtā d.* KS., MS., and VS. agree

with RV. in this, and KS. alone has  
a variant, *janakantu* for *janagantu*.

<sup>5</sup> OL. KS. iv. 7; KapS. iii. 5; MS. i. 3. 16,  
VS. vii. 30. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS.  
vi. 5. 2. 4. These Mantras are used for  
the taking of the Rūgahāḥ, twelve to  
fourteen in number. Each part of the  
Mantra is said by the Adhvaryu and the  
Pratiprasthātṛ, respectively, who are not  
to draw at the same time, but one after  
the other, and the Pratiprasthātṛ is re-  
quired to show respect to the Adhvaryu  
both as he enters and as he leaves the  
place of the oblation-holder. See BQS.  
vii. 16; ApQS. xii. 16. 8-27, 3; MQS. ii. 4.  
2. 2, 3; KQS. ix. 13. 1-13; Eggeling,  
SBE. xxvi. 318 sq.; Caland and Henry  
pp. 224-229, who ignore this section  
apparently by oversight.

<sup>6</sup> In the other Sādhitās the dative is used  
throughout (see ApQS. xii. 16. 12, who  
gives this as the view of some). The  
forms there used show that Nabha,  
Saha, and Tapa are meant, but this is  
not necessarily the case here.

c Thou art Samsarpa.

d To Anhaspatya thee!

15. a O<sup>1</sup> Indra and Agni, come

For our prayers to the pressed drink, the delightful fumes ;  
Drink ye of it, impelled by our prayer.<sup>2</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support ; to Indra and Agni thee ! This is  
thy birthplace ; to Indra and Agni thee !

16. a Ye<sup>3</sup> dread ones, guardians of men,

O All-gods, come ye,

Generous, to the pressed drink of the generous one<sup>4</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support ; to the All-gods thee ! This is thy  
birthplace ; to the All-gods thee !

17. a Him<sup>5</sup> with the Maruts, the mighty bull,

The bountiful, the divine ruler, Indra.

All-powerful, the dread, giver of strength.

For present aid let us invoke.<sup>6</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support ; to Indra with the Maruts thee ! This  
is thy birthplace ; to Indra with the Maruts thee !

18. a O<sup>7</sup> Indra with the Maruts drink here the Soma.

As thou didst drink the pressed drink with Çaryāta ;

Under thy guidance, in thy protection, O hero,

The singers skilled in sacrifice are fain to serve.<sup>8</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support ; to Indra with the Maruts thee !  
This is thy birthplace ; to Indra with the Maruts thee !

19. a Indra,<sup>9</sup> with the Maruts, the bull, for gladness,

Drink the Soma, for joy, to thy content ;

<sup>1</sup> KS. iv. 7 ; KapS. iii. 5 ; MS. i. 3. 17 ;  
VS vii. 31. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS  
vi. 5. 4. 1. The Mantras accompany the  
taking of the Aindragṇa Graha by the  
Pratiprasthātṛ and its deposit on the  
Khara ; it is filled from the Droṇakalaṣa  
in the Havirdhāna. See BQS. vii. 16 ;  
ĀpQS. xii. 27. 8 ; MQS. ii. 4. 2. 17 ; KQS.  
ix. 13. 20 ; Caland and Henry, pp. 227.  
228

this is RV. iii. 12. 1

<sup>2</sup> KS. iv. 7 ; KapS. iii. 5 ; MS. i. 3. 18.  
VS vii. 35. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS.  
vi. 5. 4. 1, 2. The Mantras are used by  
the Adhvaryu when he fills from the  
Droṇakalaṣa the Çukrapātra, and then  
deposits it again. See BQS. vii. 17 ;  
ĀpQS. xii. 28. 4 ; MQS. ii. 4. 2. 35-39 ;  
KQS. ix. 14. 1, 2 ; Caland and Henry,  
pp. 235, 236.

this is RV. i. 8. 7.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 8 ; KapS. iii. 6 ; MS. i. 3. 21 ; VS  
vii. 36. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 5.  
5. 1. This and 18 belong to the ritual of  
the taking of Grahas for Indra and the  
Maruts which is performed by the Adh-  
varyu according to BQS. viii. 2. But the  
other Taittirīyaś make the Pratiprasthātṛ  
perform the second, and the Mānavas  
make the Adhvaryu draw the first with  
18, and the second is not done by the  
Adhvaryu but by his attendant with a  
different formula (MS. i. 3. 20) ; see  
ĀpQS. xiii. 2. 3, 4 ; MQS. ii. 4. 4. 11 ; the  
VS. differs again ; see KQS. x. 1. 14, 15,  
Caland and Henry, p. 276.

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. iii. 45. 7.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 8 ; KapS. iii. 6 ; MS. i. 3. 19 ;  
VS. vii. 35.

<sup>6</sup> This is RV. iii. 51. 7.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 8 ; KapS. iii. 6 ; MS. i. 3. 21,  
VS. vii. 38. The Mantras accompany

Pour within thy belly the wave of sweetness,  
Thou art from of old the king of the pressed drinks.<sup>1</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support; to Indra with the Maruts thee!  
This is thy birthplace: to Indra with the Maruts thee!

4. 20. a Great<sup>2</sup> is Indra who through his might  
Is like Parjanya with the rain;  
He waxeth with the praises of Vatsa.<sup>3</sup>

b Thou art taken with a foundation: to Mahendra thee! This is thy  
birthplace; to Mahendra thee!

4. 21. a Great<sup>4</sup> is Indra, manfully controlling men.  
Unfailing in strength, of double force;  
Towards us for strength doth he wax;  
Broad and wide hath he been adorned by the offerers.<sup>5</sup>

b Thou art taken with a foundation: to Mahendra thee! This is thy  
birthplace; to Mahendra thee!

4. 22. a Never<sup>6</sup> art thou barren, O Indra,  
Never dost thou fail thy worshipper;  
Now more and more is thy divine gift increased,  
O bountiful one.<sup>7</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support; to the Ādityas thee!

c At no time art thou heedless,  
But dost guard the two generations;  
The pressing is thy strength, O fourth Āditya;  
The ambrosia is ready in the sky.<sup>8</sup>

the third Graha to Indra with the Maruts drawn by the Pratiprasthātṛ; see BQS. vii. 7; ApQS. xii. 8. 2; MQS. ii. 4. 6, 7; KQS. x. 8. 5, 6; Caland and Henry, p. 299. This is RV. iii. 47. 1: *pradīṣaḥ* is probably best thus rendered; Śāyana takes it as *prāpyasya svargasya*; Griffith renders 'fort nightly'. The use of the nom. is here closely equivalent to a voc. in the case of *maruṭān* and *vṛṣabdhā* and shows how easy the use of a nom., without as here a voc., in these cases is (cf. ii. 2. 12, n. 16). f. KS. iv. 8; KapS. iii. 6; MS. i. 3. 24; VS. vii. 40. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 5. 5. 8. The Mantras accompany the Mahendra Graha; see BQS. viii. 8; ApQS. xiii. 8. 4; and cf. MQS. ii. 4. 6. 17; KQS. x. 8. 10, which prescribe instead MS. i. 3. 25 and VS. vii. 39 respectively; Caland and Henry, p. 305, and cf. 21.

aland and Henry, p. 305, ignore the want of accent on *vāṛyāḥ*. This is RV. viii. 6. 1, and it ——— in TB iii. 6. 7. 4

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 8; KapS. iii. 6; MS. i. 3. 26, VS. vii. 39. This is an alternative to the preceding section.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. vi. 7. 1, and it recurs in TB iii. 5. 7. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 10; KapS. iii. 8; MS. i. 3. 26; VS. viii. 2-5. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 5. 6. The Mantras are used in the taking of the Āditya Graha; a and b accompany the pouring from the Āditya-thāli into the Ādityapātra; c the addition of some milk; d the taking of the second Graha; e, the beating of the mixture, see BQS. viii. 8; ApQS. xiii. 9. 1-7; MQS. ii. 5. 1. 2-4; KQS. x. 4. 4-7; Caland and Henry, pp. 380, 381.

<sup>7</sup> This is RV. viii. 51. 7. The negative form of *śaṇḍ* is here perfectly certain; cf. Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 544. For *sapa*, see Oldenberg, ZDMG. lxii. 471.

<sup>8</sup> This is RV. viii. 52. 7, where, however, *kāvanam* replaces *nivanam*. The *nivanam* are gods and men, in all probability.

d The sacrificer seeketh the favour of the gods ;  
 Be ye kindly, O Ādityas ;  
 May thy lovingkindness come hither,  
 That it may the more free us from affliction.<sup>1</sup>

c O bright Āditya, this is thy Soma drink,  
 Delight in it, have gladness in it ; may we that gladden thee have  
 gladness ;

With the rain of the sky I mix thee.

4. 23. a Prosperity<sup>2</sup> to-day, O Savitr, prosperity to-morrow,  
 Day by day prosperity mayst thou procure for us :  
 Through this prayer may be won the prosperity  
 Of many a prosperous dwelling, O god.<sup>3</sup>

b Thou art taken with a foundation ; to the god Savitr thee !

4. 24. a O<sup>4</sup> Savitr, with unfailing guardians,  
 Propitious, do thou to-day guard our house ;  
 Golden-tongued do thou protect us for new prosperity ;  
 May no plotter of evil overpower us.<sup>5</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support ; to the god Savitr thee !

4. 25. a To<sup>6</sup> help us I summon  
 The golden-handed Savitr :  
 He as a god knoweth the place,

b Thou art taken with a support ; to the god Savitr thee !

4. 26. a Thou<sup>7</sup> givest good protection, and art well established.

b Homage to the great bull !<sup>8</sup>

The last two Pādas are doubtful : Caland and Henry render 'for these the pressing which is derived from Indra mounts to sky and there becomes ambrosia'.

This is RV. i. 107. 1. The *śrat* may be merely descriptive or perhaps more probably final.

Cl. KS. viii. 6. The other Saṁhitās do not present this verse, but use the equivalent of 24 instead. It is used for the taking of the Savitra Graha by the Pratipras-thātr (or the Adhvaryu) ; see BQS. viii. 18 ; ĀpQS. xiii. 18. 1-8 ; and contrast MS. ii. 5. 1. 33-42. VS. has both ; see KQS x. 5. 13-6. 1 ; Caland and Henry, p. 352.

This is RV. vi. 71. 6, and occurs below, ii. 3. 12 i. Bergaigne, *Manuel Védique*, p. 104, followed by Caland and Henry, alters *ṛṣayasya* to *ṛṣayasi*, but not with absolute necessity, for cf. *gāyam* in the next section. The want of accent on *ṣyāma* is noteworthy ; Weber (*Ind. Stud.*

xiii. 92) compares TS. vi. 6. 1. 2, 3 as understood in the Pāda.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 10 ; KapS. iii. 8 ; MS. i. 3. 27 ; VS. xxxiii. 69. This is used for the taking of the Savitra Graha ; see 23.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. vi. 71. 3. In MS. *ṛṣāḥ* replaces *gāyam*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. VS. xxii. 10 ; MS. iv. 12. 2. This is an alternative for 23 or 24.

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. i. 22. 5, which in VS. and MS is a part of the Aṣvamedha rite. It occurs without change below, ii. 2. 12 k.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 10 ; KapS. iii. 8 ; MS. i. 3. 28 ; VS. viii. 8. The Mantras accompany the taking and depositing of the Vaiṣvadeva Graha ; see BQS. viii. 18 ; ĀpQS. xiii. 18 4, 5 ; MQS. ii. 5. 1. 43, 44 ; KQS. x. 6 2 ; Caland and Henry, p. 352. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 5. 7. 8.

<sup>6</sup> The TS. *ṛṣād vṛṣe* is no doubt no more than a blunder for the *ṛṣādūṣe* of MS. and KS. VS. has *ṛṣādūṣyā*. The reference is to the 'great impregnator' rather than



c This is thy birthplace ; to the All-gods thee !

4. 27. a O<sup>r</sup> thee, O drop, pressed by Brhaspati, and possessing power, I draw the cup connected with the wives.<sup>2</sup>

b O Agni, with the wives, in unison with the god Tvasṭi, drink the Soma, hail.<sup>3</sup>

4. 28. a Thou 'art a bay, yoker of bays, mounter on the bays, bearer of the bolt, lover of Pṛṇi, to thee, O god Soma, for whom the formula of sacrifice is uttered, the song sung, the hymn recited, I draw the cup connected with the bays.<sup>4</sup>

b Ye two are bays ; ye are the grains for the bays, mixed with Soma.<sup>5</sup>

c To Indra hail !

4. 29. a O<sup>r</sup> Agni, thou purifiest life ;  
Do thou give food and strength to us ;  
Far away drive ill fortune.<sup>6</sup>

vaste épandeur' of Caland and Henry.  
Prajāpati is of course meant.

f KS. iv. 11 ; KapS. iii. 9 ; MS. i. 3. 29 ;  
VS. viii. 9, 10. For the Brāhmaṇa see  
TS. vi. 5. 8, 3, 4. The Mantras are used  
in the drawing of the cup by the Prati-  
prasthātṛ or the Adhvaryu for Agni with  
the wives of the gods, b being used with  
the first Veaṣṭ at the pouring into the  
Ahavaniya of a part of the libation ; see  
BQS. viii. 14 ; ApQS. xiii. 14. 7-10 ; MS.  
ii. 5. 1. 10-14 ; KQS. x. 6. 16-19 ; Caland  
and Henry, pp. 366, 367.

he readings differ slightly : the omission  
of *h* is peculiar to KS., while VS. has  
*devasoma* and *indor*, and KapS. no vocative :  
there is a variant in MS of *Indra. pātni-*  
*cataḥ grāhān* is read by VS., which the  
St. Petersburg Dict. takes as one phrase ;  
this is supported by the reading here and  
in MS., whereas KS. has *pātnivataḥ grāhām*,  
and so far supports the taking of the  
*pātnivataḥ* of VS. as a gen., adopted by  
Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. 366 n., and by  
Caland and Henry. TS. is isolated in  
having *grāhāni* : KS. and VS. have *vādyat-*  
*man*, and MS. *vādyatman*. The Sandhi  
*inda* is very noteworthy : in MS. and KS.  
*inda* is read.

he addition of *devas* is not in KS. or MS.  
but in VS. *pātnivataḥ* is not in the others,  
which give *pātnivajm* (KS. and MS. and  
KapS.) or *pātnivan* VS. For the accent

in Plut. et. Whitney. *Sansk. Gram.*,  
§ 78, Delbrück, *Altind. Syntax*, p. 533.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 11 ; KapS. iii. 9 ; MS. i. 3. 30.  
VS. viii. 11. The Mantras are used for  
the Hāriyojana (Gṛaha, b accompanying  
the pouring of fired grain into the cup  
which is drawn by the Uvasty in the  
ritual of the TS., not by the Adhvaryu  
in that of the VS. ; see BQS. viii. 16,  
ApQS. xiii. 17. 1, 2 ; MQS. ii. 5. 4, 2, 3,  
KQS. x. 8. 1, 2 ; Caland and Henry,  
pp. 386, 387.

<sup>3</sup> Verbally the variations of these formulae all  
differ considerably, but not importantly  
TS. is peculiar in having *vajrasoma-mat*.  
The acc. in *havyam* supports the acc.  
in *pātnivataḥ* in i. 4. 27 a.

<sup>4</sup> *Harīśtha* is of course not to be translated,  
and Caland and Henry abandon it.  
Neither KS., MS., or VS. has any real  
parallel, but KS. has *karyak śtha*. The  
reading should presumably be *harīśtha*.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 11 ; KapS. iii. 9 ; MS. i. 3. 31  
VS. vii. 38 ; xxv. 16. This section does  
not deal with the ordinary Agnisticoma,  
but with the Dvadaśaha Prathya Śudāha  
and it and 30 and 31 are used for the  
drawing of supplementary *anagṛahya*  
cups, three in number, for Agni, Indra,  
and Sūrya ; ApQS. xii. 15. 9, 10. Cf.  
KQS. xii. 3. 2, Eggeling, SBE. xxvi. 402.

<sup>6</sup> See i. 3. 11 a. The KapS. agree with the  
TS. in using this verse as the Atigrahya  
verse for Agni. Eggeling, xxvi. 405, n. 1.

b Thou art taken with a support to Agni the radiant thee!  
thy birthplace to Agni the radiant thee!

4 30. a Arising<sup>1</sup> in might,

Thou didst move thy jaws, O Indra,

When thou hadst drunk the cup-pressed Soma.<sup>2</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support; to Indra the mighty thee!  
is thy birthplace; to Indra the mighty thee!

4 31. a Overcoming,<sup>3</sup> seen of all,

Light-making art thou, Sūrya;

Thou dost illumine all the firmament.<sup>4</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support; to Sūrya the radiant thee!  
is thy birthplace; to Sūrya the radiant thee!

4 32. a Swell,<sup>5</sup> O sweetest Soma,

With all thy aids,

Be fullest of help for us.<sup>6</sup>

4 33. a Departed are those mortals who in days gone by beheld

An earlier dawn of morning;

Dawn now hath become visible to us;

They come who shall behold her in days to come.<sup>7</sup>

4 34. a I<sup>\*</sup> place thee that hast light.

b I place thee that makest light.

c I place thee that findest light.

d I place thee that shinest.

e I place thee that burnest.

f I place thee that flashest.

g I place thee that art aflame.

h I place thee that blazest.

i I place thee that art immortal.

KS. iv. 11; KapS. iii. 9; MS. i. 3. 32 have a quite different formula (RV. viii. 26. 5), but VS. viii. 39 agrees.

This is RV. viii. 76. 10. For *samū* see *Vedic Index*, i. 235, 236; ii. 513; Oldenberg, ZDMG. lxii. 459 seq.

KS. iv. 11; KapS. iii. 9; MS. i. 3. 33; VS. viii. 40 all have instead of the verse RV. i. 50. 3, which has the verb *bhrāj* in it and so is more appropriate.

This is RV. i. 50. 4. It is used also in VS. xxxiii. 36, and in TĀ. iii. 16.

This has no parallel here in KS., MS., or VS. But 32 and 33 and 34 are used in TĀ. iii. 17-19 in connexion with the funeral service, and 32 is prescribed in ApCS. xiv. 29. 1 as the Soma rite for a special case. The K (Ind.

Stud. iii. 375, 381) ascribes 32-34 fire ritual after iv. 2. 7; 3. 11, 4 respectively, and this agrees with regards 34. Bhāsk. does not 32-37.

<sup>6</sup> This is RV. i. 91. 17. It occurs KS. xxxv. 13; VS. xii. 115.

<sup>7</sup> This is RV. i. 113. 11, and affords Tilak's theoretical proofs of the origin of Vedic mythology in *The Home of the Vedas*.

<sup>\*</sup> This section is found in MS. ii. 1. KS. xl. 4, and its use is prescribed place in ApCS. xvii. 6. 4; MÇS v. They are described in the com TĀ. iii. 19 as *poṣaṇe dāhe viny* For *māimālī-bhāvantīm* cf. Wacker

k I place thee that hast great light

l I place thee that awakenest

m I place thee that art awake,

35. a To<sup>1</sup> energy hail! To effort hail! To distraction hail! To attempt hail! To endeavour hail! To striving hail! To heat hail! To burning hail! To heating<sup>2</sup> hail! To the hot hail! To the slaying of a Brahmin hail! To all hail!

36. a Citta<sup>3</sup> with the sinew, Bhava with the liver, Rudra with the *tanuman*,<sup>4</sup> Paçupati with the thick heart, Agai with the heart, Rudra with the blood, Çarva with the kidneys, Mahadeva with the intestinal flesh, him that slayest most quickly with the entrails<sup>5</sup>

37. a Mount<sup>6</sup> thy car. O slayer of Vṛtra;  
Thy steeds are yoked by our prayer;  
May the pressing-stone with its voice  
Incline thy mind towards us.<sup>7</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support; to Indra of the Sôḍaṣin thee! This is thy birthplace; to Indra of the Sôḍaṣin thee!

38. a Indra his two steeds bear,  
Him of unequalled strength,  
To the praises of the R̥sis and the sacrifice of men.<sup>8</sup>

b Thou art taken with a support; to Indra of the Sôḍaṣin thee! This is thy birthplace; to Indra of the Sôḍaṣin thee!

39. a The Soma hath been pressed for thee, O Indra;  
O most strong, O impetuous one, come hither;  
Let power encompass thee,  
Even as the sun encompasses the atmosphere with its rays.<sup>9</sup>

This section occurs in VS. xxxix. 11, 12, where it is said to be a part of the, expiatory verses of the Pravargya rite. It is really a part of the Açvamedha and appropriately is found in KS. Açvamedha, v. 6; cf. TB. iii. 9. 11. 2 and TĀ. iii. 29, where the comm. ascribes it to the Brahmadha, which is a form of the Pitṛmedha appropriate for a knower of Brahman. The *Kāṇḍāśraṅga* (Ind. Stud. iii. 375, 384) puts these after v. 7. 24. In BQS. xv. 35 there are represented fourteen Anvākas from v. 7. 11, with 35 as the fifteenth, as in TB.

or the strange form *tapayati* see Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 1161 d.

VS. xxxix. 8 is partly parallel; TĀ. iii. 21 agrees. Cf. KQS. xx. 8. 5. The section clearly belongs with v. 7. 11-23, in place of 24 - see v 7. 24 note.

<sup>1</sup> 'Liver' is hardly the sense in view of *yoked* above.

<sup>2</sup> *piçipinikopibhāyam* is read in TA. VS. has *vasipinikopibhāyam*, an obvious corruption. The *piçipin* and *nikopibhā* are presumably parts of the entrails.

<sup>3</sup> These sections 37-42 deal with the Sôḍaṣin form of the Agniṣṭoma, and the Sôḍaṣin (Gṛaha, for which the verses seem alternatives. Cf. ĀpQS. xiv. 2. 12; KQS. xii. 8. 2; Eggeking, SBE. xxvi. 397 seq. and see VS. viii. 33-35. The libation is drawn at the morning pressing.

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. i. 84. 3; VS. viii. 33.

<sup>5</sup> This is RV. i. 84. 2; VS. viii. 35. VS. viii. 34 is RV. i. 10. 3.

<sup>6</sup> This is RV. i. 84. 1 which has *siryam* for *siryam*. The latter is a clear case of attraction and illustrates effectively the thesis of Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* i. 106, 107. iii. 107

- b* Thou art taken with a support ; to Indra of the Sōdaçin thee ! This is thy birthplace ; to Indra of the Sōdaçin thee !
40. *a* Earth, covering all,  
Hath placed thee in her lap ;  
Be gentle and rest kindly on him ;  
Grant him protection, extending wide.<sup>1</sup>
- b* Thou art taken with a support ; to Indra of the Sōdaçin thee ! This is thy birthplace ; to Indra of the Sōdaçin thee !
41. *a* Great is Indra of the Sōdaçin,  
With the bolt in his arm, may he grant protection ;  
May the bountiful give us prosperity,  
May he smite him who hateth us.<sup>2</sup>
- b* Thou art taken with a support ; to Indra of the Sōdaçin thee ! This is thy birthplace ; to Indra of the Sōdaçin thee !
42. *a* In unison and in fellowship with the Maruts. Indra,  
Drink the Soma, O slayer of Vṛtra, O hero, O wise one ;  
Slay our foes, drive away the enemies,  
And thus make for us on all sides security.<sup>3</sup>
- b* Thou art taken with a support ; to Indra of the Sōdaçin thee ! This is thy birthplace ; to Indra of the Sōdaçin thee !

### The Dakṣiṇā Offerings

43. *a* His<sup>4</sup> rays bear up the god  
Who knoweth all,  
The sun for all to see.<sup>5</sup>
- b* The radiant countenance of the gods hath risen,  
The eye of Mitra, Varuṇa, Agni ;

verse of reminiscences ; *sārvasya pratiṣṭhā* occurs in AV. xii. 1. 34 ; *c* is AV. xviii. 2. 19 and like RV. i. 22. 15, where *naç*, however, is read and *sapriṣṭhā*.

his is in VS. xxvi. 10 with a variant *vājra-hastāḥ* and the omission of Pāda *a*. Cf. TĀ x. 1. 10.

his is RV. iii. 47. 2 ; VS. vii. 37.

f. KS. iv. 9 ; KapS. iii. 7 ; MS. i. 8. 37 ; VS vii. 41-46. For the Brāhmaṇa see vi. 6. 1. This section deals with the offerings accompanying the Dakṣiṇās to the priests. Mantras *a* and *b* accompany the making by the Adhvaryu of libations in the Çālamukhiya fire ; the sacrificer and the rest hold on to him and he lets

a piece of gold tied in a garment dip into the oblation ; *c* accompanies an offering in the Agnidh's fire ; *d* is said as the gold is removed from the ladle ; *e* is said as the sacrificer advances to the gifts (usually cows) ; *f* is used as he divides them in four or five groups ; with *g-i* he goes to the Sadas ; *h* he says as he gives the Dakṣiṇas ; *l* and *m* are addressed at the close of the ceremony by the Adhvaryu to the sacrificer ; *n* and *o* are said by the sacrificer as he looks at the Dakṣiṇas. See BQS. viii. 5, 6, and cf. ĀpQS. xiii. 5, 6, MQS. ii. 4. 5 ; KQS. x. 2. 4-20 ; Caland and Henry, pp. 289-298, 296,

<sup>5</sup> This is RV. i. 50. 1.

He hath filled the sky and earth and atmosphere  
The sun is the self of all that moveth and standeth.

c O Agni, lead us by a fair path to wealth,

O god, knowing all the ways:

Drive from us the sin that maketh us wander:

We will accord to thee most abundant honour!

d Go to the sky, fly to heaven.

e With my form [1] I approach your form: with my age your age.

f May Tutha,\* all knowing, allot to you in the highest firmament.

g This gift of thine, Agni, cometh, impelled by the Soma.

h Lead it by the path of Mitra.

i Go ye on by the path of holy order, of brilliant gifts.

Leading prosperity by the path of the sacrifice.

k May I win a Brahman to-day, a seer and sprung from seers, of  
(famous) father and grandfather, fit for the sacrificial gift.

l Gaze on the heaven, gaze on the atmosphere.

m Join those in the seat.

n Given by us, go to the gods, full of sweetness: enter the giver  
without leaving us fare by the path leading to the gods: sit in the  
world of the righteous.

o Be this complete for us.

14. a May<sup>1</sup> Dhātṛ the giver, may Savitr, rejoice in this,

Prajāpati, the lord of treasures, and Agni, for our sake:

May Tvastṛ, Viṣṇu, accord generously

Wealth with offspring to the sacrificer.

b O Indra, unite us in heart, with cattle.

O bountiful one, with generous ones, with prosperity:

With the holy power that is made by the gods,

With lovingkindness of the gods to whom sacrifice is made.<sup>2</sup>

c With glory, with milk, with ourselves,

Are we united, with auspicious hearts:

14. RY. i. 116. 1.

1 14 i.

the mysterious Tutha, cf. p. 88, n. 2.

KS. iv. 12; KapS. iii. 10; MS. i. 3. 88;

5 viii. 14-21. For the Brāhmaṇa see

3. vi. 6. 2. This section belongs to the

including ceremony of the animal sacrifice,

in this case nine Samiṣṭayajus obla-

tions being made, continuously and of

equal size within the Veda; see ĀpŚS.

ii. 18. 3, 4; in BṛS. viii. 18 ten are

described; cf. MṂS. ii. 5. 4. 15, 16;

QS. x. 8. 7-11 Caland and Henry

pp. 391, 392; Schwab, *Das altindische  
Theopogon*, pp. 160, 161.

\* This verse is varied in each text: KS. and  
MS. have, for *nidh-pāte na, vācāno mītrā*,  
while VS. has *nidh-pāte deva*; MS. inserts  
*angā Vignāḥ*; KS. and VS. have *samra-  
vāṇā*, but in the case of VS. this is ren-  
dered correct by *dadhātā*, which is a r. l.  
in KS.

<sup>2</sup> KS. and MS. have *āśvina* and the latter  
*mānasa*, which is unusual. It is also in  
VS. Bhāsk. seems to have understood  
gobhī as *gobhī*

May Tvaṣṭṛ make fortune for us [1];

May he set right whatever is amiss in our bodies.<sup>1</sup>

d In that to-day, O Agni, we choose thee

As Hotṛ as our sacrifice proceeded,

Prosperously hast thou sacrificed,

Prosperously hast thou laboured;

Come wise and foreseeing one to the sacrifice.<sup>2</sup>

e With Hail! to you, O gods, have we made this seat,

Ye who have come hither rejoicing in this as the pressing;

When ye have eaten and drunken,

Ye all, give to us, wealthy ones, wealth.<sup>3</sup>

f The gods whom eager thou didst bring hither, O god,

Them [2], O Agni, do thou incite in their own abode;

Bearing and bringing oblations,

The rich draught, do ye mount the sky.<sup>4</sup>

g O sacrifice, go to the sacrifice; go to the lord of the sacrifice;  
go to thine own birthplace; hail!

h This is thy sacrifice, O lord of the sacrifice, with its utterance of  
hymns and producing noble heroes; hail!

i Ye gods that find the way, finding the way, go on the way.<sup>5</sup>

k O lord of mind, place this sacrifice, O god, for us among the gods,  
hail! or speech, hail! or the wind, hail!

4. 45. a King<sup>6</sup> Varuṇa hath made a broad path

For the sun to travel;

In Pāda c KS., MS., and VS. read *sudātro vi dadhātu rāyo*, and the two former add *no* after 'na, while MS. has *virāyam*.

VS. has *vayām h* and *ayāh*, and KS. and MS. have *açamīṣa*; KS. also has *vidcān prajānān upa yāti yajñam*.

KS. has *supā . . . sādaneḍām astu*; MS. *sādane kṛpanti* and *ājagmedām sātanam*; VS. agrees with MS. save for *akarṇa*.

KS., MS., and VS. have *āsum*, and VS. has *avar* for *divam*.

*i* and *k* are combined in one according to TS. vi. 6. 2. 3, to make up the number 'nine'.

Of KS. iv. 13; Kapṣ. iii. 11; MS. i. 3. 39; VS. viii. 23-27; vi. 22; xx. 22, 23. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. vi. 6. 3. This section deals with the main theme of the Agni-ṭoma (28-44 having contained miscellaneous matter), and describes the concluding rite of the bath; *a* is said as the

Adhvaryu and the others leave the place of sacrifice, *b* as they see the water, *c* as they range themselves along it; *d* accompanies the offering to the waters with the Juhū or the Sruva; *e* is used for the submersion in the water of the *ṣṣīr* according to Āp., who holds that *k* is used to apostrophize the bath and that *g* accompanies the bathing; *f* is used for the immersion of all that the Soma has touched (in Āp. it occurs earlier); *g* is by others ascribed to the ritual of the putting away of the heart spit (Schwab, *Das altindische Tieropfer*, p. 162); *k* is addressed to the kindling-stick, and *l* is the accompaniment of adoration to the Āhavanīya; the exact place of *i* is uncertain. Cf. BQS. viii. 18-20; ĀpQS. xiii. 19. 10-22. 5; MQS. ii. 5. 4 25-36; KQS. x. 8. 15-9. 3; xix. 5. 18, 19; Caland and Henry, pp. 396-400; Schwab, pp. 162, 163.

He hath made him set his feet in the path less way  
He driveth away whatever woundeth the heart.

- b A hundred remedies are thine, O king, a thousand;  
Broad and deep be thy lovingkindness.  
Overcome the enmity, the hostility;  
Remove from us what-ever sin hath been committed.\*

c The noose of Varuṇa is overcome.

d The face of Agni hath entered the waters.

The child of the waters guarding against the demons' power,  
In each home [1] do thou offer the kindling-stick, O Agni;  
Let thy tongue seek the ghee.<sup>3</sup>

e In the sea is thy heart, within the waters;

Let the plants and the waters enter thee;

With the offerings of the sacrifice, O lord of the sacrifice,

Let us worship at the utterance of the hymn, at the utterance of  
homage.<sup>4</sup>

f O bath, O flood, thou glidest, O flood; thou hast removed by sacrifice  
the sin committed by the gods, through the gods, the sin committed by  
mortals, through mortals; guard us, O god, from wide hostility.<sup>5</sup>

g Be the water and plants friendly to us [2]; be they hostile to him  
who hateth us and whom we hate.

h Ye divine waters, this is thy foetus, glad and well tended have we  
made it for you; proclaim us as doers of good deeds among the gods.<sup>6</sup>

i The noose of Varuṇa is tied, the noose of Varuṇa is loosed.

k Thou art fuel; may we prosper; thou art kindling; thou art bril-  
liance, grant me brilliance.<sup>7</sup>

his is RV. i. 24. 8.

his is RV. i. 24. 9 with *ātre* for *ātreṇā*;

MS. and KS. have *ātre bādhava*.

he word *ānikam* seems nom. rather than  
'I' as Griffith takes it; *apām nīṇāt* seems  
necessary rather than the voc., in ap-  
position; *asuryām* may of course mean  
in a favourable sense 'guarding the  
heavenly power', but the other sense  
'guard against hostile forces' is possible.  
The other Saṁhitās all have *ācaranyat*,  
MS. has *pratirāṇad asuryām*; KapS., KS.,  
and VS. have the nom. with *rākṣan*.

KS. has for *haviṛbhāṭ* the senseless *saha*;

MS. has *sādhāte*, only spoiling the metre;  
so has VS., but it adds *gāt*, quite absurdly.

The KS. and MS. have *nīcūṅcupa*, VS. *nī-  
cūmpuṇa*, which is also in KapS., all  
variants of one word. KS. and MS. add  
no after the word *dea*, and MS. inserts

a mysterious *gṛhaṁ gṛho*; they both have  
*gātri*, while VS. has *aydsam*. The sense  
is not clear: I take *devair devakṛtam* as an  
emphatic 'god wrought', i. e. the sins of  
the gods; Griffith takes it as 'by aid of  
the gods' and the 'sin done to the gods',  
and similarly with *marīyathā*.

<sup>5</sup> KS. has *ābhāṅgam* and *brata*; MS. has not  
the verse; VS. leaves out Pāda c and  
reads *bibhrta*.

<sup>7</sup> *adhīṣṇamāḥi* is taken by Schwab as from *indā-*  
if so it is an opt. of the aorist with *ā*  
but it seems more naturally to be taken  
from *adh*, 'prosper', and if from *indā* the  
text is wrongly accented, not only here  
but also in all the many texts where the  
pun occurs: see AV. vii. 89. 4, where  
curiously neither Whitney nor Lanman  
quotes this passage.

I have penetrated to the waters  
 We are united with the sap  
 I have come rich in milk, O Agni,  
 Do thou unite me with radiance.<sup>1</sup>  
 I - who deeming thee immortal,  
 Mortal myself, call on thee with prayerful heart.  
 Upon us, O wise one, bestow glory;  
 O Agni, through offspring may I attain immortality.  
 He, for whom, O Agni, thou dost make, O wise one,  
 For his good deeds a kindly world,  
 Shall win prosperity and wealth,  
 Rich in sons, in heroes, in kine.  
 To thee, O son of strength, they turn  
 Who have desires to be fulfilled;  
 None excelleth thee, O Indra.  
 At each hymn the Soma delighteth Indra,  
 The pressed (juices), the bountiful one [1],  
 What time in unison with equal effort  
 They call him to aid, like sons a father.  
 O Agni, O wise one, with sap,  
 With brilliance thou shinest,  
 Slayer of Rakṣases, suppressor of demons.<sup>2</sup>  
 I have penetrated to the waters;  
 We are united with the sap;  
 I have come rich in milk, O Agni;  
 Do thou unite me with radiance.<sup>3</sup>  
 Rich art thou, lord of riches,  
 O Agni, rich in radiance;  
 May we enjoy thy lovingkindness.  
 Thou, O Agni, riches-lord of riches,  
 I hail [2], O lord in the sacrifices;  
 Through thee in strife may we be victorious;  
 May we overcome the hostilities of mortal men.

variant of RV. i. 23. 23, which,  
 r, has *āpo adyānu agasmahi* and  
 KS. (which is not noted in  
 y and Lanman's notes on AV. vii.  
 as *aganmahi* and both it and MS.  
 ya.

on contains the usual series of  
 and Puroṇuvākyaś for Kāmīcetiś.  
 verses are nearly all from RV.;  
 = v. 4. 10 11 - c = vii. 81 14 -

d = vii. 27. 2; g = vii. 44. 2  
 1; i = v. 13. 5; l = i. 12. 6  
 43. 14; n = viii. 44. 17; o = v.  
 the Brāhmaṇa see TS. ii. 2. 4

<sup>2</sup> Of the verses, Pādas a and b a  
 c is RV. x. 97. 6 d.

<sup>4</sup> This verse is quoted in full, not  
 usual Pratiśa only. There  
 case below in k, which Webe  
 looked.



- i Thee, O Agni, best gainer of booty  
 The sages nourish well lauded  
 Do thou give us wealth of heroes.
- k May Agni here make room for us;  
 May he go before us cleaving the foe:  
 Joyfully may he conquer our foes;  
 May he win booty in the contest for booty.<sup>1</sup>
- l By Agni is Agni kindled,  
 The wise, the young, the lord of the house.  
 The bearer of the oblation, with ladle in his mouth.
- m Thou, O Agni, by Agni,  
 The sage by the sage, the good by the good,  
 The comrade by the comrade, art kindled.
- n O Agni, thy pure.<sup>2</sup>
- o With radiance.<sup>3</sup>

## PRAPATHAKA V

*The Rekindling of the Fire*

1. 5. 1. The<sup>4</sup> gods and the Asuras were in conflict; the gods, in anticipation of the contest, deposited in Agni their desirable riches (thinking), 'This will still be ours, if they defeat us.' Agni desired it and went away with it. The gods having defeated (the Asuras) pursued (Agni) desirous of recovering it. They sought violently to take it from him. He wept; in that he wept (*drodāt*), that is why Rudra has his name. The tear that [1] was shed became silver; therefore silver is not a suitable gift, for it is born of tears. He who gives on the strew, in his house before the year is out they weep; therefore one should not give on the strew. Agni said, 'Let me have a share; then this will be yours.' They replied, 'The re-establishing shall be thine alone.' 'He shall prosper', he said, 'who shall establish the fire with me as its divinity.' Pūṣan established it; therefore [2] did Pūṣan prosper; therefore cattle are said to be Pūṣan's. Tvastṛ established it; therefore did Tvastṛ prosper; therefore cattle are said to be Tvastṛ's. Manu established it; therefore did Manu prosper; therefore offspring are said to be Manu's.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This has occurred above in i. 3. 4 c.

<sup>2</sup> This is quoted only in Pratikā as found above in i. 3. 14 cc.

<sup>3</sup> Also only in Pratikā, see i. 2. 14 r.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. viii. 15; KapS. viii. 8; MS. i. 7. 2; GB. ii. 2. 8. 2-6. For the missing Ādhāna see TB. i. 1. 2-10. 3 1. For the Purar

ādheya see BQS. iii. 1, 2; ĀpQS. v. 26, 27, and cf. TB. i. 8. 1. For *ajayam*, see Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 505.

<sup>5</sup> The *āpura* of some MSS., which Weber takes as *āpura*, is merely a misread *āpura*, as pointed out by Lüders, *Die Vyasas-Śākhā*, p. 26, n. 2.

Dhāt established it, therefore Dhāt prospered, Dhāt is the year, therefore offspring and cattle are born in the course of the year. He who knows thus the prosperity of the re-establishing [3] prospers. He who knows his connexions<sup>1</sup> becomes possessed of connexions himself. Agni desiring a share after being established assailed<sup>2</sup> the offspring and cattle of the sacrifice. Having removed it, one should re-establish it; thus he unites him with his own portion; verily he is appeased. He should establish under Punarvasū; Punarvasū is the Nakṣatra for the re-establishing; verily by establishing it under its own deity he becomes resplendent. He establishes with Darbha grass, for variety.<sup>3</sup> He establishes with Darbha; verily winning it from the waters and the plants he establishes it. The sacrificial cake is offered on five potsherds, the seasons are five; verily he wins it from the seasons and establishes it.

i. 5. 2. He<sup>4</sup> who removes the fire casts away the sacrifice and cattle. The sacrificial cake is offered on five potsherds; the sacrifice is fivefold, cattle are fivefold; verily he wins the sacrifice and cattle. Now he who removes the fire is the slayer of the hero among the gods; Brahmans desirous of holiness did not aforetime eat his food; the Yājyās and Anuvākyās are in the Pañkti metre;<sup>5</sup> the sacrifice is fivefold, man is fivefold; verily making recompense to the gods for the hero<sup>6</sup> he re-establishes the fire [1]. They are of a hundred syllables; man lives a hundred years and has a hundred powers; verily he rests on life and power. In that Agni when established does not prosper, (it is that he is) desiring a greater portion; in that it is all Agni's, that is his prosperity. Speech is uttered together in the house of him who removes the fire; the sacrificer is liable to perish on account of the uttering together of speech. There are discriminations,<sup>7</sup> to sever

<sup>1</sup> Apparently the connexion of Agni with Pūṣan, &c.

<sup>2</sup> *dadāra* here has the present sense, not narrative merely, the form of reduplication being the natural one in this usage as in the common *dadāra*.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. in place of the *śahmakāṣṭhāni* of the *Ādheya*.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. viii. 15; ix. 1, 2; KapS. viii. 3-5; MS. i. 7. 3-5; KB. i. 3-5 (ÇS. ii. 5. 1-31). This section gives notes on some details of the rite.

<sup>5</sup> These verses will be seen in TS iv. 4. 4. 7 w-z. According to Sayana the number of 100 syllables is made up of 24 + 25 + 23 + 28, and this is clearly how the text takes the verses, and shows that the text before it

already had the exact form of its present condition. For the aorist with *purā* see Delbrück, *Allind. Synt.* p. 286.

<sup>6</sup> It is not essential to read *raivam* though possible. For the wergild cf. *Vedic Index*, ii. 331-333.

<sup>7</sup> From the usual form in the *Ādhāna*: they use then for the four Prayājas (see ĀpÇS. v. 28. 6 with comm.): *samīdha agnāgna ājyasya viyantu; tanūnapād agnau agna ājyasya retu; vā agnāgna ājya ya viyantu; darhur agnum agnus ājyasya retu*. For the ordinary forms cf. MS. iv. 10. 3, KS. xx. 15; TB. iii. 5. 5. 1; ĀÇS. ii. 8. 6, ÇS. i. 7. 1 seq; MÇS. v. 1. 2. 6. Cf. BÇS. iii. 2. There is no change in the fifth Prayāja. The *Vaṣaṭ* comes after the

speech and preserve the sacrificer [2]. He makes a discrimination; verily he makes the holy power (Brahman). He speaks the Yajus, muttering;<sup>1</sup> it is as if one who has found a rich treasure hides it. To Agni Svistakṛt he speaks aloud; it is as if one who has found a rich treasure is fain to go openly.<sup>2</sup> Uttering the discrimination he makes the Vasaṭ cry with the foresacrifice; verily he leaves not his abode. The sacrificial cake is the sacrificer, the oblations are cattle: in that he offers these libations<sup>3</sup> on either side of the cake [3], he thus surrounds the sacrificer on either side with cattle. 'After performing the Yajus and collecting the apparatus', they say:<sup>4</sup> 'the apparatus should not be collected, the Yajus should not be performed,' they say: the apparatus should be collected and the Yajus performed, for the prosperity of the sacrifice. The sacrificial fee is a renovated chariot, a newly-sewn garment, a draught ox let loose again, for the prosperity of the re-establishing. 'Seven are thy kindling-sticks, O Agni, seven thy tongues'; (with these words<sup>5</sup>) he offers the Agnihotra. Wherever there is anything of his nature, thence [4] does he win him. Now he who removes the fire is the slayer of the hero among the gods, Varuna is the exactor of the recompense, he should make an offering on eleven potsherds to Agni and Varuna;<sup>6</sup> him whom he slays and him who exacts the recompense he delights with their own portion; the sacrificer is not ruined.

- i. 5. 3. a (Thou'art) earth in depth, sky in breadth, atmosphere in greatness;  
In thy lap, O goddess Aditi, Agni  
I place, food-eater for the eating of food.<sup>7</sup>  
b The spotted bull hath come  
And reached again the mother  
And the father, faring to the heaven.<sup>8</sup>  
c Thirty places he ruleth;

altered passage; cf. below, and ĀpQS. v. 28. 8, who in 9 gives other places for the variation.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Sāmidhenis, &c. From the last Anuvāya, to Svistakṛt, he speaks aloud; ĀpQS. v. 28. 5.

<sup>2</sup> This is doubtful; the comm. take as causative, which is more natural but contrary to usage.

<sup>3</sup> The verses are i. 5. 3 i and k respectively.

<sup>4</sup> The Vājasaneyins according to the scholiasts.

<sup>5</sup> This is i. 5. 8 h.

<sup>6</sup> For the Yājyā and Anuvākyā see ii. 5. 12 w and x.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. KS. viii. 14; ix. 1, 3; KapS. viii. 2-6; MS. i. 7. 1-5; VS. iii. 5-8; ii. 13; xvi.

70; xii. 9, 10. For the Brāhmana see TS. i. 5. 4. With Mantras a-d the Gārhapatya is established, with e the Dakṣiṇāgni, with f the rest; g is used in adoration of the fire; h accompanies the Agnihotra; i and k accompany two libations, and l is used if there is a third kindling of the fire; cf. ĀpQS. v. 27. 9 29. 11; BQS. iii. 2.

<sup>8</sup> The first part resembles VS. iii. 5, but the second is quite different. The subject is probably Aditi; it may be, as Griffith takes it in VS., the speaker.

<sup>9</sup> This is RV. x. 149. 1, with, however, the change of *asada* and *pirah*.

- Speech resorteth to the bird  
 Bear it with the days  
*d* With her inspiration from his expiration,  
 She wandereth between the worlds ;  
 The bull discerneth the heaven.<sup>2</sup>  
*e* If thee [1] in anger I have scattered,  
 In rage or through misfortune,  
 That of thee, O Agni, be in good order,  
 Again thee we relight.<sup>3</sup>  
*f* Whatever of thee scattered in rage  
 Was spread over the earth,  
 That the Ādityas, the All-gods  
 And the Vasus gathered together.<sup>4</sup>  
*g* Mind, light, rejoice in the oblation.  
 May he unite this scattered sacrifice ;  
 May Bṛhaspati extend it ;  
 May the All-gods rejoice herein.<sup>5</sup>  
*h* Seven are thy kindling-sticks, O Agni, seven thy tongues ;  
 Seven seers [2], seven dear abodes,  
 Seven priesthoods sevenfold sacrifice to thee ;  
 Seven birthplaces with ghee do thou fill.<sup>6</sup>  
*i* Return with strength, return,  
 O Agni, with food and life ;  
 Again guard us on all sides.<sup>7</sup>  
*k* Return with wealth, O Agni,  
 Fatten with the stream,  
 All gaining on every side.<sup>8</sup>

*l* Leka, Salekha, Sulekha, may these Ādityas rejoicing partake of our oblation ; Keta, Saketa, Suketa, may these Ādityas rejoicing partake of our oblation ; Vivasvan, Aditi, Devajāti, may these Ādityas rejoicing partake of our oblation.<sup>9</sup>

is RV. x. 189. 3, but that has *dhigate* and in the last Pāda *prati vāstor āha dyūbhiḥ*, which is at least less impossible than the meaningless text here.

is RV. x. 189. 2 with Pādas *a* and *b* reversed. The meaning is quite obscure, agrees exactly (the Chambers MS. has the third person *parovāpa*), but MS. has *umanastara*.

and MS. end *pīnar ābharan*.

VS n. 13 *jātir . . . ājyasya* is read, *b* disappears, and the rest runs: *bṛhaspātir ajñam imām tanoto āriṣṭam imām yajñam*

*dadhātu*. The subject of the text in TS. is quite uncertain.

<sup>2</sup> This is VS. xvii. 79. It is repeatedly used in the ritual at various points ; see Caland and Henry, pp. 185, 283, 344, 366.

<sup>3</sup> KS. and MS. have *anḥasah* : so VS. xii. 9

<sup>4</sup> Identical in KS. and MS. ; so VS. xii. 10.

<sup>5</sup> KS. and MS. differ in order, and for the *leka* series have Salila, Salign, Sagara : MS. agrees in Vivasvan and Devajāti, but has Āditya : so has KS., which has, like KapS., a corruption of Devajāti.

15.4. Earth' in depth, sky in breadth, he says, with this benediction he establishes it. The serpents thought that they were growing worn out; Kasarpīra Kādraveya beheld this Mantra; then did they strike off their worn-out skins. With the verses of the queen of serpents he establishes the Gārhapatya, and so renewing it he establishes it as immortal. Pure food did not come to the earth: she [1] beheld this Mantra; then food came to her. In that he establishes the Gārhapatya with the verses of the serpent queen (it serves) for the winning of food; verily he establishes it firm in the (earth). 'If thou in anger I have scattered', he says; verily he conceals it from him. 'Again thou we relight', he says; verily he kindles him all together. 'Whatever of thee scattered in rage', he says; verily by means of the deities [2] he unites him. The sacrifice of him who removes the fire is split; he pays reverence with a verse containing the word Bṛhaspati, Bṛhaspati is the holy power (Brahman) of the gods: verily by holy power (Brahman) he unites the sacrifice. 'May he unite this scattered sacrifice', he says, for continuity. 'May the All-gods rejoice herein', he says; verily continuing the sacrifice he points it out to the gods. 'Seven are thy kindling-sticks, O Agni, seven thy tongues' [3], he says, for sevenfold in seven-wise are the dear forms of Agni; verily he wins them. 'Return with strength', 'Return with wealth', (with these words) he offers oblations on either side of the sacrificial cake, verily with strength and with wealth he surrounds on either side the sacrificer. The Ādityas went from this world to yonder world, they were thirsty in yonder world, having returned to this world and having established the fire, they offered these oblations; they prospered, they went to the world of heaven. He, who establishes a fire after the second establishment, should offer these oblations; he prospers with the prosperity where-with the Ādityas prospered.

### *The Reverence of the Fire*

i. 5. 5. a As<sup>2</sup> we approach the sacrifice,  
Let us utter a hymn to Agni,  
Who heareth us, even from afar.\*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. ix. 1, 3; KapS. viii. 4, 6; MS. I. 7. 3-5. This comments on i. 5. 3 q.r.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. vi. 9; KapS. iv. 8; MS. i. 5. 1, 2; VS. iii. 11-16; xix. 38; viii. 38; xvii. 8, 9; iii. 17-19. For the Brāhmana see TS. i. 5. 7. The Mantras accompany the adoration of the Āhavanīya; *p* is used at evening; *q* is used for the adoration of the Āhavanīya and also with *r* and *s* to

accompany the placing of four Samidhs on the fire; see ĀpŚS. vi. 16, and cf. KŚS. iv. 12 1-4; QŚS. ii. 11. 2-6; MŚS. I. 6. 2. In BQŚS. iii. 8 *q* accompanies the adoration of *śūdr*, *r* the placing of a kindling-stick on the Āhavanīya, and *s* the adoration of the Āhavanīya.

<sup>3</sup> This is KY I. 74. 1.

- b* After his ancient splendour  
The bold ones have drawn the white milk  
From the seer who winneth a thousand.<sup>1</sup>
- c* Agni is the head of the sky, the height,  
Lord of the earth here,  
He quickeneth the seed of the waters.<sup>2</sup>
- d* Here hath he first been established by the establishers,  
Youngest Hotṛ, to be invoked at the sacrifices,  
Whom Apnavāna and the Bhṛguś caused to shine,  
Bright in the woods, spreading from house to house.<sup>3</sup>
- e* Ye twain shall be summoned, O Indra and Agni [1],  
Ye twain shall rejoice together in the offering ;  
You both, givers of food and riches,  
You both I summon for the winning of strength.<sup>4</sup>
- f* This is thy due place of birth,  
Whence born thou didst shine ;  
Mount it, O Agni, knowing it,  
And make our wealth increase.<sup>5</sup>
- g* O Agni, thou purifiest life ;  
Do thou give food and strength to us ;  
Far away drive ill-fortune.<sup>6</sup>
- h* O Agni, good worker, purify for us  
Glory in good heroes,  
Giving increase of wealth [2] to me.<sup>7</sup>
- i* O Agni, the purifying, with thy light,  
O god, with thy pleasant tongue,  
Bring hither the gods and sacrifice.
- k* Do thou, O shining and purifying one,  
O Agni, bring hither the gods  
To our sacrifice and our oblation.
- l* Agni, of purest vows,  
Pure sage, pure poet,  
Shineth in purity when offering is made.
- m* O Agni, thy pure,

<sup>1</sup> This is RV. ix. 54. 1.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. viii. 54. 18. It occurs again in full at iv. 4. 4 a, and in Pratika at i. 5. 11 n.

<sup>3</sup> This is RV. iv. 7. 1.

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. vi. 60. 18 ; it occurs above, i. 1. 14 a.

<sup>5</sup> This is RV. iii. 29. 10.

<sup>6</sup> This has been seen already in i. 8. 4. 7 ; 4.

29. 1. But they are cited in full, for the use of abbreviations is not followed save only in the Yājñanuvākya sections.

<sup>7</sup> See above for these verses, i. 3. 14 x-cc. They are given in full, for in any case that section is only a Yājñanuvākya collection and not an integral part of the text.

Bright, flaming (rays) arms,

Thy lights, thy flames.

n Thou art giver of life, O Agni; give me life [3]. Thou art giver of radiance, O Agni; give me radiance. Thou art guardian of the body, O Agni; guard my body.

o O Agni, whatever is deficient in my body, do thou make that good for me.

p O thou of various splendour, in safety may I reach the end of thee

q Kindling thee may we kindle thee for a hundred winters, in radiance, strong the giver of strength, famous the giver of fame, with good heroes, the undeceived, O Agni, the deceiver of foes in the highest firmament.<sup>1</sup>

r Thou, O Agni, hast attained the radiance of the sun, the praises of the Rsis, thy beloved abode.

s Thou, O Agni, hast the radiance of the sun; grant me life, radiance, and offspring.

5 6. a I<sup>2</sup> gaze on offspring,

Offspring of Iḍā, connected with Manu;

May they all be in our house.<sup>3</sup>

b Ye are water; may I share your water. Ye are greatness, may I share your greatness; ye are might, may I share your might; ye are strength, may I share your strength.<sup>4</sup>

c Ye wealthy ones, stay in this place, this fold, this dwelling, this birthplace; be ye here; go not hence; be many for me [1].

S reads *vayastinam* and *yayastinam* and omits the last Pāda. MS. has *cūḥastantah sahastāntam*, omits *g* and inverts *e* and *f*. VS agrees with MS., but has also *agnimantam* and *ācāddhāsa*. The passage is metrical

f KS. vii. 1; KapS. v. 1; MS. i. 5. 2, 3; VS. iii. 20-25, 35, 38, 84; xi. 26; ii. 27. For the Brāhmaṇas see TS. i. 5. 8. The Mantras continue the Ādhśna; with *a* he looks at the houses; with *b* the fold or place where the cattle are (*goṣṭha*); with *c* he stands between the two fires; with *d* he touches a calf (or the calf of the Agnihotrī cow according to Baudh.); (with *d* a female calf if *vīṣṭarāpā* is read); *e* is merely a part of *d*; *f-h* and *i* are part of the adoration of the Gārhapatyā (there being used a fourth Dvīpādā in *i*, which is not in the text); with *k* and *l* he gazes at the house or at cattle; with *m-p* he adores the Āhavanīyā, and with *q* the Gārhapatyā, the form differing as *śimāva*

or *amāṣṇat* for which the son's name is inserted<sup>5</sup>, according as he has not or has a son; see Ap.ŚS. vi. 17. 1-19. 2; according to BQS. iii. 8, 5, 2 *e* accompany the adoration of the house and the cattle; in *d-i* he agrees with Ap; *h* accompanies adoration of the house and cattle, including *l* as in Ap; *m* and *n* refer to the Āhavanīyā, but *o* refers to night; *p* and *q* refer to the Gārhapatyā, and *śimāva* refers to the whole lot of sons (not in the case of a sonless man).

<sup>2</sup> *agniprajā* is also read in MS.; KS. has the more usual *agniprajā* and *bahvīr*. Hertel (VOJ. xxv. 188-190, sees in Iḍā, the male-female source of life, the parent of Purūravas. But see Keith, JRAS. 1918, pp. 412-417.

<sup>4</sup> In VS. iii. 20 *amāṣṇat* is read, which is rather more natural. VS. has also *vāyadevogaḥ* for *sahastā*, putting the clause after the *dy* clause; KS. and MS. keep *amāṣṇat* but otherwise agree with VS.

- d Thou art composed of every form enter me with strength  
lordship of kine, with increase of wealth.
- e May I prosper with your thousandfold prosperity ; may your  
rest in me.
- f To thee, O Agni, day by day,  
That shinest in the darkness, with our devotion,  
We come bearing honour.<sup>1</sup>
- g Lord of the sacrifices,  
Guardian of holy order, shining,  
Waxing in his own home.<sup>2</sup>
- h O Agni, be of easy access to us ;  
As a father to his son ;  
Befriend us for prosperity.<sup>3</sup>
- i O Agni [2] be thou our nearest,  
Our protector, kindly, a shield ;  
Thee, O shining and most radiant one,  
We implore for favour, for our friends ;  
Agni, bright, of bright fame,  
Come hither in thy greatest splendour and give us wealth <sup>4</sup>
- k With strength I gaze on you ; gaze on me with strength.  
increase of wealth I gaze on you ; gaze on me with increase of
- l Ye are food, making sweetness ; kindly enter me, nourishment  
drink ; may I prosper with your thousandfold prosperity [3], may  
wealth rest on me,<sup>5</sup>
- m That excellent glory of Savitr,  
The god we meditate,  
That he may stimulate our prayers.<sup>6</sup>
- n Make famous the Soma-presser,  
O lord of prayer,  
Even as (thou did make famous) Kakṣivant Auçija.<sup>7</sup>
- o Never art thou barren, O Indra,  
Never dost thou fail thy worshipper ;  
Now more and more is thy divine gift increased,  
O bountiful one.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> RV. i. 1. 7. For *dōśāvastar* see  
Oldenberg, *ad loc.* ; above, p. 34, n. 4.

RV i. 1. 8.

RV i. 1. 9.

four Dvīpadās of RV. v. 24 the first,  
and second are here used, *dyumat-*  
being changed from the easier accu-  
sive, which the other Saṁhitās keep.  
verse is repeated in full at i. 5. 6 t.

1 *idā* are not, of course, ultimately  
rent.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. iii. 62. 10. I take *dhī-*  
in its later priestly sense ; the  
curs at iv. 1 11 g, also a Vājya  
in full.

<sup>3</sup> This is RV. i. 18. 1 but with acc.  
nom. *Auçijaḥ*, and so TA. x 1.  
other texts, KS., MS., VS, and S.  
have the nom., and Oldenberg  
*Noten*, i. 16) definitely decides  
the acc.

<sup>4</sup> See above, i. 4. 22 a.



p May we set thee around us O Agni  
The sage, the strong as a fort  
Of daring hue, day by day  
Destroyer of that which may be broken.<sup>1</sup>

q O Agni, lord of the house, through thee as lord of the house, may I be a good lord of the house; through me as lord of the house, mayst thou be a good lord of the house: for a hundred winters, this blessing I invoke, bringing light for the race; this blessing I invoke, bringing light for N. N.

i 5. 7. There<sup>2</sup> is no sacrifice without a Sāman. 'As we approach the sacrifice', he says; verily he yokes a Stoma with it. 'Approach', he says; offspring and cattle approach the world; verily he approaches cattle and offspring and this world. 'After his ancient splendour', he says: the ancient is the world of heaven; verily he mounts upon the world of heaven. 'Agni is the head of the sky, the height', he says; verily he makes him the head [1] of his equals, and verily from the world of the gods he rests in the world of men. 'Here hath he first been established by the establishers', he says; verily he makes him the principal. 'Ye twain shall be summoned, O Indra and Agni', he says: verily he wins might and force. 'This is thy due place of birth', he says; wealth<sup>3</sup> is cattle; verily he wins cattle. With six (verses) he pays reverence, the seasons are six [2]; verily he rests on the seasons. With six subsequent (verses) he pays reverence; they make up twelve; the year has twelve months; verily he rests on the year. Just as a man, a horse, a cow, are worn out, so the fire when established wears out; at the end of the year he pays reverence with (verses) containing the words Agni and *ṛk*; verily he renews it and makes it unaging, and also purifies it. He pays reverence,<sup>4</sup> that is his union. He pays reverence [3], that is his bond. He pays reverence; that is his appeal. He pays reverence; that is as if an inferior brings (something) to a superior and pays him honour. 'Thou art giver of life, O Agni; give me life', he says, for he is a giver of life. 'Thou art giver of radiance, O Agni; give me radiance', he says, for he is a giver of radiance. 'Thou art guardian of the body, O Agni; guard my body',

<sup>1</sup> This is RV. x. 87. 22, which has *hantāram* and *bhaṅgurdatam*; in AV. vii. 71. 1; viii. 8. 22 *vatah* appears (with *ratam* in Sayana on viii. 8. 22 and in Paipp). Whitney takes *bhaṅgurdatam* as 'of the destructive', but mentions Henry's version, 'trompeur', which is similar to that of MW. 'crafty'. But 'perishable' is not bad sense. Roth emends (ZDMG. xlviii. 108) to *vapram*, but I think need-

lessly; Whitney suggests *apāddi vāpam* but also doubtfully.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. vii. 5, 5; Kap8. v. 4, 3; MS. i. 5, 7, 8; CB. ii. 2, 4, 10-24. The verses commented on are in TS. i. 5. 5, 6, 7.

<sup>3</sup> This is not satisfactory: *vajra* is not *ṛṇajah*.

<sup>4</sup> The comm. cites in the four epithets descriptions of four of the Pādas: *yaga* is d Pāda a; *dama* is g Pāda c; the *paṇḍa* is f Pāda d, and the last is d Pāda b.

he says [4], for he is a guardian of the body. 'O Agni, whatever is deficient in my body, do thou make that good for me', he says; 'whatever is deficient in my offspring and cattle, do thou make that good for me', he says in effect. 'O thou of various splendour, in safety may I reach the end of thee', he says; that of various splendour is the night. The Brahmins aforetime feared its not dawning;<sup>1</sup> verily he wins the dawn. 'Kindling thee for a hundred winters' [5], he says; man lives a hundred years and has a hundred powers; verily he rests on life and power. This is a pipe<sup>2</sup> with projections; by it the gods made piercings of hundreds of the Asuras; in that he takes up the kindling-stick with this verse, the sacrificer hurls the hundred-slaying (verse) as a bolt against his enemy to lay (him) low without fail. 'Thou, O Agni, hast attained the radiance of the sun', he says; 'that thou art, thus may I be', he says in effect. 'Thou, O Agni, hast the radiance of the sun', he says; verily he invokes this blessing. i. 5. 8. 'I<sup>3</sup> gaze on offspring', he says; verily he wins all the domesticated animals. 'Ye are water; may I share your water', he says, for they are water. 'Ye are greatness; may I share your greatness', he says, for they are greatness. 'Ye are might; may I share your might', he says, for they are might. 'Ye are strength; may I share your strength', he says [1], for they are strength. 'Ye wealthy ones, stay', he says; the wealthy ones are cattle; verily he makes cattle stay with himself. 'Be ye here, go not hence', he says; verily he makes them constant, departing not. Now one fire is piled with bricks, one with cattle. 'Thou art composed of every form', (with these words) he strokes the calf; verily he piles it up and makes it piled with cattle. He falls away [2] from this world who pays reverence to the Āhavanīya; he pays reverence to the Gārhapatya; verily he rests on this world, and also he makes amends to the Gārhapatya. He pays reverence with Gāyatrī verses; the Gāyatrī is brilliance; verily he confers brilliance upon himself; moreover in that he repeats the triad (of verses), (it serves) for continuity. Because of the Gārhapatya<sup>4</sup> men are born with two feet; to him who knowing thus pays reverence to the Gārhapatya with (verses) of two feet [3], a hero son is born. 'With strength I gaze upon you; gaze on me with strength', he says; verily he invokes this blessing. 'That excellent glory of Savitr', he says, for instigation. 'Famous the Soma-presser', he says; verily he wins the Soma

<sup>1</sup> Tilak sees in this statement a reference to the six months' darkness of the original arctic home of the Vedas.

<sup>2</sup> *sūrmī kārṇakavātī* is of somewhat uncertain sense; cf. *Vedic Index*, ii. 465; the passage recurs below in v. 4. 7. 3, 4. Bhāsk. explains

as *lohamayī sthūṇā*, flaming within and without.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. vii. 6-9; KapS. v. 5; MS. i. 5. 8-11; CB. ii. 3. 4. 25-41. The verses commented on are in TS. i. 5. 6, 7.

<sup>4</sup> The Gārhapatya adoration is performed with *Dvypādā* v TS i. 5. 6.

draught. 'Make, O lord of prayer', he says; verily he wins splendour. 'Never art thou barren', he says; no barren<sup>1</sup> night does he pass [4]. who knowing thus pays reverence to the fire. 'May we (set) thee around, O Agni, as a fort', he says; verily he sets around a barrier, that nothing be spilt. 'O Agni, lord of the house', he says; that is according to the text. 'For a hundred winters', he says; 'for a hundred winters may I kindle thee', he says in effect. He utters the name of his son; verily he makes him an eater of food. 'This blessing I invoke bringing light for the race', he should say, who has no son born;<sup>2</sup> verily is born to him a son brilliant and resplendent. 'This blessing I invoke bringing light for N. N.', he should say who has a son born; verily he confers upon him brilliance and splendour.

i. 5. 9. He<sup>3</sup> offers the Agnihotra; whatever there is, of the Sacrificer's own, that is (still) his. In the generative organ<sup>4</sup> he pours seed, for Agni is the generative organ. Then he burns at the end the plants; they then grow more numerous. In that he offers in the evening, he thus pours seed, and makes it productive by the morning (offering). Seed when poured does not prove fruitful unless modified by Tvaṣṭr; as many modifications of seed when poured [1] as Tvaṣṭr makes, in so many shapes does it become fruitful; the sacrificer is the divine Tvaṣṭr. He pays reverence with many (verses); verily he makes many modifications of the seed when poured. He is fruitful and day by day becomes greater, who knowing thus pays reverence to the fire. The day was the gods', the night the Asuras'. The Asuras entered night with all the precious wealth of the gods [2]; the gods thought that they were abandoned; they perceived.<sup>5</sup> 'The night is Agni's, cattle are Agni's; verily let us praise Agni here; he being praised by us will restore our cattle.' They praised Agni; he praised by them delivered their cattle from night to day; the gods having gained their cattle performed their desires. He who knowing thus pays reverence to the fire becomes possessed of cattle [3]. The sun went from this world to yonder world; he having gone to yonder world bethought him again of this world; having returned to this world he had fear of death, for this world is, as it were, yoked with death. He reflected, 'Let me praise Agni here, he, praised, will make me go to the world of heaven.' He praised Agni;

<sup>1</sup> Sāyaṇa declares that a *starī* night is one beset with thieves, scorpions, &c.

<sup>2</sup> This is a clear case where Āp. agrees more closely with the TS. than Baudh. as regards the force of *tāntara*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. vii. 10; KapS. v. 6; MS. i. 5. 12, which, however, differ entirely from this which shows the

the Upasthāna with the Agnihotra (cf. BQS. iii. 5-7).

<sup>4</sup> *prajānāṃ* must here mean *yonau*, a sense which is ascribed to it in the Lex.

<sup>5</sup> *aparyāya* and *amanyanā* almost seem to have changed places, but the use of both is quite possible as in the text.

he, praised, made him go to the world of heaven. He who [4] knowing thus pays reverence to the fire, goes to the world of heaven and lives all his days. He mounts these two fires who pays reverence to them; he acts according to the desires of one who has attained a higher place<sup>1</sup>. He pays reverence at night, not in the morning, for vows are mingled at night, the bad and the good are on the same level, the fire is the light, the evening is the darkness; in that [5] he pays reverence by night, he overcomes the darkness by light. 'Should reverence be paid to the fire or not?' they say; 'he who day by day makes a present to a man and then begs of him assuredly molests him; and who then will day by day beg of the gods?' Then they say, 'The sacrificer sacrifices for the sake of the benediction.'<sup>2</sup> The reverence of the fire is [6] the benediction of him who has established a fire; therefore reverence should be paid to the fire. Prajāpati created cattle; being created they entered day and night; he recovered them by means of the metres. In that he pays reverence with the metres, he seeks to recover his own. 'There is not monotony<sup>3</sup> then', they say, 'if one pays reverence day by day.' If a man pays reverence to the fire facing it, it burns him; if with averted (face), he is deprived of offspring and cattle; he should pay reverence with (face) somewhat to the side, then (the fire) does not burn him, he is not deprived of offspring or cattle.

i 5. 10. α The<sup>3</sup> name that first, O all-knower,

My father and my mother bestowed upon me aforetime,

<sup>1</sup> The comparison is condensed: the idea is that he does what a man *grāyān abhyādrā-ghaḥ* desires to do and does; soii. 5. 5. 6.

<sup>2</sup> 'Because of' is clearly the use here of *kam*; see Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 150: Speijer in his *Sanskrit Syntax* ignores the use in prose.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. vii. 3; iv. 14; MS. i. 5. 4 is like KS. vii. 3, but has practically nothing in common with TS.; VS. i. 5. 6. None of these passages is really parallel. For the Brāhmaṇa cf. TS. i. 6. 7. 2; 7. 6. 6; 8. 3. 4. The Mantras α-f belong to the reverence paid by one who is about to go on a journey involving absence for a night or more: the first accompanies the reverence paid to the Āhavanīya, b-d that paid on his return, and f the offering made by the Adhvaryu if the absence exceeds nine nights; see ĀpCS. vi. 24. 7; 26. 4, 7; MṂS. i. 6. 3. 9, 16; ĀCS. ii. 5. 3, 10. The other Mantras are *dārgikaya-jam* ————— g is used as water is

sipped or touched preparatory to the performance of the *vratā*; h is said by the sacrificer, if a Brahman, standing to the south of the Āhavanīya; with i he addresses the oblation as it is offered; with k he performs the 'yoking' of the sacrifice, looking at the fires; l-n belong again to a later point in this ritual; according to Baudh. l accompanies the depositing of the potsherds; when a potsherd is broken m and n are used; with m it is put into water, the verse being spoken by the Brahman priest, and with n something is joined and put on the potsherds, if the break is above the *upadhāna*; l is the *kapṭhalavimoca* pronounced by the Adhvaryu and the Yajamāna. For g-k, see ĀpCS. iv. 29; 3. 2; 4. 5, 9; MṂS. i. 4. 1. 5, 13; KS. ii. 1. 11, 33; for l, ĀpCS. iv. 14. 5; MS. i. 3. 5. 22; KS. ii. 8. 16; for m and n, ĀpCS. ix. 13. 8-10; MṂS. iii. 1. 25; 4. 9; ĀCS. iii. 14. 16; ĀCS. xiii. 12 18 for g and k BCS. i. 12 and

Do thou bear it until I return

O Agni, may I bear thy name.

b My name and thine, O all-knower,

Which like men changing garments we bear,

Let us exchange again,

Thou for life, and we to live.<sup>2</sup>

c Homage to Agni, the unpierced,

Homage to the unapproachable, homage to the king<sup>1</sup>

Irresistible is Agni [1], the very vigorous, all-conquering,

Powerful, the best, the Gandharva.<sup>3</sup>

d O Agni, the gods have thee for father,

Offer to thee oblations, and have thee as an umpire ;

With life, with lordship of cattle (endow) me

And bestow on me good fortune.<sup>4</sup>

e Agni here is of all the best,

He is most adorable,

Most ready to win (us) a thousand ;

To him be all good strength.<sup>5</sup>

f Mind, light, rejoice in the oblation ;

May he unite the scattered sacrifice ;

The offerings at dawn and evening

I unite with oblation and ghee.<sup>6</sup>

g Rich in milk are the plants [2],

The milk of the shoot is rich in milk,

With the milk of the milk of the waters,

O Indra, do thou unite me.<sup>7</sup>

h O Agni, lord of vows, I shall perform this vow ; may I accomplish it ; may it be successful for me.<sup>8</sup>

i Agni, the priest, I summon hither ;

The gods worthy of sacrifice whom we invoke,

iii. 15, where the use<sup>a</sup> of *g-n* is given at length, *n* beginning at *śāhmi vādi* and accompanying the Sāntani offerings of butter in the *Āhavanīya*.

KS. vii. 8 *nu agre* is read as in KapS. v. 2 : the second line reads *tai tvam gopdyā punar dadai te* (*mad aīto*, Caland, VOJ, xxiii. 60) *vayam bibhārdma tava nāma*. For the *vayam* cf. *b* here. The lack of accent both in *Sāhita* and *Pāda* points, as observed by Weber (*Ind. Stud.* xiii. 92), to an old error of the text ; cf. iv. 3. 11 c ; v. 7. 2 d. S. reads *mama ca nāma tava jātavedo* (Caland suggests adding *ca*, but if anything is to be done it should be transposed as in TS.) and omits *pe* in the next line, it has *pe*

*bibhārdvo dakṣaṣe jīnase ca yathāyathā tava jātavedo* as in KapS. v. 2. is curious, but the TS. makes better than KS.

<sup>2</sup> This is peculiar to TS. The metre is any theory.

<sup>3</sup> Also peculiar to TS.

<sup>4</sup> This is not exactly paralleled else the first part agrees with KS. vii.

<sup>5</sup> Already in i. 5. 3 g.

<sup>6</sup> This line is reminiscent of RV. x. cf. AV. xviii. 3. 56 ; it is found iii. 7. 4. 7. KS. xxv. 4 agrees with

<sup>7</sup> This is VS. i. 5 ; MS. iv. 9. 24 ; bel. 7. 2 and often. Cf. i. 6. 6. 3.

- Let these gods come in kindly mind ;  
 Let the gods enjoy this oblation of me.<sup>1</sup>  
 k Who yoketh thee ? Let him yoke thee.<sup>2</sup>  
 l The potsherds for the cauldron [3],  
 Which wise men collect,  
 These are in Pusan's guardianship ;  
 Indra and Vāyu set them free.<sup>3</sup>  
 m Unbroken is the cauldron, sprinkling abundantly,  
 It hath returned to that whence it came ;  
 The kindling-wood, the Vēdi, and all the enclosing-sticks  
 Attend the life of the sacrifice.<sup>4</sup>  
 n The three and thirty threads that stretch,  
 That maintain in security the sacrifice,  
 Of these the broken one I restore ; hail !  
 Let the cauldron go to the gods.<sup>5</sup>
5. 11. a Let <sup>a</sup> Vaiṣvānara with succour for us  
 Come from afar,  
 Agni through the hymn which brings (him).<sup>7</sup>  
 b The righteous Vaiṣvānara,  
 Lord of right and of light,  
 The immortal cauldron we seek.<sup>8</sup>  
 c A greater than the marvels of Vaiṣvānara  
 By his craftsmanship the sage hath performed alone ;  
 Magnifying both parents, sky and earth,  
 Rich in seed, was Agni born.<sup>9</sup>

In MS. i. 4. 1 *yājñamahai* is read and *upa* for *śā* and Pādas c and d are altered in place ; KS. iv. 14 agrees with TS. in the position of Pādas c and d, but reads *śā* following *agnir hōtā*, and *yājñamahai*.

This is a constantly repeated phrase.

See above, i. 1. 7. 8 k. BQS. has here *yūktām* ; at iii. 22 in its proper place it has *mudatām*.

Cf. MQS. iii. 1. 25 ; *dhātādhātuhpituhpitābhinno gharṇo vṛtāyur yato jātam tad apyagāt svāhā*.

In MS. i. 7. 1 is read *yām vitanvāta imām ca yajñām* and *tēhiḥ chidram āpi dadhmo yād atra svāhā yajñō āpy etu devān* ; in KS. xxxiv. 19 *yām vitanvāta* is read with *imām yajñām svadhāyā yā dādante tēām chinmām prāti dadhmo yād atra svāhāyam yajñō āpy etu devān* ; in VS. viii. 61 *caturtriṅśat* is read, and *sām* c for *prāti* and *āpy etu* precedes *devān*. The verse occurs also with variants in AQS. iii. 14. 10 QQS. xiii. 12. 13.

<sup>1</sup> This section contains the Puroṇuvākyaś and Yājyāś for the Iṣṭis described in TS ii. 2. 5. 1-6. 5. There are four alternatives (a-h) for the first, and two (r-u) for the last.

<sup>2</sup> This is a common verse, read as here in VS. xxvi. 8 (cf. for a and b xviii. 72 ; AV. vi. 85. 1 with Whitney's note) save for *ātāyo* ; KS. iv. 16 agrees with VS. ; MS. iii. 16. 4 with TS.

<sup>3</sup> This is identical with KS. iv. 16 ; MS. iv. 11.1 ; VS. xxvi. 6 ; AV. vi. 36.1 ; SV. ii. 1058.

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. iii. 3. 11 without change. The verse is of doubtful sense ; Sāyana takes the sense to be that the sacrificer obtains profit ; Oldenberg, 'Für des Vaiṣvānara Wundertaten lies das Hohe strömen' ; Caland and Henry, p. 274, 'a fait jaillir', the subject being Agni conceived as different from Vaiṣvānara, and the source being the 'œuvres m' The

Desired in the sky Agni, desired on earth,  
 Desired he entereth all the plants  
 Agni Vaiçvānara eagerly desired,  
 May he by day [1] and night protect us from the  
 In that, when born, O Agni, thou didst survey the  
 Like a busy herd that goeth around his flock,  
 Do thou, O Vaiçvānara, find a way for the Brahman  
 Do ye protect us ever with your blessings.<sup>1</sup>  
 Thou, O Agni, blazing with light,  
 Didst fill the firmament at thy birth ;  
 Thou, O Vaiçvānara, wise one, by thy might  
 Didst free the gods from misfortune.<sup>2</sup>  
 O Agni, among our bountiful lords, preserve  
 The lordship, uninjured, unageing, rich in heroes  
 May we win booty a hundred, a thousandfold,  
 O Vaiçvānara [2], O Agni, through thy help.<sup>3</sup>  
 May we enjoy the lovingkindness of Vaiçvānara,  
 For he is the king, the orderer of the worlds ;  
 Hence born he discerneth all the (earth),  
 Vaiçvānara vieth with the sun.<sup>4</sup>  
 Thine anger, O Varuṇa, would we avert with rev  
 With sacrifices, with oblations ;  
 Ruling, O wise Asura, O king,  
 Do thou unloose the sins we have committed.<sup>5</sup>  
 Unloose from us, O Varuṇa, the highest,  
 The lowest, the midmost knot ;  
 Then may we, O Āditya [3], in thy rule,  
 Be guiltless before Aditi.<sup>6</sup>  
 Of Dadhikrāvan have I sung,  
 The swift strong horse ;  
 May he make our mouths fragrant ;  
 May he lengthen our days.<sup>7</sup>  
 Dadhikrā with his glory hath overspread the five  
 As the sun with his light the waters ;  
 May the strong steed, winning a hundred, a thou  
 Fill with honey these words of ours.<sup>8</sup>

in the text follows Griffith, and  
 doubtful.

V i. 98. 2 without change.

V vii. 13. 8 without change. For

see Geldner, *Ved. Stud.* ii. 255.

V. vii. 13. 2 without change.

IV vi. 8. 6 without change.

<sup>1</sup> This is RV. i. 98. 1 v

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. i. 24. 1

for *practo* ; on thi

*Notes*, i. 21.

<sup>3</sup> This is RV. i. 24. 13

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. iv. 39. 6

<sup>5</sup> This is RV. iv. 38. 1

n Agni, the head.<sup>1</sup>

o Thou art.<sup>2</sup>

p O Maruts, what time seeking your favour

We call on you from the sky,

Do ye come unto us [4].<sup>3</sup>

q The protections which ye have for the earnest worshipper,

Threefold do ye grant them to the generous giver,

To us, O Maruts, do ye accord them ;

O strong ones, give us wealth rich in heroes :<sup>4</sup>

r Let Aditi save us,

Let Aditi give us protection,

Let Aditi guard us from tribulation.<sup>5</sup>

s The mighty mother of the righteous,

The spouse of holy order, let us invoke to aid us,

The powerful, the unageing, the wide

Aditi, who giveth good protection and good guidance.<sup>6</sup>

t Earth strong to save, sky unrivalled,

Aditi who giveth good protection and good guidance,

The divine ship with good oars, the blameless,

Which leaketh not, let us mount for prosperity.<sup>7</sup>

u Happily have I mounted this ship

With a hundred oars and a hundred spars,

Without leak, able to convey across.<sup>8</sup>

## PRAPĀTHAKA VI

### The Part of the Sacrificer in the New and Full Moon Sacrifices

6. 1. a By<sup>9</sup> the Yajus I pour on thee

Offspring, life, and wealth.

Instigated by Brhaspati may the sacrificer here come to no harm.

See i. 5. 5 c.

See iv. 4. 4 d.

This is RV. viii. 7. 11 without change.

This is RV. i. 85. 12 without change.

This is RV. viii. 47. 9 without change as far as a and b are concerned : in c TS. is original, but cf. RV. viii. 18. 6.

This is AV. vii. 6. 2 ; KS. xxx. 4, 5 ; MS. iv. 10. 1 ; VS. xxi. 5, all without variant save *haviṁha* in AV. (not Paipp.).

This is RV. x. 68. 10 without change. Cf. KS. ii. 8 ; MS. iv. 10. 1.

In KS. ii. 8 is found *imāṁ su nāvām āruham* *aripāṁ pārayiṣṣvām* *catāritram svastāya* VS.

xxi. 7 : *sunāvam āruheyam āsavanām an* *gasam catāritram svastāya*. Cf. SMB. i. 14 which has *pārayiṣṣvām*. *catārsphyām* of uncertain sense.

<sup>9</sup> Cf. for c-q KS. v. 6 ; MS. i. 4. 4 ; this section deals with the verses of the sacrificer in the new and full moon ritual, of which a part has been seen in i. 5. 10. 3. Mantra a is used when the butter has fallen from the offering-spoon ; the sacrificer pours it back with the *śruc* or utters the verse only, ApÇS. ix. 13. 4 ; according to BÇS. iii. 15 he collects it ; b is used while the Adhvaryu and the sacrificer



b Thou art butter, thou art truth, thou art the overseer of truth, thou art the oblation of Vaiṣvānara, of the All-gods, with pure strength, of true might; thou art power, overpowering; overpower hostility, overpower those who practise hostility; overpower enmity, overpower those who practise enmity; thou art of a thousandfold strength; do thou quicken me; thou art of butter the butter; thou art of truth the truth; thou hast true life [1]; thou hast true strength; with truth I besprinkle thee, may I share thee that art such.

c For a prop, a support, of the five winds I take thee.

d For a prop, a support, of the five seasons I take thee.

e For a prop, a support, of the five quarters I take thee.

f For a prop, a support, of the five five-peoples<sup>1</sup> I take thee.

g For a prop, a support, of the pot with five holes I take thee.

h For the brilliance of the Brahman, for a prop, a support, I take thee.

i For the might of the ruling class, for a prop, a support, I take thee [2].

k For the people,<sup>2</sup> for a prop, a support I take thee.

l For excellence of strength I take thee.

m For wealth of offspring I take thee.

n For increase of wealth I take thee.

o For splendour I take thee.

p The earth<sup>3</sup> ours, the oblation the gods', the benedictions the sacrificers'; for the divinities of the gods I take thee.

q For desire I take thee.

i. 2. a Thou art secure; may I be secure among my equals, wise, a guardian, a granter of wealth.

look at the butter, *ibid.* ii. 6. 9; in BQS. in 16 the sacrificer is made to look at it; c-g belong to the taking of portions of the butter with the *jukā*, *upadhṛt* and *dhruvā*; according to the ritual, BQS. iii. 16, adopted in Bhāsk. and Sayana, c-f accompany the taking of portions in the *jukā*, g-o in the *upadhṛt*, p in the *dhruvā*, and q the filling up (*abhipūryamānam*); this does not agree with either BQS. i. 12; ApQS. ii. 7. 6 seq. or the other texts (Bhār., Hir., KQS. ii. 7. 11 seq.) in Hillebrandt, *New- und Vollmondsopfer*, pp. 63, 64. The curious misdivision of the text in i. 5. 10 and here is not easy to understand. he 'five peoples' are here meant and not of course twenty-five. For the five peoples see *Vedic Index*, i. 466-468.

of natural, but is not

<sup>2</sup> *dadā* is uncertain in sense: Sayana makes it an injunctive, 'be thou ours', which may be correct.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. iv. 14; v. 1; xii. 2; MS. ii. 2. 3. For the Brāhmanas see TH. i. 6. 10. With Mantras a-c the sacrificer addresses the encircling-sticks as they are placed around, the middle first, then the south, then the north; the yoking of the fire is performed with d; d (second part) is pronounced as the kindling sticks are placed on; e accompanies the placing of the oblation within the Veda; the placing of the Agnihotra is accompanied with f; g the placing on of the firewood; with it is taken the first part of h; the second part accompanies the spreading of the straw; i the besprinkling with butter from the dipping ladle & the besprinkling with butter

b Thou art dread ; may I be dread among my equals, dread, a guardian, a granter of wealth.<sup>1</sup>

c Thou art overcoming ; may I be overcoming among my equals, overcoming, a guardian, a granter of wealth.

d I yoke thee with the divine Brahman,  
To bear this oblation, O wise one ;  
Kindling thee, may we live long with good children,  
With good heroes, bearing thee tribute.

e Whatever, O Agni, in this sacrifice of mine may be spoiled [1],  
Whatever of the butter, O Visṇu, may be spilt,  
Therewith do I smite the rival who is hard to slay ;  
I place him on the lap of destruction.

f Bhūr, Bhuvah, Suvar !

g O Agni, do thou strengthen the sacrificer ; weaken him who plotteth evil.<sup>2</sup>

h O Agni, kindled by the gods, kindled by Manu, with sweet tongue, I touch the head of thee, the immortal, O Hotr, for increase of wealth, good offspring, strength.

i Thou art mind, derived from Prajāpati ; with mind in true existence do thou enter me.

k Thou art speech, derived from Indra, destroying the foe [2] ; do thou enter me with speech, with power (*indriyaṇa*).

l Of the seasons spring I delight ; delighted may it delight me.

m Of the seasons summer I delight ; delighted may it delight me.

n Of the seasons the rains I delight ; delighted may they delight me.

o Of the seasons the autumn I delight ; delighted may it delight me.

p Of the seasons the winter and the cool I delight ; delighted may they two delight me.

q By sacrifice to the gods, Agni and Soma, may I be possessed of sight.

r By sacrifice to the god Agni, may I be an eater of food [3].

s Thou art a deceiver ; may I be undeceived, may I deceive N. N.

t By sacrifice to the gods, Agni and Soma, may I be a slayer of foes.

u By sacrifice to the gods, Indra and Agni, may I be powerful and an eater of food.

h the offering-spoon ; l-p the offering the Prayājas ; q the offering of the two portions of butter ; r the offering to Agni ; the silent offering (*upāṅguyāga*) ; t the offering to Agni and Soma ; u the offering to Indra and Agni ; v the offering to Indra, w the offering to Mahendra ; x that Agni Svastakṛt ; see BṚS. iii. 16 (a-e), (f), 18 (g-v) ; cf. ApṚS. iv. 9. None of the other texts agree exactly with this

so far as Hillebrandt communicates them.

<sup>1</sup> *casuī* may mean either 'winning wealth' for myself (so Sāyaṇa), or 'giving it' to others, viz. the *śāṅkās*. See ii. 3. 2 a.

<sup>2</sup> According to the ritual of Baudh., which is followed in Bhāṣk. and Sāyaṇa, the first part of k belongs to g. The division here is that of Weber and is not directly supported by any authority : it is no doubt possibly correct.

- v By sacrifice to the god Indra, may I be powerful.  
w By sacrifice to the god Mahendra, may I attain superiority and greatness  
x By sacrifice to the god Agni Svīṣṭakṛt, may I attain security through the sacrifice, enjoying long life.  
a May<sup>1</sup> Agni protect me from evil sacrifice, Savitr from evil report.  
b Him who near or afar plots evil against me, with this may I conquer.  
c O thou of fair rain colour, come  
To this blessed home,  
Approach me in devotion.  
d Touch the heads.<sup>2</sup>  
e O Idā, come hither; O Aditi, come hither; O Sarasvatī, come hither.  
f Thou art delight, thou art delighting, thou art fair.  
g O thou in whom joy is taken, may I attain joy from thee; O thou who art invoked, may I obtain invocation [1] from thee.  
h May the prayer of the sacrificer be fulfilled for me.  
i With untroubled mind may I have strength for this.  
k May the sacrifice mount the sky, may the sacrifice reach the sky.  
l The path that leadeth to the gods, along it may the sacrifice go to the gods.  
m On us may Indra bestow power;  
Us may wealth and sacrifices attend;  
Ours be blessings;  
To us be she dear, victorious, bountiful.  
n Thou art joy, give joy to us; thou art enjoyed by us [2], may I attain joy from thee.  
o Mind, light, rejoice in the sacrifice;  
May he unite this scattered sacrifice;  
May Bṛhaspati extend this for us.  
May the All-gods rejoice here.<sup>3</sup>  
p Swell, O ruddy one.  
q May (my act) as I give be not destroyed; may (my act) as I work not perish.  
r Thou art the portion of Prajāpati, full of strength and milk.  
s Protect my expiration and inspiration; protect my breathing together and cross-breathing; protect my out-breathing and cross-breathing.

S. v. 2-4; MS. i. 4. 1, 2; VS. ii. 10, 13 (Apva, ii. 3. 7, 8). For the Brāhmaṇa see i. 1. 7. 1-8. This section gives the sacrificer's Mantras for the several portions of the offering; a is said when the *prācīna* being divided off for the Brahman; when the sacrificer's portion is taken; the taking of the Idā; this extends down to m; n accompanies the taking of the *Avantareṣṭ* - s the wiping with water

within the Vēdi; p the cake as it sits on the straw; q is also used for this; r-l are uttered when the *anaharya* cake is set down, after cooking, within the Vēdi, see BQs. III. 18, 19, and cf. ApQs. iv. 10; KQs. III. 4. 13-20; CQs. iv. 2. 2-4.  
<sup>2</sup> *īdāṁśaḥ* explain, according to Sāyana, the plural.  
<sup>3</sup> See i. 5. 3. 2; 10. 2

*t* Thou art imperishable, for imperishableness thee, mayst thou not perish for me, yonder, in yonder world.

4. *a* By<sup>1</sup> sacrifice to the divine straw, may I be possessed of children.  
*b* By<sup>2</sup> sacrifice to the god Naraṅsa, may I be possessed of cattle.  
*c* By sacrifice to the god Agni Sviṣṭakṛt, may I attain security through the sacrifice, having long life.<sup>3</sup>  
*d* May I be victorious through the victory of Agni.  
*e* May I be victorious through the victory of Soma.  
*f* May I be victorious through the victory of Agni.  
*g* May I be victorious through the victory of Agni and Soma.  
*h* May I be victorious through the victory of Indra and Agni.  
*i* May I be victorious through the victory of Indra [1].  
*k* May I be victorious through the victory of Mahendra.  
*l* May I be victorious through the victory of Agni Sviṣṭakṛt.  
*m* With the impulse of strength,  
With elevation he hath seized me; then Indra hath made my enemies  
Humble with depression.<sup>4</sup>  
*n* The gods have increased my prayer  
Which is elevation and depression;  
Then do ye, O Indra and Agni,  
Scatter my foes on every side.<sup>5</sup>  
*o* Hither these blessings have come, fain for milking,  
Possessing Indra [2], may we win,  
May we milk offspring and food.  
*p* With the red steed may Agni convey thee to the god; with the  
tawny ones may Indra convey thee to the god; with Etaṣa may Surya  
convey thee to the god.  
*q* I yoke thy head ropes, thy reins,  
Thy yokings, thy harness;

f KS. v. 1, 3, 4; MS. i. 4. 2, and for *m* and *n*, VS. xvii. 63, 64. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. i. 7. 4. This section gives the sacrificer's verses for the Anuyājas, &c.; *a-c* accompany the Anuyājas; *d-l* are said when the sacrifice has been seized by the fire, and the Hotṛ says 'Agni hath joyed in this oblation'; *m* and *n*, the *vāyavāyau*, are pronounced by the sacrificer and the Adhvaryu, while the Adhvaryu pushes asunder the *juhū* and *upabṛht*; the first refers to the lifting up of the *juhū*, the second to the laying down of the *upabṛht*; *o* the Adhvaryu calls on the sacrificer to say when the Hotṛ has said 'the sacrificer N. N. invokes'; *p* accompanies the casting forward of the straw;

*q* the taking down of the enclosing-sticks, *r* accompanies the *Çamyuvāka*; *s* and *t* the offering of the *Patnisaṁyājas*, and so also *u* and *v*, the four deities being Soma, *Tvaṣṭṛ*, the wives of the gods, and Agni; *v* is said when the bundle of grass is laid down, and the bundle is the subject of the rest of the section; see BCS. iii. 19, 20, and cf. ĀpCS. iv. 10. 13; Hillebrandt, pp. 137 seq., 162, 163; MCS. i. 4. 2. 15-5. 1.

<sup>2</sup> See i. 6. 4 x.

<sup>3</sup> See i. 1. 13 a and b.

<sup>4</sup> According to Sāyaṇa, a *pālayana* (saddle) is put on the horse and fastened by a girth (*raṣaṇā* here) and secured by the *paricartanāni* attached to ears and tail; *yoktrā*

Bestow upon us wealth and what is good

Proclaim us sharers among the gods.

r By sacrifice to the god Viṣṇu, by the sacrifice, may I attain health and wealth, and security.

s By sacrifice to the god Soma [3], possessing good seed, may I impregnate seed.<sup>1</sup>

t By sacrifice to the god Tvastṛ, may I prosper the form of cattle.

u The wives of the gods, Agni lord of the house, are the pair of the sacrifice; by sacrifice to these deities, may I be propagated with a pair

v Thou art the bundle, thou art gain, may I gain.

w Thou art action, thou art making, may I make.

x Thou art winning, thou art the winner, may I win

y May the bundle bestow increase of wealth,

Rich in ghee, rich in houses,

A thousandfold, strong.

i. 5. a Let the Dhruva swell with ghee.

For each sacrifice for the worshippers:

In the udder of the sun maiden, in the lap of Aditi.

Broad streamed be the earth at this sacrifice.

b Prajāpati's is the world called Vibhān. In it I place thee along with the sacrifice r.

c Thou art real, be real for me; thou art all, be all for me; thou art full, be full for me; thou art imperishable, perish not for me.

d In the eastern quarter may the gods, the priests, make (me) bright; in the southern [1] quarter may the months, the fathers, make (me) bright; in the western quarter may the houses, the cattle, make (me) bright; in

refer to the ropes to tie the horse, and *vapnān* are the reins. But the whole theory rests on the view that a saddle-horse is meant. In MS. i. 4. 1, 5; ii. 12. 3; KS. v. 3; xxii. 3 *vapnām* is read. The first part to *vapnān* is seen in AV. vii. 78. 1, where see Whitney's note. MS. and KS. have a different second part.

*harayeyam* is Sayana's version, but 'impregnate' is rather more probable, in view of i. Ia. i. 7. 1. 4 *āśmā dhātā* supports Sayana.

a AQS. i. 11. 1; QQS. i. 15. 12, *torayam* is read, presumably a mere facile correction for the rare *harāna* (RV. i. 109. 1; AV. xii. 3. 47).

b RS. v. 5; xvi. 8; MS. i. 4. 2, 7; VS. Kapva, ii. 5. 8 (for a); ii. 25; xii. 5 (for a-h). For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 7. 5.

The verses contain according to the ritual in Sayana, adapted from BQS. iii. 25, 21, the Mantras of the sacrificer at the *upajana*, &c.: a accompanies the filling of the Dhruva; b the eating of the sacrificer's share; c the sacrificer says as the Ahvaryu brings up the full bowl; d accompanies the scattering to the quarters; e three strides of the sacrificer, the last Mantra being said without moving, and in no case must he go beyond the *Āhavyānya*. Cf. Hillebrandt, pp. 164 seq., 171; *ĀpCS.* ii. 2. 9; iv. 14. 4; *MQS* i. 3. 7-9, *KCN.* iii. 3. 12; 8. 11; xvi. 5. 11, *QCS.* vi. 11. 1-12. 9.

<sup>1</sup> *mā* is supplied by Sayana, but the verbs may be intransitive; Bask. has *āśmānam mānān*. The MS. and KS. have *pradya* *dip.* &c.

the northern quarter may the waters, the plants, the trees make (me) bright; in the zenith may the sacrifice, the year, the lord of the sacrifice make (me) bright.

*e* Thou art the step of Viṣṇu, smiting enmity; with the Gayatrī metre I step across the earth; excluded is he whom we hate.<sup>1</sup>

*f* Thou art the step of Viṣṇu, smiting imprecations; with the Trīṣṭubh metre I step across the atmosphere; excluded is he whom we hate.

*g* Thou art the step of Viṣṇu, smiter of him who practiseth evil; with the Jagatī metre I step across the sky; excluded is he whom we hate.

*h* Thou art the step of Viṣṇu, smiter of the hostile one; with the Anuṣṭubh metre I step across the quarters; excluded is he whom we hate.

6. *a* We<sup>2</sup> have come to the heaven; to the heaven we have come.

*b* May I not be cut off from seeing thee: what heat is thine, to that of thee may I not be brought low.

*c* Thou art good, the best of rays,<sup>3</sup> thou art life-bestowing, bestow life upon me; thou art radiance-bestowing, bestow radiance upon me.

*d* Here do I exclude my enemy, N. N., from these quarters, this sky, this atmosphere, this earth, this food. Excluded is he whom we hate [1].

*e* I have been united with the light.

*f* I turn the turning of Indra.<sup>4</sup>

*g* May I be united with offspring, offspring with me.

*h* May I be united with increase of wealth, increase of wealth with me.

*i* Kindled, O Agni, shine for me; kindling thee, O Agni, may I shine.

*k* Be rich the sacrifice; may I be rich.

*l* O Agni, thou purifiest life;

Do thou give food and strength to us;

Far away drive ill-fortune.<sup>5</sup>

*m* O Agni, good worker, purify for us

Glory in good heroes [2],

Giving increase and wealth to me.<sup>5</sup>

Bhāsk. and Sāyaṇa note that the sacrificer is to regard himself as Viṣṇu in the ritual. *KS.* v. 5, 6; *MS.* i. 4 2-4; *VS.* ii. 25-28. For the Brāhmaṇa see *TS.* i. 7. 6. This section contains according to the ritual in the comm., viz. *BQS.* iii. 21, 22, the Mantras for the reverence to the sun, &c.; *a* with *b* accompanies the reverence to the Ahavaniya; *c* that to the sun; *d* the casting out of foes; with *e* the sacrificer touches himself; with *f* he turns round his right arm as a pivot; *g* and *h* are said as he turns to the north; with *i* and *k* he places a kindling-stick on the fire

and reverences the Ahavaniya; *l* and *m* are addressed to the Gārhapatya, so also *n*; *o* accompanies the closing of the sacrifice: with *p* a kindling-stick is placed on the fire; and *q* the taking again (*paravālamāha*) of the sacrifice, with *r* he advances to the east. Cf. *ApQS.* iv. 16; *MQS.* i. 4. 8; Hillebrandt, pp. 172-174.

\* 'Rays' here must denote, as Bhāsk. 'those which have rays'.

<sup>3</sup> *dakṣiṇam ansum abhi*; cf. Keith, *Gāṛhāyana Aranyaka*, p. 25, n. 5.

<sup>5</sup> These verses are both found in i. 8. 14 and y.

n O Agni, lord of the house, through thee as lord of the house, may I be a good lord of the house; through me as lord of the house, mayst thou be a good lord of the house; for a hundred winters: this blessing I invoke bringing light for the race; this blessing I invoke bringing light for N. N.<sup>1</sup>

o Who yoketh thee? Let him set thee free.

p O Agni, lord of vows, I have performed my vow; for that I have had strength; that hath been accomplished by me.

q The sacrifice hath become, it hath [3] come into being,

It hath been born, it hath waxed great;

It hath become the overlord of the gods.

May it make us overlords,

May we be lords of wealth.

r Rich in cattle, in sheep, O Agni, in horses, is the sacrifice,

With manly companions, ever unalterable;

Rich in food is this, O Asura, rich in offspring,

Enduring wealth, deep based and rich in houses.

i. 6. 7. Even<sup>2</sup> as the Soma (sacrifices) come together in competition, so the new and full moon (sacrifices) are sacrifices which come together in competition. Whose sacrifice then do the gods approach and whose not? He, who among many sacrificers first appropriates the gods' sacrifices to them when the next day comes. The *Āhavanīya* is the abode of the gods, between the fires of cattle, the *Gārhapatya* of men, the *Anvāhārya-pacana* of the fathers. He takes the fire; verily he appropriates [1] the gods in their own abode; to them he sacrifices when the next day comes. By means of a vow is Agni, lord of vows, pure, the Brahman is a supporter of vows. When about to undertake a vow he should say, 'O Agni, lord of vows, I shall perform the vow.' Agni is the lord of vows among the gods; verily after announcement to him he undertakes the vow. At the full moon he undertakes his vow with the (strewing of the) straw,<sup>3</sup> with the (driving away of the) calves at new moon; for that is their abode. 'The fires, both in the front and at the back, must be bestrewed', they say; men [2] indeed desire what is bestrewed,<sup>4</sup> and how much more the

<sup>1</sup> Exactly as in i. 5. 6 q.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xxxi. 15; xxxii. 7; MS. i. 4. 5, 10; QB. i. 1. 1. 2-10. This section refers in particular to the putting of the sticks on the fires at the outset of the new and full moon sacrifice, and the *Vrata*, a vow of fasting, performed by the sacrificer. The Mantras commented on are in I. 5. 10. 3. Cf. Hillebrandt. pp. 2 seq.

<sup>3</sup> For these operations cf. Hillebrandt, pp. 4, 7. It will be seen that the author gives them as alternatives for the different persons, not as parts of one service.

<sup>4</sup> i.e. a house covered in against the cold wind: that the gods have whenever they wish new houses, and so, of course, like the strewing, is the view of Bhāsk. and Śāyana.

gods whose is a new dwelling. With him, when sacrifice is to be made on the next day, do the gods dwell, who knowing this bestrews the fire. 'The sacrificer should win both beasts of the wild and of the village', they say; in that he refrains<sup>1</sup> from those of the village, thereby he wins them; in that he eats of the wild, thereby he wins them of the wild. If he were to fast without eating, the Pitr̥s would be his divinity [3], he eats of the wild, the wild is power, and so he bestows power upon himself. If he were to fast without eating, he would be hungry; if he were to eat, Rudra would plan evil against his cattle, he partakes of water; that is neither eaten nor not eaten; he is not hungry and Rudra does not plot evil against his cattle. The sacrificer is a bolt, the enemy of man is hunger; in that he fasts without eating, he straightway smites with the bolt the enemy, hunger.

i. 6. 8. He<sup>2</sup> who offers sacrifice without faith, they place not faith in his sacrifice. He brings waters forward, the waters are faith; verily with faith he offers sacrifice, and both gods and men place faith in his sacrifice. They say, 'They foam over the barrier, they foam over speech, but over mind they do not foam.' He brings them forward with mind; mind is this (earth) [1]; verily with this (earth) he brings them forward. The sacrifice of him who knows thus does not spill. He collects the weapons of the sacrifice; the weapons of the sacrifice are the sacrifice; verily he collects the sacrifice. If he were to collect them one by one, they would have the Pitr̥s as their divinity; if all together, (they would have) men as their divinity. He collects them in pairs, and so he makes the form of the Yājyā and the Anuvākya, and thus there is a pair. If a man knows the ten weapons of the sacrifice, his sacrifice is in order at the beginning. The wooden sword<sup>3</sup> [2], the potsherds, the offering-spoon, the basket, the black antelope skin, the pin, the mortar and pestle, the lower and upper millstones, these are the ten weapons of the sacrifice, the sacrifice of him who knows thus is in order at the beginning. If a man sacrifices after announcing the sacrifice to the gods, they delight in his sacrifice. He should as the oblation is being offered recite (the words), 'Agni, the priest, him I summon hither' [3]. Thus he announces

<sup>1</sup> Sāyana puts in *dhānya*, which of course is mere nonsense. The point is presumably that if he does not eat domestic animals, they increase in number, and, on the other hand, wild animals are only useful if eaten. The acc. is doubtless one of reference, 'with regard to', aided perhaps by the use of the positive sense 'eating' as suggested by Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.*

p. 178, who attributes the whole cause to that analogy, but hardly correctly.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xxxii. 7; xxxi. 15; MS. i. 4. 10; ÇB. i. 1. 1. 18, 22. The verses commented on are in i. 5. 10. 3.

<sup>3</sup> For these implements see the Plates in Caland and Henry, *L'Agnostoma*, pp. 258 seq., and for Dṛṣṭ and Upalā, *Vedic Index*, i. 373, 374.



the sacrifice to the gods and sacrificers, and the gods delight in his sacrifice. This is the taking of the sacrifice and so after taking the sacrifice he sacrifices. After speaking he remains silent, to support the sacrifice. Now Prajāpati performed the sacrifice with mind; verily he performs the sacrifice with mind to prevent the Rakṣases following. He who yokes the sacrifice when the yoking (time) arrives yokes it indeed among the yokers.<sup>1</sup> 'Who (*ka*) yoketh thee? Let him yoke thee', he says. *Ka* is Prajāpati; verily by Prajāpati he yokes it; he yokes indeed among the yokers.

i 6. 9. Prajāpati<sup>2</sup> created the sacrifices, the Agnihotra, the Agniṣṭoma, the full moon sacrifice, the Ukthya, the new moon sacrifice and the Atirātra. These he meted out; the Agniṣṭoma was the size of the Agnihotra, the Ukthya that of the full moon sacrifice, the Atirātra that of the new moon sacrifice. He who knowing thus offers the Agnihotra obtains as much as by offering the Agniṣṭoma, he who knowing thus offers the full moon sacrifice obtains as much as by offering the Ukthya [1]; he who knowing thus offers the new moon sacrifice obtains as much as by offering the Atirātra. This sacrifice was in the beginning Paramēsthin's, and by means of it he reached the supreme goal. He furnished Prajāpati with it, and by means of it Prajāpati reached the supreme goal. He furnished Indra with it, and by means of it Indra reached the supreme goal. He furnished Agni and Soma with it, and by means of it Agni and Soma reached the supreme goal. He who [2] knowing thus offers the new and full moon sacrifices reaches the supreme goal. He who sacrifices with an abundant offering is multiplied with offspring, with cattle, with pairings. 'The year has twelve months, there are twelve pairs of new and full moon sacrifices; these are to be produced', they say. He lets the calf go free and puts the pot on the fire: he puts down (the rice),<sup>3</sup> and beats the millstones together; he scatters (the grains) and collects the potsherds; the cake [3] he puts on the fire and the melted butter; he throws the clump of grass, and gathers it in; he surrounds the Vēdi and he girds the wife (of the sacrificer); he puts in place the anointing waters and the melted butter. These are the twelve pairs<sup>4</sup> in the new and full moon sacrifices. He, who thus sacrifices with these, sacrifices with an abundant offering and is multiplied with offspring, with cattle, with pairings.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. he is pre-eminent among those who perform the sacrifice. The contrast of *mānasā* and *vācā* is of course between silence and utterance of Mantras. Cf. v. 6. 3. 1.

<sup>2</sup> There is no precise parallel to this passage in the other texts.

<sup>3</sup> The sense according to Bhask. is *with aḥ-khale*, and this appears to be certain. *dyūdān* denotes of course *dyūdānīkhalā* as Sayana takes it. According to Bhask. *adhiśūpātī dyūdānīkhalān*.

<sup>4</sup> There are seven here and five in i. 6. 8.

i. 6. 10. 'Thou<sup>1</sup> art secure; may I be secure among my equals', he says; verily he makes them secure.<sup>2</sup> 'Thou art dread; may I be dread among my equals'; verily he makes them harmonious. 'Thou art overcoming; may I be overcoming among my equals,' he says; verily he overthrows him who rises against him. 'I yoke thee with the divine Brahman', he says; this is the yoking of the fire; verily [1] with it he yokes it. With the prosperous part of the sacrifice the gods went to the world of heaven, with the unsuccessful part they overcame the Asuras. 'Whatever, O Agni, in this sacrifice of mine may be spoiled', he says; verily with the prosperous part of the sacrifice the sacrificer goes to the world of heaven, with the unsuccessful part he overcomes the foes. With these Vyāhrtis he should set down the Agnihotra. The Agnihotra is the beginning of the sacrifice, these Vyāhrtis are the Brahman; verily at the beginning of the sacrifice he makes the Brahman [2]. When the year is completed he should thus with these (Vyāhrtis) perform the setting down; verily with the Brahman he surrounds the year on both sides. He who is undertaking the new and full moon and the four monthly offerings should set in place the oblations with these Vyāhrtis. The new and full moon and the four monthly sacrifices are the beginning of the sacrifice, these Vyāhrtis are the Brahman; verily at the beginning of the sacrifice he makes the Brahman. When the year is completed, he should thus with them (Vyāhrtis) set down (the oblations), and so with the Brahman he surrounds the year on both sides. To the kingly class falls the blessing of the part of the sacrifice which is performed with the Sāman [3]; to the people<sup>3</sup> (falls) the blessing of what (is performed) with the R̥c; now the Brahman sacrifices with an offering without a blessing; when he is about to recite the kindling-verses he should first insert the Vyāhrtis; verily he makes the Brahman the commencement, and thus the Brahman sacrifices with an offering which has a blessing. If he desire of a sacrificer, 'May the blessing of his sacrifice fall to his foe', he should insert for him those Vyāhrtis in the Puroṇuvākya (verse), the Puroṇuvākya has the foe for its divinity; verily the blessing of his sacrifice falls to his foe [4]. If he desire of sacrificers, 'May the blessing of the sacrifice fall to them equally', he should place for them one of the Vyāhrtis at the half-verse of the Puroṇuvākya, one before

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. xxxi. 15; MS. i. 4. 5. The verses commented on are in i. 6. 2. 1-3.

<sup>2</sup> It is rather curious that the text should render the Mantra as meaning that the *sajātas* are to be *dhruvā*: it is not the natural sense of the verse and the text

does not apply the principle of interpretation to the next Mantra.

<sup>3</sup> To Sāyaṇa *rāṣṭrām* means the kingdom, not the people (*prajā*), but the use of *rāṣṭram* is clearly equivalent to the masculine.

the Yājyā, and one at the half-verse of the Yājyā, and thus the blessing of the sacrifice falls to them equally. Even as Parjanya rains down good rain, so the sacrifice rains for the sacrificer: they surround the water with a mound,<sup>1</sup> the sacrificer surrounds the sacrifice with a blessing. 'Thou art mind derived from Prajāpati [5], with mind and true existence do thou enter me', he says; mind is derived from Prajāpati, the sacrifice is derived from Prajāpati; verily he confers upon himself mind and the sacrifice. 'Thou art speech, derived from Indra, destroying the foe; do thou enter me with speech, with power', he says; speech is derived from Indra; verily he confers upon himself speech as connected with Indra.

i. 6. 11. He<sup>2</sup> who knows the seventeenfold Prajāpati as connected with the sacrifice rests secure through the sacrifice, and falls not away from the sacrifice. 'Do thou proclaim'<sup>3</sup> has four syllables: 'Be it proclaimed' has four syllables; 'Utter' has two syllables: 'We that do utter' has five syllables; the Vasaṭ has two syllables: this is the seventeenfold Prajāpati as connected with the sacrifice; he who knows thus rests secure through the sacrifice and does not fall away from the sacrifice. He who knows the beginning, the support,<sup>4</sup> the end of the sacrifice [1] reaches the end with a secure and uninjured sacrifice. 'Do thou proclaim'; 'Be it proclaimed'; 'Utter'; 'We that do utter'; the Vasaṭ call, these are the beginning, the support, the end of the sacrifice; he who knows thus reaches the end with a secure and uninjured sacrifice. He who knows the milking of the generous one<sup>5</sup> milks her indeed. The generous one is the sacrifice; (with the words) 'Do thou proclaim', he calls her; with 'Be it proclaimed' [2], he lets (the calf) go up to her; with 'Utter', he raises (the pail); with 'We that do utter', he sits down beside her, and with the Vasaṭ call he milks. This is the milking of the generous one;

<sup>1</sup> Sāyana takes this clause as an explanation of the mode in which the blessing of a sacrifice in the case of an Ahina or Sattrā is spread evenly over the whole body of sacrificers, but this is not borne out by the text: *sthāla* seems to refer to catching water in a tank or enclosure for use, though it may be merely = *sthāli* 'vessel'.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xxxii. 1; the verses commented on are in i. 6. 2. 8, 4.

<sup>3</sup> The rendering of these phrases is made to suit the number of syllables: *yōja* means 'utter the Yājyā', and is addressed to the Hotṛ by the Adhvaryu, just as *ā prajāpati* is addressed by him to the Āgni-

dhra; *yō yōjanas* is said by the Hotṛ and his attendant priests: it is uncertain if *yō* is the relative or a mere particle. *prajāpati*, according to Caland and Henry, *L'Agniśoma*, p. xxv, is a bad translation of an Indo-Iranian equivalent (*avayso astā*), and should rather have been *astu prajā*; but neither this nor any other theory of *prajāpati* or *equi* is satisfactory; cf. Hillebrandt, *Ritualliteratur*, p. 99.

<sup>4</sup> According to Sāyana the first is the beginning, the second to fourth the *pratyakṣa* or substance or middle, the last the end.

<sup>5</sup> *Sāyā* is here personified as a cow, as Aditi often is; cf. Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, p. 120.

he who knows thus milks her indeed. The gods performed a sacrificial session; the quarters were dried up; they discerned this moist set of five; (with the words) 'Do thou proclaim', they produced the east wind; with 'Be it proclaimed', they caused the clouds to mass together; with 'Utter' they begat [3] the lightning; with 'We that do sacrifice' they made rain to fall, and with the *Vaṣaṭ* call they caused the thunder to roll. Then for them the quarters were made to swell; for him who knows thus the quarters are made to swell. One knows *Prajāpati*, *Prajāpati* knows one; whom *Prajāpati* knows, he becomes pure. This is the *Prajāpati* of the texts,<sup>1</sup> 'Do thou proclaim', 'Be it proclaimed', 'Utter', 'We that do utter', the *Vaṣaṭ* call; he who knows thus becomes pure. 'Of the seasons sprung [4] I delight', he says; the fore-sacrifices are the seasons; verily he delights the seasons; they delighted place themselves in order for him; the seasons are in order for him who knows thus. 'By sacrifice to the gods, *Agni* and *Soma*, may I be possessed of sight', he says; the sacrifice is possessed of sight through *Agni* and *Soma*; verily by means of them he confers sight upon himself. 'By sacrifice to the god *Agni*, may I be an eater of food', he says; *Agni* is among the gods the eater of food; verily by means of him [5] he confers the eating of food upon himself. 'Thou art a deceiver; may I be undeceived; may I deceive N. N.', he says; by that deceit the gods deceived the *Asuras*; verily by this he deceives his foe. 'By sacrifice to the gods, *Agni* and *Soma*, may I be a slayer of foes', he says; by means of *Agni* and *Soma* *Indra* slew *Vṛtra*; verily by means of them he lays low his foe. 'By sacrifice to the gods, *Indra* and *Agni*, may I be powerful and an eater of food', he says; verily he becomes powerful and an eater of food. 'By sacrifice to the god *Indra*, may I be powerful', he says; verily he becomes powerful. 'By sacrifice to the god *Mahendra*, may I attain superiority and greatness', he says; verily he attains superiority and greatness. 'By sacrifice to the god *Agni* *Sviṣṭakṛt*, may I attain security through the sacrifice, enjoying long life', he says; verily he confers long life upon himself and attains security through the sacrifice.

i. 6. 12. a *Indra*<sup>2</sup> for you we invoke

On all sides from other men;

Be he ours only.

<sup>1</sup> *Tva* here is paralleled by *Sāyana* from RV. x. 71. 4: *uta tvaḥ pūṣyan ná dadarṣa vīcam*, which he quotes from the *Saṃpradāya-vids*; see *Delbrück, Altind. Synt.* p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> This section as usual contains a set of *Puronuvākya*s and *Yājyā*s for the *Kāmyastis* described in ii. 2. 7. The ———

are mainly *Rgvedic* without change, viz. *a* = i. 7. 10; *b* = vii. 27. 1; *c* = iii. 87. 9; *d* = vi. 25. 8; *f* = viii. 78. 7; *g* = i. 7. 1; *h* = i. 10. 1; *k* = iii. 32. 14; *m* = x. 152. 4; *n*, *o* = x. 180. 8, 2; *q* = RV. vi. 47. 11; *r* = vii. 19. 7; *s*, *t* = v. 31. 4, 5.

- b On Indra men call in reverence  
That he may cause their prayers to be accomplished.  
Here, men overpowering, delighting in strength,  
Do thou confer upon us a stall full of kine.
- c O Çatakratu, the strength of thine  
That is in the five folks.  
That do I choose of thee.
- d To thee hath been assigned for mighty power,  
For ever, in the slaying of Vritra.  
All lordship, and all strength. O thou that art worthy of sacrifice  
In the overcoming of man, by the gods, O Indra [1].
- e In whom the seven Vāsavas rest  
As it were firm rooted,  
The R̥si of farthest bearing,  
The glowing pot is the guest of Indra.<sup>1</sup>
- f In the raw thou didst produce the cooked,  
And madest the sun to mount in the sky;  
Like the glowing pot heat ye the Sāman  
With good prayers, delightful to the lover of song.<sup>2</sup>
- g Indra the singers aloud,  
Indra with praises the praisers,  
Indra the songs have praised.<sup>3</sup>
- h The singers sing thee [2];  
The praisers hymn thy praise;  
The Brahmins raise thee,  
O Çatakratu, like a pole.
- i Let us offer our praise to him who delivereth from trouble,  
Swiftest to give, celebrating his lovingkindness;  
O Indra, accept this oblation;  
May the desires of the sacrificer be fulfilled.<sup>4</sup>
- k That to which Dhīṣṇaṁ impelled me have I produced;

is verse occurs in KS. viii. 16; MS. iv. 12. 2; TĀ. i. 8. 7; ĀCS. iv. 7. 4; ÇCS. v. 10. 32 but with *rohanti gaurā rishab* in Pāda b: *stūriko* Śāyana explains as showing the spontaneous action of the seven Vāsavas; despite their servitude to Āditya they act as if free and needing no constraint (for the seven steeds of the sun, see Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, p. 30). The sun is probably the god dealt with and is personified as the *gharma* or heated cooking-pot; in the Pravargya rite the Mahāvira pot unquestionably is a symbol of the sun see Oldenberg, *Religion des*

*Veda*, p. 149.

<sup>2</sup> It is really impossible to make any definite sense of this passage: the version got due to changing *sāman* to *sāma*, and this is far from satisfactory.

<sup>3</sup> It is possible that *rdhīṣ* is really an accusative, the verb having a direct and cognate accusative; cf. Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 180.

<sup>4</sup> For this verse cf. AV. xix. 42. 3 with Whitney's note; KS. viii. 16; MS. i. 12. 3. KS. has *dhīṣṇādhāra* and *dardha* (bad metre but good grammar as compared with AV and MS.), and *dhīṣṇādhāra* for *dhīṣṇādhāra*.

- I shall praise Indra before the decisive day  
 Him that goeth as with a ship  
 Both parties invoke that there he may rescue us.<sup>1</sup>
- l First lord of sacrifices [3],  
 Freeing from trouble, the best of those worthy of offering,  
 Son of the waters, the impeller, O ye Aśvins;  
 Do ye confer power and strength on this one.<sup>2</sup>
- m Smite away our foes, O Indra;  
 Cast down the warriors;  
 Make him low  
 Who is hostile to us.
- n O Indra, thou wast born for rule, for prosperous strength  
 Of the people, O strong one;  
 Thou didst smite away the unfriendly folk,  
 And madest wide room for the gods.
- o Like a dread beast, evil, roaming the mountains,  
 He hath come from the furthest place [4];  
 Sharpening thy lance, thy sharp edge, O Indra,  
 Smite the foes, drive away the enemy.
- p Drive away the foe, the enemy,  
 Smash the jaws of Vṛtra;  
 In rage do thou avert the anger  
 Of him who is hostile to us.<sup>3</sup>
- q The guardian Indra, the helper Indra,  
 The hero ready to hear at every call, Indra,  
 I invoke the strong one, invoked of many, Indra;  
 May Indra in his bounty bestow on us prosperity.
- r May we not [5], O strong one, in this distress,

or Dhīṣaṇā as a goddess see Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* ii. 84; for the second half of the verse the best mode is to take the earlier as dependent on the last part, and *yātra-yāthā* as equivalent to *yāthā tātra* or *yātra-tathā*: Oldenberg (*Rgveda-Noten*, i. 244) thinks that there are two points 'we and we', which approximates to, but is not exactly the same as, the above explanation; he also points out that the real sense may be *yātra-havante*, or again that a verb is omitted with *yātra*, or that there is a confusion of two sentences, one going with this first half line, and the next with *havante*; no is inevitable with *havante*, for we are part of the *ubhāye*.

This verse occurs in a variant form in AV. xix. 42 4, where see Whitney's note - if

*hāyantam* is read, then a verb must be supplied, but AV. suggests *have dhiyā* (it has *dhuyāh*). *narah* is quite hopeless, in view of *aśvina*, and the obvious view is that *asmin nāre* is meant, and this may well = I; cf. later. Speijer, *Sanskrit Syntax*, § 273. AV. has quite differently *indreṇa ma indruyām*. Cf. Weber, *Ind Stud.* xiii. 95, n.

<sup>3</sup> The verse is one of the very few not identified by Weber: it is RV. x. 152. 3, but with the variants of *patrūn* for *maksas*, *nudā* for *jahi*, and *bhāmā* for *vṛtrahan*. AV. i. 21. 3 and SV. ii. 1217 agree with RV. The RV. version is also found in Apṛs. xx. 20. 7, which quotes the verse in full and evidently does not rely on the TS.

- Be handed over to evil O lord of the ways  
 Guard us with true protection  
 May we be dear to you among the princes.
- s The Anus have wrought a chariot for thy steed;  
 Tvaṣṭr a glorious belt, O thou invoked of many;  
 The Brahmans magnifying Indra with their praises  
 Have strengthened him for the slaying of the serpent.
- t What time the strong sang praise to the strong,  
 O Indra, the stones and Aditi in unison,  
 Without steeds or chariots were the fellies  
 Which, sped by Indra, rolled against the Dasyus.

## PRAPĀTHAKA VII

*The Part of the Sacrificer in the New and Full Moon Sacrifices*

i. 7. 1. Cattle<sup>1</sup> attend the cooked offerings<sup>2</sup> of him who has established a fire. The cooked offering is the Idā; it is placed in the world of the sacrifice between the fore- and the after-offerings. Over it as it is brought up he should say, 'O thou of fair rain colour, come hither'; the cattle are the Idā; verily he summons cattle. The gods milked the sacrifice, the sacrifice milked the Asuras; the Asuras, being milked by the sacrifice, were defeated; he, who knowing the milking of the sacrifice [1] sacrifices, milks another sacrificer. 'May the blessing of this sacrifice be fulfilled for me', he says; this is the milking of the sacrifice; verily with it he milks it. The cow is milked willingly, and willingly the Idā is milked for the sacrificer; these are the teats of Idā, 'Idā is invoked';<sup>3</sup> Vāyu is the calf. When the Hotṛ summons the Idā, then the sacrificer looking at the Hotṛ should in mind reflect on Vāyu [2]; verily he lets the calf go to the mother. By the whole sacrifice the gods went to the world of heaven; Manu laboured with the cooked offering; the Idā went to Manu; the gods and the Asuras called severally upon her, the gods directly,<sup>3</sup> the Asuras indirectly; she went to the gods; the cattle choose the gods, cattle deserted

<sup>1</sup> The verses commented on are in TS. i. 6. 2.

<sup>2</sup> The number and nature of these offerings varies with different Sūtra texts, and there are also similar sacrifices in the Gṛhya ritual (Hillebrandt, *Ritualliteratur*, p. 89).

<sup>3</sup> i. e. *Idāpāṭā* is the order of the gods, *upā-  
 āteḥ* that of the Asuras. The exact form  
 of the in            is not found in the Tā.

but *Idā* and *upāhūte* occur in i. 6. 8. The actual formula is given in MS. iv. 13. 5, 7, 10; KS. xxvii. 5; TB. III. 5. 8. 2; 13. 2, and in ÇB. i. 8. 1. 24, 25; it is also set out at length in AÇS. i. 7. 7, where it is of some extent, and ends *sahāntarikṣṇa vāmadasyena vāyuna*. This version explains the reference to Vāyu which the text leaves hopelessly

the Asuras. If he desire of a man, 'May he be without cattle', he should invoke the Idā indirectly for him; verily he becomes without cattle [3]. If he desire of a man, 'May he be rich in cattle', he should invoke the Idā directly for him; verily he becomes rich in cattle. The theologians say, 'He would invoke the Idā indeed who in invoking the Idā should invoke himself in the Idā.' 'To us be she dear, victorious, bountiful', he says; verily in invoking the Idā he invokes himself in the Idā. The Idā is as it were a breach in the sacrifice, half they eat [4], half they wipe;<sup>1</sup> in this regard the sacrifice of the Asuras was broken; the gods united it by the holy power (Brahman). 'May Br̥haspati extend this for us', he says; Br̥haspati is the holy power (Brahman)<sup>2</sup> of the gods; verily by the holy power (Brahman) he unites the sacrifice. 'May he unite this scattered sacrifice', he says, for continuity. 'May the All-gods rejoice here', he says; verily continuing the sacrifice he indicates it to the gods. The [5] sacrificial fee which he gives at the sacrifice his cattle accompany; he having sacrificed is like to become without cattle; 'the sacrificer must so arrange', they say, 'that he may place among the gods<sup>3</sup> what is given, but keep his cattle with himself.' 'Swell, O ruddy one', he says; the ruddy one is the sacrifice; verily he magnifies the sacrifice, thus he places among the gods what is given, but keeps his cattle with himself. 'May (my act) as I give be not destroyed', he says; verily he avoids destruction; 'May (my act) as I work not perish', he says; verily he attains prosperity.

i. 7. 2. Saṃgravas<sup>4</sup> Sauvarcanasa said to Tumiñja Aupoditi. 'When thou hast been a Hotṛ of Sattrins, what Idā hast thou invoked?' 'Her I have invoked', he said, 'who supports the gods by her expiration, men by her cross-breathing, and the Pitṛs by her inspiration.' 'Does she divide, or does she not divide?' (he asked). 'She divides', he replied. 'Her body then hast thou invoked', he said. Her body is the cow [1]; of the cow were they two talking. She who is given in the sacrifice supports the gods with her expiration; she by whom men live (supports) men by her cross-breathing; she whom they slay for the Fathers (supports) the Fathers by her inspiration; he who knows thus becomes rich in cattle. 'Her too I have invoked', he said, 'who is available to people as they increase.'<sup>5</sup> 'Her food then [2] hast thou invoked', he replied. This food

<sup>1</sup> *grasi sūcanti* is Sāyaṇa's version.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. the frequent use of Brahman of Br̥haspati, Geldner, *Ved. Stud.* ii. 144, and see *Vedic Index*, ii. 78. It is not in my opinion necessary to take the sense as more than 'holy power' in the frequent use as here; see also p. 486, n. 1.

Sāyaṇa, and it is not easy to avoid the conclusion that this is correct; cf. i. 7. 3. 1 and *Vedic Index*, ii. 82.

<sup>3</sup> This section properly belongs to the ritual of the Hotṛ at the new and full moon sacrifices, not to that of the Yajamāna at all; see *Ind. Stud.* iii. 385.

<sup>5</sup> refers to the according to It is not if *grasy* is found



is plants, plants are available to people as they increase: he who knows thus becomes an eater of food. 'Her too I have invoked', he said, 'who supports people in distress and succours them as they improve.' 'Her support then hast thou invoked', he replied. Her support is this (earth) [3], this (earth) supports people in distress and succours them as they improve; he who knows thus finds support. 'Her too I have invoked', he said, 'in whose step people drink the ghee they live upon.' 'Does she divide, or does she not divide?' (he asked). 'She does not divide', he said, 'but she propagates.' 'Indeed hast thou invoked the Idā herself', he replied. The Idā is rain; in the step of rain people drink the ghee they live upon; he who knows thus is propagated with offspring; he becomes an eater of food.

i. 7. 3. Secretly<sup>1</sup> offering is made to one set of gods, openly to another. The gods who receive offering secretly, he thus offers to them in sacrifice; in that he brings the Anvāhārya mess<sup>2</sup>—the Brahmanas are the gods openly—them he verily delights. This is his sacrificial fee: verily he mends the rent in the sacrifice, whatever in the sacrifice is harsh or is injured, that he makes good (*anvāharati*) [1] with the Anvāhārya mess, and that is why it has its name. Now the priests are the messengers of the gods; in that he brings the Anvāhārya mess, he delights the messengers of the gods. Prajāpati distributed the sacrifice to the gods; he reflected that he was empty; he perceived this Anvāhārya mess unallotted; he conferred it upon himself. The Anvāhārya is connected with Prajāpati; he, who knowing thus brings the Anvāhārya, assuredly enjoys Prajāpati.<sup>3</sup> An unlimited amount should be poured out, Prajāpati is unlimited; (verily it serves) to win Prajāpati [2]. Whatever the gods did in the sacrifice, the Asuras did; the gods perceived the Anvāhārya connected with Prajāpati; they seized it; then the gods prospered, the Asuras were defeated; he who knowing thus brings the Anvāhārya prospers himself, his foe is defeated. By the sacrifice there is offering,<sup>4</sup> by the cooked food satisfying. He who knowing thus brings the Anvāhārya, accomplishes at once sacrifice and satisfaction.

also below in *praty ābhāvanīr gr̥hṇāti*: the accent in the first case is normal in the Sāṃhitā (Weber, *Ind. Stud.* xiii. 65), and even the second is not unparalleled if the words are to be taken as one, but the connexion with *gr̥hṇāti* seems more probable and somewhat better sense; there is, however, little difference.

<sup>1</sup> There is some uncertainty whether *vidhoti* is really transitive, or if the accusative is a quasi-cognate accusative. 'prosperes in relation to Prajāpati'. Certel on JUB. i. 37. 2 seq. compares *paśy* with accusative. For other cases of its use cf. the passages in i. 4. 27, n. 3.

<sup>2</sup> *gr̥hṇāti* and *pātrīn* here clearly indicate the sense of *gr̥hṇāti* as one who has sacrificed and has satisfied the priests; see Windisch. *Festgruss an Bēhligsh.* pp. 115-118.

<sup>3</sup> The verses commented on are in i. 6. 8. 3.

<sup>4</sup> The Anvāhārya is a mess of food cooked with rice given to the priests as a Dak-  
ṣiṇā see SBE. xii. 7 48.

'Thou art the portion of Prajāpati' [3], he says; verily he unites Prajāpati with his own portion. 'Full of strength and milk', he says; verily he confers upon him strength and milk. 'Protect my expiration and inspiration; protect my breathing together and cross-breathing', he says; verily he invokes this blessing. 'Thou art imperishable, for imperishableness thee, mayst thou not perish for me, yonder, in yonder world', he says. Food perishes in yonder world, for given hence in yonder world people live upon it; in that he touches thus, he makes it imperishable; his food perishes not in yonder world.

i. 7. 4. 'By' sacrifice to the divine strew, may I be possessed of children', he says, by the strew Prajāpati created offspring, verily he creates offspring. 'By sacrifice to the god Nārāṇsa, may I be possessed of cattle', he says; by Nārāṇsa Prajāpati created cattle; verily he creates cattle. 'By sacrifice to the god, Agni Sviṣṭakṛt, may I attain security through the sacrifice, having long life', he says; verily he confers life on himself, and finds support through the sacrifice. With the victory of the new and full moon sacrifices [1] the gods conquered, and by means of the new and full moon sacrifices they drove away the Asaras. 'May I be victorious through the victory of Agni', he says; verily through the victory of the deities in the new and full moon sacrifices the sacrificer is victorious, and by means of the new and full moon offerings drives away his enemies. With two verses containing the word 'strength', he accompanies the separation (of the ladles); strength is food; verily he wins food; (he uses) two, for support. He who sacrifices knowing the two milkings of the sacrifice milks thus the sacrifice on both sides [2], in front and behind; this is one milking of the sacrifice, another is in the Idā.<sup>2</sup> When the Hotṛ utters the name of the sacrificer, then he should say, 'Hither these blessings have come, fain for milking'; verily he milks the deities which he praises together; verily he milks the sacrifice on both sides, in front and behind. 'With the red steed may Agni convey thee to the god', he says; these are the steeds of the gods [3], the straw is the sacrificer; in that he casts forward the straw with them, he makes the sacrificers to go by the steeds of the gods to the world of heaven. I unyoke thy head ropes, thy reins', he says; that is the unyoking of Agni, verily thereby he unyokes him. 'By sacrifice to the god Viṣṇu, by the sacrifice may I attain health and wealth and security', he says; Viṣṇu is the sacrifice; verily the sacrifice finds support at the end. 'By sacrifice to the god Soma, possessing good seed [4], may I impregnate seed', he

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. xxxii. 3, 4: MS. i. 4. 5. The verses  
co      ted on are in TS. i. 6. 4.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. in TS. i. 7. 1.

says; Soma is the impregnator of seed; verily he confers seed upon himself. 'By sacrifice to the god Tvaṣṭr, may I prosper the form of cattle'; Tvaṣṭr is the form-maker of the pairings of cattle, and thereby he confers upon himself the form of cattle. 'The wives of the gods, Agni, the lord of the house, are the pair of the sacrifice; by sacrifice to these deities may I be propagated with a pair.' 'Thou art the bundle, thou art gain, may I gain' he says; by the bundle (*vedēna*) the gods won (*arindanta*) the desirable wealth of the Asuras, and that is why the bundle has its name. Whatever of his foe's he may covet, the name of that he should utter; verily he wins it all from him. 'May the bundle bestow increase of wealth, rich in ghee, rich in houses, a thousandfold, strong', he says: he obtains a thousand cattle. In his offspring a strong one is born who knows thus.

i. 7. 5. Through<sup>1</sup> the emptying of the Dhruvā the sacrifice is emptied, through the sacrifice the sacrificer, through the sacrificer offspring. Through the swelling of the Dhruvā, the sacrifice is made to swell, through the sacrifice the sacrificer, through the sacrificer offspring. 'Let the Dhruvā swell with ghee', he says; verily he makes the Dhruvā to swell; through its swelling the sacrifice is made to swell, through the sacrifice the sacrificer, through the sacrificer offspring. 'Prajāpati's is the world called Vibhān. In it I place thee along with the sacrificer', he says [1]; the world of Prajāpati, named Vibhān, is this (world); verily he places it in it along with the sacrificer. In that he sacrifices he is as it were emptied, in that he eats the sacrificer's portion, he fills himself. The sacrifice is the size of the sacrificer's portion, the sacrificer is the sacrifice; in that he eats the sacrificer's portion, he places the sacrifice in the sacrifice. There is good grass and good water where the strew and the waters are [2]; the Vēdi is the abode of the sacrificer; in that he places the full bowl within the Vēdi, he establishes good grass and good water in his own abode. 'Thou art real, be real for me', he says; the sacrifice is the waters, ambrosia is the water; verily he bestows upon himself the sacrifice and the waters. All creatures attend him who is performing the vow. 'In the eastern quarter may the gods, the priests, make (me) bright', he says; this is the concluding bath of the new and full moon sacrifices [3]. He goes to the bath along with the creatures which attend him as he performs the vow. Headed by Viṣṇu the gods won these worlds by the metres so as to be irrecoverable;<sup>2</sup> in that he takes the steps of Viṣṇu,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. xxxii. 5; MS. i. 4. 7. The verses commented on are in i. 6. 5.

<sup>2</sup> This is a curious form (*anapayayām*), found also in QB. i. 4. 2. 9; iii. 4. 2. 8. and the Pēt. Lexx. call it an It is not a

regular gerundive in view of the accent, but there are parallels for the accent in other *ya* derivatives (Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 1218). It seems to be a cognate *ve*, cf. Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 187

the sacrificer becoming Viṣṇu wins these worlds by the metres so as to be irrecoverable. 'Thou art the step of Viṣṇu, smiting imprecations', he says; the earth is the Gāyatri, the atmosphere is connected with the Trīṣṭubh, the sky is the Jagatī, the quarters are connected with the Anuṣṭubh; verily by the metres he wins these worlds in order.

i. 7. 6. 'We<sup>1</sup> have come to the heaven: to the heaven we have come', he says; verily he goes to the world of heaven. 'May I not be cut off from seeing thee; what heat is thine, to that of thee may I not be brought low', he says; that is according to the text. 'Thou art good, the best of rays; thou art life-bestowing, bestow life upon me', he says; verily he invokes this blessing. He falls away from this world, who [1] takes the steps of Viṣṇu, for from the world of heaven the steps of Viṣṇu are taken. The theologians say, 'He indeed would take the steps of Viṣṇu who after acquiring these worlds of his foe should descend again to this world.' This is his return descent to this world, in that he says, 'Here do I exclude my enemy N. N. from these quarters, from this sky'; verily having acquired these worlds of his foe he descends again to this world. 'I have been united [2] with the light', he says; verily he rests on this world. 'I turn the turning of Indra', he says; Indra is yonder sun; verily he turns his turning. He turns to the right; verily he revolves round his own strength; therefore the right side of a man is the stronger; verily also he turns the turning of the sun. 'May I be united with offspring, offspring with me', he says; verily [3] he invokes this blessing. 'Kindled, O Agni, shine for me; kindling thee, O Agni, may I shine', he says; that is according to the text. 'Be rich the sacrifice; may I be rich', he says, verily he invokes this blessing. Within the Gārhapatya much variegated work is performed; with two verses to Agni, the purifier, he pays reverence to the Gārhapatya; verily he purifies the fire, he purifies himself, (he uses) two for support. 'O Agni, lord of the house', he says [4], that is according to the text. 'For a hundred winters', he says; 'for a hundred winters may I kindle thee', he says in effect. He utters the name of his son; verily he makes him an eater of food. 'This prayer I utter, bringing light for the race', he should say who has no son born to him, verily is born to him a brilliant and resplendent son. 'This prayer I utter, bringing light to N. N.', he should say who has a son born [5], verily he bestows upon him brilliance and splendour. He who having yoked the sacrifice does not let it free becomes without a support. 'Who yoketh thee? Let him set thee free', he says; Who (*ka*) is Prajāpati, verily by Prajāpati he yokes him, by Prajāpati he lets him free, for support.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. xxxii. 5; MS. i. 4. 7. The verses commented on are in TS. i. 6. 6.

The vow if not released is hable to consume (the sacrificer). O Agni, lord of vows, I have performed my vow', he says: verily he releases his vow [6], for atonement, to prevent burning. The sacrifice goes away, and turns not back: to him who sacrifices knowing the restoration of the sacrifice it does turn back: 'The sacrifice hath become, it hath come into being', he says; this is the restoration of the sacrifice, and thereby he restores it. Excellence has not been obtained by him who having established a fire has no retinue: cattle indeed are the retinue of a Brahman. Having sacrificed, he should step forward to the east and say, 'Rich in cattle, in sheep, O Agni, in horses is the sacrificer': he wins his retinue, he obtains a thousand cattle, in his offspring a strong one is born.

### *The Vājapeya*

i. 7. 7. a O' god Savitr, instigate the sacrifice, instigate the lord of the sacrifice for good luck; may the divine Gandharva who purifieth thoughts purify our thought; may the lord of speech to-day make sweet our utterance.<sup>2</sup>

b Thou art the thunderbolt of Indra, slaying obstructions, with thee may this one smite Vṛtra.

c On the instigation of strength, the mother, the mighty one,  
We shall proclaim with our speech Aditi, by name,  
Into whom all this world hath entered;  
In her may the god Savitr instigate right for us.<sup>3</sup>

d In the waters [1] is ambrosia, in the waters is medicine;  
Through the guidance of the waters  
Be ye steeds, O ye that are strong.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. xiii. 14; MS. i. 11. 1; VS. ix. 1, 5-7. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 3. 5; KS. xiv. 6; MS. i. 11. 6; QB. v. 1. 1. 14; 4. 8-6. This section begins the Mantras for the Vājapeya (i. 7. 7-12), but the TS. has nothing of a Brāhmaṇa. In the ritual Mantra a accompanies an oblation to Savitr as a preliminary to the consecration; b is addressed to the chariot which is placed on the chariot stand (*rathavāhana*) which is within the southern 'hip' (*gronā*) of the Vēdi, with the Mantra it is taken down in preparation for the race; c accompanies the removal of the chariot to the Uttaravēdi; d accompanies the washing of the steeds, e the yoking of the right-hand horse; with f he rubs

his back; with g he approaches the chariot; with h he strokes the two sides of the chariot; see BQS. xi. 2, 6, 7, and cf. ĀpQS. xviii. 2. 10, 19; 3. 1-3; 4. 5. 6; MGS. vii. 1; KGS. xiv. 1. 11; 3. 1-6. For the rite itself see Eggeling, SBE xli. 1-40; Hillebrandt, *Ved. Myth.* i. 247 seq; *Sitzungsberichte*, pp. 141-143. Oldenberg, *Religion des Vēda*, p. 331, n., and especially Weber, SPAW. 1892, pp. 765 seq.

<sup>2</sup> This is a clear case where the Black Yajurvedas with *edon* are much superior to *edon* of VS. The verse recurs in iv. 1. 1g.

<sup>3</sup> KS. has *dharma*, but *dharma*, which VS. also preserves, is clearly correct.

<sup>4</sup> It is uncertain whether *prastāpā* means 'praises' or rather 'guidance'.

*e* Or Vāyu thee or Manu thee,  
The seven and twenty Gandharvas  
They first yoked the steed,  
They placed swiftness in it.

*f* Child of the waters, swift one, the towering onrushing wave most  
fain to win the prize, with it may he win the prize.<sup>2</sup>

*g* Thou art the stepping of Viṣṇu, thou art the step of Viṣṇu, thou art  
the stride of Viṣṇu.

*h* May the two Añkas, the two Nyañkas, which are on either side of  
the chariot,

Speeding on with the rushing wind,  
The far-darting, powerful one, the winged one,  
The fires which are furtherers, further us.<sup>3</sup>

7. 8. *a* On 'the instigation of the god Savitr, through Bṛhaspati, winner of  
the prize, may I win the prize.

The disjunctives seem to be only Vāyu or  
Manu, the Gandharvas being intended  
in any case.

KS inserts *kakudman* and *pratūrtir* and has  
*vājasās*, and, omitting *ayām*, the first person  
*sesam*.

This verse which is not in the other  
Sanhitās appears also in PB. i. 7. 5;  
PGS. iii. 14; MGS. i. 13. 4, &c. The  
Añka and Nyañka Sāyana explains as the  
side and the wheel respectively, quoting  
in his favour ĀpQS. xviii. 4. 6, where  
the verse is applied to the sides or the  
wheels; Bhāsk. gives wild guesses. What  
they were is unknown, *Vedic Index*, i. 10.  
Cf. KS. xiii. 14; xiv. 1; MS. i. 11. 2, 3;  
VS. ix. 9-19. For the Brāhmaṇa see  
TB. i. 3. 6, KS. xiv. 7; MS. i. 11. 7;  
QB. v. 1. 4. 15-5. 27. These Mantras  
describe the chariot race; with *a* the  
priest mounts the chariot; with *b* the  
Brahman mounts a wheel placed on a  
pole in the Cātvalā or pit; with *c* the  
priests are encouraged to cry aloud and  
to beat drums; with *d* the whip is in-  
voked as it is handed to the priest; with  
*e* he touches each horse in turn, the right,  
the middle, and the left; with *f* the  
steeds are addressed; *g-l* are used to  
address the horses as they race forward  
to the goal; *m* is used by the Agnidhra  
to accompany an oblation, if it is reported  
that a chariot has been broken; *n* accom-  
panies the unyoking of the chariot; *o* is

said as the steeds are made to smell the  
mess of boiled rice (*navāra caru*), which  
is the offering in this part of the rite,  
*p* when they are made to smell it when  
the rite is over; *q* is said as the chariots  
are taken down, and *r* as the drums are  
taken down; cf. BQS. xi. 7 (*o, a, b, d, e, f*),  
8 (*g, g-l, m, n*), 9 (*p-r*). In ĀpQS  
xviii. 4. 7-5. 3 the ritual differs somewhat  
*a* is used by the Brahman priest, and is  
preceded by *c* addressed to the drums,  
*b* is said by the sacrificer; then the two  
yoke horses are caused to smell the  
*navāra* with *o*; with *p* (last words) he  
wipes the froth on their mouths; with *d*  
the Adhvaryu mounts the chariot and  
whips the steeds with *c*; as the horses go  
he recites four verses (*f*, regarded as two,  
the second being *vi yōjanā*, *g* and *h*), and  
four verses (*i-m*) he recites as they return  
from the mark which shows the turning-  
place; with *n* he offers an oblation when  
the horses have returned, and *o* is used  
as he lets the horses smell the *caru* on  
their return, and *p* (last part) as they  
have the froth wiped off their mouths,  
*q* either is used for the loosening of the  
drums or in touching all the steeds (*r*  
seems to be included in *q*); in this re-  
spect BQS. is clearly better, and generally  
it follows more closely the text: it is clear  
in any case that the Mantra *o* is displaced.  
Cf. also MGS. vii. 1. 2; KQS. xviii. 3  
8-4. 12.

b On the instigation of the god Savitr through Brhaspati, winner of the prize, may I mount the highest vault.

c To Indra utter your voices. make Indra win the prize, Indra hath won the prize.<sup>1</sup>

d O whip, strong, having strength<sup>2</sup> for the prizes,

Do thou in the contests strengthen the steeds.

e The swift art thou, the runner, the strong.

f O steeds, hasten for the prize; conquer on the instigation of the Maruts; measure ye the leagues; establish the ways [1];<sup>3</sup> attain the goal.

g For each prize aid us, O ye steeds,

For the rewards, O ye wise, immortal, righteous ones;

Drink of this mead, rejoice in it;

Delighted go by paths on which the gods go.

h May the swift courzers, who hear the call,

All hearken to our cry.

i Strong limbed, winning a thousand,

Eager to gain in the gaining of praise,<sup>4</sup>

The steeds, which have won in the contests great prizes,

May they be propitious to us when we call.

k Among the gods, strong limbed, good praisers,

Destroying the serpent, the wolf, the Rakṣases,

For ever<sup>5</sup> may they remove from us evil [2].

or this curious form cf. Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 904; *āṭhanayit*, iv. 6. 9 d, where RV. i. 162. 15 has *āṭhanayit*. In p we have *figitāśaś*; in ii. 5. 2. 4 *ajāhitaśaś*.

The exact sense of these epithets need not be pressed; Pischel (*Ved. Stud.* i. 10) takes *vājir vājinaś* as 'victorious in the contest'; and he thinks that *vājinaś* means 'possessing mares' (*vājini*), but here at least that sense is hardly very satisfactory: the real aim is of course the piling up of words with *vāja* in them; the sense is wholly secondary. Cf. p. 131, n. 8. The exact sense of *śabā* is not clear; it may be that the horses are not to fall on the way, or merely that they are to make out a path for themselves. KS. has *śabānuvantaś* as has VS.

The division of this Mantra is not satisfactory. In RV. vii. 38. 7 and 8 are found *pāṇi no bhavanti—āntaś* and then g; and in x. 64. 8 there is found the rest of h with the variants *iva brāhṇā* for *sanīyavaś* and *āhānam* for *rāhnam*: clearly the division of verses should be altered by

omitting i as a separate entity and dividing it between h and k. The text followed by Weber is the school tradition of Bhāsk. and Sāyana as he avows in his *anum.*, and Baudh. evidently did not accept it, as he includes i in the four verses addressed to the steeds. KS. agrees with RV. in having verses equivalent to vii. 38. 7, 8; x. 64. 8, in this order, but it reads *sanīyavaś* with *āhāna*; MS. agrees with KS, VS. agrees with RV. in text save for *sanīyavaś* (and VSK. agrees in this also), but the order is vii. 38. 7; x. 64. 6; vii. 38. 8. *medhivantaś* is uncertain in sense: if it is equivalent to *devāntaś* in the sense 'in divine service', a possible meaning is given, but this is uncertain, as *medhā* should have some reference to 'gain'.

<sup>1</sup> *śinemu* means *āṣṭuman* according to Sāyana and Nirukta, xii. 14; Naigh. lii. 27 gives instead *parāṇa* and this suggests *śana* as the source, but the formation is very strange and not yet explained, for *śa-nemu* is not very satisfactory as a solution.

l This steed speedeth his swift course

Bound at the neck, the shoulder and the mouth,  
Displaying his strength Dadhikrā  
Springeth along the bends of the ways.<sup>1</sup>

m After him as he hasteneth in triumphant speed  
Bloweth the wind as after the wing of the bird,  
Of the impetuous eagle, (after him) Dadhikrāvan,  
As in his might he crosseth the winding ways.<sup>2</sup>

n May there come to me the instigation of strength;  
May there come sky and earth with all healing;  
Come to me father [3] and mother;<sup>3</sup>  
May Soma come to me for immortality.

o O ye steeds, prize winning, about to run for the prize, about to win  
the prize, do ye touch Brhaspati's portion.

p O ye steeds, prize winning, that have run for the prize, that have won  
the prize, do ye be pure in Brhaspati's portion.

q True hath been the compact  
That ye did make with Indra.<sup>4</sup>

r Ye have made Indra win the prize,<sup>5</sup> O trees; now be ye loosed.

9. 9. a Thou<sup>6</sup> art the caul of the kingly class, thou art the womb of the  
kingly class.<sup>7</sup>

in this verse, which is RV. iv. 40. 4, KS. has the later normal *grīvāṣu* and MS. *apipakṣā ḍaṣa*, which is not so good metre: the °pakṣa is doubtless due to the view that the side was the place where the horse was tied, not the shoulder; *krābham* Sāyaṇa refers to the 'will' of the *sādm*, 'rider', ignoring the fact that chariot horses were driven, not ridden: KS., MS., and VS. have *saṁsanisyadat* in place of *saṁtārītrāt*. Weber's view (SPAW. 1892, p. 790, n. 1) that *Dadhikrā* is either a genitive in form or sense, or a mistake for *Dadhikro* is quite needless.

the version of this verse, which is RV. iv. 40. 3 without variant, follows Oldenberg (*Rgveda-Noten*, i. 301); the only really doubtful point is what *añkasam* denotes: it may be a part of the horse's body; Sāyaṇa takes it as the *gr̥hgaraciknam* *vastracāmurañkam*, while it seems natural to make it an equivalent of *pathām* *añkāṁsi* above. That *parṇām* is an accusative is practically certain: for the impersonal use of the verb see Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 4.

<sup>1</sup> For *pitarā mātānā ca*, for which MS. has *pitaro viṣvarūpāḥ*, while VSK. has *gantam*, cf. Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 156. The allusion may be to heaven and earth, or merely to terrestrial parents. See also i. 8. 10, n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> KS. has *ead* and *saṁvāg*: MS. has *saṁvāg* and both *saṁādadhvam*, which is not so good as the proper °*dhadhvam*, and is no doubt a mere correction.

<sup>3</sup> VS. like KS. and MS. have *ajijīpata*; Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 375. Weber (*Ind. Stud.* xiii. 102) cites *ajijīpāt*, ii. 1. 11. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. xiv. 1; MS. i. 11. 3; VS. ix. 20, 21. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 8. 7; KS. xiv. 8; MS. i. 11. 7, 8; GB. v. 2. 1. 1-14. This section gives the Mantras for the mounting of the post by the sacrificer, who thus approaches the gods; with *a* he and his wife are clad in garments of silk (*tārpya*) and Darbha grass respectively; with *b* he addresses his wife who replies *rūhāva hi sūvar*, and he then undertakes to mount for both; with *c* twelve libations with the dipping-ladle are made, equal



b O wife, come hither to the heaven. let us two mount. Yes, let us two mount the heaven; I will mount the heaven for us both.

c Strength, instigation, the later born, inspiration, heaven, the head, the Vyaṣṇiya, the offspring of the last, the last, the offspring of being, being, the overlord.<sup>1</sup>

d May life accord with the sacrifice, may expiration accord with the sacrifice, may inspiration accord with the sacrifice. I, may cross-breathing accord with the sacrifice, may eye accord with the sacrifice, may ear accord with the sacrifice, may mind accord with the sacrifice, may the body accord with the sacrifice, may the sacrifice accord with the sacrifice.

e We have come to the heaven, to the gods; we have become immortal; we have become the offspring of Prajapati.

f May I be united with offspring, offspring with me: may I be united with increase of wealth, increase of wealth with me.

g For food thee! For proper food thee! For strength thee! For the conquering of strength thee!<sup>2</sup>

h Thou art ambrosia, thou art prospering, thou art begetting.

in number to the months of the year, with d the post is fixed; with e the sacrificer stretches out his arms as a sign of his reaching the top of the post which he mounts by steps (*Abrahamā*); with f he looks down on the ground; with g the Adhvaryu on the east, the Brahman on the south, the Hotṛ on the west, and the Udgātṛ on the north address him while presenting him with salt in a pouch of *Apvatiṣa* wood; with h in his descent he puts his right foot on a piece of gold (*Adhvanyam patandham*); see BCS. xi. 11 (a, a-), 12; ApQS. xviii. 5. 7-8. 2 agrees in substance; cf. MCS. vii. 1. 3; KQS. xiv. 5. 1-10.

his Mantra is interesting, for the TB. does not clearly make the second part applicable to the wife, as it continues *praty enam*, which cannot be rendered, as it is taken by Śāyana, as a reference to the *patandham*. Possibly, however, the reading of TB. should be *enam*, or even as it stands the reference may be to the sacrificer, though the wife really puts on the Darbha garment as in QB. v. 2. 1. 8. The Mantra is singularly out of place in the Vajapeya as a Brahmanical offering, and doubtless points to an earlier form of the sacrifice, Weber, p. 795, n. 6.

<sup>1</sup> For the use of *h* in the reply to a question, see Bollhuck, *Abot. Exp.* p. 521. The position of *h* with the accent makes *en*, being primarily to *en*, while MS. and KS. put *h* after *en*. Cf. Weber, *Ind. Stud.* xii. 71, 72; Pāṇini, viii. 1. 52; QR. v. 2. 1. 10; school to Pāṇini, viii. 1. 56.

<sup>2</sup> These names are presumably also mythic names of the months of the year: the lists differ in the different texts both in form and number, MS. and KS. having thirteen, that is, including an intercalary month: *vyaṣṇiya* is of uncertain sense and is read differently in all the texts. KS. has *vyaṣṇiya*, MS. *vaiṣṇiya* (rather *vaiṣṇava*, or *vaiṣṇava*), VS. *vyaṣṇiya*. Cf. Weber, p. 795, and see below iv. 7. 11, n. 2.

<sup>3</sup> The giving of salt to the sacrificer by Vaiṣyas (so in QB. and KQS.) or by the priests (ApQS. recognizes both) is of importance as a clear case of a fertility spell. The Vaiṣyas were probably the proper givers as they would be interested in salt for their cattle. According to the ritual the priests gave the bags one after the other, the sacrificer turning round to receive each, other bags being given face to face to imitate the action of eating (Śāyana).

- 10 a The instigation of strength pressed in aforetime  
 Thus Soma, the lord in the plants, in the waters  
 Be they full of sweetness for us ;  
 May we as Purohitas watch over the kingship.
- b The instigation of strength hath pervaded  
 This (world) and all these worlds on every side ;  
 He goeth around knowing pre-eminence,<sup>2</sup>  
 Increasing offspring and prosperity for us.
- c The instigation of strength rested on this sky  
 And all these worlds as king ;  
 May the wise one make the niggard to be generous,  
 And may he accord us wealth [1] with all heroes.<sup>3</sup>
- d O Agni, speak to us ;  
 To us be thou kindly disposed ;  
 Further<sup>4</sup> us, O lord of the world ;  
 Thou art the giver of wealth to us.
- e May Aryaman further us,  
 May Bhaga, may Bṛhaspati,  
 May the gods, and the bounteous one ;  
 May the goddess speech be bountiful to us.<sup>5</sup>
- f Aryaman, Bṛhaspati, Indra,  
 Impel to give us gifts,  
 Speech, Viṣṇu, Sarasvatī,  
 And Savitrī the strong.<sup>6</sup>

f KS. xiv. 2 ; MS. i. 11. 4 ; VS. ix. 23-30, which all differ in minor points only. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 3. 8 ; KS. xiv. 8 ; MS. i. 11. 8 ; ÇB. v. 2. 2. 5-14. This section gives the Mantras for the Annahomas, which are seven offerings made with an Udumbara offering-ladle before the Śviṣṭakṛt from an Udumbara wooden tub of all kinds of plants mixed with ghee (a-g) : with h the Adhvaryu anoints the sacrificer who is seated on a black antelope skin, with the hair on the top, facing the priest ; see BÇS. xi. 7 (cf. x. 54), and cf. ĀpÇS. xviii. 6. 5, 6 ; MÇS. vii. 1. 1, 3 ; KÇS. xiv. 5. 23, 24. *rājam* may be correct, but VS. has *nu* for *idam* and *sīnemi rāja*, while KS. has *vrājū*, and MS. agrees with TS. *idam* is necessary if *ca* is read, as there must be an object for *ābabbhūva* to be coupled with *ca*, KS. which omits *ca* still has *idam* : it also inverts the second half-verses of b and c.

<sup>2</sup> KS. has *devīm*, a mere corruption, and it ends *soma rayīm sahasvīram nīyansāt*, which agrees with its reading in a, *soma rajausa-dhīṣu apsu*, but which is not supported by the other Saṁhitās : there is the usual variation of *dāpayati* in the other texts. *sārvacīram* may mean 'with all (i.e. abundant) heroes (i.e. heroic offspring)', or possibly 'with heroes unharmed'.

<sup>3</sup> *prā yacha* can hardly be barely an equivalent of *prā dadātu* in e, and the sense 'further' seems reasonable. The verse is RV. x. 141. 1, but that has *pratyāñ* and *viças*. KS. and MS. agree with RV. ; VS. has *prāti* but *sahasrañ*. KS. and MS. have *rāsa*, and VS. *tvām hi dhanadā asī*.

<sup>5</sup> This is RV. x. 141. 2, which has *rayō* for *prā vāg* ; VS. has *pṛā* for *bhagā*, and so KS. , and KS. and VS. have only in Pādas c, d *prā vāg devī dadātu naḥ*.

<sup>6</sup> This is RV. x. 141. 5, which has *vātam* for *vācam* ; KS. and MS. insert *viṣṇum*, but this is apparently merely a further stage

g Soma the king Varuna

Agni we grasp

The Adityas, Viṣṇu, Surya

And Brhaspati, the Brahman (priest).<sup>4</sup>

h On the instigation of the god Savitr, with the arms of the Aśvins, with the hands of Pusan, with the bond of Sarasvatī, of speech, the binder, I anoint thee with the lordship of Agni, with the lordship of Indra,<sup>2</sup> of Brhaspati I anoint thee.

7. 11. Agni<sup>3</sup> with one syllable won speech; the Aśvins with two syllables won expiration and inspiration; Viṣṇu with three syllables won the three worlds; Soma with four syllables won four-footed cattle; Pusan with five syllables won the Pankti; Dyaṭ with six syllables won the six seasons; the Maruts with seven syllables won the seven-footed Çakvarī; Brhaspati with eight syllables won the Gayatrī; Mitra with nine syllables won the threefold Stoma<sup>4</sup> [1]; Varuna with ten syllables won the Virāj; Indra with eleven syllables won the Triṣṭubh; the All-gods with twelve syllables won the Jagatī; the Vasus with thirteen syllables won the thirteenfold Stoma; the Rudras with fourteen syllables won the fourteenfold Stoma; the Ādityas with fifteen syllables won the fifteenfold Stoma; Aditi with sixteen syllables won the sixteenfold Stoma; Prajāpati with seventeen syllables won the seventeenfold Stoma.

7. 12. a Thou<sup>5</sup> art taken with a support; thee that sittest among men, that

of corruption. Brhaspati as Brahman is meant, not Brahman, the god; the *a* is almost conclusive against Weber's view that the god may be meant.

This is RV. x. 141. 3, which has *ātas* for *varuṇam* and ends the half-line with *gṛbhāḥ haṁāmahe*.

Of course a full Mantra is intended to be supplied with *indrasya*, and Baudh. has *ind* after it in his citation of it as a sign of this. Sayana insists on taking *panṭir* as meaning Agni (because no doubt of the seeming incorrectness of the masculine), while Weber, pointing out that in QB. v. 2. 2. 14 *vīṣṇoṣām āśvānām* is an alternative, while KQS. xiv. 5. 26 allows the omission of *āśvāḥ*, suggests that *Indrasya* was originally there. But this is needless. VS. has *yantriye dadhanti*.

7. KS. xiv. 4; MS. i. 11. 10; VS. ix. 31-34. For this the Brāhmana has nothing, but see QB. v. 2. 2. 17. These Mantras are pronounced by the sacrificer at the hiding of the Adhvaryu, and he thus is to obtain

the same success as the gods whose victories he pronounces; see BQS. xi. 7, where the rite is placed after i. 7. 8b and before i. 7. 8c. In ĀpQS. xviii. 4. 19 the Mantras are said as the horses run the course, but this is clearly not the view of the TS. See also KQS. xiv. 5. 18; MQS. vii. 1. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Because it consists of three verses made into nine.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. KS. xiv. 3; MS. i. 11. 4; VS. ix. 2-4. For the Brāhmana see TB. i. 3. 9; QB. v. 1. 2. 4-7. This section gives the Mantras for the five Atigrāhya cups after the Āgrayana (a-e) and the seventeen cups of Soma for Prajāpati (f and g which are really one in the ritual), after the Śoḍaṣin, corresponding with which there are seventeen of Surā offered by the Pratiprasthātṛ with a Mantra given in KS. and MS., viz. KV. x. 131. 2; see BQS. xi. 8; ĀpQS. xviii. 1. 13, 15, 17, 2. 1-9; MQS. vii. 1. 2; KQS. xiv. 5. 6 (a-e); xxv. 6. 10 (f)

sittest in the wood, that sittest in the world, I take acceptable to Indra ; this is thy birthplace ; to Indra thee !

b Thou art taken with a support ; thee that sittest in the waters, that sittest in the ghee, that sittest in the sky, I take acceptable to Indra ; this is thy birthplace ; to Indra thee !

c Thou art taken with a support ; thee that sittest on the earth, that sittest on the atmosphere, that sittest on the vault, I take acceptable to Indra ; this is thy birthplace ; to Indra thee !

d The cups of the five folk,

Of which three are of highest birth,

(And for which) the divine cask [1] has been forced out <sup>1</sup>

Of these that have no handles

The food and strength have I seized ;

This is thy birthplace ; to Indra thee !

e The sap of the waters, the vigorous,

The ray of the sun that has been gathered,

The sap of the sap of the waters,

That of you I take which is the best ;

This is thy birthplace ; to Indra thee !

f By this shape producing mighty deeds,

He is dread, a broad way for gain,

He hath come to the top, bearing sweetness,

What time he moved a body in his own body.<sup>2</sup>

g Thou art taken with a support ; agreeable to Prajāpati I take thee ; this is thy birthplace ; to Prajāpati thee !

13. a The <sup>3</sup> months, the woods,

this is not very clear and the other texts differ in the first part completely: *viçiprīṇāṁ* is apparently 'without çiprās', and *çiprā* denotes 'jars' or 'lips', i.e. vessels without mouths or handles, probably. KS. has *ūśām viçiprīṇāṁ* (MS. *viçiprīṇāṁ*), presumably with the same sense. It is also doubtful what *pañca-jaṇīnāḥ* means here: presumably it really has no further sense than 'five' and it may be corrupt: there is no exact parallel to it in KS. (which has only *nyantar vipra a satt*) or MS. (which has *graha vṛṇṇajānīna nyantar viprāyāmahe*. There are five Grahas, of course. The three best are those to Agni, Indra, and Sūrya. *agra-ḥm* is peculiar to the TS.; see Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 383. The *kōṣaḥ* is presumably conceived as emptied into the Grahas. All the Grahas are deposited on

the Khara as usual with the Mantra *esa te yimh*.

<sup>2</sup> This verse is almost unintelligible: it appears in a slightly different form in AV vi. 3. 1, and in a series of Sūtras (AQS. ii. 19. 32; QQS. iii. 17. 1; KQS. xxv. 6. 10) as well as in KS. and MS. (i. 10. 3), but not in VS. MS. and the RV. Sūtras end *soām yāt tanūm tanvām airayata*; KS. may mean this (ix. 6, xiv. 8; v. 5. 12) as it has *svā yāt tanū tanvām airayata*; AV. has *svāyā tanvā tanvām airayata*; *dharūnam* is read by KS. and the RV. Sūtras, and MS. has *pratyāḥ*: KQS. agrees with TS. *varāya* must mean 'he is a broad path for a boon', but the sense of the last Pāda is irrecoverable, as it is a favourite piece of mysticism.

<sup>3</sup> This section as usual contains the Yajyās and the Puroṇuvākyās for the Kāmyestus

The plant, the mountains,  
 The earth and sky in longing  
 The waters, followed Indra on his birth.  
 To thee hath been assigned for mighty power,  
 For ever, in the slaying of Vṛtra,  
 All lordship, and all strength. O thou that art worth  
 In the overcoming of man by the gods. O Indra.  
 Indrāṇi beyond other women  
 I have heard to be favoured with a spouse,  
 For never at any time [1]  
 Shall her husband die of old age.  
 I have not joyed, O Indrāṇi,  
 Without my friend Vṛṣakapi,  
 Whose oblation rich in water  
 Goeth dear to the gods.  
 He who first born in his wisdom  
 A god, surpassed the gods in insight,  
 From whose breath the sky and earth recoiled.  
 In the greatness of his manhood, he, O ye men, is In  
 Hitherward be thy might with aid. O dread Indra  
 What time the armies meet in combat,  
 And the arrow flieth from the arms of the strong men  
 Let not thine [2] anger spread on every side.<sup>2</sup>  
 Destroy us not; bring and give to us  
 That plenteous bounty which thou hast to give to the  
 For this new gift, this song we have sung to thee.<sup>3</sup>  
 Let us speak forth in praise of Indra.  
 Bring it to us, let none intercept it;  
 For we know thee as wealth lord of riches;  
 That mighty gift of thine, O Indra.  
 Vouchsafe it us, O lord of the bay steeds [3].  
 With our oblation we summon  
 Indra, the giver;  
 Fill both thy hands with bounty;

ed in ii. 2. 8. The verses are as  
 taken with little variation from the  
 = x. 89. 13; b = vi. 25. 8; c and  
 86. 11, 12; e = ii. 12. 1; f = vii.  
 g = iv. 20. 10; h = iii. 36. 9; i and  
 47. 12, 13 (x. 131. 6, 7); n = i. 30.  
 = x. 133. 1.

found above, i. 6. 12 d, and it is  
 able that it is quoted here in

<sup>2</sup> The sense of this passage  
 it seems best to assume  
 Pada is a main sentence  
 the second Pada: *adā*  
 'indiscriminately' and  
 careful of his action.

<sup>3</sup> The locative here is a p  
 occasion, 'on the occ  
 gift'. Cf. Delbrück, *A*  
 348.

Give to us from the left and the right.<sup>1</sup>

k The giver, the bolt-bearer, the bull, the overpowering,  
The impetuous, the king, slayer of Vṛtra, drinker of the Soma,  
Seated at this sacrifice on the strew,  
Be thou health and wealth to the sacrificer.<sup>2</sup>

l Indra the protector, the granter of aid with his aids;<sup>3</sup>  
All knowing, be kindly to us;  
Let him restrain the enemy, let him make security,  
May we be lords of strength [4].

m May we enjoy the favour of him the worshipful,  
And also his lovingkindness;  
May the protector Indra, the granter of aid,  
For ever fend far from us the enemy.

n Rich banquets be ours with Indra,  
With mighty strength,  
Wherewith fed we may be glad.

o To Indra here sing strength  
To place his chariot in the front;  
Even in conflict in battle he maketh wide room;  
Slayer of foes in the contests:  
Be thou our comforter;  
Let the feeble bowstrings  
Of the others break on their bows.

## PRAPĀTHAKA VIII

### The Rājasūya

8. 1. To<sup>4</sup> Anumati he offers a cake on eight potsherds; the sacrificial  
oo is a cow. The (grains) which are thrown down to the west of the

This is not found elsewhere, but cf. above  
1. 2. 13. 2; AV. vii. 28. 8, with Whitney's  
note; VS. v. 19; MS. i. 2. 9.

This verse is a sort of cento: Pādas a and b  
are = RV. v. 40. (except that RV. begins  
with *gṛāḥ*; c = RV. iii. 35. 6a; d = RV.  
iii. 17. 8.

For the irregular section of. Lauzan, *Non-  
Inflation*, p. 569.

cf. KS. xv. 1; MS. ii. 6. 1, 2; VS. ix. 35.  
For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 6. 1;  
QB. v. 2. 3. 2-9. This section begins the  
treatment of the Rājasūya, and in a  
Brāhmaṇa-like passage some details are  
given which are amplified in TB. i. 6. 1.  
The three Mantras are part of the offering

to Nirṛti; with the first an offering is  
made in the Gārhapatya to appease Rudra;  
then by the south the sacrificer goes,  
taking an ember from the fire, to where  
there is a natural cleft (*irṇa*) and de-  
posits his ember there and makes an  
offering with the second Mantra; he re-  
turns by the same path and offers in the  
Gārhapatya with the third; see BQS. xii.  
1, 2; ApQS. xviii. 8. 10-9. 1; and of  
KQS. xv. 1. 9. 10. For the ritual gener-  
ally, cf. Hillebrandt, *Ritualliteratur*, pp.  
143-147; Weber, *Über die Königsweihe*,  
Abh. PAW. 1893; Eggeling, SBE. xii.  
78 seq.; Oldenberg, *Religion des Veda*, pp.  
366, 472, 491.

support<sup>1</sup> he (offers on one potsherd to Nirtti the sacrificial fee is a black garment with a black fringe.

Go away, hail! rejoicing in the oblation.

This is thy share, O Nirtti;

O thou who hast prospered, thou art rich in oblation;

Free him from evil. Hail!

Honour to him who hath done this.<sup>2</sup>

He offers an oblation to Āditya; the sacrificial fee is a choice (ox). (He offers) to Agni and Visṇu on eleven potsherds; the sacrificial fee is a dwarf beast of burden. (He offers) to Agni and Soma [1] on eleven potsherds; the sacrificial fee is gold. (He offers) to Indra on eleven potsherds; the sacrificial fee is a bull as a beast of burden. (He offers) to Agni on eight potsherds and curds to Indra; the sacrificial fee is a bull as a beast of burden. (He offers) to Indra and Agni on twelve potsherds, and an oblation (*caru*) to the All-gods; the sacrificial fee is a first-born calf. (He offers) an oblation of millet to Soma; the sacrificial fee is a garment. (He offers) an oblation to Sarasvatī, and an oblation to Sarasvant; the sacrificial fee is a pair of oxen.

i. 8. 2. He<sup>3</sup> offers to Agni on eight potsherds, an oblation to Soma, to Savitr on twelve potsherds, an oblation to Sarasvatī, an oblation to Pūṣan, to the Maruts on seven potsherds, clotted curds to the All-gods, and on eleven potsherds to sky and earth.

i. 8. 3. a He<sup>4</sup> offers on eleven potsherds to Indra and Agni, clotted

<sup>1</sup> The *śamyā* here must have a definite sense something like what is attributed to it by the comm.: *tanḍuleṣu piṣyavāneṣu dṛṣṭam abhyādhitum adhaśthāpā* in its description; see *Vedic Index*, ii. 356. The *Sūtras* differ in the direction in which the grain falls or is thrown; the version of Baudh. makes it west and east, that of Ap. north and west.

<sup>2</sup> There is no mention here of the rite against Kṣetriya which figures in the KS. and MS. versions.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. ix. 4; KapS. viii. 7; MS. i. 10. 1. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 6. 2, 3; ĀB. v. 2. 8. 10. After the eight offerings directed in i. 8. 1 follow the four monthly sacrifices of which i. 8. 2 deals with the first, the Vaiṣvadeva. Cf. BQS. xii. 2; v. 5. 4; ĀpQS. xviii. 10. 3; MQS. i. 7. 1; KQS. xv. 1. 17; Hillebrandt, *Ritual-literatur*, pp. 115, 116.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. ix. 4; KapS. viii. 7; MS. i. 10. 2, VS. iii. 44-47. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 6. 1, 5; ĀB. ii. 5. 2. 7-29. This section deals with the Varuṇapraghāsa rite, the second of the four monthly sacrifices; the Mantras accompany the rite by which the wife of the sacrificer is purified by admitting the names of her lovers, if any: the Prapraśthātr leads the wife up and makes her say Mantra b; with c the husband pronounces the Paromvākya; with d both repeat the Yajña of the offering of *śaravāḥ pāṭras* with a basket (*śarpa*), and with e they depart from the fire altar of the south in which the offering has taken place; see BQS. xii. 3; v. 5-9. ĀpQS. viii. 6. 16-25; MQS. i. 7. 4. 12-16; KQS. v. 5. 10-13; Hillebrandt, *Ritual-literatur*, pp. 116, 117; Oldenberg, *Religion des Veda*, pp. 441 seq.

curds to the Maruts, clotted curds to Varuṇa, and on one potsherd to Ka.

b The voracious we invoke,

The Maruts who bear the sacrifice,

Rejoicing in the mush.<sup>1</sup>

c Be not against us in battles, O god Indra ;

Let there be expiation to satisfy thee, O impetuous one ;

For great is the barley heap of this bountiful one ;

Rich in oblation are the Maruts whom our song praises.<sup>2</sup>

d The wrong we have done in village or wild,

In the assembly, in our members,

The wrong to Qadra or Aryan,

The wrong contrary to the law of either,

Of that thou art the expiation ;<sup>3</sup> hail !

e The doers of the deed have performed the deed,

With wondrous speech ;

Having done the deed to the gods go ye

To your home, ye bounteous ones.

i. 8. 4. a To<sup>4</sup> Agni Anīkavant he offers a cake on eight potsherds as the sun rises, an oblation to the Maruts as the heaters at midday, and to the Maruts as lords of the house he milks at evening an oblation of all (the cows).

<sup>1</sup> VS. has *praghāsino*.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. i. 178. 12 with variants ; RV. has *ātra* after *indra* and *devāḥ* ; KS. has *devāḥ*, and both KS. and MS. have *ātra* ; VS. agrees throughout with RV. In Pāda b RV. has *devāḥ* *hi* *śmā* followed by VS. ; in c the RV. version is *mahāc* *at* *yasya*, MS. has *mahā* *at* *yasya*, while KS. repeats *at* *yasya*, no doubt in error. The sense is by no means certain, but the first Pāda must contain a deprecation of Indra's anger, and the second says that there is expiation ; in c the sense of the TS. version may be that there is much gain for an offering to Indra the generous, or possibly belonging to the generous donor at the sacrifice ; the same sense can be extracted from the RV. and VS. version. Whitney on AV. iii. 35. 1 holds that *at* *yasya*, which Shankar Pandit restores in the Pāda text there, is as good as *at* *yasya* read here in both texts, as the root is certainly *ṣ* in either case : so Oldenberg,

*Rigveda-Noten*, i. 165, rejecting Arnold's suggestion (*Vedic Metre*, p. 101) *at* *yasya* *jah*. VS. also has the Visarga, and Weber (*Ind. Stud.* xiii. 96) ascribes to error its omission here. The Pāda text in iii. 2. 8 *f* also omits it, but not in iv. 8. 8 *e*, where he recognizes the compound.

<sup>3</sup> *indriyē* is no doubt intended as a foil to *sabdhāyām*, 'in full assembly'. The verse occurs also in a form closely approximating to this in KS. xxxviii. 5 ; VS. xx. 17, the parallel versions in this place being briefer. The only uncertain point is Pāda c, where the sense is possibly a reference to a breach of the rule affecting any individual. The verse is, of course, a general penitential formula, where *vayān* is natural, though, as used, the husband and wife alone say it : KS. has *dpi* for *ādhi*.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. ix. 5 ; KapS. viii. 8 ; MS. i. 10. 1, 2 ; VS. iii. 49, 50. For the Brāhmana see TB. i. 6. 6, 7 ; QB. ii. 5. 3. 2-4. 10.



- b O ladle fly away filled  
And well filled do thou fly back ;  
Like wares, O Çatakratu,  
Let us barter food and strength.
- c Give thou to me ; I shall give to thee ;  
Bestow upon me ; I shall bestow upon thee ;  
Accept my offering ;  
I shall accept thy offering | 11.<sup>1</sup>

d To the Maruts, the playful, he offers a cake on seven potsherds at the rising of the sun ; he offers to Agni on eight potsherds, an oblation<sup>2</sup> to Soma, to Savitr on twelve potsherds, to Sarasvatī an oblation, to Pūṣan an oblation, to Indra and Agni on eleven potsherds, to Indra an oblation, to Viçvakarman on eleven potsherds.

i. 8. 5. a He<sup>3</sup> offers to Soma with the Pitrs a cake on six potsherds, to the Pitrs who sit on the straw fried grains, for the Pitrs prepared by Agni he milks a beverage from a cow which has to be won over<sup>4</sup> (to another calf).

- b This for thee, O father, and for thy line ;  
This for thee, O grandfather, great-grandfather, and for thy line ;  
Do ye Pitrs rejoice in your portions.
- c May we gladden thee,

This section deals with the Sākamedha, the third of the Çaturmāsya rites. There are two days ; the first is spent on the offerings given in a ; the Mantras accompany the offering in the Gārhapatya of scrapings, in response to the roaring of a bull which is incited to do so, doubtless to show its readiness for the offering ; the rest of the section deals with the second day of the rite ; see BCS. xii. 3 ; v. 10 ; ApÇS. viii. 11. 19-21 ; MÇS. i. 7. 6. 29 ; KÇS. v. 6. 2-7. 10 ; Hillebrandt, *Ritualliteratur*, pp. 117, 118 ; Oldenberg, *Religion des Veda*, pp. 76, 865.

<sup>1</sup> This is the classic statement of the gift theory of sacrifice. *nīddrum* is taken by the comm. as a gerund, and the accent no doubt favours this view (Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 1148), but the sense is much better if the nominal case is accepted.

<sup>2</sup> I have so rendered *carā* throughout ; Egge-ling uses 'pap' as the equivalent, and that term is fairly descriptive of its nature as a mess of cooked grain of some

sort ; cf. *Vedic Index*, i. 256.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. ix. 6 ; KapS. viii. 8, 9 ; MS. i. 10 3, VS. iii. 51-53. For the Brāhmapa see TH. i. 6. 8, 9 ; ÇB. ii. 6. 1. 58, 59. This section deals with the Pitryajña which forms part of the Sākamedha ; with Mantra b the priest offers in the east, south, and west corners of the fire altar for the Pitrs, father, grandfather, and great-grandfather, balls composed of the remains of the oblations kneaded into form ; with c the performers go north and reverse the Abavaniya ; with d the Gārhapatya ; with e the Anvāhārya-pocana ; with f the Pitrs are dismissed, with g-i they pay reverence, and with k the sacrificer with his wife reverses the Gārhapatya ; cf. BCS. xii. 3 ; v. 11-15 ; ApÇS. viii. 16. 5-14 ; I. 10. 5, 7, 9 ; MÇS. i. 7. 6 ; KÇS. v. 2. 21, 22 ; AÇS. ii. 7. 6 ; ÇS. iii. 17. 2-4 ; LÇS. v. 2. 10, 11 ; Hillebrandt, *Ritualliteratur*, p. 118 ; Oldenberg, *Religion des Veda*, p. 442.

<sup>4</sup> See Lanman in Whitney's AV. p. 880.

- O bountiful one, fair to see  
 Forth now with full chariot seat  
 Being praised, dost thou fare according to our will ;  
 Yoke, O Indra, thy two bay steeds [1].<sup>1</sup>
- d They have eaten, they have rejoiced,  
 The dear ones have dispelled (evil),  
 The radiant sages have been praised with newest hymn ;  
 Yoke, O Indra, thy two bay steeds.<sup>2</sup>
- e The Pitrs have eaten, the Pitrs have rejoiced, the Pitrs have been  
 glad, the Pitrs have purified themselves.
- f Go away, O ye Pitrs, Soma loving,  
 With your majestic ancient paths ;  
 Then reach ye the kindly Pitrs  
 Who carouse in company with Yama.<sup>3</sup>
- g Mind let us summon hither  
 With the praise of Narāyaṇa  
 And the reverence of the Pitrs.<sup>4</sup>
- h Let mind return to us [2]  
 For vigour, for insight, for life,  
 And that long we may see the sun.<sup>5</sup>
- i May the Pitrs restore mind to us,  
 May the host of the gods ;  
 May we belong to the band of the living.<sup>6</sup>
- k Whatever hurt we have done to atmosphere, to earth, to sky,  
 To mother or to father,  
 May Agni of the house free me from this sin ;  
 May he make me blameless  
 In respect of all the ill we have wrought.<sup>7</sup>

this is RV. i. 82. 3, which has *vandīṣimahi*  
 and *yāhi*.

this is RV. i. 82. 2, without variant. The  
 only doubtful point is *aca—adhūgata*,  
 which the comm. takes as governing *prīyāḥ*  
 ('bodies'); Oldenberg (*Ēveda-Noten*, i. 88)  
 thinks that 'gifts' is meant, for of course  
 here the application to the Pitrs is clearly  
 a secondary one; he takes *vīrā* as a  
 fem., and *astogata* as pass., which is  
 probable enough: in his view *yōd* is not  
 an imper. of *yā*, but a subjunct. of the  
 singer, 'I shall yoke', but this is hardly  
 necessary.

this verse is mutilated in metre: clearly  
 the full form is *parīṭana pīṭaraḥ somyāsaḥ*

as the other texts read; in b similarly  
*gambhīrēbhāḥ* should be accepted from KS.  
 and MS.; KS. has *pūrvīyethāḥ*; AV. xviii.  
 4. 68 d has *pūrvīyāḥ* with *gambhīraḥ*.  
*Pādas c and d are RV. x. 14. 10, which*  
*has *tipehi*.*

<sup>1</sup> This is RV. x. 57. 3, without variant. The  
 use here of that verse is clearly second-  
 ary.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. x. 57. 4, which has *ta*, as is  
 rendered necessary by the sense there.

<sup>3</sup> This is RV. x. 57. 5, without variant.

<sup>4</sup> KS. inverts *pīṭaram* and *mātaram* to the  
 more usual order, and omits *e* in *toto*,  
 reading for d *cakrma yānt dūṣṛtā* and in  
 c *nas* for *mā*.

3. 6. *a* For<sup>1</sup> each he offers on one potanard, and one over.  
*b* As many as we are of the house, to them have I made prosperity.  
*c* Thou art the protection of cattle, the protection of the sacrifice; give me protection.  
*d* Rudra alone yieldeth to no second.  
*e* The mole is thy beast, O Rudra: rejoice in it.  
*f* This is thy portion, O Rudra, with thy sister Ambika; rejoice in it.  
*g* (Give) medicine for ox, for horse, for man.  
 And medicine for us, medicine  
 That it be rich in healing,  
 Good [1] for ram and sheep.  
*h* We have appeased, O lady,<sup>2</sup> Rudra,  
 The god Tryambaka;  
 That he may make us prosperous,  
 That he may increase our wealth,  
 That he may make us rich in cattle,  
 That he may embolden us.  
*i* To Tryambaka we make offering,  
 The fragrant, increaser of prosperity;  
 Like a cucumber from its stem,  
 From death may I be loosened, not from immortality.<sup>3</sup>  
*k* This is thy portion, O Rudra; rejoice in it; with it for food, do thou go away beyond the Māvānta.<sup>4</sup>  
*l* With unstrung bow, thy club in thy hand, clad in skins.

f. KS. ix. 7; KapS. viii. 11; MS. i. 10. 4; VS. iii. 57-61. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB i. 6. 10; ÇB. ii. 6. 3. 4-17. This section deals with the offering of a cake to Tryambaka, a form of Rudra; with Mantra *b* the offering of each cake is accompanied, to the number of those in the household; with *c* the cakes are deposited in a woven basket (*māṣa*) after being placed within the Veda; with *d* a brand is taken from the southern fire; with *e* a cake is thrown down on a mole heap; with *f*, after going north-west, offering is made, at a place where four ways meet, from the cake's upper edge with a Pālāśa leaf; with *g* and *h* the fire at the cross-ways made from the ember is besprinkled, the sacrificer uttering *h*; with *i* the fire is thrice circumambulated by the wives of the sacrificers; then the cakes are tied up in one or more baskets and fastened to

a tree with *k*; *l* is followed by the performers thrice holding their breath; see BCS. xii. 3: v. 16, 17; ApCS. viii. 17. 1-18, 10: MCS. i. 7. 7; ECS. v. 10. 2-21; LCS. v. 8. 3-11; Hillebrandt, *Ritual-literatur*, pp. 118, 119; Oldenberg, *Religion des Veda*, pp. 442, 443.

<sup>2</sup> Probably in view of Ambika above this is addressed to Ambika; Tryambaka evidently is taken by the authors of the Mantras to refer to three wives or sisters or perhaps rather 'mother'; cf. Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, p. 74.

<sup>3</sup> Boyer (*Journal Asiatique*, 1901, ii. 461 sq.) considers that *amṛta* in many places denotes merely length of life on earth, not immortality in heaven. Either sense would suit here adequately.

<sup>4</sup> For the Māvānta cf. *Vedic Index*, ii. 169, 170.

i. 8. 7. *a* (He<sup>1</sup> offers) to Indra and Agni on twelve potsherds, an oblation to the All-gods, a cake on twelve potsherds to Indra Çunāsira,<sup>2</sup> milk to Vāyu, to Sūrya on one potsherd; the sacrificial fee is a plough for twelve oxen.

*b* To Agni he offers on eight potsherds, to Rudra an oblation of Gavīdhukā,<sup>3</sup> to Indra curds, to Varuṇa an oblation made of barley; the sacrificial fee is a cow for draught purposes.

*c* The gods that sit in the east, led by Agni; that sit in the south, led by Yama; that sit in the west, led by Savitr; that sit in the north, led by Varuṇa; that sit above, led by Bṛhaspati; that slay the Rakṣases; may they protect us, may they help us; to them homage; to them hail! [1]

*d* The Rakṣases are collected, the Rakṣases are burnt up; here do I burn up the Rakṣases.

*e* To Agni, slayer of Rakṣases, hail! To Yama, Savitr, Varuṇa, Bṛhaspati, the worshipful, the slayer of Rakṣases, hail!

*f* The sacrificial fee is a chariot with three horses.<sup>4</sup>

*g* On the instigation of the god Savitr, with the arms of the Aśvins, with the hands of Puṣan, I offer (for) the death of the Rakṣases; the Rakṣases are slain; we have killed the Rakṣases.

*h* The sacrificial fee is what he wears.

i. 8. 8. He<sup>5</sup> offers a cake on twelve potsherds to Dhātṛ, to Anumati an oblation, to Rākā an oblation, to Sinivālī an oblation, to Kuhū an oblation; the sacrificial fee is a pair of cattle. To Agni and Viṣṇu he offers on eleven potsherds, to Indra and Viṣṇu on eleven potsherds, to Viṣṇu on

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. xv. 2; MS. ii. 6. 3; VS. ix. 35-38. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 7. 1; ÇB. v. 2. 4. 4-19. This section gives first the Çunāsira offering at the end of the Cāturmāsya and then the following offerings; with *c* the Pañcedhūmīya is performed: the Āhavanīya is pushed out to the four quarters, and kindling-sticks placed in each, and one at the centre, and offerings made in each of these five places with the sections of *c*; with *d* the sticks are all collected and put in the centre, and with *e* a further set of five oblations is made; with *f* the offering of Āpāmārga plant made into groats is made in the north-east quarter; see BQS. xii. 3, 4; v. 18; ApÇS. xviii. 9. 5-20, and cf. MQS. ix. 1. 1; KQS. xv. 1. 19-2. 3; Hillebrandt,

*Ritual Literature*, p. 119; Oldenberg, *Religion des Veda*, p. 443; Weber, *Naxatra*, ii. 384 seq.

<sup>2</sup> Çunāsira are Vāyu plus Āditya in the view of the comm. Probably the ploughshare and the plough are really meant; see Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, p. 155. The form as an adjective Dvandva is not early; see Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 158; Wackernagel, *Altind. Gramm.* ii. i. 170 seq.

<sup>3</sup> *Coix barbata*; cf. *Vedic Index*, i. 223.

<sup>4</sup> The exact sense of *praṣṭvāhin* is not clear; cf. *Vedic Index*, ii. 43, 516.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. KS. xv. 3; MS. ii. 6. 4. For the Brāhmaṇa, see TB. i. 7. 2; ÇB. v. 2. 5. 1-17. This section briefly mentions six sacrifices, for which see BQS. xii. 4; ApÇS. xviii. 10. 1-11; KQS. xv. 2. 11-18.

three potsherds; the sacrificial fee is a dwarf beast of burden. To Agni and Soma he offers on eleven potsherds, to Indra and Soma on eleven potsherds, to Soma an oblation; the sacrificial fee is a brown (animal). To Soma and Pūṣan he offers an oblation, to Indra and Pūṣan an oblation, to Pūṣan an oblation; the sacrificial fee is a dark (animal). To (Agni) Vaiśvānara he offers on twelve potsherds; the sacrificial fee is gold. To Varuṇa (he offers) an oblation made of barley; the sacrificial fee is a horse.

1. 8. 9. To<sup>1</sup> Brhaspati he offers an oblation in the house of the Brahman<sup>2</sup> (priest); the sacrificial fee is a white-backed (animal). (He offers) to Indra on eleven potsherds in the house of a Rājanya; the sacrificial fee is a bull. To Āditya (he offers) an oblation in the house of the chief wife; the sacrificial fee is a cow. To Nirṛti (he offers) an oblation in the house of the neglected wife, made up of rice broken by the nails; the sacrificial fee is a black hornless (cow). To Agni (he offers) on eight potsherds in the house of the leader of the host; the sacrificial fee is gold. To Varuṇa (he offers) on ten potsherds in the house of the minstrel; the sacrificial fee is a great castrated (ox). To the Maruts (he offers) on seven potsherds in the house of the village headman;<sup>3</sup> the sacrificial fee is a dappled (cow). To Savitr (he offers) on twelve potsherds [1] in the house of the carver;<sup>4</sup> the sacrificial fee is a speckled (ox). To the Aṅvins (he offers) on two potsherds in the house of the charioteer;<sup>5</sup> the sacrificial fee is two born of one mother. To Pūṣan (he offers) an oblation in the house of the divider;<sup>6</sup> the sacrificial fee is a black (ox). To Rudra (he offers) an oblation of Gavīdhukā in the house of the thrower of the dice, the sacrificial fee is a speckled (ox) with raised tail. To Indra, the good protector, he offers a cake on eleven potsherds and to Indra, who frees from distress, (with the words),

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. xv. 4. 5; MS. ii. 5. 5, 6. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 7. 3; CB. v. 3. 1. 1-2. 8. This section gives the offerings made in the houses of the Ratnins of the king; cf. BQS. xii. 5, 6; ĀpQS. xviii. 10. 12-11. 28; MQS. ix. 1. 1; KQS. xv. 8. 1-46. These are followed by two sacrifices to Indra in the house of the sacrificer; then as part of the Dikṣā or consecration comes the offering to Mitra and Brhaspati.

<sup>2</sup> For the Ratnins, see *Vedic Index*, ii. 199-201; Eggeling, SBE. xii. 53, n. 2.

<sup>3</sup> The Grāmaṇi here is presumably the Grāmaṇi of the royal city and hence is

honoured by inclusion in the list of Ratnins; see Eggeling, *op. cit.* 60, n. 1. This is more probable than any attempt to make him into an officer over a number of villages like the later officers, for whom see Foy, *Die königliche Gewalt*, p. 74.

<sup>4</sup> According to Sāyana he is the 'chamberlain', and this is possible; cf. *Vedic Index*, i. 208.

<sup>5</sup> 'Charioteer' is certainly meant; see Eggeling, *op. cit.* 62, n. 1.

<sup>6</sup> This is referred by Sāyana to the collector of the king's sixth share (cf. *τετράποιος* in Arist. *eth. Pol.* 2); cf. *Vedic Index*, ii. 190.

May the king the slayer of Vṛtra  
Be our king and slay the foe.

There is (an offering) to Mitra and Bṛhaspati; in the milk of a white (cow) with a white calf which has curdled itself, and in butter which has churned itself, in a dish of Aṣvattha wood [2] with four corners (made) of a branch which has fallen of itself, he should scatter husked and unhusked rice grains; the husked ones in the milk are Bṛhaspati's, the unhusked in the butter are Mitra's; the Vēdī must be self-made,<sup>1</sup> the strew self-cut, the kindling-stick self-made; the sacrificial fee is the white (cow) with a white calf.

i. 8. 10. a To<sup>2</sup> Agni, lord of the house, he offers a cake of black rice on eight potsherds; to Soma, lord of the forest, an oblation of millet; to Savitr, of true instigation, a cake of swift-growing<sup>3</sup> rice on twelve potsherds; to Rudra, lord of cattle, an oblation of Gavīdhukā; to Bṛhaspati, lord of speech, an oblation of wild rice; to Indra, the noblest, a cake of large rice on eleven potsherds; to Mitra, the true, an oblation of Āmba grain, and to Varuṇa, lord of right, an oblation made of barley.

b May Savitr of instigations<sup>4</sup> instigate thee, Agni of lords of the house, Soma of lords of the forest, Rudra of cattle [1], Bṛhaspati of speech, Indra of nobles, Mitra of truth, Varuṇa of lords of right.

c O ye gods that instigate the gods,<sup>5</sup> do ye instigate him, descendant of N. N., to freedom from foes, to great lordship, to great overlordship, to great rule over the people.

d This is your king, O Bharatas;<sup>6</sup> Soma is the king of us Brahmins.

<sup>1</sup> There is a different version in Āp. according to which only half is self-made, i.e. natural, and this seems more logical: it is the view of the KS.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xv. 5, 8; MS. ii. 6. 6, 12; VS. ix. 39, 40. For the Brāhmanas see TB. i. 7. 4; QB. v. 8. 3-12. This section gives the so-called Devasū oblations (see iii. 4. 11); then the Brahman priest, before the oblation to Sviṣṭakṛt, takes the sacrificer by the hand with Mantras b and c, and presents him to the Ratnina with d, adding the second portion of it in an undertone; the sacrificer wipes his face with e and f, and steps three paces eastwards with g; see ĀpQS. xviii. 12. 1-10; KQS. xv. 4. 6-17; MQS. ix. 1. 3; BQS. x. 55, 56 (in the Agni ritual).

<sup>3</sup> For this QB. v. 8. 3, 2 has *plāpaka* and uses

*śidā*, 8 *āpu* for the 'black rice' of TS. It also has *kāyana* for *mahāvṛti*, and *nāmba* for *āmbā*. The gen. *vr̥dhānām* is one of material, and shows that Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 295, rather over-estimates the rarity of the usage. Speyer, *Vedische und Sanskrit Syntax*, § 63, does not recognize any limitation of the use; in *Sanskrit Syntax*, § 118, he says it is not common in the classical language: it is quite frequent in the Sūtras, especially Baudhāyana.

<sup>4</sup> The genitives here are doubtless partitive, and not dependent on a *śāmitvena* understood.

<sup>5</sup> *devasū* is presumably 'instigating the gods', and not 'divine instigators'.

<sup>6</sup> Āp. gives alternatives for Kurus, Pañcālas, Kuru-Pañcālas, and other kings where

- e* This kingdom hath verily been conferred,  
 Varuna hath diffused his own body  
 We have become obedient to pure Mitra:  
 We have magnified the name of the great holy order.<sup>1</sup>
- f* These have become all the hosts of Varuna,  
 Mitra in his course hath overcome hostility :  
 The worshipful ones have taken order according to sacred law :  
 Trita hath taken possession of our old age.<sup>2</sup>
- g* Thou art the stepping of Viṣṇu, thou art the step of Viṣṇu, thou art  
 the stride of Viṣṇu.<sup>3</sup>
3. 11. *a* Ye are active, thou art the lord of the waters, thou art the male wave,  
 thou art the male host. ye are the pen-dwellers, ye are the strength of the  
 Maruts, ye have the radiance of the sun, ye have the brightness of the  
 sun, ye are delightful, ye are obedient, ye are powerful, ye are all-  
 supporters, ye are supporters of men, ye have the brilliance of Agni, ye  
 are the sap of the waters, of the plants.
- b* They have taken the waters, divine,  
 Rich in sweetness, full of strength, caring for the royal conse-  
 cration ;  
 Whereby they anointed Mitra and Varuna,  
 Whereby they led Indra beyond his foes.<sup>4</sup>

*janatā* is given, apparently in error for *janatā*; cf. *ya ta janatā* in MṛS. ix. 1. 3. It is remarkable that the comm. should not recognize the name as a tribal name, but with this may be compared the complete ignoring by the comm. on CU. iv. 17. 2 of the name of the Kurus, an error followed in his trans. even by Böttlingk. Baudh. has *ami*, only one MS. having *Bharatā*, which is significant of date and change of outlook.

*e* and *f* VS. has no parallel ; *asupat* is read in KS. and MS. and *mahat*.

VS has *abdhān* ; KS. and MS. have *mī* *mītrayūr aratān*, and *apīgabhanān* ; KS. has *mī tritā no* and MS *mī tritā*. The verses are doubtless deliberately obscure and pompous.

his occurs above in i. 7. 7 g.

*f* KS. xv. 6 ; MS. ii. 6. 8 ; VS. x. 1-4. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 7. 5, QB. v. 3. 4. 1-20. This section gives the Mantras for the drawing of the waters for the consecration ; with *a*, first part, he offers in waters of the Sarasvatī and then draws the water. with the next he takes waters

which come from the ocean or Indus, or other river with a male name (*parvata*), then waters which flow up stream, waters which flow down stream, waters in a tank, waters which go up stream or from hail (*varuṇa*), the rain-waters in the heat of the sun, waters which reflect forms, stagnant waters, waters from hoarfrost (*pruṣa*), waters of the udd of a cow, waters of milk, of curds, of ghee, of honey ; *b* serves as an addition either to the offering or the taking of the several sets of waters, and the first part of *c* (ending with *adāt*) applies to the offering, the second to the taking ; see ĀpṛB xviii. 12. 12-13, 20, who gives also *prabhavān sthā* and *parvataṇān sthā*, stated to refer to waters which flowing forth then dry up, and to waters *parvataṇān* ; and cf. BṛS. xii. 5 ; KṛS. xv. 4. 21-44. It is noteworthy that the waters are those of the Sarasvatī, which well accords with the place of the Kuru-Pāṇḍava Bharatas (i. 8. 10 a) ; see *Pāṇḍava Index*, i. 169 seq.

<sup>1</sup> KS. and MS. have *agbhānān* and *vājasvīdān*, while MS has *adāt* ; VS. has *adāt*.

c Ye are givers of the kingdom give ye the kingdom hail! Ye are givers of the kingdom gave N N the kingdom.

12. a. O ye divine waters, be ye united

Full of sweetness with the sweet,

Winning great radiance for the Kṣatriya.

b Unsurpassed, sit ye down, full of strength,

Bestowing great radiance upon the Kṣatriya.

c Friend of speech, born of heat, thou art undefeated; thou art the share of Soma.

d The pure I purify you with the pure, the bright with the bright, the immortal with ambrosia, hail! caring for the royal consecration.<sup>2</sup>

e Clothed in these (waters), sharing joy, glorious in strength,<sup>3</sup>

Undefeated and busy,

In the waters<sup>4</sup> hath Varuṇa made his abode,

The child [1] of the waters in those most motherly.

f Thou art the caul of kingly power, thou art the womb of kingly power.

g Notified is Agni, lord of the house; notified is Indra, of ancient fame; notified is Pūṣan, all-knower; notified are Mitra and Varuṇa, increasing holy order; notified are sky and earth, of sure vows; notified is the goddess Aditi, of all forms; notified is he, N. N., descendant of N. N., in this folk, this kingdom, for great lordship, for great overlordship, for great rule over the people.

*catandā* may be either applied to the priests (so comm.) or to the waters, probably the latter, as in i. 8. 12 d.

f. KS. xv. 6, 7; MS. ii. 6. 8, 9; VS. x. 4, 6-9, 16, 18. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB i. 7. 6; ÇB. v. 3. 4. 27; 5. 19-37; 4. 1 15. This section deals with the preparation of the water of the consecration; with a he deposits the waters drawn in i. 8. 11 in a vessel (*sata*), and with b places it between the Hotr's altar and that of the Brāhmaṇacchaśin; with c he places a piece of gold in the vessel, and with d he purifies the waters with the gold piece; with e he takes them off in four vessels of Palāṣa, Udumbara, Aśvattha, and Nyagrodha wood; with f the sacrificer dons first a silken garment (*ūṣṇīya*), and then a yellow turban (*uṣṇīya*); with g he is made to announce himself; with h the Brahman priest presents him to the people, adding the reservation in an undertone; with i a bow,

and with k three arrows are handed to the sacrificer, and l is pronounced over the arrows as they are given; m is said by the sacrificer as he stretches his arms out whether to seize the arrows and shoot, as the comm. here, or merely generally as Baudh.; see BÇS. xii. 8, 9; ApÇS. xviii. 13. 21-14. 17; KS. xv. 4. 46-5. 21, 28, 38.

<sup>2</sup> KS. has *rājasūyā* as in i. 8. 11 l.

<sup>3</sup> This verse is variously read: KS. has *āyunnā* and *ekā* and *anādhyātā* *apasyo* (an obvious blunder for *apasyvo* in view of *vasānā* following); MS. agrees but also has *ūrjā*, while ÇB. has *āpā*, making the sense clear. *ūrjā* may be a nom, but it seems better to take it as an acc with *vāsānā*. VS. has *vāsānā*, which is also read in KS. and MS., but the sing. is clearly correct.

<sup>4</sup> For this verse see Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* iii. 218; cf. i. 8. 16 f.



*h* This is your king. O Bharatas ; Soma is the king of us Brahmana.<sup>1</sup>  
*i* Thou art the bolt of Indra [3], slaying foes ; with thee may he slay his foe.

*k* Ye are overcomers of foes.

*l* Protect me in front, protect me at the side, protect me from behind ; from the quarters protect me ; from all deadly things protect me.

*m* Gold hued in the glowing of the dawns,  
 Bronze pillared at the rising of the sun,  
 O Varuṇa, O Mitra, mount your chariot seat,  
 And thence behold ye Aditi and Diti.<sup>2</sup>

13. *a* Do<sup>3</sup> thou mount the kindling (quarter) :<sup>4</sup> let the Gayatrī of metres help thee ; the Trivṛt Stoma, the Rāthantara Sāman, the deity Agni, the treasure the Brahman class.

*b* Do thou mount the dread (quarter) ; let the Trisṭubh of metres help thee, the Pañcadaśa Stoma, the Br̥hat Sāman, the deity Indra, the treasure the ruling class.

*c* Do thou mount the shining (quarter) ; let the Jagatī of metres help thee, the Saptadaśa Stoma, the Vairuṇa Sāman, the deity the Maruts, the treasure the peasant class.

*d* Do thou mount the northern (quarter) ; let the Anuṣṭubh of metres help thee [1], the Ekaviṃśa Stoma, the Vairāja Sāman, the deity Mitra and Varuṇa, the treasure the host.<sup>5</sup>

*e* Do thou mount the zenith, let the Pañkti of metres help thee, the

this is i. 8. 10 *d* above. Baudh. recognizes here Bharatas or those whose *grāhā* or *rājā* (v. 1.) he is. For this sense of *grāhā* cf. *Vedic Index*, ii. 264, 403.

this is a variant of RV. v. 62. 8, which has *hiraṇyavarṇam uśāso vṛṣṭiṣu dyasthūnam vātā and vātho with āśay cakrāṭhe* ; KS. and MS. have the singular in Pādas *a* and *b* with the reading of RV. but with *hiraṇyavarṇam* and *vātāḥ*, the later form ; but have *cakrāṭhe*, but KS. also has *vātā* for *tāṭa* of MS. ; VS. differs considerably, *hiraṇyavarṇā uśāso vātho* is followed by a new Pāda *b* : *ubhān indrā id itthā śāryaś ca*, the rest agrees with TS. For Diti cf. Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, p. 123.

cf. KS. xv. 7 ; xviii. 6 ; MS. ii. 6. 10 ; 11. 1 ; VS. x. 10-14 ; xvii. 81, 80 ; x. 5 ; xii. 29. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 7. 7 ; QB. v. 4. 1. 8-7 ; 8. 5. 4-9. These Mantras are used in the ceremony by which the sacrificer figuratively mounts all the quarters (*a-e*) : *f* and *g* belong to the

Mantras for the making of the offering of a cake on twenty-one potshards to the Maruts ; *f* and *g* give fourteen names and seven more occur in TĀ. iv. 24. 1 ; *h* gives two sets of six offerings each, one set before and one after the consecration itself, and *i* gives two sets of six offerings to appease demons (*bhūtānaṃ acroṣṭaṇā*), one before and one after the consecration, see Āp. xviii. 14. 17 ; IS. 1, 2 (where the Marut offering (and curds for the Aṇigoda) is given as optional here instead of, as at xviii. 12. 11, 12, after the rite in i. 8. 10 *g*), 8, 9 ; 16. 11, 12 ; and of BQS. xii. 10 ; MQS. ix. 1. 8 ; KQS. xv. 5. 22, 2.

<sup>4</sup> This is clearly the east as is natural and proper in this place : yet KS. and MS. have *grāhā* in *ca* as well as *samāhā* ; VS. has the correct order, E. S. W. N., but makes the seasons part of the Mantras

<sup>5</sup> *ubhān* may merely mean 'strength' and not have the pregnant sense of 'host', which is, however, legitimate

Trinava and Trayastrinça Stomas, the Çakvara and Ravata Samans, the deity Brhaspati, the treasure radiance.

*f* Such like, other like, thus like, similar, the measured, commensurate, harmonious.

*g* Of pure radiance, of varied radiance, of true radiance, the radiant, true, protector of holy order [2], beyond distress.<sup>1</sup>

*h* To Agni hail! To Soma hail! To Savitr hail! To Sarasvatī hail!

To Pusan hail! To Brhaspati hail! To Indra hail! To sound hail!

To verse hail! To Ança hail! To Bhaga hail! To the lord of the field hail!

*i* To earth hail! To atmosphere hail! To sky hail! To the sun hail! To the moon hail! To the Nakṣatras hail! To the waters hail! To plants hail! To trees hail! To moving<sup>2</sup> creatures hail! To swimming creatures hail! To creeping creatures hail!

14. *a* Thou<sup>3</sup> art the glittering of Soma; as thine may my glittering be.

*b* Thou art ambrosia; from death protect me.

*c* From the thunderbolt<sup>4</sup> protect me.

*d* Propitiated are biting flies.<sup>5</sup>

*e* Cast away is Namuci's head.<sup>6</sup>

*f* Soma, king Varuna, and the gods which instigate righteousness, may they instigate thy speech, may they instigate thy breath, may they instigate thy sight, may they instigate thine ear.

presumably these are names of the Maruts as the comm. says, and they occur in TS. iv. 6. 5. *c* and *p* and in the other Saṁhitās in a totally different place, in the midst of offerings to the fire after the Çatarudriya. or the form, cf. Speijer, ZDMG. lxx. 316. f. KS. xv. 7; MS. ii. 6. 10, 11; VS. x. 10, 14-20. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 7. 8; ÇB. v. 4. 1. 1-2. 10. This section gives the Mantras for the actual besprinkling; with *a* a tiger's skin is deposited in front of the Praçastī's altar; with *b* a piece of gold is placed on it; and with *c* placed on the head of the sacrificer; with *d* the sacrificer with his right foot flings a piece of lead at a eunuch, and with *e* a piece of copper (*lehitāpasa*) at the *keçavāpa*; with *f* he is addressed, and with *g* he is solemnly besprinkled by the Adhvaryu in front with Pālāça, by a Bājanya or the Brahman priest on the right, by a Vaiçya at the back, and on the left by a relative (*janya*); he is addressed in the process with *h*, after the sprinkling he loosens his wet garments and deposits them on the Utkara with *i*, while with *k* the drops

scattered in the sprinkling are mopped up; the remains of the offering are used for an oblation to Rudra; *l* accompanies an offering of the scrapings of the consecration waters which is performed at the house of a favourite son, while he and the chief wife touch the sacrificer; see ĀpÇS. xviii. 15. 5-16. 16; and cf. BÇS. xii. 10, 11; MÇS. ix. 1. 3; KÇS. xv. 5. 22-6. 12.

<sup>1</sup> *didyot* cannot be construed, and must be an error for *didyot* unless it is to be altered to *divas* of MS. VS. xx. 2 has *vidyot*, which is equally impossible. Roth in PW. suggests that both words are based on *mṛtyoḥ*; Weber (*Ind. Stud.* xiii. 101) thinks *vidyot* is a blunder for *didyot*.

<sup>2</sup> 'Serpents' is the version of the comm. This instance is a clear case of the danger of seeing worship of flies in mere rites designed to remove them from the sacrifice.

<sup>3</sup> The legend of Namuci is considered in connexion with the ritual by Bloomfield, JAOS. xv. 148 seq.; Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, p. 162. In ĀpÇS. xviii. 5. 6 *paṇḍakāya* is read by Garbe: in the comm. here it is made into *paṇḍakāya*.

g With the glory of Soma I besprinkle thee, with the brilliance of Agni [1], with the radiance of the sun, with the power of Indra, with the strength of Mitra and Varuna, with the force of the Maruts.

h Thou art the lord of kingly powers.

i Protect from the sky.<sup>1</sup>

k Out from below have they come,

Following the serpent of the deep ;

On the back of the mountain, the hill.

The ships that pour spontaneously go ever.<sup>2</sup>

l O Rudra, that highest active<sup>3</sup> name of thee, to that thou art offered, thou art offered to Yama.

m O Prajāpati, none other than thou

Hath encompassed all these beings ;

Be that ours for which we sacrifice to thee ;

May we be lords of wealth.<sup>4</sup>

8. 15. a Thou<sup>5</sup> art the bolt of Indra, slaying foes ; with thee may he slay his foe.<sup>6</sup>

b By the precept of Mitra and Varuna, the directors, I yoke thee with the yoking of the sacrifice.

c Thou art the stepping of Viṣṇu, thou art the step of Viṣṇu, thou art the stride of Viṣṇu.<sup>7</sup>

As early as TB. *dāds* is misunderstood to mean *aty anyā*, which is quite impossible.

This is a clear case of the absurd application of a verse ; KS. and MS. read *ad aiddh*, *and tyamādh*, and end *ri yant* *musico na vādh*, while MS. has *pryād* : VS. has *anu riyamādh* and *prā* with *pryād*.

*krāy* (*krāy* in Pada) is read by KS. and VS. as *kriv*, by VSK. as *kravi*, by MS. as *gri*<sup>8</sup>, while MS. and VS. have *tasmin*, which VSK. rejects for *tismat*. The sense is doubtful : if it is taken as *krayin* the accent is wrong (the exceptions are negligible ; see Macdonell, *Ved. Grammar* p. 87), and it seems to be suggested by the parallels, that the short *i* is correct. *kriv* is of course found in RV. II. 17. 6 ; 22. 2, and elsewhere, where Sāyana takes it as the name of an Asura, while *kravi* might be a form of *kravis*, ' raw flesh '.

This is a very common verse, identical with RV. x. 121. 10.

Of KS. xv. 8 ; MS. II. 6. 13 ; VS. x. 19, 21-25. For the Brahmana see TB. I. 7. 9 ; QB. v. 4. 2. 6 ; 3. 4-26. This section

describes the triumphant career of the king in his chariot ; with *a* it is taken from the stand ; with *b* the right hand of the three horses is yoked ; with *c* the sacrificer mounts the chariot ; with *d* he advances in it ; with *e* he shoots arrows at a Rājanya who is placed in front or to the north ; with *f* he implores power for himself as the result of his symbolic overthrow of the Rājanya, and turns round from left to right ; *g* is used as he puts on a pair of sandals of deer-skin, the deer being a spirited beast ; with *h* he descends to earth ; with *i* he taken off his ornaments of silver, *udumbara* (explained as *amara*), and gold, and gives them to the Brahman priest ; *k* accompanies the libation for the unloosing of the chariot, and *l* is said as he deposits with the aid of the charioteer the chariot on its stand, thus disarming the charioteer from the rite ; see ĀpŚS. xviii. 17 ; and cf. BQŚ, xii. 12-14 ; KQŚ. xv. 6. 3-33 ; MQŚ. ix. 1. 4.

<sup>1</sup> This is I. 8. 13 i.

<sup>2</sup> This is I. 8. 10 g.

d On the instigation of the Maruts may I conquer

e Be mind ready

f May I be united with power and strength.

g Thou art the spirit of cattle ; like them may my spirit be.

h Homage to mother earth ; may I not harm mother earth [1] ; may mother earth harm me not.

i So great art thou, thou art life, bestow life upon me ; thou art strength, bestow strength upon me ; thou art the yoker ; thou art radiance, bestow radiance upon me.

k To Agni, lord of the house, hail ! To Soma, lord of the forest, hail ! To Indra's strength hail ! To the Maruts' force hail !

l The gander seated in purity, the bright one seated in the atmosphere,  
The Hotṛ seated at the altar, the guest seated in the house,  
Seated among men, seated in the highest, seated in holy order, seated in the firmament,

Born of the waters, born of the cows, born of holy order, born of the mountain, the great holy order.<sup>1</sup>

. 16. a Thou' art Mitra, thou art Varuṇa.

b May I be united with the All-gods.

c Thou art the navel of kingly power, thou are the womb of kingly power.

d Sit thou on the smooth, sit thou on the pleasant seat.

his is a mystic verse from RV. iv. 40. 5. The comm. applies all of it to the chariot and makes it mean 'the chariot produces the Rājasūya' ! The verse is repeated in full at iv. 2. 1 n.

f. KS. xv. 8 ; MS. ii. 5. 12 ; VS. x. 26-28.

For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 7. 10 ; ÇB.

v. 4. 4. 12. This section gives the

Mantras for the adoration of the king ;

with a he drops down his right and left

hand in turn which he has raised with

i. 8. 12 m ; with b he puts the hands in

the clotted curds for the All-gods ; c is

addressed to the garment of skin, which

is deposited on the throne (*daṇḍā*) with

the Mantra d (though the comm. makes

this to be addressed to the sacrificer's

body, and it would seem natural to put

the verse into the mouth of a priest as

addressed to the king) ; with e the sacri-

ficer takes his place on the throne ; f is

pronounced when he is seated ; then all

the priests, Adhvaryu in front, Brahman

to north, Hotṛ to south, Udgātṛ to west,

surround the king and the dialogue in g

is exchanged ; with h the Brahman hands the king the wooden sword, which he hands to his dear friend or son, he to the Purohita, and he to the Ratnins, until it comes to the Akṣāvāpa, who plays a symbolic game, ending with the gift to the king of five dice with i ; k is addressed by the king in turn to the Saṃgrahitṛ, the Bhāgadugha, and the Kṣattr, and k accompanies three oblations, one in water, one in a tree-trunk (*sthānu*) or an ant-heap, and one in the Gārhapatya ; between i and k intervene important events, the tale of Çunahçepa is told and gifts presented to the Hotṛ and others ; the offering on twenty-one potsherds to the Maruts and the clotted curds for the All-gods are offered, and the concluding bath takes place ; see ĀçS. xviii. 18. 1-20. 4 ; and cf. BÇS. xii. 14, 15 ; MÇS. ix. 1. 4 ; KÇS. xv. 7. 1-12. The game of dice is exhaustively considered by Lüders, *Das Würfelspiel im alten Indien* ; cf. also *Vedic Index*, i. 2 seq. ; Caland, *Über das rituelle Sātra des Bṛahmāyana*, pp. 17, 18.

c May she hurt thee not may she hurt me not

f Varuṇa, of sure vows, hath set him down

In the waters, with keen insight, for lordship.<sup>1</sup>

g O Brahman! Thou, O king, art the Brahman priest, thou art Savitr of true instigation. O Brahman! Thou, O king, art the Brahman priest, thou art Indra of true force [1]. O Brahman! Thou, O king, art the Brahman priest; thou art Indra, the kindly. O Brahman! Thou, O king, art the Brahman priest; thou art Varuṇa, of true rule.

h Thou art the bolt of Indra, slaying foes; with this subject to me.

i This king hath surmounted the quarters.

k O thou of good fame! O thou of prosperity! O thou of true rule!

l To the son of the waters hail! To the son of strength hail! To Agni, lord of the house, hail!

i. 8. 17. He<sup>2</sup> offers to Agni on eight potsherds; the sacrificial fee is gold. (He offers) to Sarasvatī an oblation; the sacrificial fee is a calf. To Savitr (he offers) on twelve potsherds; the sacrificial fee is a speckled (ox). To Pūṣan (he offers) an oblation; the sacrificial fee is a dark (ox). To Bṛhaspati (he offers) an oblation; the sacrificial fee is a white-backed (ox). To Indra (he offers) on eleven potsherds; the sacrificial fee is a bull. To Varuṇa (he offers) on ten potsherds: the sacrificial fee is a great castrated (ox). To Soma (he offers) an oblation; the sacrificial fee is a brown (ox). To Tvaṣṭr (he offers) on eight potsherds: the sacrificial fee is a white<sup>3</sup> (ox). To Viṣṇu (he offers) on three potsherds; the sacrificial fee is a dwarf (ox).

i. 8. 18. On<sup>4</sup> the same day they consecrate, on the same day they buy the Soma. He presents a lotus wreath.<sup>5</sup> He buys the Soma with calves.

<sup>1</sup> This is RV. i. 25. 10, without variant. For *paśyda* see note on 1. 8. 12 c.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xv. 9; MS. II. 8. 13; VS has nothing parallel. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. I. 8. 1; QB. v. 4. 5. 3-16. This section gives a list of the ten offerings to the Sahrpa, the object of which is to restore the strength of Varuṇa after the pressing; each is made on a separate day on an altar moved to the east, i.e. the old Ahavanīya serving as the new Gārha-patya and so forth; on the seventh the Dīkṣā for the Daśapaya rite begins, and on the next three days the Upasads are performed: on the first the offering to Soma takes place before them, on the second that to Tvaṣṭr between the fore-

noon and afternoon Upasads, on the third that to Viṣṇu after the Upasads; see ĀpQṢ. xviii. 12. 7-17; and cf. BQṢ. xii. 17; KQṢ. xv. 8. 1-4; MQṢ. ix. 1. 8.

<sup>3</sup> *gṛha* is quite uncertain in sense: 'white' is given here by the comit.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. the Brāhmaṇas (the Śaṅkhitas have no parallel passage); TB. I. 8. 2; QB. v. 4. 5. 23; PB. xviii. 9. 2-24. This section gives the characteristics of the Daśapaya Soma rite as distinct from the normal rite; see ĀpQṢ. xviii. 11. 21. 7; and cf. BQṢ. xii. 17, 18; KQṢ. xv. 8. 22-27; Hillebrandt, *Ved. Myt.* I. 124; *Ritual-literatur*, p. 146; Weber, *Ind. Stud.* x. 85.

<sup>5</sup> Or of the '*Heliconia scabellia*', the sense of *pyroperin* in the Lexx.

There is a drink for ten.<sup>1</sup> A hundred Brahmans drink. The Stotra is the Saptadaśa.<sup>2</sup> The two ornaments<sup>3</sup> he gives to the Adhvaryu, the garland to the Udgātṛ, the round ornament to the Hotṛ, a horse to the Prastotṛ and Pratihartṛ, twelve heifers<sup>4</sup> to the Brahman, a cow to the Maitravaruna, a bull to the Brahmanacchānsin, garments to the Neṣṭṛ and Potṛ, a wagon drawn by one ox laden with barley to the Achāvāka, a draught ox to the Agnidh. The Hotṛ is a Bhārgava; the Sāman of the Brahman is the Çrāyantiya;<sup>5</sup> the Agniṣṭoma Sāman is the Vāravantiya.<sup>6</sup> He takes water of the Sarasvatī.<sup>7</sup>

1. 8. 19. To<sup>8</sup> Agni he offers on eight potsherds; the sacrificial fee is gold. To Indra (he offers) on eleven potsherds; the sacrificial fee is a bull. To the All-gods (he offers) an oblation; the sacrificial fee is a tawny heifer. To Mitra and Varuna (he offers) clotted curds; the sacrificial fee is a cow. To Bṛhaspati (he offers) an oblation; the sacrificial fee is a white-backed (ox). To the Adityas he sacrifices a sheep in young, to the Maruts a dappled heifer. To the Aśvins and Pūṣan he offers a cake on twelve potsherds; to Sarasvatī of true speech an oblation; to Savitr of true instigation a cake on twelve potsherds; the sacrificial fee is a dry skin bag and a bow with three arrows.<sup>9</sup>

1. 8. 20. To<sup>10</sup> Agni he offers on eight potsherds;<sup>11</sup> to Soma, an oblation; to

<sup>1</sup> The comm. gives the alternative between a 'drink by ten' or a 'drink in ten cups': there are ten cups and ten Brahmans drink of each.

<sup>2</sup> I. e. the Stotra is made to take the Saptadaśa form (*śatam*), whatever it is.

<sup>3</sup> Perhaps 'mirror' is meant: cf. ÇB. v. 4. 5. 22; Eggeling, SHE. xli. 119.

<sup>4</sup> *paśubhiḥ* probably means (female) draught cow, as a by-form of *paśūhardā*. Cf. *Vedic Index*, i. 511; Pet. I. x. s. v. *paśūhardā*.

<sup>5</sup> That is the Sāman used in response to the Brāhmanacchānsin in the third Prātha Stotra of the Stotras at the midday pressing when he recites a Nishevalya Çastra; cf. Eggeling, SHE. xli. xvi; it is normally the Çrāyatra, now it is the Sāman based on RV. vii. 69. 3; SV. i. 267; ii. 669.

<sup>6</sup> In place of the Vāṇīyājñiya, it is based on RV. i. 27. 1; SV. i. 17; ii. 984.

<sup>7</sup> I. e. the Vasatīvarā water; cf. i. 8. 12.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. KS. xv. 9; MS. ii. 6. 13, and cf. the Brāhmanas, TB. i. 8. 3, ÇB. v. 5. 1. 1-12. This section contains the sacrifices to propitiate the quarters, two animal offerings, and the oblation to the Sātyadātas,

these being made as the king—like Açoka later—dispatches couriers to announce his accession to the neighbouring kings, see ĀpÇS. xviii. 21. 8-22. 4; and cf. BÇS. xii. 19; MÇS. ix. 1. 5; KÇS. xv. 9. 1-9.

<sup>9</sup> Or perhaps 'three arrows' only; cf. Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 174. The reception of the messenger is the sign to the king of peace or war.

<sup>10</sup> Cf. KS. xv. 9; MS. ii. 6. 13. For the Brāhmanas see TB. i. 8. 4; ÇB. v. 5. 2. 6, 7. This section contains the oblation of the Prayujas, which fall into two sets of six and may be performed each one in a month, beginning with the second month of the cold season, or, as life is too short for this, in one day six, and the rest next day; the name is given because the seasons are thus yoked (*ratuprayoga*); see ĀpÇS. xviii. 22. 5-8, and cf. BÇS. xii. 19; MÇS. ix. 1. 5; KÇS. xv. 9. 10-16.

<sup>11</sup> The TB. gives as illustrations the operations of the Kuru-Pañcālas in raiding their foes in the cool season and returning at the end of the hot season.

avitr on twelve potsherds, to Bṛhaspati an oblation, to Tvastr on eight potsherds; to (Agni) Vaiṣvānara on twelve potsherds; the sacrificial fee is the southern drawer of the chariot stand. To Sarasvatī he offers an oblation, to Pūṣan an oblation; to Mitra an oblation; to Varuna an oblation; to the lord of the fields an oblation; to the Ādityas an oblation; the sacrificial fee is the northern drawer of the chariot stand.

8. 21. *a* The<sup>1</sup> sweet with the sweet, bitter with the bitter, immortal with the immortal, with the Soma I unite thee; thou art Soma; be ready for the Aṣvins, be ready for Sarasvatī, be ready for Indra, the good protector.

*b* Let the daughter of the Sun  
Purify for thee the flowing Soma  
With the eternal sieve.<sup>2</sup>

*c* Vāyu purified by the strainer,  
Soma hath sped away,  
Indra's dear friend.<sup>3</sup>

*d* What then? As men who have barley  
Reap the barley in order, removing it,  
Hither bring the food of those  
Who have not gone to the reverential cutting of the straw.<sup>4</sup>

*e* To the Aṣvins he sacrifices a dusky (ox), to Sarasvatī a ram, to Indra bull.

*f* To Indra he offers on eleven potsherds, to Savitr on twelve potsherds, to Varuna on ten potsherds.

*g* O Pitr̥s, headed by Soma, rejoice.

*h* The sacrificial fee is a mare.

8. 22. *a* O<sup>5</sup> Agni and Viṣṇu, great is your greatness;  
Rejoice ye in the secret names of the ghee;

CE. KS. xii. 9; xxxvii. 18; MS. ix. 3. 8; iii. 11. 7; VS. x. 31, 32; xix. 1-6. For the Brāhmaṇa see TB. i. 8. 5 10; QP. v. 5. 4. 1-35; xii. 7. 3. 5-13. This section contains verses for the Sautrāmanī sacrifice; with *a* the priest mixes the Surā with young grain (*pappa*); with *b* and *c* he purifies it with a strainer; with *d* he draws on the western Khara cups of Surā; with *g* the remains of the Surā are poured into a pot with a hundred holes (*śatāśṛṅga*); see ApQS. xix. 1. 1-2. 10; 3. 6, 7; and of. BQS. xvii. 31-37; KQS. xv. 10. 1-20; xix. 1. 22-2. 13. The second or western Khara is made to the front of the Anvāharyapacana altar, while the first is south of the high altar.

This is RV. ix. 1. 6 with *panda* for *panda*.

<sup>2</sup> *prāś* is to be used for a Somavāmin, *pratyak* for a Somātipavita, according to Āp. It is apparently simplest to regard *vāyū* as merely a case of the identification of Soma and Vāyu: the rendering of Eggeling, SBE. xii. 135, 'inviting' (suggested for two RV. passages (vi. 92. 4; x. 46. 7) in BR.) is improbable.

<sup>3</sup> This agrees with RV. x. 181. 2; VS. reads *yjanta*, changing the sense entirely: MS. has *barhiḍ* and *nāmaśṛṅga*, which VS. also reads. Cf. ii. 1. 3. 2 *ad. fin.*, and v. 2. 11f.

<sup>4</sup> This section gives the Puroṣuvākyas and Yājyās for the Kāmyoṣṭhis described in ii. 2. 2, 10. Mantras *f* and *g* are alternative Yājyās, and *h* a (really six verses, as *a* is really three verses with the second part (= *l*, *c* and *d*) suppressed) are optional

- Placing in every house treasures,  
 May your tongue move forth to the ghee.-
- b O Agni and Viṣṇu, great is your dear abode;  
 Ye taste the ghee, rejoicing in its secrets;  
 In every home increasing lauds,  
 May your tongue move forth to the ghee.<sup>2</sup>
- c May the goddess Sarasvatī  
 With strength, rich in mares,<sup>3</sup>  
 Further us, she that aideth prayer.
- d To us from the sky, from the great [1] mountain;  
 May Sarasvatī, the worshipful, come to the sacrifice;  
 May the goddess rejoicing in our supplication, rich in ghee,  
 May she hearken gladly to our effectual speech.
- e O Bṛhaspati, with the All-gods,  
 Do thou rejoice in our oblations;  
 Grant riches to the generous giver.
- f Then to the father, with the All-gods, to the strong one,  
 Let us pay honour with sacrifices, with reverence, with oblation;  
 O Bṛhaspati, with good offspring, with heroes,  
 May we be lords of wealth.
- g That various wealth bestow upon us,  
 O Bṛhaspati, that shall surpass the enemy,  
 That shall shine glorious, with insight among men,  
 That shall be resplendent in glory, O thou who art born of the
- h O Mitra and Varuṇa,  
 Bedew our pasturage with ghee;  
 With mead the regions, O ye wise ones.
- i Do ye unloose your arms for us to live;  
 Do ye bedew our pasturage with ghee;  
 Make us famous among the folk, O ye young ones;  
 Hearken, O Mitra and Varuṇa, to these my supplications.
- k Agni for you I honour in song,

ṛṣi in the Soma-Rudra offering. Verses as usual are mostly RV. with-  
 change; c = vi. 61. 4; d = v. 48. 11;  
 e = vi. 62. 4; f = iv. 50. 6; g = ii. 29. 15;  
 h = vi. 62. 16; i = vii. 62. 5; k-m = viii.  
 1-18; n = i. 125. 4; o = vi. 74. 2  
 a variant); p = vi. 74. 3; q and r  
 40. 1 and 2.

sembles generally AV. vii. 29. 1,  
 has *pātho* and *gūhyasya*, *dādāhānu*,  
*ṛṇyāt*; see Whitney's note.

AV vii. 29 2, which has

*juṣṭhānāḥ*, *susṭutya*, and *vārdhānāḥ*  
*caranyāt*.

<sup>2</sup> So Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* i. 10. But  
 p. 106, n. 2.

<sup>3</sup> The exact sense of *aryaḥ* is not  
 Geldner (*Ved. Stud.* iii. 90) takes  
 possessive genitive ('wealth as  
 in value that of the enemy'); but  
 on this passage prefers to see  
 accusative, as no doubt it is  
 AB. iv. 11. 6: Oldenberg takes  
 subjunctive probably correctly



- The god first of the bright ones  
Honouring him who prospereth the fields  
Like a much loved friend.'
- l Swiftly (goeth) the chariot of the worshipper [x]  
Like a hero in every contest ;  
He who by sacrifice is fain to win the mind of the  
Shall prevail over those who sacrifice not.
- m Thou art not harmed, O sacrificer,  
Nor thou, O pourer, nor thou, O pious one ;  
There shall be wealth of heroes,  
And plenteousness of swift steeds ;  
No one shall in act approach him,  
No one shall anticipate him nor stay him.
- n Streams, health-bringing, like milch cows,  
Pour up to the man who hath sacrificed and shall s  
Him who filleth and astiateth [4], bringing fame,  
Streams of ghee approach on all sides.
- o O Soma and Rudra, do ye drive away  
The evil spirit that hath entered our abode ;  
Far away from us smite misfortune ;  
Whatever sin we have done remove from us.
- p O Soma and Rudra, do ye give to us,  
In our bodies, all these medicines ;  
Loosen and remove the evil we have done  
That is bound within our bodies.
- q O Soma and Pusan, begetters of wealth,  
Begetters of sky, begetters of earth,  
Born as protectors of the whole world,  
The gods have made (you) the navel of immortality.
- r In the birth of these gods they rejoiced ;  
They concealed the hateful darkness ;  
Through these two, Soma and Pusan,  
The Indra made the cooked (milk) among the raw

of certain if *vaj* is not to be taken  
a *raśmān* and both dependent on  
yam the use of *aparyāntah* is natural

where the speaker  
himself and others

## KANDA II

### PRAPĀTHAKA I

#### *The Special Animal Sacrifices*

ii. 1. 1. He<sup>1</sup> who desires prosperity should offer a white (beast) to Vāyu, Vāyu is the swiftest deity; verily he has recourse to him with his own share; verily he makes him attain prosperity; he prospers. 'He is an overswift deity,' they say, 'he has power to burn him up.' This (beast) he should offer to Vāyu of the team; the team is his support; verily, being supported he attains prosperity to avoid being burnt; he prospers [1]. He who desires a village<sup>2</sup> should offer to Vāyu of the team; Vāyu leads these creatures tied by the nose; verily he has recourse to Vāyu of the team with his own share; verily he assigns him creatures led by the nose; he becomes possessed of a village. It is offered to (Vāyu) of the team; verily he makes creatures abide steadfast with him. He who desires offspring should offer to Vāyu of the team; Vāyu is expiration, the team is inspiration; expiration and inspiration depart from the offspring of him [2] who being fit for offspring yet obtains not offspring. Verily he has recourse to Vāyu of the team with his own share; verily he for him begets offspring by means of expiration and inspiration; he obtains offspring. He who has long been ill should offer to Vāyu of the team; Vāyu is expiration, the team is inspiration, expiration and inspiration depart from him whose illness is long. Verily he has recourse to Vāyu of the team with his own share [3], he bestows on him expiration and inspiration; even if his life be gone, he yet lives. Prajāpati was here alone;

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. xii. 18; xiii. 1; MS. ii. 5. 1. This chapter begins a series (ii. 1. 1-10) of Kāmyeṣṭis of all sorts, based on the ritual of the Agniṣomiya beast, which is assumed, and only the variants with their grounds are given. ĀpCS. xix. 16, 17 briefly runs through the list, and it is dealt with in detail in TB. ii. 8. 1. 1-6 corresponding to TS. ii. 1. 1.

<sup>2</sup> The essence of the possession of a Grāma is

not ownership of land according to the text but subordination, which well accords with the theory that the royal grant of a village was one not of ownership but of political superiority and the receipt of dues. It is also possible that the simple process of becoming the chief of a village by one's own exertions is contemplated. Cf. also ii. 1. 3. 2; *Vedic Index*, i. 246, 247; ii. 214, 215, 254-256.

he desired, 'May I create offspring and cattle'; he took out from his body the omentum, and placed it in the fire. The hornless goat then came to life; he offered it to its own deity; then did he create offspring and cattle. He who desires offspring [4] and cattle should offer to Prajāpati a hornless goat. Verily he has recourse to Prajāpati with his own share, verily he begets for him offspring and cattle. The beard<sup>1</sup> is the characteristic of man, the lack of horns of the horse, having incisors on one side only that of cattle, having sheep-like hooves that of sheep, the goat-nature that of goats; so many are the domesticated animals; verily by their characteristics he wins them [5]. He who desires cattle should offer one of a triplet to Soma and Pūṣan; the she-goat has two teats, two are born separately<sup>2</sup> the third for strength and growth. Verily he has recourse to Soma and Pūṣan with their own share; verily they produce cattle for him; Soma is the depositor of seed, Pūṣan the producer of cattle; Soma deposits seeds for him, Pūṣan produces cattle. The sacrificial post is of Udumbara; the Udumbara is strength, cattle are strength; verily by strength he wins for him strength and cattle. ii 1. 2. Prajāpati<sup>3</sup> created offspring; they being created went away from him; they went to Varuṇa; he pursued them and asked them back; he would not give them back to him; he said, 'Choose a boon, and then give them back to me.' He chose a boon from them, it was the black (beast) with one white foot. He who is seized by Varuṇa should offer this black (beast) with one white foot to Varuṇa. Verily he has recourse to Varuṇa [1] with his own share; verily he sets him free from Varuṇa's noose. It is a black (beast) with one white hoof, for it has Varuṇa for its deity (and serves) for prosperity. Svarbhānu, the Asura, pierced the sun with darkness; the gods desired an atonement for him; the first darkness of his they struck off became a black sheep; the second a bright-coloured one; the third a white one; what they cut from the upper part of the bone,<sup>4</sup> became a barren ewe [2]. The gods said, 'Here has come into being a divine beast, to whom shall we offer him?' Now then the earth was small, plants were not born, they offered the barren ewe to the Ādityas as desire.<sup>5</sup> Then the earth became broad, the plants grew. He who desires, 'May I be extended with

<sup>1</sup> This is repeated, probably copied, in v. 5. 1. 2.

<sup>2</sup> This is not very clear, but the idea seems to be that the birth of a third is a sign of strength of the mother which makes the third a good offering; *madā* almost has the sense of 'normally', perhaps 'apart' from what is out of the usual, unless indeed the idea is that two are born together, the third a moment later: the

accus. is rather vague in its reference, add probably helped it; cf. AĀ. i. 5. 1 with Keith's note.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. xii. 18; xiii. 1, 2; MS. ii. 5. 2; ĀpŚ. xix. 16. 7 gives the explanation of *madā* as *mandā*, and the section is commented on in TB. ii. 3. 1. 6-8. 9

<sup>4</sup> The phrase is a curious one, but the tradition is uniform.

<sup>5</sup> For the double dat., cf. vi. 3. 5. 1, n. 4.

cattle, with offspring be propagated' should offer this barren ewe to the Ādityas as desire [3]. Verily he has recourse to the Ādityas as desire<sup>1</sup> with their own share; verily they extend him with cattle and propagate him with offspring. Yonder sun did not shine; the gods desired an atonement for him; for him they offered these dewlapped (beasts), to Agni one with a black neck, to Indra one of different colours, to Brhaspati a white one; verily by means of them they restored his brilliance. For him who desires splendour he should offer dewlapped (beasts) [4], to Agni one with a black neck, to Indra one of different colours, to Brhaspati a white one. Verily he has recourse to these deities with their own share; verily they bestow splendour upon him; he becomes resplendent. In the spring<sup>2</sup> in the morning should he offer (the beast) with a black neck to Agni; in the summer at midday (the beast) of different colours to Indra; in the autumn in the afternoon the white (beast) to Brhaspati. These are the brilliances of the sun, in the spring in the morning, in the summer at midday, in the autumn in the afternoon; verily he wins whatever brilliances there are [5]. They are offered in the course of the year; the year is the giver of splendour; verily the year gives him splendour; he becomes resplendent. They are (beasts) with young; the foetus is power; verily he bestows power upon him. He who being master of uttering speech cannot speak properly should offer a ewe to Sarasvatī; Sarasvatī is speech; verily he has recourse to Sarasvatī with her own share, she bestows on him [6] speech, and he becomes an utterer of speech. Its teeth are complete; therefore men utter speech whole.<sup>3</sup> He who is long ill should offer to Agni (a beast) with black neck, and a brown (beast) to Soma; the body of him whose illness is long goes to Agni, the sap to Soma; verily he ransoms from Agni his body, from Soma his sap, and even if his life is gone, yet he lives. He who desires offspring should offer to Soma a brown (beast), and to Agni one with a black neck; Soma [7] is the depositor of seed, Agni the producer of offspring; verily Soma deposits seed for him, Agni produces offspring; he obtains offspring. The Brahman who despite study does not win fame should offer to Agni (a beast) with a black neck, and to Soma a brown (one); in that (the beast) is offered to Agni, thereby he places brilliance in him; in that (the beast) is offered to Soma, thereby (he places) splendour. The one with a black neck is for Agni; verily he drives away the darkness from him: it is white [8]; verily he bestows brilliance on him. There is a brown one for Soma; verily

<sup>1</sup> The acc. *kāmam* is probably attracted into the case of *Ādityān*: no other explanation is necessary, though the analogy of Agni *Kāma* in ii. 2. 8. I may suggest as translated above and here that the Ādityas are

here = desire, 'the Ādityas as desire'.

<sup>2</sup> For the form cf. Pāṇini, vii. 1. 39 with comm.; Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 1112a.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. on *Vāc*, *Vedic Index*, ii. 279, 280.

he bestows splendour and radiance on him. He who has a dispute for a Purohitaship should offer (a beast) with a black neck to Agni, a brown one to Soma, and one with a black neck to Agni; the Brahman is connected with Agni, the prince with Soma: on either side of (the beast) for Soma there is one for Agni, verily with brilliance; with the Brahman he seizes on either side the kingdom, and forthwith appropriates it; they choose him as Purohita.

ii. 1. 3. The<sup>1</sup> gods and the Asuras strive for these worlds, Viṣṇu saw this dwarf,<sup>2</sup> he offered it to its own deity, then he conquered these worlds. One who is engaged in a struggle should offer a dwarf (beast) to Viṣṇu: then he becomes Viṣṇu and conquers these worlds. He should offer on an uneven (place), for these worlds are uneven as it were; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who is engaged in a contest should offer (a beast) with a spot on its forehead and horns bent forward to Indra, the angry, the wise [1]. By power (*indriyá*), by anger, by wisdom, one wins a contest. Verily he has recourse to Indra, the angry, the wise, with his own share; verily he bestows on him power, anger, wisdom; he wins that contest. He who desires a village should offer (a beast) with dappled thighs to Indra with the Maruts. Verily he has recourse to Indra with the Maruts with his own share; verily he subdues his relatives<sup>3</sup> to him; he becomes possessed of a village. In that it is an ox [2], it is Indra's; in that it is dappled, it is of the Maruts, for prosperity. It has dappled thighs behind; verily he makes the folk dependent on him. He who desires food should offer a brown (beast) to Soma; food is connected with Soma; verily he has recourse to Soma with his own share; he bestows food on him; verily he becomes an eater of food. It is brown, that is the colour of food; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who being meet for kingship obtains not a kingdom should offer a brown (beast) to Soma [3]; the kingdom is connected with Soma; verily he has recourse to Soma with his own share; Soma bestows on him a kingdom: the kingdom comes to him. It is brown, that is the colour of Soma; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He whose prosperity is gone and who desires support should offer (a beast) with a spot on the forehead and horns bent forward to Indra, the conqueror of Vṛtra: verily he overcomes the evil foe and attains support. He who is seized by evil should offer (a beast) with a spot on the forehead and horns bent forward to Indra, the overcomer of enemies [4], the enemy is the evil; verily he has recourse to Indra, the overcomer of enemies with his

<sup>1</sup> Cf. TS. xiii. 8, 4; MS ii. 5. 3, 4, 8, 9.   
 ApQS. xix. 16. 8 explains that *niṣṇam* may refer either to the place of sacrifice or the place of slaying the animal. This section is commented on in TB. ii. 8. 3, 2 4 4.

<sup>2</sup> Its own deity is Viṣṇu, who thus sacrifices

to himself with an animal in the shape of a dwarf. The connexion with the dwarf incarnation of Viṣṇu is clear; see Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, pp. 39, 41, 157; JHNS, xxvii 149, 159.

<sup>3</sup> For *niṣṇam*, cf. *Vedic Index*, ii. 113.

own share, and he drives away from him the enemy, the evil. He who being meet for kingship obtains not a kingdom should offer (a beast) with a spot on the forehead and horns bent forward to Indra of the thunderbolt. Verily he has recourse to Indra of the thunderbolt with his own share; he bestows his thunderbolt on him, the bolt kindles him for prosperity, the kingdom comes to him. It has a spot on its forehead and horns bent forward, that is the shape of the bolt, (and so it serves) for prosperity.

ii 1. 4. Yonder<sup>1</sup> sun did not shine;<sup>2</sup> the gods desired an atonement for him; for him they offered this offering of ten bulls; verily thereby they restored his brilliance. For him who desires splendour he should offer this offering of ten bulls; verily he has recourse to yonder sun with his own share; verily he bestows on him splendour; he becomes resplendent. He should offer in the spring in the morning three with spots on the forehead; in the summer at midday [1] three with white backs; in the autumn in the afternoon three with white tails. Three are the brilliances of the sun, in the spring in the morning; in the summer at midday; in the autumn in the afternoon; verily he wins whatever brilliances there are. They are offered in sets of three; verily in order he bestows brilliance on him. They are offered in the course of the year; the year is the giver of splendour; verily the year gives him splendour; he becomes resplendent. At the end of the year he should offer a reddish-brown one to Prajāpati [2]; all the gods are Prajāpati; verily he rests on all the gods. If he fears, 'I shall become diseased in the skin,' he should offer a dark (beast) to Soma and Pūṣan; man has Soma as his deity, cattle have Pūṣan; verily by his own deity, by cattle, he makes a skin for him, he does not become diseased in the skin. The gods and Yama were at strife over this world; Yama appropriated (*ayuvata*) the power and strength of the gods; therefore Yama has his name [3]. The gods reflected, 'Yama here has become what we are.' They had recourse to Prajāpati. Prajāpati from his body fashioned out the bull and the cow; the gods offered a cow to Viṣṇu and to Varuṇa, a bull to Indra; they caused him to be seized by Varuṇa and by Viṣṇu, the sacrifice, they drove him away; his power they appropriated by means of that for Indra. He who has foes should in strife offer to Viṣṇu and Varuṇa a cow [4], to Indra a bull; verily causing his foe to be seized by Varuṇa, by Viṣṇu, the sacrifice, he drives him away, he appropriates his power by means of that for Indra, he prospers, his foe is defeated. Indra slew Vṛtra; him Vṛtra slain bound with sixteen coils; from the head

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. xiii. 7, 4, 5; MS. ii. 5. 4-6. ĀpŚS. xix. 16. 9, 10 points out that the deity of the *dācarṣabha* is undecided, and gives as options Āditya, Prajāpati, *aikādaśina-*

*devatā* vā *yadādevatā* vā *garbhīṇayaṇā*. This section is dealt with in TB. ii. 8. 4. 4-8, so far as §§ 4, 7 are concerned.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. below, ii. 1. 8; 2. 10 *ad mīt*.

of Vṛtra came out cows, they were (cows) of Videha, behind them came the bull. It Indra [5] perceived; he reflected, 'he who shall offer him shall be freed from this evil': he offered to Agni one with a black neck, to Indra a bull. Agni, being approached with his own share, burned into sixteen pieces the coils of Vṛtra, and by (the offering) to Indra he bestowed power on himself. He who is seized by evil should offer (a beast) with a black neck to Agni, and a bull to Indra: verily Agni, being approached with his own share [6], burns away his evil, and by (the offering) to Indra he bestows power on himself, he is freed from the evil, he prospers. He who is long in exile should offer a cow to sky and earth, for he is not established in them; verily also he who is long in exile has recourse to sky and earth with their own share; verily they establish them: he is established. It is one which is long in labour, for long in labour as it were is the kingdom of him who is long in exile; (verily it serves) for prosperity. To Vāyu [7] he should offer a calf; Vāyu is their calf; these worlds are barren<sup>1</sup> for him, the people are barren; verily also he who is long in exile has recourse to Vāyu with his own share; verily Vāyu causes these worlds and the people to give to him, these worlds drop milk<sup>2</sup> for him; the people wait upon him in service.

ii. 1. 5. Indra<sup>3</sup> opened the hole of Vṛtra; the topmost cattle he grasped by the back and pulled out: 'a thousand cattle followed it, it became hump-backed. He who desires cattle should offer this hump-backed (cow) to Indra, verily he has recourse to Indra with his own share: verily he bestows cattle upon him; he becomes possessed of cattle. It is hump-backed [1]: the hump-backed is fortune a thousandfold: verily by fortune he wins cattle. When he obtains a thousand cattle, he should offer a dwarf (beast) to Vṛyū; upon it the thousand rested; therefore the dwarf, stretched out, affords support to cattle when born. 'Who can obtain a thousand cattle?' they say; verily he should make up a thousand days and nights and sacrifice.<sup>4</sup> The days and nights [2] are cattle; verily he gives support to cattle when born. He who desires offspring should offer a barren cow to the plants, the plants hinder him from offspring who being fit for offspring does not obtain off-

<sup>1</sup> The sense is doubtful: the comm. has *bigṛādhakāśambandhinīyāḥ*, which does not help. Apparently cows of Videha were especially famous. See *Vedic Index*, ii. 298.

<sup>2</sup> The metaphor is clearly from a cow which is long in labour, and is therefore without milk. The form *dāpayati* below has its true causal sense and is not equivalent to an ordinary verb.

<sup>3</sup> This sense of *śmā* suits admirably the context. The variants *śmānti* (A, B), *śmānti* (C), *śmānti* (D) are all easy cor-

ruptions of a rare expression. Nāyaka has *śmānti*.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. xiv. 2. 2; MS. III. 5. 2-3, 4. 2. Of this section 35 3 and 4 are noted in TB II. 5. 4. 8 and 5. 1. 5.

<sup>5</sup> For *akṣhīda*, as the ed. incorrectly reads, see Whitney on TTr. xiv. 4; Macdonell, *Ved. Grammar*, § 20; below vi. 5. 11. 1.

<sup>6</sup> The sense is slightly obscure: apparently he is to wait a thousand days and nights and then offer the *śmānti* in place of an offering of a thousand cattle.

spring; the plants indeed destroy the pregnancy of that one which becomes barren, verily he has recourse to the plants with their own share; verily they from his own self<sup>1</sup> beget him offspring; he obtains offspring [3]. The plants are the waters, man is what is not; verily the waters give him being from non-existence; therefore they say, both he who knows thus and who (knows) not, 'The waters verily give being from non-existence.' He who desires prosperity should offer to Indra (a cow) which is barren after one birth; he is unborn who being fit for prosperity obtains it not; the (cow) became barren after bearing Indra<sup>2</sup> [4]; verily he has recourse to Indra with his own share; verily he causes him to attain prosperity; he prospers. He should offer to Indra (the calf) through bearing which (the cow) became barren; that indeed is power (*indriyá*); verily straightway he obtains power. He whose ancestors and himself for three generations<sup>3</sup> have not drunk Soma should offer (a bull) which has again been let loose to Indra and Agni; the Soma drinking of a Brahman is interrupted if his ancestors and himself for three generations have not drunk Soma [5]; verily he has recourse to Indra and Agni with their own share; verily they bestow on him the drinking of Soma, the drinking of Soma comes to him. In that it is offered to Indra, the Soma-drink is power; verily he wins power, the Soma-drink. In that it is offered to Agni, the Brahman is connected with Agni, verily he continues his own deity. It is let loose again, for his drinking of Soma is as it were let loose again [6], (verily it serves) for prosperity. When practising witchcraft, he should offer a hornless (beast) to Brahmanaspati; verily he has recourse to Brahmanaspati with his own share; verily he cuts him down to him;<sup>4</sup> swiftly he reaches destruction. It is a hornless one; prosperity is razor-edged; in that it is hornless, (it serves) for prosperity. The sacrificial post is shaped like a wooden sword; the wooden sword is a thunderbolt; verily he hurls a thunderbolt against him; the strew is made of Çara grass; verily he crushes him; the kindling-wood is of Vibhīdaka; verily he splits him.

ii. 1. 6. He<sup>5</sup> who desiring a village desires, 'May I be the back of my equals', should offer to Bṛhaspati (a beast) with a white back; verily he has recourse to Bṛhaspati with his own share; verily he makes him to be the back of his peers; he becomes possessed of a village. It is with a white back, for it has Bṛhaspati as its deity; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who desires food should offer a dark (beast) to Pūṣan; Pūṣan is food; verily he has recourse

<sup>1</sup> i.e. not an adopted son—*yoni* here has its wide sense.

<sup>2</sup> For Indra's birth from a cow see Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, p. 56. A punar uterjā is one which is old and useless.

<sup>3</sup> The counting is probably inclusive, i.e. the third generation includes the Brahman

himself.

<sup>4</sup> The sense of *durycati* is perfectly certain; cf. Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 148, with Oldenberg, *Rigveda-Noten*, i. 28, 24; below vi. 1. 4. 8, p. 491, n. 1.

<sup>5</sup> This section is commented on in TB. ii. 8. 5. 3-6. 5.



to Pusam with his own share; verily he gives him [1] food; he becomes an eater of food. It is dark, that is the form of food; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who desires food should offer a dappled (beast) to the Maruts; the Maruts are food: verily he has recourse to the Maruts with their own share: verily they give him food; he becomes an eater of food. It is dappled; that is the form of food; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who desires power should offer a ruddy (beast) to Indra: verily he has recourse to Indra [2] with his own; verily he bestows power on him; he becomes possessed of power. It is ruddy and has eyebrows; that is the form of Indra; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who desires gain should offer to Savitr a spotted (beast); Savitr is lord of production; verily he has recourse to Savitr with his own share; verily he produces gain for him, his offspring desire gifts. It is spotted, for it has Savitr as its deity [3]; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who desires food should offer to the All-gods (a beast) of many forms; food is connected with the All-gods; verily he has recourse to the All-gods with their own share; verily they give him food; he becomes an eater of food. It is of many forms; food is of many forms; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who desires a village should offer to the All-gods (a beast) of many forms; his relatives are connected with the All-gods; verily he has recourse to the All-gods with their own share; verily they subdue his [4] relations to him; he becomes possessed of a village. It is of many forms, for it is connected with many deities; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who is long ill from an unknown cause should offer to Prajapati (a beast) without horns; man is connected with Prajapati; Prajapati verily knows of him who is long ill from an unknown cause: verily he has recourse to Prajapati with his own share; verily he releases him from this weariness. It is without horns, for it has Prajapati as its deity; (verily it serves) for prosperity.

ii. 1. 7. The<sup>1</sup> Vasaḥ cry cleft the head of the Gayatri; the sap thereof fell away. Bṛhaspati seized it; it became a cow with a white back. The second (sap) which fell Mitra and Varuna seized: it became a cow of two forms. The third (sap) which fell the All-gods seized: it became a cow of many forms. The fourth (sap) which fell entered the earth; Bṛhaspati [1] seized it, (saying), 'Be this (mine) for enjoyment'; it became a bull and a cow.<sup>2</sup> The blood which fell Rudra seized: it became a fierce red cow. He

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KB. xiii. 8; MS. ii. 5. 7. Of this section §§ 8 and 7 are dealt with in TB. ii. 8. 6. 5-9.

<sup>2</sup> The sense of *akrapāḥ* is uncertain; Monier Williams's Dict. gives it as a bull and a cow. But the Pāṇ. Lexx. agree in the

version 'Stierkalb'. The masc. ending and the singular are contrary to the ordinary rules regarding *dvandva* (Wackernagel, *Altind. Gramm.* ii. 1. 165). But this sense is supported by ii. 1. 4. 4 where the dual occurs, and nothing can

who desires splendour should offer to Brhaspati (a beast) with white back; verily he has recourse to Brhaspati with his own share; verily he bestows splendour upon him; he becomes resplendent. The cow is the sap of the metres [2]; splendour is as it were sap; verily with the sap of the metres he wins the sap which is splendour. He who desires rain should offer to Mitra and Varuna (a cow) of two forms; the day is connected with Mitra, the night with Varuna; by day and night Parjanya rains; verily he has recourse to Mitra and Varuna with their own share; verily they by day and night make Parjanya rain for him. The cow is the sap of the metres, the rain indeed is as it were sap; verily by the sap of the metres [3] he wins the sap which is rain. He who desires offspring should offer to Mitra and Varuna (a cow) of two forms; the day is connected with Mitra, the night with Varuna; by day and night indeed offspring are born; verily he has recourse to Mitra and Varuna with their own share; verily they by day and night beget offspring for him. The cow is the sap of the metres, offspring indeed are as it were sap; verily with the sap of the metres he wins the sap which is offspring [4]. He who desires food should offer to the All-gods (a cow) of many forms; food is connected with the All-gods; verily he has recourse to the All-gods with their own share; verily they give him food; he becomes an eater of food. The cow is the sap of the metres, food indeed is as it were sap; verily by the sap of the metres he wins the sap that is food. He who desires a village should offer to the All-gods (a cow) of many forms; his relatives are connected with the All-gods [5]; verily he has recourse to the All-gods with their own share; verily they subject his relatives to him; he becomes possessed of a village. The cow is the sap of the metres, relatives indeed are as it were sap; verily with the sap of the metres he wins the sap which is relatives. He who desires splendour should offer to Brhaspati a bull and a cow; verily he has recourse to Brhaspati with his own share; verily he bestows splendour on him [6]; he becomes resplendent. The bull grazes at will, splendour indeed is as it were will; verily by will he wins will which is splendour.<sup>1</sup> He who practises witchcraft should offer a red (cow) to Rudra; verily he has recourse to Rudra with his own share; verily he cuts him down to him; swiftly he reaches destruction; it is red, for it has Rudra as its deity; (verily it serves) for prosperity. The sacrificial post<sup>2</sup> is shaped like the wooden sword, the wooden sword is a thunderbolt; verily he hurls

be derived from *ukṣavehat* in QB. xii. 4. 4 6, which the Pet. Lexx. render 'an impotent bull', but Eggeling renders 'a cow longing for the bull', and which itself may be a *Dvandva*. *Ukṣavaçā* in QB. iv. 5. 1. 9 gives no help. Sāyana's rendering gives no help. Cf. Keith, JRAS.

1912, pp. 1101, 1102.

<sup>1</sup> *zācam* has a clear play on *ukṣavaçā*: it may be argued that the use here supports the rendering 'Stierkalb' of *ukṣavaçā*, but this cannot be relied upon.

<sup>2</sup> *sphyāḷertirūpa agnyāgārtho vā*, ĀpQS. xix. 16. 12.

a thunderbolt against him; the strew is made of Qara grass; verily he crushes him; the kindling-wood is of Vibhidaka; verily he splits him<sup>1</sup>

ii. 1. 8. Yonder<sup>2</sup> sun did not shine;<sup>3</sup> the gods desired an atonement for him; for him they offered a white cow to Sūrya, verily thereby they restored his brilliance. For him who desires splendour, he should offer this white cow to Sūrya; verily he has recourse to yonder sun with his own share; verily he bestows splendour upon him; he becomes re-plendent. The sacrificial post is of Bilva wood. Whence yonder [1] sun was born, thence the Bilva arose; verily he wins splendour with its place of origin. He who practises witchcraft should offer to Brahmānāspati (a cow) with brown ears; first he should make to Varuṇa an offering on ten potsherds; verily he causes Varuṇa to seize his foe and lays him low with the Brahman. It has brown ears; that is the symbol of the Brahman: (verily it serves) for prosperity. The sacrificial post is shaped like the wooden sword; the wooden sword is a thunderbolt; verily he hurls a thunderbolt against him; the strew is made of Qara grass; verily he crushes [2] him; the kindling-wood is of Vibhidaka; verily he splits him.<sup>4</sup> He to whom the sacrifice does not come should offer a dwarf (beast) to Viṣṇu; the sacrifice is Viṣṇu; verily he has recourse to Viṣṇu with his own share; verily he gives him the sacrifice, the sacrifice comes to him. It is a dwarf (beast), for it has Viṣṇu for its deity; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who desires cattle should offer to Tvaṣṭr a horse;<sup>5</sup> Tvaṣṭr is the producer of pairings of animals [3]; verily he has recourse to Tvaṣṭr with his own share; verily he produces animals in pairs for him, for in him offspring and cattle have entered; verily also the male horse straightway wins offspring and cattle. He who when a contest is joined desires an agreement<sup>6</sup> should offer to Mitra a white (beast): verily he has recourse to Mitra with his own share; verily he brings him into harmony with his friend [4]. It is spacious;<sup>7</sup> verily he encourages him. He who desires rain should offer to Prajāpati a black (beast), Prajāpati is the lord of rain; verily he has recourse to Prajāpati with his own share; verily he makes Parjanya rain for him. It is black, that is the form of rain; verily by its form he wins rain.<sup>8</sup> It is spotted; verily he produces the lightning and makes rain for him. It has low horns; verily he brings down the rain for him.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. ii. 1. 5, 7; 8. 2, 3.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xiii. 8; MS. ii. 5. 3-5, 8, 9; ApŚS. xix. 16, 18. This section is, as regards §§ 1, 4, dealt with in TE. ii. 8. 7. 1-8.

<sup>3</sup> So above, ii. 1. 4 and below, ii. 2. 10.

<sup>4</sup> So above, ii. 1. 5, 7; 7, 7.

<sup>5</sup> A masc. *vaṣṭra* from the fem. *vaṣṭrā* to suit the context; cf. *Vedic Index*, ii. 237; Weber *Ind. Stud.* xiii. 96.

<sup>6</sup> *Sāyana* gives, as an alternative sense, that of a vow to slay the foremost hero on the opposite side, but that is impossible. Bhāsk. gives either union with wealthy friends or agreement with enemies.

<sup>7</sup> Apparently the *Yōpa* is meant (*Sāyana*).

<sup>8</sup> This rain spell is a common one in Vedic India.

ii. 1. 9. Food<sup>1</sup> came not to Varuṇa when he had pressed.<sup>2</sup> He beheld this black cow which is Varuṇa's; it he offered to its own deity; then food came to him. He to whom being fit for food food does not come should offer to Varuṇa this black cow; verily he has recourse to Varuṇa with his own form; verily he gives him food; he becomes an eater of food [1]. It is black, for it has Varuṇa as its deity: (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who desires food should offer a white (beast) to Mitra and a black to Varuṇa at the union of the waters and the plants;<sup>3</sup> the plants are connected with Mitra, and the waters with Varuṇa; on the sap of the water and of the plants do we live. verily he has recourse to Mitra and Varuṇa with their own share; verily they give him food; he becomes an eater of food [2]. He should offer at the union of the waters and of the plants, to attain both. The sacrificial post is bifurcate,<sup>4</sup> for there are two deities; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who is long ill should offer a white (beast) to Mitra, and a black to Varuṇa; in that one is offered to Mitra, by means of Mitra he appeases Varuṇa for him; in that one is offered to Varuṇa, straightway he sets him free from Varuṇa's noose; even if his life be gone, he yet lives. The gods could not find prosperity [3]; they saw it in the pair; they could not agree about it; the Aṅvins said, 'Ours is it; do not claim it.'<sup>5</sup> It became the Aṅvins' only. He who desires prosperity should offer to the Aṅvins a twin cow; verily he has recourse to the Aṅvins with their own share: verily they bestow prosperity upon him; he prospers in offspring and cattle.

ii. 1. 10. He<sup>6</sup> who being a bad Brahman desires to drink Soma should offer to the Aṅvins a dusky (beast) with spots on the forehead; the Aṅvins were among the gods those who did not drink Soma; they later acquired the drinking of Soma; the Aṅvins are the gods of the bad Brahman who desires to drink Soma; verily he has recourse to the Aṅvins with their own share; verily they give to him the drinking of Soma; the drinking of Soma comes to him. In that it is dusky, verily he drives away the darkness from him. In that it has spots on the forehead [1], verily at the beginning

<sup>1</sup> There is no mention of this section in TB. ii. 8, but ii. 8. 7. 8-10 deals with the Agnīṣomiya victim which serves as the *pratyūṣi* for the *kānyāś paçarāḥ*.

<sup>2</sup> *anuddya*, 'food eating', comes to mean little more than *anna*, which indeed occurs as almost a synonym below. It is specially common in the AĀ.

<sup>3</sup> ApÇS. xix. 16. 14 (which Garbe has not corrected from the text of Sāyana) gives, according to Sāyana, the choice of an interpretation by seasons (*prāṇai paçadprāṇai-paṇṇai vā*) or by place (*madhūpachayor madh-*

*ye*), the latter being his version of *ṛtvor madhye*, which appears to have been in his text of ApÇS. Probably the original had merely the option of *prāṇai* &c., and *ṛtvor madhye*, and no special version was given.

<sup>4</sup> ApÇS. xix. 16. 15 gives as alternatives *yad ārdhvaṁ raçanādyāḥ* or *uparād ubhe çāthe aśṭāçri sacaṣṭhe syāṭām*.

<sup>5</sup> *vad* here is used with the loc. like *vi-vad* and *sam-vad*; cf. Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 119; for the conjunct., see *ibid.* 260.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. KS. xiii. 6: MS. ii. 5. 4.

he bestows brilliance on him. He whom men calumniate though he has slain no one should offer a Gayal to Vāyu; impure speech comes to him whom men calumniate though he has slain no one: the Gayal is neither a domestic nor a wild animal, he is neither in the village nor the forest whom men calumniate though he has slain no one, Vāyu is the purifier of the gods: verily he has recourse to Vāyu with his own share; verily he [2] purifies him.<sup>1</sup> The dawn shines away from him and he enters the darkness, the evil, to whom when the litany to the Aśvins is being recited the sun becomes not visible, he should offer to Sūrya (a beast) of many forms; verily he has resort to yonder sun with its own share; verily it drives away the darkness, the evil, from him, the dawn shines upon him, he strikes away the darkness, the evil.<sup>2</sup>

II. 1. 11. *a* Indra<sup>1</sup> on all sides.<sup>4</sup>

*b* On Indra men.

*c* O Maruts, what time from the sky.<sup>5</sup>

*d* The protection which ye.

*e* In contests we invoke Indra, swift to hear,

The divine folk working good, freeing from distress,

Agni, Mitra, Varuna, for gain, Bhaga,

Sky and earth, the Maruts for welfare.

*f* May the moving one who strikes at morning<sup>6</sup> delight us;

May Vata delight us, pourer of waters;

Indra and Parvata quicken us;

May the All-gods vouchsafe us this.

*g* I hail the dear names [1] of you impetuous ones,

That, O Maruts, calling they may rejoice.<sup>7</sup>

*h* For glory they are wreathed in flames.

In the rays (of the sun), adorned with rings they (are accompanied) with singers;

They wearing daggers, impetuous, fearless,

Here found the dear home of the Maruts.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *a* *śūdrābrāhmaṇa* is probably one of doubtful Brahmanhood, *gasya vedas ca vesti ca vichidyate tṛpāruṣam*.

<sup>2</sup> *hate* is important: it is the act of the sacrificer, as contrasted with *hanti* of the action of Āditya.

<sup>3</sup> This section as usual contains a collection of Yajyas and Puroṣuvākyas for Kām-yestis, for which see II. 2. 11. Most of the verses are from RV.; *c* = I. 63. 9; *f* = I. 122. 8; *g* = VII. 56. 10; *h* = I. 87. 6; *m* = V. 7. 2; *n* = V. 7. 3; *o* = I. 107. 1; *p* = II. 27. 18; *q* = II. 27. 4; *r* = II. 27. 8; *s* = II. 38. 5; *t* = II. 27. 11.

*u* = VII. 31. 1; *v* = I. 33. 10; *w* = I. 24. 11.

<sup>4</sup> For *a* and *b* see I. 5. 12 *a* and *b*.

<sup>5</sup> For *c* and *d* see I. 5. 11 *p* and *q*.

<sup>6</sup> The *parijñā vātarūḍ* is apparently the wind, which smites at morning the demon of night.

<sup>7</sup> The structure of the verse is doubtful: the change to third person in *tṛpā* is not impossible: god may of course have a temporal sense, 'when'.

<sup>8</sup> *śikāṭhā* is not very clear if it means 'praisers', as is its normal sense.

- 1 First let Agni with the Vasus and us ;  
 Let Soma with the Rudras protect (us) ;  
 Let Indra with the Maruts act in due course ;  
 Let Varuṇa with the Ādityas quicken us.<sup>1</sup>
- 2 God Agni with the Vasus [2].  
 Soma with the dread forms,  
 Indra with the Maruts, worthy of sacrifice,  
 Varuṇa with the Ādityas hath been in harmony with us.
- 3 As the Ādityas are united with the Vasus,  
 The Rudras with the Maruts,  
 So, O thou of three names,  
 May the All-gods without anger be of one mind.<sup>2</sup>
- 4 He in whose presence wheresoever  
 Men rejoice in the dwellings of men,  
 Whom in honour they kindle,  
 Whom together they produce.
- 5 When we offer food,  
 The oblations of men,  
 He by the might of his glory [3],  
 Graspeeth the reins of sacred law.<sup>3</sup>
- 6 The sacrifice seeketh the goodwill of the gods ;  
 Be kindly, O ye Ādityas ;  
 Make your lovingkindness turn (to us),  
 Which shall more plenteously deliver us from distress.
- 7 Pure he dwelleth, undecceived,  
 Among waters rich in grass, waxing old with noble sons ;  
 None slayeth him from near or from afar,  
 Who is in the guidance of the Ādityas.
- 8 Ye Ādityas support the world,  
 Gods, guardians of all the universe,  
 Far-seeing, guarding [4] the holy,  
 Righteous, enacting debts.<sup>4</sup>

these verses occur in KS. x. 12 ; MS. iv. 12.  
 2 with variants : in *i* *rudrair*, *rtuṣā* and  
*carma yatai* (for *am śipāu*) ; in *k* the  
 verse runs : ' *sam agnir vāsubhir no dyaṭ*  
*nam soma rudrayāṣāu tamābāḥ | sam inaro*  
*vātāḥavyo maruḍbhis sam ādityair vāreṇo*  
*ṇvāśvedāḥ*. See also AÇS. ii. 11. 12 ;  
 ÇÇS. iii. 6. 2, 3.

the verse in a mutilated form appears in  
 AV. vi. 74. 3, where see Whitney's note.  
*śāś* is read in the RV. Pāda and this is  
 probably correct. In *m* *śāśāś* is not a  
 dative but an irregularly accented third

plur. (Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 665).  
*kṛtrā cid* presumably obtains its indefinite  
 sense by reason of its presence (despite  
 the order) in the rel. clause *yasya*.

<sup>4</sup> *śāś* is read in the Saṁhitā MSS. and ex-  
 plained as *śāśā* in the Pāda MSS. and so  
 in RV. If this is so, it is an acc. in  
 contrast with *jagat* (Macdonell, *Ved.*  
*Gramm.* p. 251, gives only *śāśā* as nom.),  
 but the substitution of *śāś* is very tempt-  
 ing and aids the construction, though of  
 course the verb of the preceding verse  
 can be carried on. Weber, who originally

- 7 Three earths they support and three skies  
 Three rules are in their ord nances  
 Through sacred law great is your mightiness, O Ādityas;  
 Sweet is that, O Aryaman, O Mitra, O Varuna.
- 8 Let us make supplication  
 To those heroes, the Ādityas,  
 The tender, for help.
- 9 Nor right is visible, nor left;  
 Nor the east, O Ādityas, nor the west;  
 Despite my feeble mind, O Vāsus, 51,  
 Led by you, may I attain the light without fear.
- 10 With the most recent help of the Ādityas,  
 With their most present succour, may we be united;  
 May the mighty ones, hearkening, establish this sacrifice  
 For release from sin, for freedom.
- 11 Hear my cry, O Varuna,  
 And be merciful this day;  
 Seeking for help I call on thee.
- 12 I implore this of thee, praising thee with my hymn;  
 The sacrificer seeketh this with his offerings;  
 Be here, not angry, O Varuna;  
 O wide ruler, strike not away our life.

## PRAPĀTHAKA II

### The Special Sacrifices

ii. 2. 1. Prajāpati<sup>1</sup> created offspring. On their creation Indra and Agni hid them away. Prajāpati reflected, 'Indra and Agni have hidden away from me offspring.' He then perceived this offering to Indra and Agni on eleven potsherds, and offered it, and the two (gods) restored offspring to him. Indra and Agni indeed conceal his offspring, who being fit for offspring, yet obtains not offspring; so let a man who desires offspring offer a sacrifice to Indra and Agni on eleven potsherds. Verily Indra and Agni [1] he has recourse to with their own share; verily they make manifest offspring to him, he obtains offspring.

He should make an offering to Indra and Agni on eleven potsherds who

suggested *sikā* (*sika*) later withdrew the proposal.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. ix. 17; MS. ii. 1. 1, which contain much the same matter. For the verses see TS. 1. 1. 14. 1-8, verses a-k inclusive.

For the Sūtras see BṛS. xiii. 1, 2, which repeats the series, while ApṛS. xix. 18 only gives the general rules and notes a few points; cf. MṛS. v. 1. 5.

has a dispute about a field<sup>1</sup> or with his neighbours. Verily Indra and Agni he has recourse to with their own share, by means of them he overpowers the power and strength of his rival, he overcomes the evil foe.<sup>2</sup> Now power and strength depart from him who advances to battle;<sup>3</sup> let him who is about to advance to battle offer to Indra and Agni an offering on eleven potsherds [2]. Verily Indra and Agni he has recourse to with their own share; verily they two place power and strength in him; with power and strength he approaches the battle and conquers in it. Now power and strength is he bereft of who wins a battle; let him who has won a battle make an offering to Indra and Agni on eleven potsherds. Verily Indra and Agni he has recourse to with their own share; verily they two place power and strength in him [3], he is not bereft of power and strength. Now power and strength depart from him who goes to the assembly;<sup>4</sup> let him who is about to go to the assembly make an offering to Indra and Agni on eleven potsherds. Verily Indra and Agni he has recourse to with their own share, verily they two place power and strength in him, with power and strength he goes to the assembly. Let him next offer an oblation to Pūsan. Pūsan is the giver of power and strength, verily Pūsan [4] he has recourse to with his own share; verily he gives to him power and strength. When he has gone to the assembly, he should offer an oblation to Kṣetrapati; Kṣetrapati is this (earth); verily on this earth he takes firm root. Thereafter let him make the offering<sup>5</sup> to Indra and Agni on eleven potsherds; verily taking stand on this earth he next places power and strength in his body.

ii. 2. 2. To<sup>6</sup> Agni, maker of paths, he should offer a cake on eight potsherds who being a sacrificer at full and new moon passes over the offering either at the new or the full moon; he wanders from the path on a trackless way who being a sacrificer at new and full moon passes over the offering either at the new or the full moon; verily he has recourse to Agni with his own share; verily he leads him to the path from the trackless way. A draught ox is the sacrificial fee, for it is the drawer; (verily it serves) for prosperity.

<sup>1</sup> This is not in either KS. or MS. It is a clear evidence of separate ownership of land; cf. *Vedic Index*, i. 210, 211.

<sup>2</sup> *vi-jayate* with the instrumental means according to Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 181, 'he fights victoriously with', just as *yudh* has the constr. But *pāpmān* is adjectival, not a noun as Delbrück takes it: *pāpmān bhadrārya* is a stock phrase in the Brāhmaṇas.

<sup>3</sup> The Indian tradition frankly recognizes the terror of warriors before the battle; cf. AV. iii. 1 with Bloomfield's notes, SBE. xlii. 325, 326.

<sup>4</sup> *janatā* is practically an equivalent of *sabha*, cf. ii. 3. 4. 2. It is characteristic of the later Indian view that the comm. only thinks of social meetings, but no doubt the original reference is to the public meeting; cf. *Vedic Index*, i. 253. Otherwise ii. 2. 6. 4, and cf. Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 167.

<sup>5</sup> i.e. the one *janatām agyān*.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. KS. x. 5-7; MS. ii. 1. 10, 11; BṛS. xiii. 3, 4. The verses commented on are in i. 1. 14 i; 2. 14; 3. 14 a-f (three sets of *Paronuvākya*s and *Yajyā*s).



To Agni, lord of vows<sup>1</sup> [1] he should offer a cake on eight potsherds, who having established a sacred fire breaks his vow as it were: verily he has recourse to Agni, lord of vows, with his own share: verily he makes good his vow for him; he becomes a keeper of vows. To Agni, slayer of Rakṣases, he should offer a cake on eight potsherds, whom Rakṣases infect: verily he has recourse to Agni, slayer of Rakṣases, with his own share: verily he smites away the Rakṣases from him. He should offer at night [2] for at night the Rakṣases are active; verily he smites them when active: he should offer in (a place) which is closed in, to prevent the Rakṣases entering: the Yajña and the Anuvākya<sup>2</sup> are Rakṣas-slaying, to lay low the Rakṣases. To Agni with the Rudras he should offer a cake on eight potsherds when he practises witchcraft; Rudra is his dread form; verily he cuts him down to him: swiftly he reaches misfortune. He whose cows or men perish or who is afraid should offer to Agni, the fragrant, a cake on eight potsherds [3]; the fragrant is his healing form, verily by it he applies healing to him: it is offered to the fragrant, to smite away the fetid odour. When a battle is joined he should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, the burnt;<sup>3</sup> verily by his own share he pacifies him and indicates his foes; whomsoever of those near (him) they pierce, he lives: whomsoever of the foe, he dies; he wins that battle [4]. He loves to frequent those whose oldest and youngest die continuously, for the human sacrifice is dearest to him: he should offer to Agni, the burnt, a cake on eight potsherds; verily with his own share he pacifies him, and none other of them dies before his day. He loves to frequent the house of him whose house he burns: he should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, the burnt; verily he pacifies him with his own share, and he burns not his house again.

ii. 2. 3. He<sup>4</sup> who does not attain his desires should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni as desire;<sup>5</sup> verily he has recourse to Agni as desire with his own share; verily he unites him with his desire; his desire comes to him. He who has a dispute over a field or with his relatives should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, the youngest; verily he has recourse to Agni, the

<sup>1</sup> The verses *i* and *m* are of doubtful application: they can be taken as a substitute for *i* and *k* or for *n* and *o*, as they are neither clearly intended as relating to Agni, maker of paths, or Agni, lord of vows. Weber (*Ind. Stud.* xiii. 107) suggests, but only hesitatingly, that the root *pat* would here be more in place than *pad*.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. *g* and *r* of i. 2. 14, which both contain the word *rakṣas*, and the first the compound *rakṣahānam*.

<sup>3</sup> There are three variant readings for the last two verses (i. 2. 14 *e* and *f*).

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. x. 7; MS. ii. 1. 11; BṛS. xii. 5. The verses are in i. 2. 14; *g* and *h* accompany the offering to Agni as desire; *i* and *k* accompany that for the youngest; *l* and *m* that for *dyava*; *n* and *o* that for *śalavodas*; *p* and *q* that for the radiant; *r* and *s* that for the brilliant; *t* and *u* that for the strong.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. *śāntyopaniṣad* *kāmāya*, ii. 1. 2. 8.

youngest, with his own share; verily thereby he appropriates the power and strength of his foe [1]; he overcomes the evil foe. He against whom witchcraft is practised should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, the youngest; verily he has recourse to Agni, the youngest, with his own share; verily he drives away the Rakṣases from him; he who practises witchcraft does not lay him low. He who desires, 'May I live all my days', should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni of life; verily he has recourse to Agni of life with his own share; verily he bestows life upon him [2]; he lives all his days. He who desires prosperity should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, the all-knower; verily he has recourse to Agni, the all-knower, with his own share; verily he makes him attain prosperity; he prospers. He who desires radiance should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, the radiant; verily he has recourse to Agni, the radiant, with his own share; verily he bestows radiance on him; he is radiant. He who desires brilliance should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, the brilliant [3]; verily he has recourse to Agni, the brilliant, with his own share; verily he bestows brilliance upon him; he becomes brilliant. He who seeks to be strong should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, the strong; verily he has recourse to Agni, the strong, with his own share; verily thereby he is strong who seeks to be strong.

ii. 2. 4. He<sup>1</sup> who desires, 'May I possess food', should offer to Agni, possessor of food, a cake on eight potsherds; verily he has recourse to Agni, possessor of food, with his own share; verily he makes him to possess food; he becomes a possessor of food. He who desires, 'May I be an eater of food', should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, eater of food; verily he has recourse to Agni, eater of food, with his own share; verily he makes him an eater of food; he becomes<sup>2</sup> an eater of food [1]. He who desires, 'May I be a lord of food', should offer to Agni, lord of food, a cake on eight potsherds; verily he has recourse to Agni, lord of food, with his own share; verily he makes him a lord of food; he becomes a lord of food. He who is long ill should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, the purifying, to Agni, the purifier, to Agni, the pure; in that he offers to Agni, the purifying, thereby

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. x. 6; BṛS. xiii. 6, 7. The verses are in i. 3. 14 *v-oo*; 4. 16. For Agni as possessed of food, eater of food, and lord of food, i. 3. 14 *s* and *w* are used; for Agni as purifying, purifier, and pure there are three oblations with *x* and *y*, *s* and *aa*, *bb* and *cc*. In i. 4. 46 the pairs *a* and *b*, *c* and *d* accompany the offerings to Agni and Indra with sons; *e* and *f* that to Agni, full of sap; *g* and *h* that

to Agni, possessed of wealth; *i* and *l* that to Agni, the racer; *l* and *m* that to Agni with Agni; *n* and *o* that to Agni with light.

<sup>2</sup> *ajalsira* is interesting; cf. Wackernagel, *Altind. Gramm.* II. 1. 49, who thinks the explanation is the use of the epicene form; more probably it is only one of the frequent shortenings of such vowels in the Taittiriya texts.

he bestows health upon him; in that (he offers) to Agni, the purifier [2], thereby he bestows speech upon him; in that (he offers) to Agni, the pure, thereby he bestows life upon him: even if his life is gone, he yet lives. He who desires sight should make the same offering: in that he offers to Agni, the purifying, he thereby bestows breath upon him; in that (he offers) to Agni, the purifier, thereby he bestows speech upon him: in that (he offers) to Agni, the pure, thereby he bestows sight upon him [3]; even if he is blind, he yet sees. He who desires offspring should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni with sons, and a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, who has sons: verily Agni begets offspring for him and Indra makes it grow. He who desires, 'May I be possessed of sap', should offer an oblation cooked in goat's milk to Agni, full of sap; verily he has recourse to Agni, full of sap, with his own share; verily he makes him possessed of sap [4]; he becomes possessed of sap. It is cooked in goat's milk; the she-goat is connected with Agni; verily straightway he wins sap. He who desires, 'May I be possessed of wealth', should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, possessed of wealth; verily he has recourse to Agni, possessed of wealth, with his own share, and he makes him possessed of wealth: he becomes possessed of wealth. When battle is joined, he should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, the racer;<sup>1</sup> for a race [5] he desires to run, who is fain to conquer in battle; Agni of the gods is the racer; verily he has recourse to Agni with his own share; he runs the race, he slays the foe, he conquers in the battle, and like Agni he is not to be overcome. He for whom fire they take out again (from the Gārhapatya fire) to place on the Āhavanīya<sup>2</sup> should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni with Agni; one of these (fires) has a portion assigned, one has not a portion assigned: they uniting overpower the sacrificer [6], and he is liable to suffer ruin; in that he offers to Agni with Agni, he appeases him with his own share; the sacrificer does not suffer ruin. He whose fire goes out after it has been taken out (from the Gārhapatya, before the Agnihotra has been offered) should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni with light; (they say), 'Should another<sup>3</sup> be taken out, after lighting up (from the Gārhapatya)'? That should not be done. Since the former is taken out for a definite share, how should another [7] be taken out for (it)? He should deposit the extinguished embers and produce fire by friction, (with the words), 'Hence first was Agni born, from his own womb, the all-knower; he with Gāyatri, Trīṣṭubh, Jagati shall bear the oblation to the gods, the wise ones'; with the metres he begets him from his own womb; 'this is

<sup>1</sup> *ṛ* means, according to Pischel, *Pañ. Stud.* i. 171, 'run' a race. Possibly the sense is 'run for a prize', *ṛjant* being a pregnant accus.

<sup>2</sup> The sense in the trans. is that given by Sayana, and it must clearly be approximately correct. Baudh. is no help.

<sup>3</sup> This the best

the fire', they say, 'what falls from it is light'; in that he offers to Agni with light, he wins the light which has fallen from it.

ii. 2. 5. He<sup>1</sup> who is calumniated should offer on twelve potsherds to Vaiṣvānara, an oblation to Varuṇa, and an oblation to Dadhikrāvan;<sup>2</sup> in that there is (an offering) on twelve potsherds to Vaiṣvānara, and Agni Vaiṣvānara is the year; verily he satisfies him with the year, he smites off the evil hue; by (the offering) to Varuṇa he frees him from the noose of Varuṇa; by Dadhikrāvan he purifies him. The sacrificial fee is gold; gold is a purifier; verily he purifies him; his food becomes fit to eat. The same (offering) he should make who desires offspring; the year [1] unpropitiated burns up the womb of offspring, of cattle, for him who being fit for offspring does not obtain offspring; in that there is (an offering) on twelve potsherds for Vaiṣvānara, and Agni Vaiṣvānara is the year; verily he propitiates the year with its own share; it propitiated begets offspring for him from his own womb; by (the offering) to Varuṇa he frees him from the noose of Varuṇa, by Dadhikrāvan he purifies him. The sacrificial fee is gold; gold is a purifier; verily he purifies him [2]; he obtains offspring. When a son is born he should offer on twelve potsherds to Vaiṣvānara; in that there is (an offering) on eight potsherds, he purifies him with the Gāyatrī, with splendour, in that there is (an offering) on nine potsherds, he bestows brilliance upon him with the Trivṛt (Stoma); in that there is (an offering) on ten potsherds, he bestows proper food upon him with the Virāj; in that there is (an offering) on eleven potsherds, he bestows power upon him with the Tristubh; in that there is (an offering) on twelve potsherds, he bestows cattle upon him with the Jagatī; he upon whose birth he offers this sacrifice becomes pure [3], brilliant, an eater of food, powerful, possessed of cattle. He is cut off from the world of heaven who, being a sacrificer at new and full moon, the sacrifice either at the new or the full moon omits, for the new and full moon offerings are made for the world of heaven; if he has omitted the sacrifice either at the new or the full moon, he should offer to Vaiṣvānara on twelve potsherds; Agni Vaiṣvānara is the year; verily he delights the year; verily also he brings up the year for him for the winning of the world of heaven [4]; verily also grasping the deities he goes to the world of heaven. He who removes the fire is the slayer of the hero among the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. x. 4; MS. ii. 1. 2; BQS. xiii. 8. The verses are in i. 5. 11, a-q. a-f are four alternatives for the Vaiṣvānara offering; g and h accompany that to Varuṇa; i and k that to the Maruts; l and m that to Agni; p and q that to the Maruts.

<sup>2</sup> The reading is of *manus* Dadhikrāvan; the

TPr. xiv. 2. 3 prescribes *\*krāvāṇe*, whence the reading in one MS. cited in the BI ed. *\*krāvāṇe*, which is a mistake from the use of the Virāma, as Weber points out, as seen in Weber's MS. D, while the forms with *vaṇe* are actually found in some MSS. and printed in the BI. ed., i. 839. and the Mysore ed. iii. 971.

gods: formerly righteous Brahmins did not eat his food; he should offer to Agni on eight potsherds, to Vaiṣvānara on twelve potsherds, when he is about to remove the fire: in that there is (an offering) on eight potsherds, the Gāyatrī has eight syllables. Agni is connected with the Gāyatrī; to Agni in his full extent he shows hospitality, verily also that is as when one makes preparation for a man about to go to (another) people [5]. (The offering) to Vaiṣvānara is on twelve potsherds; the year has twelve months, the birthplace of Agni is the year; verily he makes him go to his own birthplace; his food becomes fit to eat. He who desires a village should offer on twelve potsherds to Vaiṣvānara, and to the Maruts on seven potsherds; (the offering) to Vaiṣvānara he places on the Āhavanīya, that to the Maruts on the Gārhapatya, for the avoidance of confusion. (The offering) to Vaiṣvānara is on twelve potsherds; the year has twelve months; verily by the year he removes his rivals for him; there is one to the Maruts [6]; the Maruts are the subject class among the gods; verily by the subjects among the gods he wins for him the subjects among men: (the offering) is on seven potsherds; the Maruts are in seven troops; verily in troops he wins his rivals for him; he deposits (the offering) when (the verses) are being repeated; verily he makes the people follow him.

ii. 2. 6. He<sup>1</sup> who is about to engage in a conflict should offer an oblation to Aditi; Aditi is this (earth); verily in time gone by they were used to rest upon it.<sup>2</sup> He who has come to the place should offer to Vaiṣvānara on twelve potsherds; Agni Vaiṣvānara is the year, the place of the gods is the year; from that place the gods drove the Āsuras in defeat;<sup>3</sup> in that he offers to Vaiṣvānara on twelve potsherds, he strives for<sup>4</sup> the abode of the gods; he wins this conflict. Those two wipe (their sin) off upon him [1] who eats the food of two enemies; he who has eaten the food of two enemies should offer to Vaiṣvānara on twelve potsherds; Agni Vaiṣvānara is the year; verily he eats what the year has made sweet: those two do not wipe (their sin) off upon him. For the year these two make compact who make compact; him of them who first acts with treachery Varuṇa seizes: he who of two who have made compact first shows treachery should offer on twelve

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. x. 8; MS. ii. 1. 2; BṛS. xiii. 9, 10; ApṛS. xix. 19. 1-3. The verses are in l. 6. 11 r-a, which form a pair for the oblation to Aditi; the verses for Vaiṣvānara are as in ii. 2. 5.

<sup>2</sup> *pāra* must refer to the past practice; it cannot well mean 'those who are victorious'. The present indicative is here analogous to the use with *smā* and *parā*, cf. Speiser, *Sanskrit Syntax*, § 327.

<sup>3</sup> *ajayan* is of course from *ji*, 'conquer', and the

use of the abl. is probably due to the sense being conquered (or driven) away from the *apātana*; cf. Speiser, ZDMG. lxx. 320, 321, correcting Hertel, ZDMG. lxxiv. 661.

<sup>4</sup> It is of course possible that *apātana* means 'in'; in that case *ajayan* above probably should be considered as meaning 'from that (as a basis)'. The loc. in the first case is that of 'end', which Oldenberg (ZDMG. lxxii. 459 seq.) uses to explain the uncertain construction.

potsherds to Vaiṣvānara; Agni Vaiṣvānara is the year; verily having obtained the year thereafter he acts with treachery against one who has lost Varuṇa's protection<sup>1</sup> [2]; Varuṇa does not seize him. The nature of the sheep<sup>2</sup> he accepts who accepts a sheep; having accepted a sheep he should offer to Vaiṣvānara, Agni Vaiṣvānara is the year; verily he accepts (the ewe) made suitable by the year; he does not accept the nature of the sheep. A measure<sup>3</sup> of himself he obtains who accepts (an animal) with teeth in both jaws, whether horse or man; he who has accepted (an animal) with teeth in both jaws [3] should offer on twelve potsherds to Vaiṣvānara, Agni Vaiṣvānara is the year; verily he accepts it made suitable by the year; he does not obtain a measure of himself. He who is eager to win wealth should offer to Vaiṣvānara on twelve potsherds; Agni Vaiṣvānara is the year; when a man for a year goes about<sup>4</sup> among folk he becomes worthy of wealth. In that he offers to Vaiṣvānara on twelve potsherds, he moves towards wealth gained by the year: people are fain to give him gifts. He, who having yoked the year [4], does not let it go, becomes without support; after his return<sup>5</sup> he should offer the same sacrifice to Vaiṣvānara; (the year) which he yokes he lets go with its own share, for support; the rope with which he drives<sup>6</sup> the last of his cows he should cast against his foe; verily he casts misfortune upon him.

ii. 2. 7. He<sup>7</sup> who desires cattle should offer an oblation to Indra; cattle are connected with Indra; verily he has recourse to Indra with his own share; verily he gives him cattle; verily he becomes possessed of cattle; it is an oblation; verily for him from his own place of birth he produces cattle. He who desires cattle should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, the powerful; cattle are power; verily he has recourse to Indra, the powerful, with his own share; he gives him [1] power and cattle; verily he becomes

<sup>1</sup> Sāyaṇa renders *nirvaruṇām* as *roganivāraṇam*, but this seems to spoil the whole sense.

<sup>2</sup> *Ācyaṃ* means, according to Sāyaṇa, in the opinion of some (*śke*) *pāpam* *plemarogaḥ*, but this seems very dubious; the 'nature of the sheep' is sufficient sense.

<sup>3</sup> Here again Sāyaṇa goes off the line in taking *mātrā* as *hitaṣām*. The reason of the word being used is, of course, the fact that man like certain animals has incisors in either jaw; see *Vedic Index*, i. 98.

<sup>4</sup> *janātā* has here a different sense to that on p. 147, n. 4.

<sup>5</sup> Characteristically Sāyaṇa takes the whole as referring to a begging expedition and not, as it probably does, to a merchant's venture.

<sup>6</sup> The opt. here is probably generic (cf. Keith,

*Āitareya Āraṇyaka*, p. 247), but may be a case of attraction; it differs in use considerably from such cases as ii. 2. 7. 4, where the opt. in the protasis is also potential. Āp. explains *bhrātṛvṛyagavīm abhīdādhyād goṣṭhe vāsyā nirasyet*; Bandh. *bhrātṛvṛyasya goṣṭhe nyasyati*.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. KS. x. 8, 9; MS. ii. 2. 9, 10; BQS. xii. 11, 12. The verses are in i. 6. 12; *a* and *b* are used for Indra; *c* and *d* for Indra, the powerful; *e* and *f* for Indra, possessed of heat; *g* and *h* for Indra of the hymn; *i* and *k* and *l* (*l* and *k* are alternatives) for Indra, deliverer from tribulation; *m* and *n* and *o* and *p* are alternatives for Indra, repeller of foes; *q* and *r* for Indra, the protector; *s* and *t* for Indra of the Arka and the Āyamedha.

possessed of catt... He who desires splendour should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, possessed of heat: heat is splendour: verily he has recourse to Indra with his own share: he bestows upon him splendour; verily he becomes resplendent. He who desires food should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra of the hymn: <sup>1</sup> the hymn is the food of the gods; verily he has recourse to Indra of the hymn with his own share [2]; he gives him food; verily he becomes an eater of food. He who desires prosperity should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, possessed of heat, and to Indra, the powerful, and to Indra of the hymn, in that he offers to Indra, possessed of heat, he thereby makes his <sup>2</sup> head, in that (he offers) to Indra, the powerful, he thereby makes his body: in that (he offers) to Indra of the hymn, he becoming prosperous finds support in food; verily he prospers. He who is seized by misfortune should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra [3], deliverer from tribulation, tribulation is misfortune; verily he has recourse to Indra, deliverer from tribulation, with his own share; verily he delivers him from the misfortune, from tribulation. He whom enemies menace or invade his realms <sup>3</sup> should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, repeller of foes; verily he has recourse to Indra, repeller of foes, with his own share; verily he repels foes from him [4]. He who is bound or beset should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, the protector, verily he has recourse to Indra, the protector, with his own share; verily he protects him. He to whom the great sacrifice does not resort should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, of the Arka and the Agvamedha: <sup>4</sup> the Arka and the Agvamedha are the two end bodies of the great sacrifice; verily he has recourse to Indra, of the Arka and the Agvamedha, with his own share; verily he moves for him the great sacrifice from the ends, and the great sacrifice resorts to him.

ii. 2. 8. He <sup>5</sup> who desires a village should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, who goes straight forward: verily he has recourse to Indra, who goes straight forward, with his own share; verily he makes his followers

<sup>1</sup> The rendering of *arkant* as 'holding the thunderbolt', which Monier Williams adopts from Böhtlingk, is here at any rate not in point. The hymn shows that *arka* here is 'praise' as usual (Bergaigne, *Rel. Ved.* i. 279; cf. Bloomfield, *ZDMG.* xlviii. 570). In the term, *Arka*, used of the fire ritual, it has the sense of radiance confined with a reference to the praise.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the sacrificer's head.

<sup>3</sup> *śāśvat* must probably be acc., though the plural 'kings' is possible. The plural is noteworthy and has no precise parallel

in Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 182.

<sup>4</sup> The *Arka* and *Agvamedha* as parts of the *Agvamedha* are dealt with in v. 7. 6 B. Cf. *QB.* x. 6. 4, 8.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. *KS.* x. 5-10; *MS.* ii. 2. 10-12, *BQS.* xiii. 13, 14. The verses are in i. 13, *a* and *b* are for Indra, who goes straight forward; *c* and *d* for Indragi; *e* and *f* for Indra, the angry, the wise; *g* and *h* for Indra, the giver; *i* and *k* for Indra, the bestower; *l* and *m* for Indra, the good protector; *n* and *o* for the offering to Indra of him who desires prosperity

obedient to him; he becomes possessed of a village. He whose dart is not as it were sharp<sup>1</sup> should offer an oblation to Indrāṇī; the deity of the arrow is Indrāṇī; verily he has recourse to Indrāṇī with her own share; she sharpens his arrow. Balbaja grass he should fasten to the kindling-stick [1]; where the cow being covered made water, thence grew the Balbaja; verily making him follow the way of the cows he causes him to obtain<sup>2</sup> cows. To Indra, the angry, the wise, he should offer a cake on eleven potsherds when battle is joined; with power, with anger, and with wisdom<sup>3</sup> one wins the battle; verily he has recourse to Indra, the angry, the wise, with his own share; verily he bestows upon him power, anger, and mind; he wins [2] the battle. The same offering should he make whose mind is affected and who as it were injures himself,<sup>4</sup> for these are departed from him; verily he whose mind is affected and who injures himself has recourse to Indra, the angry, the wise, with his own share; verily he bestows upon him power, anger, and wisdom; his mind is not affected and he does not injure himself.<sup>5</sup> He who desires, 'May people be fain to give to me', should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, the giver [3]; verily he has recourse to Indra, the giver, with his own share; verily he makes people fain to give to him; people become fain to give to him. He upon whom what is as it were ready to be given is not bestowed should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, the bestower; verily he has recourse to Indra, the bestower, with his own share; verily he makes (men) bestow upon him. He who has been expelled or is being expelled should offer a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, the good protector [4]; verily he has recourse to Indra, the good protector, with his own share; verily he protects him; he becomes unexpellable. Indra was equal with the gods, he did not attain distinction, he had recourse to Prajāpati, for him<sup>6</sup> he offered this (offering) to Indra on eleven potsherds, and thereby he bestowed power upon him; he makes the Yājyā and the Puroṇuvākya of the Çakvari (metre); the Çakvari is the thunderbolt, the thunderbolt kindled him for prosperity [5], he became prosperous; having become prosperous, he became afraid, (thinking) 'It shall burn me'; he had recourse again to Prajāpati;

<sup>1</sup> The KS. understands *śarṇā* as 'army', but this is strange with *samgyate* which it reads.

<sup>2</sup> *vedayati* must come from *ved*, 'find', though Whitney, *Roots*, gives it only as Epic.

<sup>3</sup> The plural *śpakṛāntām* below shows that *indriyena* must not be taken either adjectivally or in apposition.

<sup>4</sup> *darāntaḥ* is the version of Sāyana for *śvāyampāṇaḥ*.

<sup>5</sup> The form of sentence is awkward - the real

sense is that he recovers from his mental affliction, and the negative here really belongs to the adjectives, not to the verb.

<sup>6</sup> *tasmai aindrām* no doubt refers to the Prajāpati as the offerer, but in effect is equivalent to more than *tasmā indraya*, which Sāyana gives as its equivalent: the sacrifice is the one above mentioned as Indra's: Prajāpati offers for Indra the sacrifice to Indra.



Prajāpati from the Çakvarī fashioned the (verse containing the word) 'rich', for atonement, to prevent burning. For him who being fit for prosperity is equal with his fellows he should offer this (offering) for Indra on eleven potsherds; verily he has recourse to Indra with his own share; verily he bestows power upon him. The (verse containing the word) 'rich' is the Puroṇuvākya, for atonement, to prevent burning; the Yājyā is in the Çakvarī (metre); the Çakvarī is the thunderbolt, the thunderbolt kindles him for prosperity, he becomes prosperous.

ii. 2. 9. He<sup>1</sup> who practises witchcraft should offer to Agni and Viṣṇu on eleven potsherds; Sarasvatī should have a portion of the butter, and to Brhaspati an oblation (be offered); in that there is (an offering) on eleven potsherds to Agni and Viṣṇu, and all the gods are Agni and the sacrifice is Viṣṇu, with all the gods and the sacrifice he practises witchcraft against him; Sarasvatī has a portion of the butter; Sarasvatī is speech; verily with speech he practises against him; the oblation is Brhaspati's, Brhaspati is the holy power (Brahman) of the gods; verily with the holy power (Brahman) he practises against him [1]. Him who practises witchcraft they practise then against; he should double<sup>2</sup> each of the Puroṇuvākya, for special employment. With the same (offering) should he sacrifice who is practised against; verily he sets gods against gods, the sacrifice against the sacrifice, speech against speech, the Brahman against the Brahman; between the gods and the sacrifice he creeps along; from no quarter is he injured; he who practises against him does not lay him low. He to whom the sacrifice does not resort should offer on eleven potsherds to Agni and Viṣṇu [2]; all the gods are Agni, the sacrifice is Viṣṇu; verily he has recourse to Agni and Viṣṇu with their own share; verily they give him the sacrifice; the sacrifice resorts to him. He who desires sight should offer an oblation in ghee to Agni and Viṣṇu; by the eye of Agni men see, (by the eye) of the sacrifice the gods (see); verily he has recourse to Agni and Viṣṇu with their own share; verily they [8] bestow sight upon him; he becomes possessed of sight. The butter is the seed of the cow, the rice grain of the ox; verily from the pair he produces for him sight. The oblation is (made) in ghee, ghee is brilliance, sight is brilliance; verily by brilliance he wins for him brilliance and sight. His foe in sacrificing gains the power and strength of him who sacrifices not; when his foe is sacrificing he should offer against

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. x. 1; MS. II. 1. 7; BQŚ. xiii. 15, 16; ĀpQŚ. xix. 19. 4-7. The verses are in 1. 8. 22; a and b are for Agni and Viṣṇu; c and d for Sarasvatī; e and f (alternatives) and g for Brhaspati: A and i for

Mitra and Varuṇa.

<sup>2</sup> That for Brhaspati is double, for the others the one given (a and c) is repeated or there are substituted respectively iv. 1. 11b and iv. 7-1a.

him a sort of sacrifice;<sup>1</sup> he does not then gain his power [4] and strength. He should offer before speech is uttered; all the speech of his foe he thus gains unuttered, and his speech as uttered other speeches follow after; they bestow upon the sacrificer power and strength. Just at the time of the morning pressing he should offer on eight potsherds to Agni and Viṣṇu; Sarasvatī should have a share of the butter, and to Br̥haspati an oblation (be offered); in that it is (offered) on eight potsherds, and the Gāyatrī has eight syllables, and the morning pressing is connected with the Gāyatrī, he obtains thereby the morning pressing [5]. Just at the time of the midday pressing he should offer on eleven potsherds to Agni and Viṣṇu; Sarasvatī should have a portion of the butter and to Br̥haspati an oblation (be offered); in that (the offering) is on eleven potsherds, and the Triṣṭubh has eleven syllables, and the midday pressing is connected with the Triṣṭubh, he obtains thereby the midday pressing. Just at the time of the third pressing he should offer to Agni and Viṣṇu on twelve potsherds; Sarasvatī should have a share of the butter, and to Br̥haspati the oblation (be offered); in that (the offering) is on twelve potsherds, and the Jagatī has twelve syllables, and the third pressing is connected with the Jagatī, he obtains thereby the third pressing. Verily he sets gods against gods [6], the sacrifice against the sacrifice, speech against speech, the Brahman against the Brahman; verily by means of the potsherds he makes up the metres, by means of the cakes the pressings. At the time of the (offering of the) cow, he should offer on one potsherd to Mitra and Varuṇa, this (offering) corresponds to his foe's cow which is to be slaughtered; his (offering) is on one potsherd, for he cannot obtain the animal (offering) by means of (many) potsherds.

ii. 2. 10. Yonder<sup>2</sup> sun did not shine,<sup>3</sup> the gods sought an atonement for him, for him they offered this oblation to Soma and Rudra; verily thereby they bestowed brightness upon him. If he desires to become resplendent, he should offer for him this oblation to Soma and Rudra; verily he has recourse to Soma and Rudra with their own portion; verily they bestow upon him splendour; he becomes resplendent. He should offer on the full moon day of the month Tisya;<sup>4</sup> Tisya is Rudra [1], the full moon

<sup>1</sup> *adhvarākālpa* here evidently denotes that the Isti is to be allied to a sacrifice proper, and the details are given in the following sections, the Soma pressings being reproduced.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xi. 5; MS. ii. 1. 5; BQS. xiii. 17, 18; ĀpQS. xix. 19. 8-11. The verses are in i. 8. 22; *k-n* are six Dhāyās (*m* is three), of which two are to be used; *o* and *p* are

for Soma and Rudra; *q* and *r* are for Soma and Pūṣan; cf. MQS. v. 1. 6. It is curious that as cited in the comm. Āp gives correctly *k* as the first of the Dhāyā set: in the text of this edition and in Baudh. the first is *l*; both these versions leave *k* unnoticed.

<sup>3</sup> See ii. 1. 4, 8 *ad init.*

<sup>4</sup> The sense is clear, the formation is doubt-

is Soma; verily straightway he wins splendour. He makes him sacrifice on an enclosed (altar), to acquire splendour. The butter is churned from milk of a white (cow) with a white calf; butter is used for the sprinkling, and they purify themselves with butter; verily he produces whatever splendour exists. 'Too much splendour is produced', they say, 'he is liable to become a leper'; he should insert the verses of Manu's, whatever Manu said is medicine [2]; verily he makes medicine for him. If he fear, 'I shall become a leper', he should offer an oblation to Soma and Pusan; man has Soma as his deity, cattle are connected with Pusan; verily he makes him a skin by means of his own deity and cattle; he does not become a leper. He who desires offspring should offer an oblation to Soma and Rudra; Soma is the bestower of seed, Agni is the begetter of offspring; verily Soma bestows on him seed, Agni begets offspring; he obtains [3] offspring. He who practises witchcraft should offer an oblation to Soma and Rudra; man has Soma as his deity, Agni is thus Rudra; verily ransoming him from his own deity he entrusts him to Rudra; swiftly he attains ruin. He who is long ill should offer an oblation to Soma and Rudra; the sap of him who is long ill goes to Soma, the body to Agni; verily from Soma he ransoms his sap, from Agni his body; even if [4] his life be gone, he yet lives. The Hotr loosens him that is swallowed by Soma and Rudra<sup>1</sup> and he is liable to be ruined; an ox must be given by the Hotr; the ox is a carrier, the Hotr is a carrier; verily he saves himself as a carrier by means of a carrier. He who desires, 'In his own abode may I produce a foe for him', should offer an oblation to Soma and Rudra;<sup>2</sup> selecting an altar he should dig up half, and half not, spread half the strew, and half not, pile on half the kindling-wood and half not; verily in his own abode he produces a foe for him.

ii. 2. 11. He<sup>3</sup> who desires a village should offer on eleven potsherds to Indra, on seven potsherds to the Maruts; verily he has recourse to Indra and the Maruts with their own share; verily they make his fellows subject to him; he becomes possessed of a village. He places (the offering) for

ful: according to Wackernagel, *Altind. Gramm.* ii. i. 162, the form is a *Dvandva*, with the dual sign of the first neuter, made into a singular neuter to denote the day: the ordinary view suggested by Weber (see *Vedic Index*, i. 400) is that *Tigvā* is a feminine.

<sup>1</sup> As the loc. denotes where the sacrificer is when swallowed, it is correct, but the case may also be compared with Speiser, *Vedische und Sanskrit Syntax*, § 12.

<sup>2</sup> *Śrīṣṭyayajñam pātāi*, Ap.; *aparakṣetramāyagadāyām*, Baudh.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. xi. 5; MS. ii. 1. 5. 6; EGS. xlii. 19, 20; Ap. 9. xix. 19, 12-20. 4. The verses are in ii. 1. 11; a and b and c and d are for Indra and the Maruts; e and f for Indra and the All-gods; g and h for the Maruts; i and k (with l as an alternative) for the four sets of offerings to Agni, Soma, Indra, Varuṇa, while m and n are for the usual offering to Agni *Śviṣṭakṛt*

Indra on the Āhavanīya, that for the Maruts on the Gārhapatya, for the prevention of confusion. (The offering) for the Maruts is on seven potsherds; the Maruts are in seven troops; verily by troops he wins his fellows for him. He places (it) down when the recitation<sup>1</sup> is proceeding, verily he makes the people [1] obedient to him. The same offering should he make who desires, 'May I cause strife between the ruling class and the people.' As he cuts off from Indra's (cake), he should say, 'Do thou recite for Indra'; having directed (the Agnidh) to utter the Çrausāt call, he should say, 'Utter the Yājyā for the Maruts'; as he cuts off from the Maruts' cake, he should say, 'Do thou recite for the Maruts'; having directed (the Agnidh), he should say, 'Utter the Yājyā for Indra'; verily he produces strife between them for their shares, and they keep piercing each other. The same offering [2] should he make who desires, 'May they be at unity.' According to each deity should he cut off and according to each utter the Yājyā; verily he arranges them in due order with their portions; they are at unity. He who desires a village should offer on eleven potsherds to Indra, and on twelve potsherds to the All-gods, verily he has recourse to Indra and the All-gods with their own share, verily they subject his fellows to him; he becomes possessed of a village. Having cut off from Indra's (cake) he should cut off<sup>2</sup> from the All-gods', and then from Indra's [3]; verily with power (*indriyēṇa*) he surrounds his fellows on both sides. The sacrificial fee is a garment with a fringe, for the delectation of his fellows. He who desires a village should offer to the Maruts an oblation of panic seed in the milk of a speckled (cow); from the milk of a speckled (cow) were the Maruts born, of the speckled (cow) panic seed; his fellows have the Maruts for their deity; verily he has recourse to the Maruts with their own share; verily they subject his fellows to him; he becomes possessed of a village. The Yājyā and the Anuvākya contain the word 'dear' [4]; verily he makes him dear to his fellows; the Puroṇuvākya has two feet; verily he wins bipeds; the Yājyā has four feet; verily he wins quadrupeds. The gods and the Asuras were in conflict; the gods were mutually at variance; unwilling to accept the pre-eminence of another they went apart in four bodies, Agni with the Vasus, Soma with the Rudras, Indra with the Maruts, Varuṇa with the Ādityas. Indra had recourse to Prajāpati; he made him [5] sacrifice with the verse for harmony; to Agni with the Vasus he offered a cake on

<sup>1</sup> When the Sāmidhenis are being uttered. The points mentioned are all of course variants from the norm, the Darçapūṣṇamāsa offerings. *śaśdayati* may of course be causal.

<sup>2</sup> There are two cuttings of each Ājya: therefore, when desired, it is arranged to put one for Indra first, then both for the All-gods, then one for Indra.

<sup>3</sup> *citrāntam* is the explanation of Āp.

it potsherds, to Soma with the Rudras an oblation, to Indra puts a cake on eleven potsherds, to Varuna with the Ādityas; and indeed the gods agreed to recognize Indra's pre-eminence. Actually at variance with his fellows he should cause to offer for harmony; he should offer to Agni with the Vasus a cake on eleven potsherds, to Soma with the Rudras an oblation, to Indra puts a cake on eleven potsherds, to Varuna with the Ādityas; so him becoming Indra his fellows recognize as superior, best of his fellows.

. 12. *a* The<sup>1</sup> golden germ.<sup>2</sup>

*b* When the waters.<sup>3</sup>

*c* O Prajapati.<sup>4</sup>

*d* He as a son knoweth the father, he the mother,

He is a son, he is of generous returns;

He hath enveloped the sky, the atmosphere, he the heav-

He hath become all the worlds, he hath come to be.<sup>5</sup>

*e* Up that.<sup>6</sup>

*f* The radiant.<sup>7</sup>

*g* Thou from of old with thy new glory,

O Agni, with thy companion light,

Hast mightily outstretched.

*h* He doth put down the wise contrivings of every worshiper

Bearing in his arm [1] many a manly deed;

Agni hath become the lord of riches,

Making ever all immortal things.<sup>8</sup>

*i* To help us I summon

The golden-handed Savitr;

He as a god knoweth the place.<sup>9</sup>

*k* Prosperity to-day, O Savitr, prosperity to-morrow,

no section contains the Puroṣuvākyaś and Yājñas for the Kāmyeṣṭis described in ii. 3. 2 and ii. 5. 5. 2. The verses are nearly all from RV.; *g* = vi. 16. 21; *A* = i. 72. 1; *t* = i. 92. 5; *k* = vi. 71. 6; *l* and *m* = v. 84. 1, 2; *n* = viii. 48. 10; *o* = x. 89. 5; *r-t* = vii. 99. 7 (= 100. 7); 100. 5, 6; *u* = iii. 24. 5; *v* = ii. 2. 7; *w* = x. 80. 4; *x* = iv. 20. 10; *y* = iii. 36. 9; *z* = iv. 10. 6; *aa* = v. 6. 9; *bb* = iv. 48. 5; *cc* = vii. 92. 3; *dd* = i. 60. 12; *ee* = viii. 2. 18.

see iv. 2. 8 *n* and *t* for these verses, which

are given only in Pratīka there given in full. The RV. x. 120. 1, 7, 10.

<sup>1</sup> See i. 3. 16 *m*.

<sup>2</sup> This is found also in TB. in. AV. vii. 1. 3, where *sa* omitted, and *idam upram* i

<sup>3</sup> See i. 4. 45 *a* and *b*; RV. i. 5

<sup>4</sup> Mystic and uncertain in some of her seems best to den 'pute in the shade' all ot

<sup>5</sup> Found above i. 4. 25 *a*; the r the following case is unum

Day by day prosperity mayst thou procure for us,  
Through this prayer may we win the prosperity  
Of many a prosperous dwelling, O god.<sup>1</sup>

l O earth, thou bearest

The weight of the mountains,

Thou that dost, O great earth,

With thy hills, quicken with thy might [2].<sup>2</sup>

m The songs salute thee,

Thee that extendest far, each day,

Thee that, O bright one, dost shoot forward

The seed like great riches.<sup>3</sup>

n May I be in companionship with the friend pleasant within,

Who being drunk shall not harm me, O thou of the tawny steeds;

This Soma that hath been deposited within us,

For that I go to Indra to prolong (my life).<sup>4</sup>

o Giving spirit when drunken, with swift onset,

Impetuous, strong, bearing arrows, with the residue is Soma;

All plants and trees deceived not aforetime

As substitutes Indra.<sup>5</sup>

p Soma [3] the righteous as pressed becometh visible,

Jamadagni singing the hymn to Indra;

Thou art the mighty restrainer of impetuous might;

Ward it off and strengthen the support for the singer.<sup>6</sup>

q In unison men that make prayers offer to thee this prayer

found also in full in i. 4. 23 a.

This verse is obscure; *khidram*, however, probably means 'weight' (Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 130) and not a means of rending the mountains, i.e. the thunderbolt, an interpretation which induces Griffith to see in *Prthivi* here, not a terrestrial, but an atmospheric deity, as Sayana does: *piné* may be taken vaguely: Griffith (Trans. i. 550) apparently reads *dharmim*.

*etubhili* is paralleled by the instances cited by Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 130; *perim* refers according to Fischel (*Ved. Stud.* i. 81 seq.) to the penis, and his rendering (i. 47) of *rdjam na hégantam* is followed; cf. Oldenberg, *Rgveda-Noten*, i. 45, 366. Geldner (*Rgveda-Glossar*) prefers 'wie einen rauchenden Flügel', which is unlikely. Other renderings are possible, if *rdja* is 'horse', but that is improbable, as *hégantam* is probably from *lu*.

*Vidareya* doubtless alludes to the Soma

suiting the stomach. *asm* followed by the singular is not rare the plural is not precisely equivalent to the sing. it is true that the one man speaks but he is in *pari passu* with the rest: see RV. v. 4. 10, which Delbrück (*Altind. Synt.* p. 561) hardly correctly explains, and which might have been referred to at p. 204. In *r* below the plural is similarly used of the gods at large.

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of *tyagayrabharmā* is uncertain *gṛhā* no doubt refers to Soma with the *gṛha* (Hillebrandt, *Ved. Myth.* i. 285).

<sup>2</sup> The sense of the verse which has no parallel in the Vedic literature is uncertain: Sayana solves the difficulty by making *sōmah* accusative and *brāhma* = *brhat*; but the text gives a possible sense: the Soma and Jamadagni alike shine conspicuous Sayana interprets the second half-line as applying to the keeping of the Soma, which is *trā* in the sense of 'eager to get out', within the worshipper.

- That giveth delight and invigoration  
 When the hymn with the radiance of Soma shall speed forth,  
 Then shall Indra show his might in the contests  
 \* From the mouth to thee, O Viṣṇu, do I utter the Vasiṣṭi call;  
 Do thou accept my oblation, O Āpivīṣṭa [5];  
 Let my fair hymns of praise cause thee to wax great;  
 Do ye protect us ever with blessings.  
 † That name of thee, the noble, to-day I celebrate,  
 O Āpivīṣṭa, knowing the ways;  
 I, the weaker, sing thee the strong,  
 That rulest beyond this region.<sup>2</sup>  
 ‡ What was there to be disclosed in thee, O Viṣṇu,  
 What time thou didst declare, 'I am Āpivīṣṭa'?  
 Conceal not from us that form of thine  
 What time thou dost change thy shape in battle [5].<sup>3</sup>  
 § O Agni, give to the giver  
 Wealth of heroes in abundance;  
 Quicken us to richness in sons.  
 ¶ Give to us, O Agni, a hundred, give a thousandfold;  
 Like doors disclose for us booty for renown;  
 Make with the prayer sky and earth propitious;  
 Like bright heaven the dawns have shone forth.  
 || Agni give wealth that decketh the hero;  
 Agni the Rṣi who winneth thousands;  
 Agni hath placed the oblation in the sky;  
 In many a place are the abodes of Agni.<sup>4</sup>  
 x Destroy [6] us not.<sup>5</sup>  
 y Bring to us.<sup>6</sup>

this verse again has no parallel and the sense is uncertain: but the almost (cf. i. 8. 18. 3) invariable use of *ca* in the TS. makes it practically certain that *śakṣiṇi* is adjectival, as is *parvāṣṭa* (for which Bloomfield (*Vedic Concordance*, p. 274, suggests *parvāṣṭa*). Śāyana takes *śakṣiṇi* with *te*, which is impossible.

*śakṣiṇi* is uncertain in sense; see Pischel, ZDMG. xl. 125; *Ved. Stud.* i. 298; Geldner, *Ved. Stud.* iii. 72 seq.; Oldenberg, ZDMG. liv. 167 seq.; *Rigveda-Notes*, i. 862, 864. *śakṣiṇi* here seems certainly to denote the knowledge of the modes of song. *śakṣiṇi śakṣiṇi* may be compared with the compound *pāpavāṣṭa*—common in the Brāhmaṇa style.

The verse certainly appears to have a refer-

ence to some change of shape by Viṣṇu in context, and if the MS. ii. 3. 12 is right in taking *parvāṣṭa* (on which cf. Mon. Sanskrit Texts, iv. 85, 86) as denoting smallness, then the dwarf incarnation of Viṣṇu seems to be alluded to (cf. *parvāṣṭa*; the dwarf form was not really discreditable), cf. Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, p. 41; Jāt. xvii. 163-177. Johanna (Safford in *Indian*, pp. 12 seq.) and Charpentier (VOJ. xxv. 427) see, however, in *ca* the *haga*

<sup>1</sup> *ca* must really be a second person: for the *ca* in such cases see i. 4. 19, ii. 1; vi. 1. 2, n. 2; Keith, JRAS. 1908, p. 1121; La Roche, *Revue* i. 206.

<sup>2</sup> These two verses are found in full at i. 7. 18 p. 4.

- a* Thy body is faultless,  
Like ghee purified, like pure gold ;  
That of thine shineth like an ornament, O thou powerful one.
- aa* O bright one, in thy mouth thou cookest  
Both ladles (full) of butter ;  
Do thou make us full  
For our hymns, O lord of strength ;  
Do thou bear food to the praisers.<sup>1</sup>
- bb* O Vayu, a hundred of bay (steeds)  
Worthy of nourishment do thou yoke ;  
Or let the chariot of thee that hast a thousand (steeds)  
Come with might.
- cc* The teams [7] wherewith thou comest to the giver,  
O Vayu, for seeking in the house,  
Grant us wealth rich in enjoyment,  
And a treasure of heroes, of horses, of cows.<sup>2</sup>
- dd* Rich banquets be ours with Indra,  
With mighty strength,  
Wherewith fed we may rejoice.<sup>3</sup>
- ee* Rich should he be, the praiser  
Of a generous and wealthy one like thee ;  
(Famed) be (the praiser) of thee that art famed, O thou with  
the bays.

## PRAPĀTHAKA III

*The Special Sacrifices (continued)*

ii 3. 1. He<sup>4</sup> who desires prosperity should offer to the Ādityas, giving prosperity;<sup>5</sup> it is the Ādityas who repel from prosperity him who being fit for prosperity does not obtain prosperity; verily he has recourse to the Ādityas, giving prosperity, with their own share; verily they make him attain prosperity; he becomes prosperous. He who has been expelled

<sup>1</sup> This is found below in full at iv. 4. 4 v.

<sup>2</sup> On *ap* and its connexion with *t*; rather than with *yaj*, see Oldenberg, ZDMG. lxii. 473 sq.

<sup>3</sup> This is found also and in full in i. 7. 13 a, the third case in this section where a verse is repeated.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. xi. 6; MS. ii. 2. 1; BCS. xiii. 21, 22; ĀpQS. xix. 20. 5-20; MGS. v. 1. 9.

The are in ii. 1. 11 o and p are

for the Adityas, giving prosperity; *g* and *r* (with *s* as a variant) for the Ādityas, the sustainers; *t* and *u* and *v* and *w* accompany the offerings of white and black rice.

<sup>5</sup> *dhāvadvadbhyaḥ* is justified sufficiently, as the comm. points out, by the occurrence of *dhāvātā* and *dhāvati* in the verses used (ii. 1. 11 o and p).



or is being expelled should offer an oblation to the Ādityas, the sustainers, the Ādityas are the expellers, the Ādityas are the procurers: 'verily he has recourse to the Ādityas, the sustainers [1] with their own share, verily they support him in the people; he is unexpellable. 'O Aditi, do thou confirm', (with these words) he who is being expelled should take the foot (dust) of him (who is expelling him).<sup>2</sup> Aditi is this (earth), verily she confirms the kingdom for him; 'Be the blessing fulfilled', he says: verily he makes the blessing come true; 'Mind here', he says; verily he makes the people of one mind with him; 'Come hither, O ye Maruts [2] rich in dew, with this lord of the people against you king', he says: the people are connected with the Maruts, the lord of the people is the highest, verily he unites him with the people and the realm. From the house of a village judge<sup>3</sup> further on he should take rice; he should separate out the white and the black; of the white he should offer an oblation to the Adityas; the people have the Adityas for their deity; verily he attains the people [3]; 'The people he has attained, the realm he has not attained', they say; of the dark ones he should offer an oblation to Varuna; the realm is connected with Varuna; verily he attains both the people and the realm. Should he not attain (them), he should offer (saying), 'To the Ādityas this portion I offer to attain<sup>4</sup> the people N. N. for N. N.'; verily the Ādityas desiring the portion make him attain the people [4]. Should he not attain (them), he should knock in seven pegs of Agvattha wood in the middle shaft.<sup>5</sup> (saying), 'Here do I bind the Adityas to attain the people N. N. from N. N.'; verily the Adityas, their heroes bound, make him attain the people. Should he not attain (them), he should offer this

<sup>1</sup> *uvaganayitāra* is given by Sayana as either referring to expulsion or to restoration: the latter sense is clearly meant.

<sup>2</sup> The ritual contemplates taking the dust of the victorious sovereign's foot with the words *āśiḥ* 'he manyas', and then, according to Āp., he approaches the sacrificer with *śpa prāṇa*, and then he pours part of it over his outer garments with *śajjāḥ*, and the rest on his breast with *śai mīnaḥ*. Baudh. does not follow the order of the Śaṅkhya and makes *śpa prāṇa* precede the other two fragments, being used as he brings up the dust, while with *śajjāḥ* he puts it in the hand of the sacrificer who takes it with *śai mīnaḥ*. Both these versions seem clearly to depart from the text. MĀS. puts it in a different action as one text, where he takes dust

from the right footstep of the person expelled.

<sup>3</sup> The sense is uncertain; Sayana distinguishes between one who speaks *grāmya* in the Sabha and one who is a secret counsellor, but the MĀ. has *śāstra* in this passage.

<sup>4</sup> Sayana is troubled by the construction, and in the first case takes the abl. with *anurāgha*: the sense seems to be as in the text.

<sup>5</sup> *mādhyaṃyāda* is uncertain in sense: if the pole is in the middle there must be three, which is a very unusual number (*Pole India*, I. 83). MĀS. ascribes it to the *ratharibhava*. If the sense is the 'middle of the pole' there is a lack of parallelism with *mādhyaṃyāda*, though *mādhyaṃyāda* is cited by Wackernagel (*Altind. Gramm.* II. I. 284) and is a good parallel.

oblation to the Ādityas and attach pegs to the kindling-wood; verily he attains what cannot be taken away. (The pegs) are of Aṣvattha wood; the Aṣvattha is the might of the Maruts; verily with might he attains the people; seven are they, the Maruts are in seven troops; verily in troops he attains the people.

ii. 3. 2. The<sup>1</sup> gods were afraid of death; they had recourse to Prajāpati; for them he offered this (offering) to Prajāpati of a hundred Kṛṣṇalas in weight,<sup>2</sup> verily by it he bestowed upon them immortality; for him who fears death he should offer to Prajāpati this (offering) of a hundred Kṛṣṇalas: verily he has recourse to Prajāpati with his own share; verily he bestows life upon him; he lives all his days. It is of a hundred Kṛṣṇalas in weight; man has a hundred (years of) life, and a hundred powers, verily in life, in power [1] he finds support. (The offering) is in ghee, ghee is life, gold is immortality; verily he unites him with life and immortality; four Kṛṣṇalas' weight on each occasion he cuts off to obtain the four cuttings-off; one by one he brings to the Brahman priest, and one by one he bestows life upon the sacrificer. Yonder sun did not shine, the gods sought an atonement for it, for it they offered this oblation to Sūrya, verily thereby they bestowed upon it [2] radiance. For him who desires splendour he should offer this oblation to Sūrya; verily he has recourse to yonder sun with his own share; verily he bestows upon him splendour; he becomes resplendent. On both sides are ornaments (of gold);<sup>3</sup> verily on both sides he bestows radiance upon him. At each fore-offering he offers a Kṛṣṇala weight; verily from the quarters he wins splendour for him. He should offer on eight potsherds to Agni, on twelve potsherds to Savitr, and an oblation to earth [3] who desires, 'May I gain gold; may gold resort to me.' In that it is (offered) to Agni, gold is connected with Agni; verily by him whose is gold he gains it; it is (offered) to Savitr; verily instigated by Savitr he gains it; to earth an oblation is offered; verily on it he gains it; gold resorts to him. He who gains gold is deprived of power and strength; the same offering should he make who gains gold; he is not deprived of power and strength. The same [4] offering

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KE. xi. 4. 1, 2; MS. ii. 2. 2, 18; BCS. xiii. 23-25; ĀpCS. xix. 21. 1-17. The verses are in ii. 2. 12; *a-d* are for Prajāpati being alternatives; *e* and *f* for Sūrya; *g* and *h* for Agni; *i* and *k* for Savitr; *l* and *m* for earth; *n* and *o* for Soma and Indra; *p* and *q* are alternatives for *n* and *o*; *r-t* (*s* and *l* being alternatives) are for Agni Āpiviṣṭa as in ii. 5. 5. 2; *u* and *v* (with *w* as an alternative) are for Agni,

the giver; *x* and *y* for Agni, the bestower; *z* and *aa* are for Prajāpati, *bb* and *cc* are for Vāyu, and *dd* and *ee* for Indra. Neither of these sacrifices is dealt with in BCS. or ĀpCS.

<sup>2</sup> *catāśraṇālī* here clearly refers to weight, not as in Monier Williams's *Dict.* to the Dakṣiṇā.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. on both sides of the *caru*.

he should make whose gold is lost, in that it is (offered) to Agni, and gold is connected with Agni, by him whose is gold he gains it; it is (offered) to Savitr; verily instigated by Savitr he gains it; to earth an oblation is offered; in this what is lost is lost, verily in it he gains it. Indra [5] by force drunk the Soma of Tvāstr, he went apart on all sides, he was deprived of power, of Soma drinking; what he vomited up, that became panic seeds; he had recourse to Prajāpati; for him he offered this oblation of panic seeds to Soma and Indra; verily thereby he bestowed upon him power and Soma drinking; he who vomits Soma is deprived of power, of Soma drinking; for him who vomits Soma [6], he should offer this oblation of panic seeds; verily he has recourse to Soma and Indra; verily they bestow upon him power and Soma drinking; he is not deprived of power and of Soma drinking. In that it is (offered) to Soma, he wins Soma drinking; in that it is (offered) to Indra, and Soma drinking is power, verily he wins power and Soma drinking; it is of panic seeds, Soma is it [7]; verily straightway he wins Soma drinking. He who desires cattle should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, the giver, and a cake on eleven potsherds to Indra, the bestower; verily Agni produces cattle for him, Indra makes them grow up. These are curds, honey, ghee, waters, and parched grain; that is the form of cattle; verily by their form he wins cattle; there are five takings, for cattle are fivefold; <sup>1</sup> it is of many forms, for cattle are of many forms [8], (verily it serves) for completion; it is offered to Prajāpati; cattle are connected with Prajāpati; verily Prajāpati produces cattle for him; honey is the body of man; in that he offers honey on the fire, verily thus the sacrificer places his body in the fire: the Yajña and the Anuvākyā are in the Pañkti metre, man is fivefold, cattle are fivefold; verily ransoming his body from death he wins cattle.

ii. 3. 8. The<sup>2</sup> gods desiring glory performed a sacrificial session bounded by success; to Soma the king among them glory came, he went to the hill, Agni followed him; Agni and Soma, these two, united; Indra, being parted from the sacrifice followed after them; to them he said, 'Make me to sacrifice.' For him they offered this sacrifice, to Agni on eight potsherds, to Indra on eleven potsherds, to Soma an oblation; verily thereby they conferred upon him brilliance [1], power, and splendour. For him

<sup>1</sup> 1. a. of the five materials for the oblation; in the case of cattle the fivefold is merely one of several divisions (*Pastor Index*, i. 509).

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. x. 3; xi. 4; MS. ii. 1. 4; 2. 3; BQS. xiii. 25, 26; Āp(S. xix. 21. 19-22. The verses are in il. 3. 14; a and b are

for Agni; c and d for Indra, - and f for Soma, g and h for the fire, i and j for Agni and Soma, - and k with l as an alternative for the second; m and n for Soma, the strong; o and p (with q as an alternative or as a *redundant vocative*) for Brahmayajpati; r and s for the Maruts.

who is parted from the sacrifice<sup>1</sup> he should offer this sacrifice, to Agni on eight potsherds, to Indra on eleven potsherds, to Soma an oblation; in that it is (offered) to Agni, thereby he bestows brilliance upon him; in that it is (offered) to Indra, thereby (he bestows) power upon him; in that it is (offered) to Soma, thereby (he bestows) splendour; part of the offerings to Agni and Soma he should unite with that to Indra;<sup>2</sup> verily he unites him with brilliance and splendour [2]. He whose desire is not fulfilled should offer on eleven potsherds to Agni and Soma; the Brahman is connected with Agni, he drinks Soma; verily he has recourse to his own deity with his own share; verily he unites him with his desire; his desire is fulfilled. He who desires splendour should offer on eight potsherds to Agni and Soma; verily he has recourse to Agni and Soma with their own share; verily they bestow upon him splendour; he becomes resplendent [3]. In that it is on eight potsherds, it is connected with Agni; in that it is of panic seeds, it is connected with Soma; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He who is afraid of impotence should offer an oblation of panic seeds to Soma, the strong. For the seed, the strength, departs from him, then he fears impotence; verily he has recourse to Soma, the strong; verily he bestows upon him seed and strength; he does not become impotent. He who desires a village should offer on eleven potsherds to Brahmanaspati [4]: verily he has recourse to Brahmanaspati with his own share; verily he subjects his fellows to him; he becomes possessed of a village. The Yājñya and the Anuvākya have the word 'troop'; verily he makes him possess troops of his fellows. The same sacrifice should he offer who desires, 'May I bring the people to ruin with respect to the Brahman'; he should use as the Yājñya and the Anuvākya verses referring to the Maruts; verily he brings the people to ruin with respect to the Brahman.

ii. 3. 4. He<sup>3</sup> who desires the heaven should offer an oblation to Aryaman, Aryaman is yonder sun; verily he has recourse to Aryaman with his own share; he makes him attain the world of heaven. He should offer an oblation to Aryaman who desires, 'May people be fain to give to me'; Aryaman is yonder sun, Aryaman is he who gives; verily he has recourse to Aryaman with his own share; he makes [1] people fain to give to him;

<sup>1</sup> Wackernagel (*Altind. Gramm.* ii. 1. 195, 200, 302, 303) discusses the cases of such compounds as *yajña-vibhraspa*, but the trans. adopted evades the difficulty of taking this one as irregular.

<sup>2</sup> This construction seems to have puzzled Ap. as he gives the alternatives of the offering being united (which ignores the

gen.) or that there are fragments of the two taken, which is clearly the sense of the gen.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. xi. 4; MS. ii. 2. 4; BCS. xii. 27. The verses are in ii. 8. 14; *t* and *u* are for Aryaman; *v* and *w* for Indra; *r* and *y* (with *z* as an alternative) for Brahmanaspati.

people are fain to give to him. He should offer an oblation to Aryaman who desires, 'May I go prosperously among men'; Aryaman is yonder sun, verily he has recourse to Aryaman with his own share: verily he makes him go whither he is fain to go. Indra was the lowest in rank of the gods, he had recourse to Prajāpati; for him he offered this (offering) of the after-shoots of rice<sup>1</sup> to Indra on eleven potsherds [2]; verily he led him to the top of the gods; he made as the Yājñya and the Anuvākya (verses) containing the words 'depth' and 'top'; verily from the depths he led him to the top; for the prince who is low in rank he should offer to Indra on eleven potsherds this (offering) of the after-shoots of rice; verily he has recourse to Indra with his own share; verily he leads him to the top of his fellows. the Yājñya and the Anuvākya contain the words 'depth' and 'top'; verily from the depth he leads him to the top [3], it is of the after-shoots of rice, for it is the deity of him who is low in rank: (verily it serves) for prosperity. For the Brahman who is low in rank he should offer to Bṛhaspati this oblation of the after-shoots of rice, verily he has recourse to Bṛhaspati with his own share; verily he leads him to the top of his equals. the Yājñya and the Anuvākya contain the words 'depth' and 'top': verily he leads from the depth to the top; it is of the after-shoots of rice, for it is the deity of him who is low in rank: (verily it serves) for prosperity.

II. 3. 5. Prajāpati<sup>2</sup> had thirty-three daughters; he gave them to Soma, the king; of them he associated with Rohini; they returned in anger: then he followed and asked for them back; then he would not return; he said, 'Swear on oath that thou wilt equally associate (with them): then will I return them to you.'<sup>3</sup> He took the oath, and he returned them. He associated with Rohini alone [1]. Illness<sup>4</sup> seized him; 'Illness has seized the king', that (saying) is the origin of the 'king's evil'; in that he became worse, that is (the origin) of the 'bad illness', because he got it from his wives, that is (the origin) of the 'wife's disease' (Jāyanya); him who knows thus the origin of these illnesses, these illnesses do not visit. He approached them respectfully; they said, 'Let us choose a boon; do thou associate equally with us.' For him [2] they offered this oblation to the Ādityas; they freed him from his evil case. For him who is seized by the bad illness he should offer this oblation to the Ādityas: verily he has recourse to the Ādityas with their own share, verily they free him from his evil case. He should offer at the new moon; verily with its waxing he

<sup>1</sup> The rendering is adopted from Sayana whose tradition in this matter seems clearly correct: the derivation is *anu-śā*.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xi. 8; TB. iii. 1. 3. 1; MB. ii. 2. 7; BCS. xiii. 28. The verses referred to are given in full in II. 4. 14 a and b.

<sup>3</sup> For the construction see Keith, JRAS 1910, p. 1219.

<sup>4</sup> For Yakṣas and its varieties see Falk. Index, II. 182, 183. This passage is repeated below in II. 5. 6. 5.

makes him wax. The Puroṇuvākya is, 'He is born ever new': verily thereby he bestows life upon him. The Yajyā is, 'The shoot which the Ādityas make to wax'; verily thereby he makes him wax.

ii. 3. 6. Prajāpati<sup>1</sup> assigned food to the gods; he said, 'Whatever shall be left over these worlds, be that mine.' That was left over these worlds, Indra, the king, Indra, the overlord, Indra, the sovereign; thence he milked these worlds threefold; that is the cause of its having three elements. For him of whom he desires, 'May he be an eater of food', let him offer this (offering) of three elements, to Indra, the king, a cake [1] on eleven potsherds, to Indra, the overlord, to Indra, the sovereign. Indra, the king, is this (world of earth), Indra, the overlord, is this (atmosphere), Indra, the sovereign, is yonder (world of heaven); verily he has recourse to these worlds with their own share; verily they bestow food on him; he becomes an eater of food. Even as one milks a cow ready to give milk by reason of its calf,<sup>2</sup> so he milks these worlds, made ready, for desire, for food; he places (the cake) on potsherds face upwards, for variety. There are three cakes, these worlds are three; (verily they serve) to obtain these worlds; each one above the other is larger, for so as it were are these worlds; (verily they serve) for prosperity; he cuts off from all (the cakes) as he sets them up<sup>3</sup> without making a failure; he recites (the verses) alternating, to prevent burning.

ii. 3. 7. The<sup>4</sup> gods and the Asuras were in conflict: the Asuras conquered the gods, the gods being defeated became the servants of the Asuras; from them power and strength departed; Indra perceived this; he departed in pursuit of it; he could not win it. Then he departed from it, he had recourse to Prajāpati; he made him sacrifice with this (offering) with all the Prṣṭha (Stotras); verily with it he bestowed upon him power and strength. Him who desires power [1], desires strength, he should make him sacrifice with this (offering) with all the Prṣṭhas; verily he has recourse to these deities with their own share; verily they bestow upon him power and strength. In that he offers to Indra of the Rathantara, verily he wins the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. x. 10; MS. ii. 2. 5; BQS. xiii. 28; ĀpQS. xix. 21. 22-22. 6. The verses are in ii. 4. 14 c, d, and e, which are used as follows to make the Puroṇuvākya and Yajyā, c and d, d and e, e and c.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *prattam* in ii. 2. 8. 4. The use of a stuffed calf to assist milking is still frequent in India.

<sup>3</sup> *abhiyugmāyan* must have a causative sense and the rendering 'understand' (ascribed by OB. and MW. to the caus.) is impossible. It refers to the action

of the priest in putting the cakes each over the other. The passage recurs below, ii. 4. 11. 5, where *abhiyugmāyan* is found in the KS. parallel (xii. 4).

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. x. 10; MS. ii. 2. 18; BQS. xiii. 29, 30; ĀpQS. xix. 22 7-28. 2. The verses are in ii. 4. 14; b-k are the verses plus the verse *kadā canā starī asī* (i. 4. 22 a), which Baudh. puts in before k and Āp. as fourth. The verses are joined in pairs thus, f and g, g and h, h and i, i and k, k and f

brilliance of Agni, in that (he offers) to Indra of the Brhat, verily he wins the brilliance of Indra; in that (he offers) to Indra of the Vairupa, verily he wins the brilliance of Savitr [2]; in that (he offers) to Indra of the Vairāja, verily he wins the brilliance of the creator; in that (he offers) to Indra of the Ākvara, verily he wins the brilliance of the Maruts; in that (he offers) to Indra of the Raivāta, verily he wins the brilliance of Bṛhaspati. So many are the brilliances, verily he wins them; he places (the cakes) on potsherds face upwards, for variety, the cake is on twelve potsherds [3], to secure the All-gods. He cuts off all around; verily all around he bestows on the sacrificer power and strength; he recites (the verses) alternating, to prevent burning. A horse, a bull, a ram, a goat, these are the sacrificial fee; for manliness. With this he should sacrifice who is being practised against; if these deities eat his food, men eat his also.

ii. 3. 8. *Rajana*<sup>1</sup> *Kaṇpeya* went to *Kratujit Jānaki* for a cure for eyesight,<sup>2</sup> for him he offered this sacrifice, to Agni, the blazing, a cake on eight potsherds, to Sūrya an oblation, to Agni, the blazing, a cake on eight potsherds, verily thereby he bestowed sight upon him. For him who desires sight he should offer this sacrifice, to Agni, the blazing a cake on eight potsherds, to Sūrya an oblation, to Agni, the blazing, a cake on eight potsherds; by the eye of Agni men see [1]. (by the eye) of the sun the gods; verily he has recourse to Agni and Surya with their own share, verily they bestow sight upon him; he becomes possessed of sight. In that there are two for Agni, he restores his eyes for him; in that there is (an oblation) for Sūrya, (he restores) his nose; the two for Agni are on either side of that for Sūrya; therefore the two eyes are on either side of the nose, therefore by the nose the eyes are separated. The *Yājñā* and the *Anuvākya* are alike, for the eye is alike; (verily it serves) for prosperity 'Up that god that knoweth all', 'Seven bays in thy chariot', 'The radiant countenance of the gods hath arisen', (with these words) he offers lumps;<sup>3</sup> verily he gives sight to him; what was his, that (is his again).

ii. 3. 9. a Thou<sup>4</sup> art secure; may I be secure among my equals, wise, a guardian,

<sup>1</sup> The verses are in ii. 4. 14; *l* and *m* are for Agni; *n* and *e* (with *p* for alternative) for Sūrya. See BCS. xiii. 30; ĀpCS. xix. 23. 3-5.

<sup>2</sup> *akṣurādāyaka* denotes, according to ER. and MW., 'affected with illness of the eyes', but this seems rather unlikely. Śāyana suggests the sense adopted in the text, although it is not certain if the rendering is correct. It agrees with the construction of such clauses, followed by

*śikṣat*, elsewhere.

<sup>3</sup> From the oblation for Sūrya; the sacrificer eats them after receiving them from the *Adhvaryu*. The verses are found as regards the first and third, i. 4. 42 *a* and *b* and the second (ii. 4. 14 *a*).

<sup>4</sup> Cf. RS. xii. 2; MS. ii. 3. 2; BCS. xiii. 30, ĀpCS. xix. 23. 6-9. The verses are in ii. 4. 14 *a* and *c*; the three oblations were offered before the offering to Agni *Svīṣṭakṛt*.

a gainer of wealth, thou art secure, may I be secure among my equals, dread, a guardian, a gainer of wealth; thou art secure: may I be secure among my equals, dread, a guardian, a gainer of wealth.<sup>1</sup>

*b* Thou art affection; O ye gods of affection, those equals, youths, of one mind, them I love with my heart; may they love me with their hearts; make them of one mind with me; hail! Thou [1] art affection; O ye gods of affection, the women of one mind, them I love with my heart; may they love me with their hearts; make them of one mind with me; hail!

He who desires a village should offer to the All-gods (the sacrifice) for taking possession; his equals are connected with the All-gods; verily he has recourse to the All-gods with their own share; verily they subject his equals to him; he becomes possessed of a village. It is (the offering) for taking possession; taking possession is grasping the mind; verily he grasps the mind of his equals [2]. 'Thou art secure; may I be secure among my equals', (with these words) he puts the enclosing-sticks round; verily he invokes this blessing. Then all this comes to pass with regard to the equals of him for whom knowing thus these enclosing-sticks are put around. 'Thou art affection; O ye gods of affection', (with these words) he offers three oblations; so many are his equals, great, small, and women, them he wins, they being won wait on him.

ii. 3. 10. *a* What<sup>2</sup> went new that became fresh butter; what crept that became clarified butter; that which became firm became ghee.<sup>3</sup>

*b* Thou art the breath of the Aṣvins; of that to thee let the two give whose breath thou art; hail! Thou art the breath of Indra; of that to thee let him give whose breath thou art; hail! Thou art the breath of Mitra and Varuṇa; of that to thee let them give whose<sup>4</sup> breath thou

<sup>1</sup> Cf. above i. 6. 2. 1. These verses are given as a variant for the verses used in setting up the enclosing-sticks.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xi. 7; MS. ii. 3. 4; BQS. xiii. 32; ĀpQS. xix. 23. 13-24. 12. For the Brahmana see TS. ii. 3. 11. 2-5. The section contains the Mantras for the sacrifice for life: a *pravarita*, 'ornament', is placed in the butter, *a* is substituted for the usual *avasya* Mantras; and four Upahomas are offered with the Mantras in *b*; *c* is used while the sacrificer looks at the butter; then the Brahman priest takes the hand of the sacrificer, and the other priests his, and they pronounce the Mantra *d*; the sacrificer takes the ghee from the gold, and the Adhvaryu pronounces *c*;

with *f* the Adhvaryu takes the right hand of the sacrificer (so Āp.: according to Baudh. the Brahman here takes the sacrificer's hand).

<sup>3</sup> In KS. the whole is thrown into the second person; it has *aghriyathāḥ*; MS. has *aghriyata*. But the comm. and the MSS. here agree with each other in reading *ādhriyata* and clearly it is right. The etymology is still quite a good one for a Brahmana.

<sup>4</sup> *yasya* should be *yāyaḥ* and probably it must be a mere blunder: *yāya* must probably be a part. gen. and not in apposition to *te* (gen. with *āḥ* is rare and late; Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 162).



art hail Thou art the breath of the All gods [1] of that to thee let them give whose breath thou art hail

c Stream of ghee, path of ambrosia,  
Given<sup>1</sup> by Indra, presented by the Maruts,  
Thee Viṣṇu perceived,  
Then Idā moved thee in the cow.

d Let the god Savitr set thee free for life, for living, with the Pavamana Stoma, with the path of the Gayatra (Saman), with the strength of the Upāṇṇu (Gṛaha); let the god Savitr set thee free for life, for living, [2] with the Bihat and Rathantara's Stoma with the path of the Tristubh, with the strength of the Cakra (Gṛaha); let the god Savitr set thee free with the measure of Agni, with the path of the Jagati, with the strength of the Āgrayana (Gṛaha).

e Him quicken, O Agni, for life, for radiance,  
Make dear his seed, O Varuṇa, O Soma, O king;  
Like a mother, O Aditi, give him protection,  
O ye All-gods, that he may win old age.

f Agni is full of life, he is full of life through the trees; with this life I make thee full of life. Soma is full of life; he is (full) through the plants; the sacrifice is full of life; it is (full) through the sacrificial fees; the Brahman is full of life; that is full of life through the Brahmins; the gods are full of life; they are (full of life) through the ambrosia; the Pitṛs are full of life; they are full of life through the Svadha-call; with this life I make thee full of life.

ii. 3. 11. To<sup>2</sup> Agni his body goes, to Soma his sap,—Varuṇa grasps him with Varuṇa's noose—to Sarasvatī the speech, to Agni and Viṣṇu the body of him who long is ill. For him who is long ill or who desires, 'May I live all my days', he should offer this sacrifice, to Agni on eight potsherds, to Soma an oblation, to Varuṇa on ten potsherds, to Sarasvatī an oblation, to Agni and Viṣṇu on eleven potsherds; verily he ransoms his body from Agni, his sap from Soma [1]; by the offering to Varuṇa he frees him from Varuṇa's noose; by the offering to Sarasvatī he bestows speech; all the gods are Agni, the sacrifice is Viṣṇu; verily by the gods and the sacrifice he heals him; even if his life is gone, he yet lives. 'What went new, that became fresh butter', (with these words) he looks upon the butter; verily he describes its form and greatness. 'Thou art the breath of the Aśvins', he says, the Aśvins are the physicians of the gods [2]; verily by them he makes

<sup>1</sup> *datām* and *prāyātām* are read both in KS. and MS., while the latter has *adātām*. The construction of TS. shows that the force of *adātām* is overriding *prāyātām*.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xi. 8; MS. II. 2. 5; BQ. xiii. 31-

Āp. xix. 23. 10-12. The Mantra are in ii. 3. 10, and ii. 3. 11; c and d for Agni; e and f for Soma; g and h for Varuṇa; i and k for Sarasvatī; l and m for Agni and Viṣṇu.

healing for him. 'Thou art the breath of Indra', he says, verily thereby he bestows power upon him. 'Thou art the breath of Mitra and Varuṇa', he says; verily thereby he bestows expiration and inspiration upon him. 'Thou art the breath of the All-gods', he says, verily thereby he bestows strength on him. 'Stream of ghee, path of ambrosia' [3], he says; that is according to the text. 'With the Pāvamāna Stoma thee', he says, verily thereby he bestows breath upon him. 'By the Bṛhat and Rathantara's Stoma thee', he says; verily thereby he bestows force upon him. 'With the measure of Agni thee', he says; verily thereby he bestows body upon him. The priests speak (these words) around; as many as are the priests, they heal him. Grasping the hand of the Brahman (priest) they speak around (him); separately they bestow life on the sacrificer; what was his that (is his again). From the gold [4] he drinks away the ghee; ghee is life, gold is ambrosia; verily from the ambrosia he drinks away life; it is a hundred (Kṛṣṇālas) in weight; man has a hundred (years) of life, a hundred powers; verily he finds support in life, in power. Or as many seasons as he deems that he will live, so many be the number, for prosperity. 'Him quicken, O Agni, for life, for radiance', he says; verily he bestows life and radiance upon him. 'O ye All-gods, that he may win old age', he says; verily he makes him win old age. 'Agni is full of life', (with these words) he<sup>1</sup> takes his hand; these gods are full of life, they bestow life upon him, he lives all his life.

ii. 3. 12. Prajāpati<sup>2</sup> led the horse to Varuṇa, it<sup>3</sup> went to its own deity, he was afflicted; he saw this (offering) to Varuṇa on four potsherds, he offered it; then indeed was he set free from Varuṇa's noose. Varuṇa seizes him who accepts the horse. As many horses as he accepts, so many (offerings) to Varuṇa should he offer; verily he has recourse to Varuṇa with his own share; verily he frees him from Varuṇa's noose [1]. (The offerings) are on four potsherds, for the horse has four feet; (verily they serve) for prosperity. He should offer an extra one; whatever (horse) he is going to accept or whatever (horse) he has overlooked, from that noose of Varuṇa is he set

<sup>1</sup> So far as it goes this is open either to the interpretation of Bandh. (referring it to the Brahman) or of Ap. (referring it to the Adhvaryu), and no doubt the vagueness of the Brāhmaṇas helped greatly ritual divergences.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xii. 6; MS. ii. 3. 3; BṛS. xiii. 33; ApṚS. makes no special mention. The verses are in ii. 5. 12; *l* and *m* are for Varuṇa; *n* and *o* for Sūrya; *p* and *q* for Apāh Napāt, with *ras* an alternative for *g*.

<sup>3</sup> This is not very clear: Śāyana thinks Prajāpati is the subject of the second clause

and that *ārchat* means *ārtam ācarot*, and so Eggeling (SBE. xiv, xxiii, xxiv). That is hardly possible but it may be that the subject is the horse and that *ārchat* means 'afflicted'. Probably, however, it means that the horse went back to Prajāpati as its primal deity and that Varuṇa avenged himself by causing Prajāpati to become dropsical (*pāryadāryata*). Hillebrandt (*Mitra und Varuṇa*, p. 64) thinks that Prajāpati appropriates the steed from Varuṇa, but this is impossible syntax (cf. Speijer *Sanskrit Syntax*, § 181).

free. If he is going to accept another, he should offer in supplement an offering to Sārya on one potsherd: verily he makes yonder sun to rise. He goes to the waters as the final bath. Varuna is in the waters; verily straightway he appeases Varuna. After his return he <sup>should</sup> offer an oblation to Apam Napāt; the horse has its birthplace in the waters; verily he makes him go to his own birthplace; appeased he attends on him.

ii. 3. 13. *a* That<sup>1</sup> body of yours, to be striven for,<sup>2</sup> O Indra and Varuna, with that do ye free this one from tribulation; that strong, protecting, brilliant body of yours, with that do ye free him from tribulation.

*b* That disease of yours, O Indra and Varuna, that is in the fire, that of yours I appease hereby: that disease of yours, O Indra and Varuna, that is in the two-footed cattle, the four-footed, the cattle-yard, the houses, the waters, the plants, the trees, that of yours I appease hereby.

Indra departs with his [1] power, Varuna seizes him with Varuna's noose, who is seized by evil; for him who is seized by evil, he should offer this (offering of) clotted milk to Indra and Varuna; verily Indra bestows power upon him, Varuna frees him from Varuna's noose. (The offering) is of clotted milk, for milk departs from him, verily he is seized with evil; in that it is of clotted milk, thereby he bestows milk upon him. In the clotted milk [2] he puts down the cake; verily he makes him possessed of a body, and also possessed of an abode. He separates it into four pieces, verily he finds supports in the quarters; he unites (the fires) again; verily he procures healing for him from the quarters; having united (them) he cuts off (portions): that is as when one cuts up what he has pierced.<sup>3</sup> 'That disease of yours, O Indra and Varuna, that is in the fire, that of yours I appease hereby', he says; verily he protects him from error in sacrifice. 'That disease of yours, O Indra and Varuna, that is in the two-footed cattle, that of yours I appease hereby', he says, so many are the waters, the plants, the trees, offspring and cattle on whom to live; verily does he free them for him from Varuna's noose.

ii. 3. 14. *a* Thou<sup>4</sup> from of old,<sup>5</sup>

*b* The wise contrivings.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. xi. 11; MS. ii. 3. 1; BCS. xiii. 83, 84; ApCS. xix. 25. 1-6. The verses are in ii. 5. 12; *s* and *t* are for Indra and Varuna. The verses, eight in number, in *b* here are for Upahomas before the offering to Agni Svīṣṭakṛt.

<sup>2</sup> KS. and MS. have *yatamyā*. There is no need to accept an active sense here, though it is given by the comm. and

suggested by the active epithets.

<sup>3</sup> Nāyaka renders 'as one extracting by pin-cers a dart in one's own body breaks it'. Bhāsk. has 'as one cuts off a diseased part'. The idea is that one first makes joints and then breaks up, after lastly reuniting.

<sup>4</sup> These are the verses for the Kāmyepīśa described in ii. 3. 3 and 4. As usual most

## *The Special Sacrifices*

c Indra on all sides.<sup>6</sup>  
 d Indra men.<sup>6</sup>  
 e Do thou guard us, O Soma, on all sides,  
 O king, from him who plots evil ;  
 Let not the friend of such as thou come to harm.  
 f Thy places in the sky, in the earth,  
 In the mountains, in the plants, in the waters,  
 With all of these, kindly and without anger,  
 Do thou, O king Soma, accept our oblations.  
 g O Agni and Soma, united,  
 With common offering, accept our prayers,  
 Ye were born together among the gods.  
 h Ye [1], O Agni and Soma, with common inspiration,  
 Placed these lights in the sky ;  
 Ye freed the streams from the dread imprecation  
 When they were held fast.  
 i O Agni and Soma, hearken kindly,  
 O ye strong ones, to my invocation ;  
 Accept gladly our songs,  
 Be a refreshment to the giver.  
 j One from the sky Matarīśvan bore,  
 The falcon churned another from the rock ;  
 Agni and Soma, waxing great through prayer,  
 Ye made broad room for the sacrifice.  
 k O Agni and Soma, the oblation which is set forth [2],  
 Do ye taste, accept it, rejoice in it, O ye strong ones ;  
 Of good protection, of good help be ye,  
 And give to the sacrificer health and wealth.  
 l Swell.<sup>7</sup>  
 m Together thee.<sup>7</sup>  
 n Troop lord of troops we invoke thee,  
 Sage of sages, most famous ;  
 Highest king of Brahmans, O lord of prayer,  
 Harkening to us with help do thou sit on thy place.  
 o He shall win booty and prizes with tribe,  
 With clan, with family, with sons, with men,  
 Who shall seek to win the father of the gods [3],  
 Pious with oblations, the lord of prayer.

verses are from RV. : a and b = vi.  
 1. 72. 1 ; c and d = i. 7. 10 ; vii.  
 e and f = i. 91. 8, 4 ; g-l = i. 93.  
 6, 7 ; m and n = i. 91. 16, 18 ;  
 93. 1 - p = ii. 26. 3 - q = iv. 50. 5.

r = viii. 7. 11 ; s = i. 85. 12 ;  
 ii. 15. 8 and 8 with variants

<sup>6</sup> These verses are in full in ii. 2

<sup>6</sup> These verses are in full in i. 6. 1

<sup>7</sup> These verses are in full in iv. 2.

He with his fair singing harmonious troop  
 Crushed Vals and Lalā with his cry  
 Brhaspati drove out the cows, which mix the offerings,  
 Thundering as they lowed.  
 O Maruts, what time from the sky.<sup>1</sup>  
 The protections that ye.<sup>1</sup>  
 Aryaman goeth, the mighty bull.  
 The giver of wealth, much invoked, deserving;  
 With a thousand eyes, opening the cow-pens, with the fl  
 s aim,  
 May the god bestow upon us wealth.  
 Thy many paths, O Aryaman, on which the gods go,  
 O king, which come from the sky [4].  
 With these, O god, grant us great protection;  
 Be auspicious to our bipeds, to our quadrupeds.  
 From the depth to the top, sung by the Angirases,  
 He moved asunder the firm places of the mountains;  
 He burst their cunningly-made obstructions;  
 These things did Indra in the joy of the Soma.<sup>2</sup>  
 From the depth with the top he acted with measures,  
 With the thunderbolt he crushed the hollows of the str  
 Lightly<sup>3</sup> he freed them with paths of long wanderings,  
 These things did Indra in the joy of the Soma [5].  
 Who was born knowing his connexion,  
 The god declareth all births,  
 From the middle of holy power he bore out holy power  
 From low on high he arose at his will.<sup>4</sup>  
 Born in greatness, he established apart the great ones,  
 The sky as a seat and the atmosphere of earth;  
 From the depth he hath won to the top with his ear,  
 Whose deity is Brhaspati, the sovereign.<sup>5</sup>  
 Him who with might riseth from the depth to the top,  
 Brhaspati the gods desire to win;  
 He broke Vala, he rendeth the forts,  
 Thundering he won the heaven and the waters.<sup>6</sup>

ses are in full in i. 5. 11 p and q.  
 5. 8 has *bhavā valā* and *reak*.  
 5. 8 has *adharma prāṇa*. For *of the*  
*loer*, *Ved. Stud.* i. 115-116; *Fischel*,  
 n. 2.  
 only found in AV. iv. 1. 8 with

undilled variants: *beasā*  
*prāṇa*, and *uṣasā* *prāṇa*.  
<sup>5</sup> AV. iv. 1. 1 a, d and 3 a and b  
*prāṇa* and *prāṇa*.  
<sup>6</sup> This is found only in TS.

## PRAPATHAKA IV

*The Special Sacrifices (continued)*

ii. 4. 1. The<sup>1</sup> gods, men, and the Pitrs were on one side, the Asuras, Rakṣases, and Piçācas on the other. Of the gods the little blood they drew the Rakṣases smothered by the nights,<sup>2</sup> and dawn dawned on them smothered and dead. The gods understood, 'Him who of us dies, it is the Rakṣases who kill.' They invited the Rakṣases; they said, 'Let us choose a boon: what [1] we win from the Asuras, let that be shared between us.' Then indeed did the gods conquer the Asuras, and having conquered the Asuras, they drove away the Rakṣases. The Rakṣases (saying), 'Ye have done falsely', surrounded the gods on all sides. The gods found a protector in Agni; they offered to Agni, the forward, a cake on eight potsheerds, to Agni, the overcomer, to Agni with the face. In that they offered to Agni, the forward, the Rakṣases in front [2] they repelled thereby; in that (they offered) to Agni, the overcomer, the Rakṣases that were around they repelled thereby: in that (they offered) to Agni with the face, the Rakṣases behind were repelled thereby. That the gods prospered, the Rakṣases were defeated. He who has foes should in conflict sacrifice with this offering; he should offer to Agni, the forward, a cake on eight potsheerds, to Agni, the overcomer [3], to Agni with the face. In that he offers to Agni, the forward, he repels thereby the foe who is superior to him; in that (he offers) to Agni, the overcomer, he repels thereby (the foe) who is equal to him; in that (he offers) to Agni with the face, he repels thereby the foe which is inferior to him. He repels the foe who is superior, he surpasses him who is like, the inferior does not equal him who knowing thus sacrifices with this offering.

ii. 1. 2. The<sup>3</sup> gods and the Asuras were in conflict; the gods said, 'Let us hold on to the strongest of us'; they said to Indra, 'Thou art the strongest of us; let us hold on to thee.' He said, 'Three are these forms of my own that have strength, satiate them, and then shall ye overcome the Asuras' They said, 'Name (them).' He said, 'This is that which frees from tribulation; this is that which drives away the foe, this is that which has

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. x. 7; MH. ii. 1. 11; BQS. xlii. 35; Ap. has no special mention. The varṇas are in ii. 5. 12: y and x, cc and bh, cc and ad for the Agnis.

<sup>2</sup> The nights are means as well as the time when. According to Śākyapa, the place where the blood fell is the object of the

Rakṣases' witchcraft. The sense is rather perhaps that the Rakṣases poisoned the blood of the wounds they caused.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. x. 10; MS. ii. 2. 5, 10; BQS. xlii. 35. The varṇas are in ii. 5. 12: cc and bh, gg and bh, ii and ai are pairs for the three forms of Indra.

power' [1]. They offered to Indra, the freer from tribulation, a cake on eleven potsherds, to Indra, the driver away of the foe, to Indra, the powerful. In that they offered to Indra, the freer from tribulation, thereby they were freed from tribulation; in that they offered to Indra, the driver away of foes, thereby they drove away foes; in that they offered to Indra, the powerful, thereby they bestowed power upon themselves. They offered a cake on thirty-three potsherds; the gods are thirty-three; verily Indra takes hold of them in himself, for prosperity [2]. That was the highest victory that the gods won over the Asuras.<sup>1</sup> He who has foes should in conflict sacrifice with this offering; to Indra, the freer from tribulation, he should offer a cake on eleven potsherds, to Indra, the driver away of the foe, to Indra, the powerful; by tribulation is he seized whose foe is superior to him; in that he offers to Indra, the freer from tribulation, he is freed thereby from tribulation; by foes is he beset, to whom one of his equals is superior, even [3] if no foe; in that (he offers) to Indra, the driver away of the foe, he smites away thereby his foes; in that (he offers) to Indra, the powerful, he bestows thereby power upon himself; he offers a cake on thirty-three potsherds; the gods are thirty-three; verily the sacrificer takes hold of them in himself, for prosperity. Thus is the sacrifice called 'the victorious'; he who knowing thus sacrifices with this offering wins thus the highest victory over his foe.

ii. 4. 3. The<sup>2</sup> gods and the Asuras were in conflict; the Gāyatri, grasping and taking their force, might, power, strength, offspring, and cattle, remained away; they reflected, 'Whomsoever of us she shall resort to, they shall become this (world)'; they hailed her in rivalry, 'O All worker', said the gods; 'O Deceiver', said the Asuras; neither did she resort to. The gods saw this formula, 'Thou art force, thou art strength, thou art might [1], thou art blazing, thou art by name the home of the gods, thou art all, of all life thou art everything, thou art of every life, the overcoming.' (So saying) the gods appropriated the force, might, power, strength, offspring, and cattle of the Asuras. Because the Gāyatri remained away, therefore they style this offering the Gāyatri; the Gāyatri is the year, so the year remained away; because the gods thereby appropriated the force, might, power, strength [2], offspring, and cattle of the Asuras, therefore they style this offering the gatherer. He who has foes should in conflict sacrifice with this offering. To Agni, the gatherer, he should offer a cake on eight potsherds; this when cooked and put in place he should stroke with this

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Delbrück, *Altind. Synt.* p. 181.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. x. 7; MS. ii. 1. 11; BCS. xiii. 35; ApCh. xix. 26. 9, 10. The are in

ii. 6. 12. a-r are the Sāmīdhēni version for the Bāhuvagēṣṭi, while s and t are for the actual offering.

formula ; verily he appropriates the force, might, power, strength, offspring, and cattle of his foe ; he prospers with himself, his foe is defeated.

ii. 4. 4. Prajapati<sup>1</sup> created offspring ; they created went away from him ; where they stayed, thence sprung the bean. Those he followed with Brhaspati,<sup>2</sup> Brhaspati said, 'With this will I go' before thee, then shall offspring have resort to thee.' He went before him ; then indeed did offspring resort to Prajapati. For him who desires offspring he should offer this oblation of beans to Prajapati ; verily he has recourse to Prajapati with his own share [1] ; verily he produces offspring for him. Prajapati created cattle ; they created went away from him ; where they stayed, thence sprung the bean ; those he followed with Pusan ; Pusan said, 'With this do thou go before me ; then shall cattle resort to thee.' 'Do thou go before me', said Soma, 'mine [2] is what grows on untilled (land).' 'Both of you shall I go before', he said : he went before them both ; then indeed did cattle resort to Prajapati. For him who desires cattle should he offer this oblation of beans to Soma and Pusan, verily he has recourse to Soma and Pusan with their own share : verily they produce cattle for him. Soma is the impregnator of seed, Pusan the producer of cattle ; verily Soma bestows seed upon him, Pusan produces cattle.

- ii. 4. 5. a O\* Agni come to us with kine ;  
           (i) drop, delight us with increase ;  
           Indra is the supporter in our homes.  
 b Savitr, the thousandfold,  
           May he delight us in our homes ;  
           May Pusan come, may wealth (be ours).  
 c May Dhātṛ give us wealth,  
           The lord, the ruler of the world ;  
           May he favour us with a full (gift).<sup>3</sup>  
 d Trāstr, the bull, the strong,  
           May he delight us in our homes.  
           With a thousand, with ten thousand.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. x. 11 ; MS. ii. 2. 4 ; BQŚ. xiii. 26 ;  
 Āp. has no special mention. The verses  
 are in ii. 6. 11 : u and v are for Prajapati,  
 and w and x for Soma and Pusan.

<sup>2</sup> For the construction cf. Delbrück, *Altind.*  
*Synt.* p. 54 ; Weber, *Ind. Stud.* xiii. 112.

<sup>3</sup> Probably *prastā* is transitive in the sense  
 'stand before', 'precede'. So Delbrück  
 renders it (*op. cit.* p. 291). The causative  
 sense is conceivable but not likely.

<sup>4</sup> For the                    see TB. II. 4. 6 BQŚ. xiii.

26 ; ĀpŚ. xix. 25. 14, 15. There is no  
 corresponding section to this in KS, MS,  
 or VS, and the verses are almost without  
 parallel.

<sup>5</sup> This appears in AV. vii. 17. 1 ; KS. xiii. 16 ;  
 and, as regards the first Pāda, in MS. iv.  
 12. 6. AV. has *yachati* for *micat*, and  
 all agree in *dadhāti* (in Bloomfield, *Vedic  
 Concordance*, MS. is given as having *dadhāti*).  
 It is found again in full at iii. 3. 11 g.



*c* Thou whereby the gods moved immortality [1],

Enduring fame in the sky

O increase of wealth, vouchsafe us

A herd of kine for life.

*f* Agni, lord of the house, Soma, all-winning, Savitr the wise : hail !

*g* O Agni, lord of the house, with thy grace portion do thou vouchsafe strength and force to him who advanceth ; may I not wander from the highest of the path ; may I become the head : hail !

ii. 4. 6. He<sup>1</sup> who desires cattle should sacrifice with the Citrā (offering). Citrā is this (earth) ; in that in this (earth) all things are produced, thereby is this (earth) variegated (*citrā*) ; he who knowing thus sacrifices with the Citrā desirous of cattle is propagated with offspring, with cattle, with pairings. With the offering to Agni he strows,<sup>2</sup> with that to Soma he impregnates seed, the seed impregnated Tvastir develops into forms : there are (offerings) to Sarasvant and Sarasvati, that is the divine pair ; verily in the midst he bestows upon him a divine [1] pair, for growth, for propagation. There is an oblation to Sinivālī ; Sinivālī is speech, speech is growth, verily he approaches speech and growth. The last is to Indra, and thereby there is a pair. Seven are these offerings, the tame animals are seven, the wild seven, the metres are seven, for the winning of both. Then he offers these oblations : these gods are the lords of growth ; verily they bestow growth upon him, he grows with offspring and cattle ; moreover in that he offers these oblations, (they serve) for support.

ii. 4. 7. *a* Thou<sup>3</sup> art connected with the Maruts, thou art the force of the Maruts, cleave the stream of the waters.

*b* Stay, O Maruts, the speeding falcon,<sup>4</sup>

Swift as mind, the strong, the glorious ;

That whereby the dread host goeth set loose,

Do ye, O Agyins, put around ; hail !

<sup>1</sup> The verses are in iii. 1. 11 : *a* and *b* are for Agni ; *c* and *d* for Soma ; *e* and *f* or *g* and *h* for Tvastir ; *i* and *k* for Sarasvati ; *l* and *m* or *n* and *o* for Sarasvant ; *r* and *s* for Indra. Then in ii. 4. 5 there are the Mantras for the Upahomā before the offering to Agni Śrīṣṭakṛt.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. perform in regard to animals the analogous action to *śāto dadhāti* as regards human beings.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. xi. 9 ; MS. ii. 4. 7 ; BQS. xiii. 37, 38 ; ApQS. xix. 25. 16-26. 2 ; MQS. v. 2. 5. Sections 7-10 give the Kārīṇḍī which is a rain spell, marked by the use of dark garments, dark victim and divination by

the action of a dark horse ; see Hillebrandt, *Hyndhikaritar*, p. 120. With *a* the sacrificer puts on a black garment with a black fringe ; with *b* the priest summons the east wind, and drives away the west, with symbolic action ; *c* are the verses addressed to the wind ; then on a black antelope skin Karira goats are deposited with *d*, and the ends of the skin are tied together with *e*.

<sup>4</sup> Also in KS. xi. 13 ; MQS. v. 2. 5. 19. KS. reverses *agryas* and *ānagryas*, MQS. has *gyeṇam agryas* ; both have *ān* and MQS. *śrāṇāgye* ; it also has *gyeṇam ānagryas* in *a*.

c East wind, raining, quicken<sup>1</sup>; Ravat! Hail! Storming, raining, dread; Ravat! Hail! Thundering, raining, formidable; Ravat! Hail! Thundering without lightning, lightning, raining, resplendent; Ravat! Hail! Raining over night, satisfying; Ravat! [1] Hail! Famed as having rained<sup>2</sup> much; Ravat! Hail! Raining while the sun shines, radiant; Ravat! Hail! Thundering, lightning, raining, waxing great; Ravat! Hail!

d Gladdening, obedient, purifying, agile,

Full of light, full of darkness, flooding, with fair foam,

Supporting friends, supporting the warrior caste,

With fair realms, do ye help me.

e Thou art the fetter of the strong steed; for rain I yoke thee.

4. 8. a. O<sup>3</sup> gods having wealth, O Agni, Soma, Surya;

O god- granting protection, O Mitra and Varuna. Aryaman;

O gods who drink together, O son of the waters, with swift onset,

Give of the water, cleave the holder of the waters; from the sky, from Parjanya, from the atmosphere, from the earth, thence do ye help us with rain.

b Even by day they make the darkness,

With Parjanya, water bearer;

What time they inundate the earth.

c The treasure-house of sky which the heroes rich in dew

Make to shake for the generous giver,

The Parjanya<sup>4</sup> set thee free from along the firmaments;

The rains pour over the desert [1].

the variants are *uwa rāṇa* MS. and *jāva rāṇa* K3. and probably the first is correct; cf. Wackernagel, *Altind. Gramma.* I 329; Macdonell, *Vel. Gramma.* pp. 53, 70. In that case the other forms are all based on the blunder *jāva rāṇa* read as (1) *jāva rāṇa* and corrected to *jāva rāṇa*. In each of the successive Mantras *jāva* should be supplied. See also Oldenberg, *Prolegomena*, p. 357.

*root* is quoted by Whitney, *Roots, &c.*, p. 166, and indeed it must be an error; perhaps for *Plati*.

f KS. xl. 9; MS. ii. 4. 7, and for c, VS. xviii. 56. For the Brahmana see TS. ii. 4. 10. With a (first part) the black antelope skin is tied on to the eastern *padā* of the cart (the part meant is unknown; Garbe says 'roof'), and if after a day and night rain follows the *piṅḍa* are offered; if not the second part is so used, and if it fails

the third, the skin being fastened to the middle and the back *padā* respectively; b, c, and d accompany the Upahomas, when he binds on or offers the *piṅḍa*; with e a pot of unbaked clay and of black colour is set down in the *Utkara*, where also the cart stands, and filled with water, and if it breaks rain can be prognosticated; with f (second part) a black ewe tied to the cart is encoluted and addressed: an omen is derived from its utterances; with g an offering is made in a *Borhinia procumbens*; with h the black skin is shaken over the *Ābhavantiya*: see ĀpQS. xix. 26. 4-27. 12, and cf. BQS. xiii. 33-40. If the actions accompanying a are unsuccessful in producing rain the *dhāmachā* offerings are made (if. 4. 10. 2).

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. v. 53. 6, which, however, has *parjanya* for the more artificial *parjanya*, which is probably caused by the attempt

i From the ocean O Maruts, ye make the rain to start  
Ye make the rain to fall, O ye that are rich in moisture  
Your cows, O ye wondrous, fail not,  
As ye fly swiftly your chariots turned.<sup>1</sup>

e Set free the rain from heaven;  
With waters fill the ocean;  
Thou art born of waters, first-born;  
Thou art the might of the ocean.

f Flood the earth.  
Break this divine cloud;  
Give to us of the divine water,  
Ruling loosen the water bag.

g The gods whose portion is in the sky, the gods whose portion is in the atmosphere, the gods whose portion is on earth, may they aid this sacrifice, may they enter this place, may they inhabit this place.<sup>2</sup>

11. 4. 9. 'Thou' art connected with the Maruts, thou art the force of the Maruts', (with these words) he puts on a black garment with a black fringe: that is the hue of rain; verily becoming of like hue he causes Parjanya to rain. 'Stay, O Maruts, the speeding falcon', (with these words) he pushes back the west wind; verily he produces the east wind, to win the rains. He makes offering to the names of the wind; the wind rules the rain; verily he has recourse to the wind with its own share, verily it makes Parjanya rain for him. Eight offerings [1] he makes; the quarters are four, the intermediate quarters are four: verily from the quarters he makes the rain to move. He unites (them) on a black antelope skin; verily he makes the offering; he unites within the Veda, for accomplishment. When the Yatis were being eaten, their heads fell away; they became Kharjūras; their sap rose upwards, they became Kariras; the Kariras are connected with Soma; the offering connected with Soma makes rain to move from the sky; in that there are Kariras\* (in the sacrifice) [2], by means of an offering which is connected with Soma he wins the rain from the sky. With honey he unites (them); honey is the sap of the waters and the plants; verily it rains from the waters and the plants; verily also he brings down rain from the waters and the plants

to construe the sentence with the preceding; cf. Oldenberg, *Epica-Noten*, i. 360.

<sup>1</sup> This is RV. v. 55. 5 without variant.

<sup>2</sup> MS. inserts *stha* after *divābhagā* and has *prthivībhagā*; it omits *to . . . amata*, and makes the rest all second persons.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. xi. 10; MS. ii. 4. 8. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. ii. 4. 7. The Brāhmaṇa

ignores the verses (11. 4. 11 c and d) used when the embers of the *pitṛa* or the unbaked vessel are watched.

<sup>4</sup> The goats of Karira are meant: they are united (mixed) with honey (*madhu*), on the black skin. For Karira and Kharjura see *Vedic Index*, i. 189, 215; Oertel, *Trans. Connecticut Acad.* xv. 185. The reference to the monsoon from the east is clear.

'Gladdening, obedient', (with these words) he unites (them); verily he approaches them by their names; just as one may say, 'Come hither, N. N.', so by their names [3] he makes them move forward. 'Thou art the fetter of the strong horse; for rain I yoke thee', he says; the horse is strong, Parjanya is strong; becoming black as it were he rains; verily he unites him with his hue, to win the rains.

ii. 4. 10. 'O' gods having wealth, O gods granting protection, O gods drinking together', (with these words) he ties on; verily by means of the gods he daily seeks rain. If it should rain, so much<sup>2</sup> only should be offered; if it should not rain, on the next day he should offer an oblation. Mitra and Varuna are day and night, by day and night Parjanya rains, for by night or by day he rains; verily he has recourse to Mitra and Varuna with their own share; verily they [1] make Parjanya rain for him by day and night. To Agni, hiding his abode, he should offer a cake on eight potsherds, to the Maruts on seven potsherds, to Sūrya on one potsherd; Agni thence causes the rain to arise, the Maruts lead it out when produced; when yonder sun moves low<sup>3</sup> with his rays, then he rains, becoming a hider of his abode, as it were, he rains; these deities are the lords of rain; them he has recourse to with their own share; they [2] make Parjanya rain for him; even if he is not minded to rain yet he rains. 'Let free the rain from heaven; with waters fill the ocean', he says; verily these and yonder waters he unites; then with these he approaches yonder (waters). 'Thou art born of waters, first-born; thou art the might of the ocean', he says; that is according to the text. 'Flood the earth', (with these words) he offers in a *Boerhavia procumbens*;<sup>4</sup> this of plants is that which wins rain, and thereby he causes rain to fall. 'The gods whose portion is in the sky', (with these words) he shakes the black antelope skin; verily to him these worlds become dear and desired.

ii. 4. 11. 'All' the metres are to be recited in this sacrifice', they say;

<sup>1</sup> Cf. KS. xl. 10; MS. ii. 4. 8. The verses are in ii. 4. 8, and iii. 1. 11; a and ca for Agni; ba and ca for the Maruts (da and ea are alternatives); f and ga for Sūrya; ak-hk are three verses for offerings before that to Agni Svistakṛt.

<sup>2</sup> *Abhis* is of course loc.; the idea is that the coming of rain determines the amount of the ceremony to be gone through: the cake is only offered if there is no rain for three days.

<sup>3</sup> KS. agrees with the same sense: the sun approaches earth.

<sup>4</sup> BR. takes this as acc. and a of

*varṣabhā*; but the comm. is followed by OE. and MW. in taking it as a loc., the vessel of the sacrifice being meant. For *k* and *ba*, see Wackernagel, *Altind. Gramm.* i. 231; Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 52.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. KS. xii. 4; MS. ii. 4. 4, 5. The verses are in iii. 2. 11: a and b are the Dhayyās in the Samidhents; c is the last of the Samidhents; d and e are the Puroṇuvākya and Yajya for Indra and Viṣṇu; f and g are the Sakhayjās for Agni Svistakṛt; see ApQS. xix. 27. 15-21, and cf. BQS. xiii. 41, 42.

the Kakubb is the strength of the Tristubb, the Ugnih of the Jagati; in that he repeats the Ugnih and the Kakubb, thereby he wins all the metres. The Ugnih is the Gāyatri; the four syllables over are fourfooted cattle; just as cake is over cake, so it is with the syllables which are over the verse; if he were to close with a Jagati<sup>1</sup> [1], he would end the sacrifice, he closes with a Tristubb, the Tristubb is power and strength; verily he establishes the sacrifice on power and strength, he does not end it. 'O Agni three are thy strengths, three thy abodes', with this (verse) containing the word 'three' he closes, for similarity of form: that which has three constituents is the whole of the sacrifice; for every desire it is employed, for the sacrifice is employed for all desires. He who is practising witchcraft should sacrifice with that of three constituents: that which has three constituents is the whole of the sacrifice [2]; verily with the whole of the sacrifice he bewitches him, and lays him low. With the same (offering) should he sacrifice who is practised against, that which has three constituents is the whole of the sacrifice; verily he sacrifices with the whole of the sacrifice, and he who practises witchcraft does not lay him low. With the same (offering) should he sacrifice who is going to sacrifice with a thousand; verily he produces and gives (it).<sup>2</sup> He who has sacrificed with a thousand should sacrifice with the same (offering), he goes to the end of cattle [3] who sacrifices with a thousand; Prajāpati created cattle; he created them with (the offering) of three constituents; he who knowing thus sacrifices, desirous of cattle, with (the offering) of three constituents, creates cattle from the very source whence Prajāpati created them; and the thousand resorts to him. He becomes a prey to the gods who having said, 'I shall sacrifice', does not sacrifice; he should sacrifice with (the offering) of three constituents; (the offering) of three constituents [4] is the whole of the sacrifice; verily he sacrifices with the whole of the sacrifice, and does not become a prey to the gods. The cake is on twelve potsherds; these are three (sets of) four potsherds, to bring about the three. There are three cakes, these worlds are three; (verily they serve) to win these worlds.<sup>3</sup> Each one above the other is larger, for so as it were are these worlds. The middle one is made of barley, that is the form of the atmosphere; (verily it serves) for prosperity. He cuts off from all (the cakes) as he sets them up without making a failure. He gives gold; verily he wins brilliance [5]; he gives the silken garment; verily he wins cattle; he gives a cow; verily he wins his prayers; gold

<sup>1</sup> The comm. is perplexed and suggests that the Jagati is really a Gāyatri (viz. the verse *a juhōm dāvasyate* given as the last Sāmīdheni in QB. I. 4. 1. 59, and quoted in TB. III. 5. 2. 2 but not in the Śakha),

or that the Jagati is used in another Śakha!

<sup>2</sup> The thousand refers to the gold given to the priests.

<sup>3</sup> For the of II. 3. 6. 2.

is the colour of the Sāman, the silken garment of the formulae, the cow of the praises and rejoicings; verily he wins all these colours.

ii. 4. 12. Tvaṣṭr.<sup>1</sup> his son slain, offered Soma excluding Indra. Indra desired an invitation to the rite,<sup>2</sup> but he did not invite him, (saying), 'Thou hast slain my son.' He made a disturbance of the sacrifice, and forcibly drank the Soma. The remains of it Tvaṣṭr cast upon the Āhavanīya (fire), saying, 'Hail! wax great, Indra's foe.' While (the fire) was flaming upwards to strike, just then of itself it stayed: whether<sup>3</sup> so much was before [1], or so much was over the fire, he sprang up alive and came into union with Agni and Soma. He grew on all sides an arrow (shot), he enveloped these worlds. Because he enveloped these worlds, therefore is Vṛtra Vṛtra. Indra feared him, and Tvaṣṭr too, Tvaṣṭr dipped his bolt for him; the bolt was fervour; he could not restrain it. Viṣṇu [2] was another god; he said, 'Viṣṇu, come hither; we will grasp that by which he is this world. Viṣṇu deposited himself in three places, a third on the earth, a third in the atmosphere, a third in the sky, for he was afraid of his growth. By means of the third on earth Indra raised his bolt, aided by Viṣṇu. He said, 'Hurl it not at me; there is this [3] strength in me; I will give it to you.' He gave it to him, he accepted it, and (saying), 'Thou didst further me', gave it to Viṣṇu. Viṣṇu accepted it (saying), 'Let Indra place power (*indriya*) in us.' By means of the third in the atmosphere Indra raised his bolt, aided by Viṣṇu. He said, 'Hurl it not at me; there is this [4] strength in me; I will give it to you.' He gave it to him; he accepted it, and (saying), 'Twice hast thou furthered me', gave it to Viṣṇu. Viṣṇu accepted it (saying), 'Let Indra place power in us.' By means of the third in the sky Indra raised his bolt, aided by Viṣṇu. He said, 'Hurl it not at me; I will give to thee that by which I [5] am this world.' He said, 'Yes.' (He replied), 'Let us make a compact; let me enter thee.' 'If thou dost enter me, in what way wilt thou enjoy me?' 'I will kindle thee. I will enter thee for thine enjoyment', he answered. Vṛtra entered him. Vṛtra is the belly; hunger is man's enemy; he who [6] knows this slays the enemy hunger. He gave it to him; he accepted it, and (saying), 'Thrice hast thou furthered me', gave it to Viṣṇu. Viṣṇu accepted it

<sup>1</sup> Cf. ii. 5. 2. 1-2; vi. 5. 1. 1, 2; KR. xi. 8; MS. ii. 4. 3; ÇB. i. 6. 3. 5-17; v. 6. 4. 7, 8; 7. 1. 7. The legend is to explain *arishṭa* as an epithet of the sacrifice in ii. 4. 11. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Or 'from him', but the rite seems more naturally to be meant.

<sup>3</sup> The sense seems as given above, the subject

being the remains of the oblation; cf. MS. ii. 4. 3. The coram. thinks it refers to the fire but that is less easy. *indrapāter* as a Bahuvrīhi means 'having Indra as a foe', and so is a mistake for *indrapāter* 'foe to Indra' as a Tatpuruṣa. ÇB. i. 6. 3. 8 has a different version; cf. Gertel, *Trans. Connecticut Acad.* xv. 189.

(saying), 'Let Indra place power in us.' In that thrice he gave and thrice he accepted, that is the reason of the threefold character of the threefold. In that Vignu aided him and he gave (it) to Vignu, therefore the offering belongs to Indra and Vignu. Whatever there is here he gave to him, the R̥c̥s, the Sām̥ans, the Yaj̥uṣas. A thousand he gave to him; therefore there are a thousand gifts.

ii. 4. 13. The<sup>1</sup> gods were afraid of the warrior on his birth. While still within (the womb) they fettered him with a bond. The warrior thus is born fettered; if he were born not fettered he would continually slay his foes. If one desire of a warrior, 'May he be born not fettered, may he continually slay his foes', one should offer for him the offering for Indra and Brhaspati, for the warrior is connected with Indra. Brhaspati is the holy power (Brahman); verily by the holy power (Brahman) he frees him from the bond that fetters him. The sacrificial present is a golden bond; verily manifestly he frees him from the bond that fetters him.

ii. 4. 14. a He<sup>2</sup> is born ever new:

The banner of the days goeth before the dawn;  
He appointeth their portion to the gods as he advanceth;  
The moon extendeth length of days.<sup>3</sup>

b The drop which the Adityas make to swell,  
The imperishable which the imperishable drink,  
With that may king Varuna, Brhaspati,  
The guardians of the world make us to swell.<sup>4</sup>

c In the eastern quarter thou art king, O Indra;  
In the northern, O slayer of Vṛtra, thou art slayer of foes;  
Where the streams [1] go, thou hast conquered;  
On the south be the bull whom we invoke.<sup>5</sup>

d Indra shall conquer, he shall not be conquered;  
Over-lord among kings shall he rule;  
In all conflicts shall he be a protector.

<sup>1</sup> This is the Brāhmaṇa for the verses in ii. 4. 11. 1 a-d (alternatives). Cf. KS. xi. 4; MS. ii. 1. 13; BṛS. xiii. 42; ApṚS. xix. 27. 22, 23, the former rubricates c and d, the latter specifies no Mantras.

<sup>2</sup> This section as usual contains Puruṣaśākyas and Yaj̥uṣas; see ii. 2. 5. 1-9. 3. The verses are mainly from RV.; see references below.

<sup>3</sup> This is exactly RV. x. 85. 19.

<sup>4</sup> This verse appears in KS. x. 12 as *gāthā-dīp̥am adīp̥a*, and with *akṣit̥am akṣit̥am madantī* and *madantī indro*. In MS. iv. 9.

27; 12. 2 it only differs from TS. by having *akṣit̥am* and *madantī indro*, and by commencing with *gāthā*. Cf. also AV. ii. 8. The word *mad* here must mean Indra; cf. the next verse.

<sup>5</sup> In AV. vi. 98. 3 this verse is found with *pr̥at̥is dyaḥ* and *ut̥as̥a dīp̥a* and *gāthā* and *ap̥i*. MS. iv. 12. 2 agrees with TS. save for transposing *madantī* and *adīp̥i*. The west is the place where rise the streams points to the Panjab as the place of the writer of this verse; see Whitney on AV. 1. c.

- That he may be revered and honoured  
 e His greatness surpasseth  
 Sky or earth or heaven ;  
 Indra sole lord, hailed by all, in his home  
 Boisterous and brave, waxeth great for the conflict.<sup>2</sup>
- f We call on thee, O hero, in praise,  
 Like kine un milked,  
 Lord [2] of this moving world, seeing the heavenly light,  
 Lord, O Indra, of what standeth.<sup>3</sup>
- g We call on thee,  
 We poets, to gain the prize ;  
 Men call on thee, lord of heroes, O Indra, amongst foes,  
 On thee in the racing of the horse.<sup>4</sup>
- h If, O Indra, a hundred skies,  
 A hundred earths were thine,  
 Not a thousand suns could match thee at birth,  
 Nor the two worlds.<sup>5</sup>
- i Drink the Soma, O Indra ; let it gladden thee,  
 (The Soma) which for thee, O lord of bays, the stone  
 Through the arms of the presser [3], like a horse well guided hath  
 expressed.<sup>6</sup>
- k With Indra may splendid feasts be ours,  
 Rich in strength,  
 Wherewith we may rejoice in food.<sup>7</sup>
- l O Agni, thy pure.<sup>8</sup>
- m With the light.<sup>9</sup>
- n Thee, Jatavedas.<sup>10</sup>
- o Seven bays in thy chariot  
 Bear thee, O god Sūrya.  
 With hair of light, O wise one.<sup>11</sup>
- p The radiant countenance of the gods hath arisen,  
 The eye of Mitra, Varuna, and Agni ;

<sup>1</sup> In A.V. vi, 38, I there is *reparokā* which is more natural than *reparitā*, and in the third Pada *caribhya edo antyag eparabhyo nambhag bhutava*. In MS. iv. 12. 3 *vijayate* is found and *jayati* and *jayate*, all indistinct, while in the third Pada is read *vijayati* with *ajayati* *prajayati*. The trans. given assumes that *ajayati* is read and that *bhagya* is a third person, as usual (Macdonell, *Ved. Grammar*, p. 867).

<sup>2</sup> See RV. i. 61. 9.

<sup>3</sup> See RV. vii. 82. 22.

<sup>4</sup> See RV. vi. 46. 1.

<sup>5</sup> See RV. viii. 70. 5.

<sup>6</sup> See RV. vii. 23. 1.

<sup>7</sup> See RV. i. 30. 13.

<sup>8</sup> See RV. viii. 44. 17. Cf. i. 3. 14 cc, where it occurs at length.

<sup>9</sup> See RV. v. 2. 9. Cf. i. 2. 14 r, where it occurs at length.

<sup>10</sup> See RV. i. 50. 1. This Pratika is given in ii. 3. 12. 1 ; 3. 8. 2, and the whole verse at i. 4. 48 a.

<sup>11</sup> See RV. i. 50. 8. The Pratika is given in ii. 8. 8. 2, and the whole verse is nowhere given save here.



He hath filled the sky the earth and the atmosphere  
 Sūrya is the soul of that which moveth and standeth 4  
 q May the All-gods who further right,  
 Who hearken to the call in due season,  
 Find pleasure in this proper drink.  
 r O ye All-gods, hear my invocation.  
 Ye that are in the atmosphere, ye that are in the sky;  
 Ye with Agni as your tongue, worthy of sacrifice,  
 Sit on this straw and rejoice.<sup>2</sup>

## PRAĀTHAKA V

### *The New and Full Moon Sacrifices*

ii. 5. 1. Viśvarūpa,<sup>4</sup> son of Tvāstr, was the domestic priest of the gods, and the sister's son of the Asuras. He had three heads, one which drank Soma, one Surā, and one which ate food. He<sup>3</sup> promised openly the share to the gods, secretly to the Asuras. Men promise openly the share to every one; if they promise any one secretly, his share is indeed promised. Therefore Indra was afraid (thinking), 'Such an one is diverting the sovereignty (from me).' He took his bolt and smote off his heads. (The head) which drank Soma [1] became a hazelcock; (the head) which drank Surā a sparrow; (the head) which ate food a partridge. He seized with his hand the guilt of slaying him, and bore it for a year. Creatures called out upon him, 'Thou art a Brahman slayer.' He appealed to the earth, 'Take a third part of my guilt.' She said, 'Let me choose a boon. I deem that I shall be overcome through digging. Let me not be overcome by that.' He replied, 'Before [2] a year is out it will grow up for thee.' Therefore before the year is out the dug-out portion of earth grows up again, for that was what she chose as a boon. She took a third of his guilt. That became a natural fissure; therefore one who has piled up

<sup>1</sup> See RV. i. 115. 1. The Prātika is given in ii. 2. 13. 1; 3. 8. 2, and the full text in i. 4. 43. 1. The reason why this verse here is given in full, while i. 50. 1 (p. 127, n. 10) is not, is unintelligible, unless it be that the two (o and p) are alternative Yajyās to π as Puroṣavākya.

<sup>2</sup> See RV. vi. 53. 10.

<sup>3</sup> See RV. vi. 53. 13.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. CB. i. 6. 8. 1-5; v. 5. 4. 2-3; ES. xii. 10; MS. ii. 4. 1; JB. ii. 153-157 (Gertel, *Trans. Connecticut Acad.* xv 169 seq.), and

see Hillebrandt, *Verf. Mon.* iii. 229-27. For § 5 of PGM i. 11. 7, 8; Yajñ. i. 81. For the sake to Agni and Soma see Hillebrandt, *Neu- und Altsprachliche*, pp. 112 sq.

<sup>5</sup> The senses here adopted is suggested by Gertel's version of JB. ii. 153, where the text is less ambiguous (यज्यस्य न हो नु तस्यैव विभक्त्यै तस्मात् पुरोषवक्त्रं विभक्तं). The plural here is the generic plural, there is another case below in *sambhāvanā*, which is not a ——— to polyandry

a fire-altar and whose deity is faith should not choose<sup>1</sup> a natural fissure, for that is the colour of guilt. He appealed to the trees, 'Take a third part of my guilt.' They said, 'Let us choose a boon. We deem that we shall be overcome through pruning [3]. Let us not be overcome by that.' He replied, 'From pruning shall more (shoots) spring up for you.' Therefore from the pruning of trees more (shoots) spring up, for that was what they chose as a boon. They took a third part of his guilt, it became sap: therefore one should not partake of sap, for it is the colour of guilt. Or<sup>2</sup> rather of the sap which is red or which comes from the pruning one should not partake [4], but of other sap at will. He appealed to a concourse of women, 'Take the third of my guilt.' They said, 'Let us choose a boon; let us obtain offspring from after the menses. let us enjoy intercourse at will up to birth.' Therefore women obtain offspring from after the menses, and enjoy intercourse at will up to birth, for that was what they chose as a boon. They took a third of his guilt, it became (a woman) with stained garments; therefore one should not converse with (a woman) with stained garments [5], one should not sit with her, nor eat her food, for she keeps emitting the colour of guilt. Or rather they say, 'Woman's food is unguent, and therefore one should not accept (from her) unguent, but anything else (can be accepted) at will.' The son born of intercourse with (a woman) with stained garments is accursed; (the son born) of intercourse<sup>3</sup> in the forest is a thief; (the son born) of intercourse with a (woman) who turns away is shamefaced and retiring; (the son born) of intercourse with a woman bathing is fatal to drown; (the son born) of one who [6] anoints herself has a skin disease; (the son born) of one who combs her hair<sup>4</sup> is bald and feeble; (the son born) of one who anoints (her eyes) is blind, (the son born) of one who cleans her teeth has dirty teeth; (the son born) of one who cuts her nails has bad nails; (the son born) of one who spins is a eunuch; (the son born) of one who weaves ropes is unrestrained;<sup>5</sup> (the son born) of one who drinks from a leaf is drunken; (the son born) of one who drinks from a mutilated (vessel) is mutilated. For three nights he should keep a vow and should drink from his hand or from a perfect vessel, to guard his offspring.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As a place of assidue, say: the curam, who gives as an alternative 'one should not stand' in such a cleft. For *vrata* see *Vedic Index*, I. 82.

<sup>2</sup> *atha khalu* here and below introduces what is practically a new view limiting the application of the rule. Cf. Dellbrück, *Abhand. Synt.* p. 495.

<sup>3</sup> Not, as the comm., of intercourse with a *malavastada*, but generally. The list is a silly one. This taboo is common.

<sup>4</sup> This seems the sense of *pratikhal*, not as the comm. *dhittau citradakam karoti*.

<sup>5</sup> One who commits suicide (Bhāsk.).

<sup>6</sup> These are *Prayaścittas* for the breaches of judgement on

11. 5. 2. Tvāṣṭr,<sup>1</sup> his son being slain, offered Soma excluding Indra. Indra desired an invitation to the rite, but he did not invite him; (saying) 'Thou hast slain my son.' He made a disturbance of the sacrifice, and forcibly drank the Soma. The remains of it Tvāṣṭr cast upon the Ahavaniya (fire). (saying), 'Hail! was great, Indra's foe.' In that he cast it (*avartayāt*), Vṛtra is Vṛtra; in that he said, 'Hail' was great, Indra's foe', therefore [1] Indra became his foe. He<sup>2</sup> sprang into life and came into union with Agni and Soma. He grew on all sides an arrow(shot), he enveloped these worlds. Because he enveloped these worlds, therefore is Vṛtra Vṛtra. Indra feared him. He ran up to Prajāpati, (saying), 'A foe has sprung up for me.' He dipped his bolt and gave it to him, (saying), 'Slay with it.' He went against (him) with it. Agni and Soma said, 'Hurl it not [2]; we are within.' 'Ye are mine', he replied, 'come to me.' They asked for a share; he gave them at the full moon this offering for Agni and Soma on eleven posherds. They said, 'We are bitten all round, and cannot come.' Indra produced from himself cold and fever heat; that was the origin of cold and fever heat. Him who knows thus the origin of cold and fever heat [3] neither cold nor fever heat slays. By them he led him on, and as he gaped Agni and Soma went forth from him. Then expiration and inspiration deserted him; skill is expiration, intelligence is inspiration; therefore one who gapes should say,<sup>3</sup> 'Skill and intelligence (remain) in me'; verily he places expiration and inspiration in himself and lives all his days. He, having called off the gods from Vṛtra offered at the full moon the oblation to the Vṛtra slayer; they slay him at the full moon [4], but make him swell at the new moon; therefore verses are uttered<sup>4</sup> at the full moon referring to the slaying of Vṛtra, at the new moon referring to his increase. Having performed the oblation to the Vṛtra slayer, he took his bolt and again went against (him). Sky and earth said, 'Hurl it not; he rests in us two.' They said, 'Let us choose a boon.'<sup>5</sup> 'May I be adorned

<sup>1</sup> Cf. II. 4. 12. 1, 2, and for § 5 MB. III. 5. 6. 1.

This section still deals with the normal form of the new and full moon offerings.

<sup>2</sup> This is too condensed to be intelligible without II. 4. 12, whence it appears that the remains of the oblation became alive and united with Agni and Soma. *abhi-sambhū* seems rather to indicate union than overpowering, as Geland (*Altindische Zenderei*, p. 197) prefers to take it. Cf. Oertel, *Trans. Connecticut Acad.* xv. 189.

<sup>3</sup> The gaping lets out the life and the cry keeps it in by its magic efficiency: cf. the parallel of Oertel, *Trans. Acad.* xv. 191, 192.

<sup>4</sup> I.e. the Anuvākya at II. Two rites refer to the different phases of the situation. The common illustration by citing *Jadve vṛtrāya jagnatā* (QVS. vi. 7. 10 = RV. vi. 6B. 2; vii. 17. 8 where, however, *jagnatā* is read); *agnī rādāyāgrād* (RV. I. 91. 5); and *haviṣ vāgrā vāgrā* (RV. viii. 44. 12); *vardhānāya vāgrā* (RV. I. 91. 11). See also TB. iii. 5. 6. 1; MB. iv. 10. 1.

<sup>5</sup> The omission of *et* is natural here, as the two say so much together, and then each says its own wish; the effect of the *anuvākya* is to bring out clearly the joint

with the Nakṣatras', said yonder (sky); 'May I be adorned with variegated things', said this (earth). Therefore yonder (sky) is adorned with the Nakṣatras, this (earth) with variegated things. He who knows thus the boon of sky and earth [5] attains a boon. Indra thus impelled by these two slew Vṛtra. The gods having slain Vṛtra said to Agni and Soma, 'Bear the offering for us.' They said, 'We two have lost our brilliance, our brilliance is in Vṛtra.' They said, 'Who is there to go for it?' 'The cow', they said, 'The cow is the friend of all.' She said [6]. 'Let me choose a boon; ye shall feed off both when they are in me.' The cow brought the (brilliance); therefore they feed off both things that are in the cow; ghee indeed is the brilliance of Agni, milk the brilliance of Soma. He who knows thus the brilliance of Agni and Soma becomes brilliant. The theologians say, 'What is the deity of the full moon (rite)?' He should reply, 'Prajāpati; by means of it he established his eldest son, Indra.' Therefore<sup>2</sup> they establish their eldest sons with wealth.

n. 5. 3. When<sup>3</sup> Indra had slain Vṛtra, his enemies threatened him. He saw this enemy-dispelling (oblation) to be offered subsequently at the full moon. He offered it, and with it drove away his enemies. In that the enemy-dispelling (oblation) is to be offered subsequently at the full moon, the sacrificer by it drives away his enemies. Indra, having slain Vṛtra, lost the gods and his power. He saw the (offering) to Agni on eight potsherds at the new moon, and the curds for Indra [1]. He offered it, and by it he won the gods and his power. In that at the new moon there is (an offering) to Agni on eight potsherds, and curds for Indra, the sacrificer wins by it the gods and power. When Indra had slain Vṛtra, his power and strength went into the earth; then<sup>4</sup> the plants and roots were born. He ran up to Prajāpati, (saying), 'Now that I have slain Vṛtra, my power and strength [2] have gone into the earth; then the plants and roots have been born.' Prajāpati said to cattle, 'Collect it for him.' The cattle collected it from the plants in themselves; they milked it. In that they collected it, has the collected oblation<sup>5</sup> (*sāmnārya*) its name; in that they milked it, has fresh milk its name (*pratidhuk*). 'They have collected it; they have milked it; but it rests not in me',

<sup>1</sup> People generally, not the two, as the plural is used; cf. e.g. II. 5. 1. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. TS. i. 6. 3. 1, 2.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. QB. i. 6. 4. For the Vaimśhanas Kṛṣ. iv. 8. 24-25; Apṛṣ. hi. 15, and cf. Hilbrandt, *Non- and Vālmīkīsmṛti*, p. 182.

<sup>4</sup> *as* here is ambiguous, for the sense may equally well be 'the plants—become that

(brilliance)', or it may be adverbial.

<sup>5</sup> An offering of milk taken from a cow on the new moon and made sour and then mixed next day with other milk and offered in that condition; cf. QB. i. 6. 4. 9 seq.; Haug, *Āitareya Brāhmaṇa*, ii. 443, Eggeberg, SBE. xii. 178, n. 4.

he said, 'Make it ready' for him' [3], he replied. They made it ready for him: they made power and strength rest in him: verily the ready (milk) has its name (*ṛpta*). They have collected it: they have milked it; they have made it ready: but it does not impel me', he said. 'Make it curds for him', he replied. They made it curds for him; that impelled (*abhi*) him; verily curds (*śukla*) has its name. The theologians say, 'One should offer curds first, for curds is made first' [4]. One should disregard that and offer ready (milk) first; verily one places power and strength in him and later impels him by curds; and he proceeds in order (of production). If he curdles it with *Pātika* plants or with lark, that is fit for Soma; if with jujubes, that is for the Rakṣases; if with rice grains, for the All-gods; if with rennet, for men, if with curds, that has Indra. He curdles it with curds [5] that it may have Indra. He curdles the remains of the *Agnihotra*, for the continuity of the sacrifice.<sup>3</sup> Indra having slain *Vrtra* went to a great distance, thinking, 'I have sinned'. The gods sought to start him. *Prajāpati* said, 'He who first finds him will have the first share.' The *Pitṛs* found him: therefore an offering is made to the *Pitṛs* on the day before. He approached the new moon night; the gods met him, (saying), 'Our treasure to-day at home [6] dwells', for Indra is the treasure of the gods, and that is why the new moon night has its name (*ama-śaya*), 'home dwelling'). The theologians say, 'What is the deity of the *Sārināyya*?' 'The All-gods', he should reply, 'for so the All-gods won that as their share.' Or rather he should reply, 'Indra, for it was in healing Indra that they won it.'

ii. 5. 4. The 'theologians say,' 'He would indeed offer the new and full moon (sacrifices) who should offer them with Indra.' At the full moon there is the subsequent offering of the enemy-dispelling (oblation), and by it the full moon has Indra. There are curds for Indra at the new moon; verily the new moon has Indra. He who knowing thus offers<sup>4</sup> the new and full moon sacrifices, offers them with Indra, and day after day it becomes better for him who has so sacrificed. What the gods did at the sacrifice, the *Asuras* did. The gods [1] saw this offering, one on eleven potsherds for *Agni* and *Viṣṇu*, an oblation for *Sarasvatī*, an oblation for *Sarasvant*,

<sup>1</sup> The play on 'ready' and 'cooked' is impossible to reproduce.

<sup>2</sup> The argument is that the curds is made the night before and so in point of time curds comes first. The reply is to refer the action to logical and causal priority.

<sup>3</sup> The *Agnihotra* is followed by the *Darpa* sacrifice.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. xxi. 1; xxi. 2; Kapṣ. xvi. 7; EE. xvi. 6. 14 for 3 2, and see Apṣ. iii. 16. 11-17. 8, QGS. iii. 8. 2; 10. 7 for the *Sikhanprasthāyīya* rite; for the others see Apṣ. iii. 16. 1, 6.

<sup>5</sup> I.e. to Indra or Mahendra. Cf. BQ. 1. 16; CB. I. 6. 4. 21; KGS. iv. 2. 10; 5. 25. Eggington, SBR. xi. 102, n. 2.

after performing the full moon (sacrifice) they offered this. Then the gods prospered, the Asuras were defeated. He who has enemies should offer this offering after performing the full moon (sacrifice). With the full moon (sacrifice) he hurls the bolt at his enemy, with (the offering) to Agni and Visnu he appropriates the gods and the sacrifice of his enemy, his pairing cattle with (the offerings) to Sarasvati and Sarasvant. Whatever he has, all that [2] he appropriates. One should sacrifice at the full moon, if one has enemies, not at the new moon; having slain one's enemy one does not cause him to grow again. He who desires cattle should sacrifice with the Sākanprasthāyīya. The man to whom they bring (anything) in small measure is not himself pleased, and does not give to another. But he, to whom they bring in large measure, is himself pleased, and gives to another. One should offer in full and large measure; Indra then being pleased delights him with offspring and cattle. He offers with a wooden vessel, for an earthenware one does not hold the offering. It is of Udumbara wood [3]; the Udumbara is strength, cattle are strength; verily by strength he wins for him strength and cattle. One should not sacrifice to Mahendra, if one is not prosperous. The prosperous are three, a learned (Brahman), a village headman, and a warrior. Their deity is Mahendra. He who sacrifices beyond his own deity loses his own deity, and does not obtain another, and becomes worse. For a year one should sacrifice to Indra, for the vow extends not beyond the year; verily [4] his own deity, being sacrificed to, kindles him with prosperity and he becomes richer. After the year he should offer a cake on eight potsherds to Agni, lord of vows; verily for a year Agni, lord of vows, causes him to take up the vow who has slain his foe (*prtra*). Thereafter he may sacrifice at will.<sup>1</sup>

li 5. 5. No\* one who is not a Soma sacrificer should offer the Sāmāyīya. For the milk of him who is not a Soma sacrificer is imperfect, and if one who is not a Soma sacrificer offers the Sāmāyīya he is a thief and does wrong, and (his milk) is poured forth in vain. A Soma sacrificer only should offer the Sāmāyīya. Soma is milk, the Sāmāyīya is milk; verily with milk he places milk in himself. The moon deprives him of offspring and cattle, and makes his enemy wax great on whose sacrifice when offered it rises in the east [1]. He should divide the rice grains into three parts; the mean size he should make into a cake on eight potsherds for Agni, the giver, the largest he should give as a mess to Indra, the bestower, the smallest (he should give) as a mess in boiled (milk) to Visnu

<sup>1</sup> See note 5 on preceding page.

<sup>2</sup> For 11 cf. QB. i. 9. 4 10; KB. iv. 3, 3;

QCS. iii. 2. 1. for 4-6 cf. KB. iv. 4. QCS.

li. 6. 6-17; ĀpCS. li. 17. 5-11; KCS

iv. 4; Hillebrandt, *Neu- und Vollmonds-*

*opfer* p. 185. n. 1.

Çipiviṣṭa.<sup>1</sup> Agni thus generates offspring for him; Indra gives it increase; Viṣṇu is the sacrifice, and Çipī cattle—verily on the sacrifice and cattle he rests. He should not offer twice [2].<sup>2</sup> If he were to offer now with the first he would make a failure with the second; if with the second now, he would make a failure with the first: there is no offering at all and no sacrifice, for that cause a son is born shamefaced and retiring. One offering only should one make, a valiant son is born to him. One should disregard this and offer twice. With the first (offering) one grasps the mouth of the sacrifice, and sacrifices with the second. Verily one wins the gods with the first, power with the second: verily one conquers the world of the gods [3] with the first; the world of men with the second: he performs several forms of sacrifice. This offering is called 'the friendly', for him there is in this world prosperity on whom the moon rises in the west after he has sacrificed on that day. He who desires heaven should sacrifice with the Dakṣāyana<sup>3</sup> sacrifice. On the full moon he should offer the Sāmāyana; on the new moon he should sacrifice with clotted curds for Mitra and Varuṇa. On the full moon (the Soma) is pressed for the gods; during this half-month it is pressed forth for them, and a cow for Mitra and Varuṇa is to be slaughtered for them at the new moon. In that [4] he sacrifices on the day before, he makes the sacrificial enclosure. In that he drives away the calves, he metes out the seat and the oblation holder. In that he sacrifices, he produces with the gods the pressing day. He drinks for the half-month Soma in carouse with the gods. In that he sacrifices at the new moon with clotted curds for Mitra and Varuṇa, the cow which is slaughtered for the gods becomes his alay. He mounts upon the gods in truth who mounts upon their sacrifice [5]. Just as a great man who has attained (fortune) desires (and does), so he does. If he misses the mark he becomes worse; if he does not he remains the same. One who desires distinction should sacrifice with it, for this sacrifice has a razor edge, and swiftly he becomes holy or perishes. His vow is—he shall not speak untruth; he shall not eat meat; he shall not approach a woman; they shall not clean his raiment with cleansing stuff; for all these things the gods do not do.

ii. 5. 6. The<sup>4</sup> new and the full moon (sacrifices) are the chariot of the gods. He, who having offered the new and the full moon (sacrifices)

<sup>1</sup> An unknown and unintelligible epithet, no explanation of which at all certain has yet been adduced; see above, p. 160, n. 2; below vii. 5 5, n. 8.

<sup>2</sup> See ĀpQS. iii. 14. 14, which leaves it open.

<sup>3</sup> See ÇB. ii. 4. 4; ĀpQS. iii. 17. 4, 11, and Eggeling, *MSB* xii 374 seq. The rest of

the section is devoted to equating the Sāmāyana with a Soma sacrifice (cf. ÇB. i. 6. 4. 9; Eggeling, *MSB* xii 178, n. 1; and the Āmika to the Yaṣṭi Anubandhyā on animal sacrifice at the new moon.

<sup>4</sup> There is no precisely parallel passage in the other texts.

sacrifices with Soma rests in the chosen resting-place of the gods which is conspicuous for its chariot<sup>1</sup> (tracks). The new and the full moons are the limbs and joints of the year; he who knowing thus offers the new and the full moon (sacrifices) thus unites the limbs and joints of the year. The new and the full moon are the eyes of the year; he who knowing thus offers the new and the full moon (sacrifices) thus sees with them along the world of heaven [1]. The new and the full moon are the striding of the gods; he who knowing thus offers the new and the full moon (sacrifices) steps in the striding of the gods. The new and the full moon are the path on which the gods fare; he who knowing thus offers the new and the full moon (sacrifices) mounts the path on which the gods fare. The new and the full moons are the bay steeds of the gods; he who knowing thus offers the new and the full moon (sacrifices) carries to the gods with their two bay steeds [2] the offering. The new and the full moon (sacrifices) are the mouth of the gods; he who knowing thus offers the new and the full moon (sacrifices) manifestly sacrifices in the mouth of the gods. He who offers the new and the full moon sacrifices possesses an oblation holder.<sup>2</sup> He offers the Agnihotra morn and evening, he offers the new and the full moon (sacrifices); on every day (the Soma) of those who have oblation holders is pressed. By him who knowing thus offers the new and the full moon (sacrifices) regarding himself as possessing an oblation holder, everything is given as on the strew. The gods [3] could not find the suitable day for the sacrifice. They purified the new and full moons; the new and the full moon (sacrifices) are these pure and sacrificial (days). He who knowing thus offers the new and the full moon (sacrifices) offers them as pure and sacrificial. One should not approach a woman on the new moon or the full moon night; if one were to do so, one would be impotent. The nights of the half-month were the wives of King Soma; of these he did not approach the new moon night and the full moon night [4]. They grasped him about, and illness<sup>3</sup> seized him. 'Illness has seized the king'; that (saying) is the origin of the 'king's evil'. In that he became worse, that is (the origin) of the 'bad illness'; because he got it from his wives, that is (the origin) of the 'wife's disease' (Jkyenya); him who knows thus the origin of these illnesses, these illnesses do not visit. He ran up to these two in reverence; they said, 'Let us choose a boon; let us be the appointers of portions for the gods [5]; from us let the gods be sacrificed to.' Therefore of the series of nights it is on the new and the full moon night

<sup>1</sup> So the comma, and probably it is correctly thus taken.

Dargapārgamāsa is in effect a Soma sacrifice.

<sup>2</sup> This is all to show that the offerer of the

<sup>3</sup> See I. 2. 5. 2



that the gods are sacrificed, &c. for they are the dispensers of portions for the gods. Men appoint portions to him who knows them. For man slew hunger, man at once the gods at the half-month, the Pitra in a month, trees in a year. Therefore day by day in a domestic hearth, at the half-month the gods are sacrificed to, every month offering is made to the Pitra, in a year trees produce fruit. He who knows this slays the enemy, hunger.

### *The Part of the Hotr at the New and Full Moon Sacrifices*

in 5. 7. The<sup>1</sup> gods could not rest on the Raurthi Yajna. On the Sāman only could they rest. He makes the noise 'Him', verily he makes the Sāman. He makes the noise 'Him'; when the gods rested there he sets them in motion. He makes the noise 'Him', this is the yoking of 'qereh'. He makes the noise 'Him'; thus the sacrifices produce offspring. He repeats the first (verse) thrice, the last thrice; verily he does the end of the sacrifice [1] so that it may not slip. He repeats (it) continuously, for the continuity of the breaths and of food, and for the starting away of the Rakṣases. The first he repeats is connected<sup>2</sup> with the Rathamāna (Sāman); this world is connected with the Rathamāna; verily he conquers this world. He divides it thrice,<sup>3</sup> these worlds are three; verily he conquers these worlds. The last he repeats is connected<sup>4</sup> with the Bhat (Sāman); yonder world is connected with the Bhat; verily he conquers yonder world. 'Forward [2] your viands', he repeats, a verse which has not any indication (of its deity) and (therefore) is addressed to Prajapati. Prajapati is the sacrifice; verily he grasps the sacrifice as Prajapati. 'Forward your viands', he repeats: viands are food; verily he wins food. 'Forward your viands', he repeats: therefore seed is deposited in front

<sup>1</sup> With this chapter the consideration of the Hotr's part in the new and full moon sacrifices commences, and goes on to II. 5. 11. 3. See also II. 6. 7-10, and for the Mantras TB. III. 5. The chapter deals with the Sāmanthens or kindling-verse, eleven in number. See TB. III. 5. 1. 1-2. 1; KB. III. 2; CB. I. 4. 1. 1-21; QQS. I. 4. 5. 7; AQS. I. 3. 1-23; ApCB. II. 10 seq.; BQS. I. 13, and cf. Hillebrandt, *Das altindische Neu- und Vollmondsopfer*, pp. 24 seq.; Eggeling, *SBH.* xii. 103 seq.

<sup>2</sup> The recitation by the Hotr of the Sāmanthens is preceded by the utterance of the words *hūm bhūm bhuvaḥ svar ena* (AQS. I. 2. 3), and so brought into

with the Sāman. Therefore *śāntantar* here no doubt is to be explained, so it is by the context, viz. that this is a verse sung sometimes to the Rathamāna tune. He, however, is inconsistent, see note 4.

<sup>3</sup> According to the context thus: (1) first Pāda; (2) first half-verse; (3) second half-verse and first half-verse of the next.

<sup>4</sup> This must be the sense as in *śāntantar* above. But the context insists that not the last but the third verse is meant, and that it is a reference to the word *bhat* in that verse. But this is absurd; see II. 6. 8. 1. For the physiological remark at the end of the paragraph see below v. 2. 10. 2.

'O Agni, come hither for the feast', he repeats; therefore offspring are born at the back. 'Forward your viands', he repeats [3]; 'viands' are the months, 'heavenwards' are the half-months, 'rich in the oblation' are the gods, 'full of butter' is the cow, 'he goes to the gods' (that is) the sacrifice, 'desirous of favour' is the sacrificer.<sup>1</sup> 'Thou art this, thou art this', (with these words) he wins the dear abode of the sacrifice. If he desire for a man, 'May he live all his days', he should repeat for him 'Forward your viands', and then continuously the next<sup>2</sup> half-verse of 'Agni, come hither to the feast' [4]. Verily by expiration does he make steadfast his inspiration, and he lives all his days. He, who knows the elbow of the Sāmīdhenis, puts his enemy in his elbow.<sup>3</sup> He joins the half-verses; this is the elbow of the Sāmīdhenis; he who knows thus puts his foe in his elbow. The Sāmīdhenis were brought out by R̥ṣi after R̥ṣi; if they were not connected together, they would go away from the sacrificer's offspring and cattle. He unites the half-verses; verily he connects them together, and being so connected and secured they yield him all his desires.

n. 5. 8. Without 'a Sāman there is no sacrifice. 'O Agni, come hither for the feast', he says; this is the character of the Rathantara. 'Thee with the kindling-sticks, O Aṅgīras', he says;<sup>4</sup> this is the character of the Vamadevya. 'The great and powerful one, O Agni', he says.<sup>5</sup> This is the character of the Bṛhat. In that he repeats this Tṛea, he makes the sacrifice have Sāmanas. Agni was in yonder world, the sun in this; these worlds were disturbed [1]. The gods said, 'Let us change them about.' (Saying), 'O Agni, come hither for the feast', they placed Agni in this world, and (saying), 'The great and powerful one, O Agni', they placed the sun in yonder world. Then indeed these worlds became calm. In that he repeats (it) thus, (it serves) for the calming of these worlds; these worlds become calm for him who knows thus. He repeats fifteen Sāmīdhenis [2]. The nights of the half-month are fifteen; the year is made up of half-months. There are three hundred and sixty syllables in the

<sup>1</sup> This is an explanation of the verse 1 of the Sāmīdheni, which reads—

प्रो वा र̥ṣिः शब्दवत्  
अग्निमान् शब्दवत्  
ब्रह्म जपेन सम्बन्धितम्.

<sup>2</sup> The half-verse is added as it were to the first verse and then a pause comes. But of course the half-verse belongs also to the next verse and makes the recitation continuous.

<sup>3</sup> *amśa* is a curious phrase, and the comment explains it that it means 'make small' (i.e. one all as compared with a man of four arms). But that can hardly

be, and the phrase may be a reminiscence of the regrettable practice of youth of putting the head of a rival under one's arm, catching it between the lower and upper arm, and 'punching it'. For the size of the Indian arm of Fleet, *JRAS.* 1912, p. 281, n. 2; *Vedic Index*, ii. 512.

<sup>4</sup> This chapter concludes the treatment of the Sāmīdhenis, all of which it mentions or refers to. Cf. TB. iii. 5. 2. 1-3; QB. i. 4. 1. 22-23; QCS. i. 4. 8-13; AQS. i. 2. 7; ĀpQS. ii. 12. 6.

<sup>5</sup> v. 3a.

<sup>6</sup> v. 4c.

*Sāmidhenis* there are as many nights in the year verily by syllables he obtains the year. *Nṛmedha* and *Paruchepa* had a theological dispute (and said), 'Let us generate fire in the dry vessel (to see) which of us two is the more of a theologian.' *Nṛmedha* spoke; he generated smoke. *Paruchepa* spoke; he generated fire. 'O *Rai*,' he said [3], 'seeing that our knowledge is equal, how didst thou generate fire and not I?' 'I know the character of the *Sāmidhenis*,' he replied. The character of the *Sāmidhenis* is the quarter-verse which is repeated with the word 'ghes' in it.<sup>1</sup> 'Thee with the kindling sticks, *Augirsa*,' he says; verily he generates light in the *Sāmidhenis*. They are feminine in that they are *Re* (verses), they are feminine in that they are *ḥayatri* (verses), they are feminine in that they are *Sāmidhenis*. He repeats a verse<sup>2</sup> with the word 'Male' in it [4]. By it he gives them a husband, makes them possess *Indra*, and mates them. *Agni* was the messenger of the gods, *Uṣanas Kāvya* of the *Asuras*. They went to question *Prajapati*; he turned away (from *Uṣanas*) (with the words) 'Agni as messenger we choose'. Then the gods prospered, the *Asuras* were defeated. The man for whom, knowing thus, he repeats, 'Agni as messenger we choose', prospers himself, his enemy is defeated. He repeats a verse with the word 'imperishable',<sup>3</sup> verily by it he causes his enemy to perish [5]. 'The flaming locked him we adore', he says,<sup>4</sup> that is purifying, verily with it he makes pure the sacrificer. 'Thou art lit O *Agni* worshipped', he says;<sup>5</sup> verily he places around a barrier that may not be climbed. If he were to add anything further, it would be just as when (a libation) falls outside the barriers. There are three *Agnis*, the oblation bearer of the gods, the bearer of the offering of the *Pitṛs*, the guardian of the *Asuras*. They repeat, 'He will be chosen, me' [6]. 'Choose ye the bearer of the oblation', he says;<sup>7</sup> let him choose him who is of the gods. He chooses one of a *Rai*'s family;<sup>8</sup> verily he departs not from the connexion, (and so it serves) for continuity. He chooses, beginning at the further end, in order of descent; therefore the *Pitṛs* drink after man in order of descent, beginning at the further end.

ii. 5. 9. 'O *Agai*,' thou art great', he says, for *Agni* is great. 'O *Brahman*,

<sup>1</sup> v. 3 b.

<sup>2</sup> v. 5 c and v. 6 a both have *ṛgs* and so are both alluded to. So also v. 7 is meant.

<sup>3</sup> v. 8 a.

<sup>4</sup> *adharā* in v. 9 a means 'rite' but to bring out the play on *adhar* the rendering here given is necessary.

<sup>5</sup> v. 9 c.

<sup>6</sup> v. 10 a.

<sup>7</sup> v. 11 a.

<sup>8</sup> On this, cf. *Witke*, *Ind. Stud.* x. 69 seq., *Agoston*, *SBH* xii. 116, n. 1. *Agni* is invoked on the ancestral *Hots*, usually with three or four ancestral names. In *KB*, iii. 2 it is clearly a counter, descent of the sacrificer. Here it is probably mass.

<sup>9</sup> This chapter deals with the formulae called

he says, for he is a Brahman. 'O Bhārata',<sup>1</sup> he says, for he bears the sacrifice to the gods. 'Kindled by the gods', he says, for the gods kindled him. 'Kindled by Manu', he says, for Manu kindled him after the gods. 'Praised by the R̥sis', he says, for the R̥sis praised him. 'Rejoiced in by sages', he says [1], for learned people are sages. 'Celebrated by the poets', he says, for learned people are the poets. 'Quickened by the holy power (Brahman)', he says, for he is quickened by the holy power (Brahman). 'With ghee offering', he says, for ghee is his dearest offering. 'Leader of the sacrifices', he says, for he is the leader of the sacrifices. 'Charioteer of the rites', he says, for he is the chariot of the gods. 'The Hotr unsurpassed', he says, for no one surpasses him [2]. 'Surpassing, bearing the oblation', he says, for he surpasses all. 'The mouth dish, the ladle of the gods', he says, for he is the ladle of the gods. 'The Bowl from which the gods drink', he says, for he is the bowl from which the gods drink. 'O Agni, like a felly the spokes, thou dost surround the gods', he says, for he surrounds the gods. If he were to say, 'Bring hither the gods to the pious sacrificer', he would produce an enemy for him [3].<sup>2</sup> 'Bring hither the gods to the sacrificer', he says; verily with that he makes the sacrificer to grow great. 'O Agni, bring Agni hither, bring Soma hither', he says; verily he summons the gods in order. 'Bring hither the gods, O Agni; and sacrifice to them with a fair sacrifice, O Jātavedha', he says; verily he quickens Agni, and quickened by him he bears the oblation to the gods. 'Agni the Hotr' [4], he says; Agni is the Hotr of the gods, him he chooses who is the Hotr of the gods. 'We are', he says; verily he makes himself attain reality. 'Fair be to thee the deity, O sacrificer', he says; verily he invokes this blessing (on him). If he were to say,<sup>3</sup> 'Who hast chosen Agni as Hotr', he would surround the sacrificer with Agni on both sides, and he would be liable to perish. The ladle has the sacrificer for its deity, the Upabhyt the enemy as its deity [5]. If he were to say two<sup>4</sup> as it were, he would produce an enemy for him. 'Take, Adhvaryu, the spoon (*śruc*) with ghee', he says: verily by it he

Nigadas, consisting in this case of the Pravara Mantra, invoking Agni as the ancestral Hotr, cf. n. 5, 8, n. 6), and a series of Nivāds, all of which are found in TB. iii. 5. 3. 1; 4. 1. See also QH. i. 6. 2. 2. 17; 5. 9. 1-3; KP. iii. 2; QCS. i. 4. 14-5. 7; 6. 18; ACS. i. 3. 27, 8. 1-6; MCS. v. 1. 4. 12. The Pravara and the Nivāds may be compared with the text in Schoffelewitz, *Die Apocryphen des Nigada*, pp. 128 seq.

cally certain (see *Vedic Index*, ii. 97); but the common allusion rendering it as here.

<sup>2</sup> This formula is found often elsewhere; TS. i. 2. 12. 3, VS. v. 12; KS. ii. 9; iii. 5, xxv. 6; MS. i. 2. 3; III. 8. 5.

<sup>3</sup> This is in ACS. i. 4. 10; QCS. i. 6. 15, but not in TB. The reference to Agni on both sides alludes to the beginning of the series of invocations in TB. iii. 5. 4. 1 with *Agnir āhā vācā Agnib*.

<sup>4</sup> i.e. have the dual instead of the singular in *śrucam* below.

<sup>1</sup> That this is really a tribal epithet is practi-

causes the sacrificer to wax great. 'Pious' he says, for he aids the gods. 'With all boons' he says, for he aids all. Let us praise the most worthy of praise: let us honour those worthy of honour, let us sacrifice to those worthy of sacrifice', he says. Those worthy of praise are men; those worthy of honour are the Pitr̥s; those worthy of sacrifice are the gods; verily he sacrifices to the deities according to their portions.

11.5.10. In<sup>1</sup> the case of a Rājanya let him repeat the Treas<sup>2</sup> thrice, three other sorts of men are there besides the warrior, the Brahman, Vaiçya and Çūdra: verily he makes them obedient to him. He should repeat fifteen (Sāmidhenas) in the case of a Rājanya; the Rājanya is fifteenfold; verily he makes him find support in his own Stoma. Let him surround it with a Tristubh;<sup>3</sup> the Tristubh is power, the Rājanya sacrifices in desire of power: verily by the Tristubh he secures power for him. If he desires [1], 'May there be splendour', he should surround it with a Gāyatri;<sup>4</sup> the Gāyatri is splendour: verily there is splendour. He should repeat seventeen for a Vaiçya; the Vaiçya is seventeenfold, verily he makes him find support in his own Stoma. He should surround it with a Jagati,<sup>5</sup> cattle are connected with the Jagati, the Vaiçya sacrifices in desire of cattle, verily by the Jagati he secures cattle for him. He should repeat twenty-one<sup>6</sup> for one who desires support, the Ekaviṅśa is the support of the Stomas; (verily twenty-one serve) for support [2]. He should repeat twenty-four<sup>7</sup> for one who desires splendour, the Gāyatri has twenty-four syllables, splendour is the Gāyatri; verily by the Gāyatri he secures splendour for him. He should repeat thirty<sup>8</sup> for one who desires food, the Virāj has thirty syllables, the Virāj is food, verily by the Virāj he secures food for him. He should repeat thirty-two<sup>9</sup> for one who desires support; the Anuṣṭubh has thirty-two syllables, the Anuṣṭubh is the support of the metres; (verily thirty-two serve) for support. He should repeat thirty-six<sup>10</sup> for one who desires cattle; the Bṛhati has thirty-six syllables, cattle are connected with the Bṛhati, verily by the Bṛhati he

<sup>1</sup> This chapter gives a series of optional recitations of the Sāmidhenas to suit particular classes or wishes. Cf. QB. i. 3.5.10 seq.

<sup>2</sup> The first and second Sāmidhenas are thrice repeated and so make two Treas; the third consists of ten Varuṇa, viz. TB. iii. 5.2.3 (cf. RV. vii. 12.2).

<sup>3</sup> That is the verse *tristubh Varuṇa*.

<sup>4</sup> The last of the Sāmidhenas *ā yajam duratyajā*. The splendour comes from the Gāyatri *par excellence*, *tit Savitir*.

<sup>5</sup> The are made up by adding the

Plays verses before v. 10, namely RV. iii. 27, 1-4 = TB. iii. 2.1.3 and iii. 27.6 (see). Cf. QB. i. 4.1.31; Eggeberg, SBE xii. 115, p. 1. The Varuṇa and the Saptaśloka Stoma have the same origin. The middle part of Prajapati's body, so the warrior and the Pāśādāya Stoma are connected; see TB. iii. 1.1.4 seq. The Jagati is the verse RV. v. 22.1 according to the common, and it serves as the Parikhanīya verse.

<sup>6</sup> The common content, himself with the following of the various numbers

secures cattle for him [3]. He should repeat forty-four for one who desires power, the Tristubh has forty-four syllables, the Tristubh is power, verily by the Tristubh he secures power for him. He should repeat forty-eight for one who desires cattle; the Jagati has forty-eight syllables, cattle are connected with the Jagati: verily with the Jagati he secures cattle for him. He should repeat all the metres for one who makes many sacrifices, for all the metres are won by him who makes many sacrifices. He should repeat indefinitely to win that which is not definite.

ii 3. 11. The 'thread' is worn around the neck for men, over the right shoulder for the Vītra, over the left for the gods. He puts it over the left shoulder: verily he makes the mark of the gods. He repeats standing, for standing he speaks more audibly. He repeats standing, to conquer the world of heaven. He sacrifices sitting: verily he finds support in this world. In that he repeats in the Krauñca note, that is connected with the Asuras, in the low note, that is connected with men, in the intermediate note, that is connected with the gods. One should repeat in the intermediate note, to secure the gods. Clever indeed [1] were the Hotrs of old, therefore the ways were held apart, and the paths did not conflict. One foot should be within the sacrificial altar, the other outside, then he repeats, to hold the ways apart and to avoid conflict of the paths. Then does he win the past and the future, the measured and the unmeasured does he win, domestic and wild cattle both does he win [2]; verily also the world of the gods and the world of men he conquers.

quoted from the Śampradāyavāda after v. 1 two verses of agnam probably RV. in 27. 3; cf. TB. ii. 4. 2. 4. MN. iv. 11. 2, KS. xl. 14 may be inserted; then there come the verses beginning with haundhāt v. 3 then three Trisras with agne RV. vi. 15-15, then eleven verses commencing agnam agnam (cf. Mṛg. v. 1. 2. 6; perhaps RV. i. 12. 2); then eight verses beginning RV. iii. 27. 6; adding that if forty eight are to be made up there more must be taken from the RV. The comment explains this by saying that two verses are added after Sāmīdhenis v. 1, then the rest of the haundhāt down to v. 9 inclusive; then as many as are needed of the verses laid down, while the Mīmāṃsāka put only the Bhagya verses before v. 10, and the others at the end, but before the Paridhānyas, which shows pretty clearly that the mode of recitation was a more guess.

the dress and placing of the feet of the Hotr. and then with the sprinkling of butter on the kindling-sticks by the Adhvaryu. Cf. ÇB. i. 4. 2. 18, 19; 5. 8-11. The last sections (8-9) thus form part of the section dealing with the Adhvaryu's duties and belong with ii 5. 1-6; 6. 1-6.

\* Tisk (*Crux*, pp. 145 seq.) argues that a cloth not a thread is meant, quoting the *Mīmāṃsā* vi. 1. But it is difficult to be certain that this is correct, for the traditional version may well be accurate, and it suits better the expressions *prajna* and *apastha*.

\* Probably a high one. Cf. Oland and Henry, *L'Aquilon*, pp. 461 seq., for the later system. In JUB. i. 37 there are given the *mandra*, *ghoṣa* *upatamati*, one which *evakṣyama* *is* *prothapana* *is* *he* *sings*, the *word* and the *harshā*. Cf. OU. ii. 22. 1.

\* For the acc., as in i. 5. 2. 1; 7. 5; iii. 5. 10 3, see Delbrück, *Altind. Syntax* p. 222.

\* This chapter deals with certain rules for

The gods having rejected the Sami-Lena cult, not as the sacrifice, Prajāpati in silence performed the sprinkling of the latter. Then indeed did the gods see the sacrifice. In that he secretly sprinkles (1 verse) to light up the sacrifice. Verily also he anoints the hindlimb-sticks. He who knows thus becomes soft. Verily also he anoints them. He delights in offspring and cattle [3] who knows thus. If he were to sprinkle with one (verse), he would delight one; if with two, (he would delight) two, if with three, he would make (the offering) go beyond all others. He sprinkles (repeating the verse) in the mind, for what is imperfect is made perfect by mind. He sprinkles across so as not to make a failure. Speech<sup>2</sup> and mind disputed; 'I will hear the offering to the gods', speech said; 'I to the gods', mind said. They went to question Prajāpati; he said [4], Prajāpati, 'Then art the messenger of mind, for what one thinks out in the mind, one utters in speech'. 'Then verily they will not sacrifice to you with speech', said (speech). Therefore in the mind they offer to Prajāpati, for Prajāpati is, as it were the mind (verily it serves) to obtain Prajāpati. He rules the encheiring sticks. Verily he purifies them. (He rules) the middle one thrice, the back one thrice. Verily he conquers the breaths. (He rules) the southern one thrice, these worlds are there [5], verily he conquers those worlds. (He rules) the northern one thrice, three are the paths leading to the gods, verily he conquers them. Thrice he fans (the fire); the worlds of the gods are three, verily he conquers the worlds of the gods. They make twelve, the year has twelve months, verily he delights the year; verily also he brings up the year for him, to gain the world of heaven. He sprinkles: the world of heaven is as it were secret [6], verily he makes the world of heaven resplendent for him. He sprinkles straight, for the breath is as it were straight. He sprinkles continuously, for the continuity of the breaths and of food, and for the smiting away of the Rakṣases. If he desire of a man, 'May he be likely to perish', he should sprinkle crookedly for him; verily he leads his breath crookedly from him, and swiftly he perishes. The sprinkling is the head of the sacrifice, the ladle is the body [7]. Having sprinkled, he anoints the ladle; verily he places the head of the sacrifice on its body. Agni was the messenger of the gods, Daivya of the Asuras, they went to question Prajāpati. Prajāpati spoke to a Brahmana 'saying,

<sup>1</sup> The rule is to be one verse to one Aghara or sprinkling. For this operation cf. Apoc. ii. 18. 7 seq.; EGS. i. 18; EGS. i. 8. 41 seq.; and see Hillebrandt, *Die altchristliche Neu- und Vorkommung*, pp. 50, 55; Eggeling, *SBE* xii. 125 seq.

<sup>1</sup> This is not easy. Black, followed by Rayana, takes *madhavanam* as an adj. applying to Agni. But that will hardly do, and the expression in *trist* seems to be addressed to a Brahman who decides in favour of Agni and the gods in his version of *śrāvya*. The alternative is to try to find

<sup>1</sup> See Lévi, *La doctrine du sacrifice*, pp. 30, 31.

'Explain the phrase, "Make announcement"', 'Hearken to this, O ye gods', he said; 'Agni the god is the Hotr', (he said). He chose him of the gods. Then the gods [8] prospered, the Asuras were defeated. The man, who knows this and for whom they chose his list of ancestors,<sup>1</sup> prospers himself, his enemy is defeated. If a Brahman and a non-Brahman have a litigation, one should support the Brahman; if one supports the Brahman, one supports oneself; if one opposes the Brahman, one opposes oneself; therefore one should not oppose a Brahman.<sup>2</sup>

ii. 5. 12. a 'Life' to thee.<sup>1</sup>

b 'Life-giving, O Agni,'<sup>2</sup>

c 'Swell up.'

d 'Together thou.'

e 'Thy wrath.'

f 'The uppermost.'

g 'Forward, O goddess.'<sup>3</sup>

h 'From the sky to us.'

i 'O Agni and Vistva.'

k 'O Agni and Varu.'<sup>4</sup>

l 'This for me, O Varu.'<sup>5</sup>

m 'To thee for that I go.'

n 'Upwards that.'

o 'The radiant.'

p 'The child of the waters hath mounted the lap

Of the devious ones, rising up and clothed in the lightning;

Bearing his highest greatness

The golden-coloured young ones go about.'<sup>6</sup>

replies by the two, Agni and Dasya. The want of a parallel is tantalizing.

<sup>1</sup> This refers to the choosing of the Hotr by the Adhvaryu, which in ii. 5. 8 there is done chosen by the Hotr of Agni. The difference as to the name is that the order of creation is reversed, i.e. the list runs Janamejaya, Iśva, Apurvāsa, Cyavana, Bṛhas, and not as in that case from the remote ancestor downwards. For this Prayna cf. Ap. S. i. 10. 5; BṛS i. 16. M(S. i. 3. 1. 36; R(S. iii. 2. 7; Müller-Bhandl. op. cit. p. 84; Eggeling, op. cit. 215, n. 1, 104.

<sup>2</sup> It is not absolutely certain that adhvarya here means 'devils in favour of' rather than 'speaks in favour of', but it is probable, cf. Delarock, *Śānta. Śānta* p. 441;

if so, the immunities of Brahmins were already high; cf. *Vedic Index*, ii. 88.

<sup>3</sup> This chapter contains the Yajñs with the Puroṣuddhyas for the rites mentioned in ii. 5. 11. 1-12. 2; 4. 1. 1, 2, 4, except 10 and 2 which are used for the offering to Agni and Varuṇa in i. 5. 2. 8 (p. 70, n. 6) and 10 and 2 for the offering to Mitra and Varuṇa in v. 7. 6; and Bhāskara says 2-4 Prayāṇṭha.

<sup>4-6</sup> only occur in Pratika because they are found in full elsewhere, viz. <sup>4</sup> and <sup>5</sup> in i. 5. 14. 4 (Yajñ); <sup>6</sup> and <sup>7</sup> in iv. 2. 7. 4 (in Pratika only, ii. 3. 14. 3); <sup>8</sup> and <sup>9</sup> in i. 5. 11. 5; <sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> in i. 5. 22. 1, 2; <sup>12</sup> and <sup>13</sup> in ii. 1. 41. 6; <sup>14</sup> and <sup>15</sup> in ii. 2. 12. 1. Cf. MS. iv. 10. 4.

<sup>16</sup> See RV. ii. 25. 2.



Some 1 mee 3 m 2 1  
 Th s r 1 s 6 l th r co nt or stall  
 Rains the pure shining son of the waters  
 The pure waters stand.<sup>1</sup>  
 The austere maries, go around the youth;  
 The waters, making him clean;  
 Agni shineth forth with pure radiance with wealth,  
 Unkindled, butter-clad in the waters.<sup>2</sup>  
 I seek the help  
 Of Mitra and Varuna, joint kings:  
 May 'they be gracious to such as I.'  
 O Indra and Varuna, grant us great protection  
 To our tribe, our people, for the sacrifice.<sup>3</sup>  
 May we conquer in battle the overblinded,  
 Him who is vain to overpower the man who long sac-  
 To us, O Mitra and Varuna,  
 Forth your arms.  
 O Agni, do thou, wise one,  
 Appease by sacrifice for us the wrath of Varuna;  
 Best sacrificer, best of bearers, radiant,  
 Free us from every sin.<sup>4</sup>  
 Do thou, O Agni, be nearest to us,  
 Closest to help, at the dawning of this dawn;  
 Appease for us by sacrifice Varuna [3], bestowing (on  
 Show thy mercy and be ready to hear our call.<sup>5</sup>  
 Far-famed is this Agni of Bharata,  
 Since his great light shineth like the sun;  
 He who overcame Puru in battle,  
 Hath shone forth, the heavenly guest, propitious for  
 I sacrifice to thee, I cast forward my prayer to thee,  
 That thou mayst be invoked at our invocation;  
 Thou art like a well in the desert,  
 Thou, O Agni, to the man eager to worship, O ancient  
 With his lustr.<sup>6</sup>  
 With light.<sup>7</sup>

i. 31. 3.  
 ii. 85. 4. This is an alternative  
 to p.  
 . 17. 1.  
 vii. 82. 1.  
 i. 2. 14. 7 (Yajya).  
 14. 7 (Yajya).  
 iv. 1. 4.  
 v. 1. 4. ~~reference~~ must refer to the

gift of the sacrifice  
 gifts to the sacrificer,  
 cannot refer to the god  
 or other offering (cf. 'i'  
<sup>1</sup> See RV. vii. 8. 4.  
<sup>2</sup> See RV. x. 4. 1. For p  
 Vol. Grammar, p. 351.  
<sup>3</sup> See i. 3. 32. 3 (Yajya)  
<sup>4</sup> See i. 2. 21. 3 (Yajya).

- cc Ag : with thy front  
 Burn the sorceresses,  
 Shining in the broad dwellings.<sup>1</sup>
- dd Those of fair face, of fair look, the rapid one,  
 The wiser, let us ignorant people follow :  
 Let him sacrifice who knoweth all the ways,  
 Let him proclaim the oblation among the immortals.<sup>2</sup>
- ee To the freer from trouble.
- ff Which hath entered me.<sup>3</sup>
- gg Away for us, O Indra.<sup>4</sup>
- hh O Indra, might.<sup>5</sup>
- ii Powers, O Çatakratu.<sup>6</sup>
- kk To thee hath been given.<sup>7</sup>

## PRAPATHAKA VI

*The New and Full Moon Sacrifices*

ii 6. 1. He<sup>1</sup> offers to the kindling-sticks: verily he wins spring among the seasons. He offers to Tanūnapāt: verily he wins the hot season. He offers to the oblations: verily he wins the rains. He offers to the sacrificial strew: verily he wins autumn. He offers with the cry of 'Hail!' verily he wins the winter. Therefore in winter animals over which the cry of 'Hail!' is raised perish. He offers to the kindling-sticks, verily he wins the dawn of the godliness. He offers to Tanūnapāt: verily he wins the sacrifice [1]. He offers to the oblations; verily he wins cattle. He offers to the sacrificial strew: verily he wins offspring. He takes (the oblation) from the Upabhyt. The oblation is brilliance, the sacrificial strew offspring: verily he places brilliance in offspring. He offers with the cry of 'Hail!': verily he wins speech. They make up ten, the Virāj has ten syllables, the Virāj is food; verily he wins food by the Virāj. He offers to the kindling-sticks: verily he finds support in this world. He offers to Tanūnapāt [2]: verily in the sacrifice and in the atmosphere he finds support. He offers to the oblations; verily in cattle he finds support. He offers to the sacrificial strew: verily he finds support in the paths that lead to the gods. He offers with the cry of 'Hail!': verily he finds support in the world of

<sup>1</sup> See RV. x. 173 B.

<sup>2</sup> See RV. vi. 15, 10. For *negatum* see Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* i. 396 seq.

<sup>3-4</sup> See i. 6. 12 (Vājyā) where these verses occur in full.

<sup>5</sup> This chapter deals with the offerings called the Prayāgas, the mantras for which are

given in TB. hi. 5. 5. 1; of. KS. xx. 15, MS. iv. 10. 3; ÇB. i. 5. 3, 4; ii. 2. 3, and for the Sūtras see ĀpÇS. ii. 17; BÇS. i. 16; Hallebrandt, pp. 94 seq.; MÇS. v. 1. 3. 3 may be added to his references. For the construction of *gaj* see Delbrück, *Abind. Stud.* p. 175.

heaven. So it is with the gods. The gods support the gods by the fore-sacrifices. The gods by the fore-sacrifices drive the Asuras away from these worlds, that is why the fore-sacrifices [3] are so called. He for whom knowing this are offered the fore-sacrifices, drives his enemy away from these worlds. He offers stepping near for conquest. He who knows the piling of the fore-sacrifices is propagated with offspring with cattle with pairings. He offers to the kindling-sticks as many, to Tannu-pot as one, and that makes a pair. He offers to the kindling sticks as many, to the sacrificial-stew as one, and that makes a pair. That is the pairing of the fore-sacrifices. He who knows that [4] is propagated with offspring, with cattle, with pairings. These deities were not sacrificed to by the gods, then the Asuras were vain to harm the sacrificer. The gods divided the Gayatri into syllables in front and three behind. Then the sacrifice was protected, and the sacrificer. In that the fore- and after-sacrifices are offered, protection is afforded to the sacrifice and to the sacrificer for the overcoming of the enemy. Therefore a covering<sup>1</sup> is larger in front and smaller behind. The gods thought that the sacrificer must be completed (in the fore-sacrifice) before the Rakasas [5] with the cry of 'Hail!' They completed it with the cry of 'Hail!' in the fore-sacrifices. They split the sacrificer when complete it with the cry of 'Hail!' in the fore-sacrifices. Having offered the fore-sacrifices he sprinkles the oblations, for the continuity of the sacrifice, then verily he makes the oblation, and then he proceeds in order. The fore-sacrifices are the father, the after-sacrifices the son: in that having offered the fore-sacrifices he sprinkles the oblations, the father takes common property with the son [6].<sup>2</sup> Therefore they say who know it or who know not, 'How is it the son's only, how is the father's concern?' That which spills when the fore-sacrifices are offered is not really split. The Gayatri conceives through it, and produces offspring and cattle for the sacrificer.

ii. 6. 2. The<sup>3</sup> two portions of the oblation are the eyes of the sacrificer. In that he offers the two portions of the oblation, he inserts the two eyes of the sacrificer. He offers in the front place, therefore the eyes are in front. He offers evenly: therefore the eyes are even. By Agni

<sup>1</sup> This is taken by the comm. as referring to the van and rear of an army: it may be a 'shield', but it is not certain.

<sup>2</sup> The comm. takes this as referring to the fact that the son's earnings are his own, the father shares them with the family, and this seems correct. Śāyana also notes that the son keeps his secretly, i.e. perhaps his ownership was *procuria*, not of right; the parallel to Roman law is striking and

justifies us in accepting the view of the comm. The verb *śānta* is not in the *Pāṇi* Commentary.

<sup>3</sup> This chapter deals with the two *Ajyabhiḥ*. See the Mantres in TB, II. 5, 6, 1. 7. 6, cf. KS. ix. 13; MB. iv. 10, 1, 3; GB. 1. 6, 7; 7. 3; and for the *Śānta*, Ag. (TB. II. 18, BQ. 1. 18, Hillebrandt, pp. 102 sq.; MB. v. 1. 2. 6 (cf. v. 1. 1. 21. 3. 3. 5. 25).

the sacrificer discerns the world of the gods, by Soma the world of the Pitr̥s; in the north part he offers to Agni, in the south to Soma, for these worlds are thus, as it were, to illumine these worlds. Agni and Soma are the kings of the gods [1]. They are sacrificed to between the gods, to separate the gods. Therefore men are separated by the king. The theologians say, 'What is it that the sacrificer does in the sacrifice to support both those animals which have incisors on one side only and those which have incisors on both?' When he has repeated a *Re*, he makes an offering of the portion of the oblation with the *ju-sānu*<sup>1</sup> formula; by that means he supports those with incisors on one side only. When he has repeated a *Re*, he makes an offering of the sacrificial food (*havis*) with a *Re*; by that means he supports those with incisors on both sides. The Puroṣvākya contains the word 'head';<sup>2</sup> verily he makes him head of his peers [2]. He offers with a verse containing the word 'team' (*nyut*).<sup>3</sup> verily he appropriates (*ni-yu*) the cattle of his enemy. Keçin Sātyakāmi said to Keçin Dārdhyā, 'The seven-footed Çakvarī I shall use<sup>4</sup> for thee at the sacrifice to *marrow*, by whose strength one defeats the enemies that have arisen and those that shall be, by the first half of whose strength the ox feeds, by the second half the cow.' The Puroṣvākya is marked in front; verily he defeats the enemies that have arisen; the Yājyā is marked behind [3]. verily he defeats the enemies that shall be. The Puroṣvākya is marked in front; verily he places light in this world, the Yājyā is marked behind, verily he places light in yonder world. Full of light become these worlds to him who knows thus. The Puroṣvākya is marked in front; therefore the ox feeds with the first half. The Yājyā is marked behind; therefore the cow feeds with the second half. Him who knows thus these two enjoy. The oblation is a bolt, the portions of the oblation are a bolt [4], the *Vasat* call is a bolt: thus forges he a threefold bolt and hurls it at his foe, so as not to make a failure. He utters the *Vasat* call in anger,<sup>5</sup> to lay low his foe. The

<sup>1</sup> See TH. II. 1. 6. 1. The *comm.* takes *ju-sānu* above as plur. and Weber (*Jed. Stud.* xii. 113) goes so far as to criticize the sense here, but the *comm.*'s idea is absurd.

<sup>2</sup> See RV. viii. 44. 16.

<sup>3</sup> See RV. x. 8. 7.

<sup>4</sup> Whitney (*AJP.* xiv. 184) decides for the form *marrow* first person; Böhtlingk (*BRGOW.* 1898, pp. 7, 8) maintains that it is a second person as the *comm.* takes it and as the normal grammar assumes it to be. It is certainly better to adopt the view of Whitney though it cannot be asserted

that the other view is certainly incorrect. It is clear from the text, which accepts as a noun *marrow* but does not refer to so, that the formation was not understood. See also Liebh, *Pāṇini*, pp. 52-53, with Whitney, *PAOS.* Apr. 1898, p. xvi; Böhtlingk, l. c. A verse is marked by the mention of the deity.

<sup>5</sup> *apagāra* must have some such sense as this; as contrasted with *agāra*, 'assenting'. Bhask., however, takes it as 'saying *ye yajāmāhe*' (S. I. 6. 11).

Purumvaky is the Gayatri, the Yajya the Pristubh, and the Vasya makes the number three completed on the priestly side, for when the Brahman is the chief. The chief in becoming who knows this, he proclaims him with the Purumvaky<sup>1</sup>, leads him forward with the Yajya, and makes him go with the Vasya call. He takes him with the Purumvakyā, he gives him with the Yajya, and [3] establishes him with the Vasya call. The Purumvakyā has three feet, these words are three, verily he finds support in these worlds. The Yajya has four feet, verily he wins four-footed cattle. The Vasya call has two syllables, the sacrificer has two feet, verily afterwards he finds support in cattle. The Purumvakyā is the Gayatri, the Yajya the Pristubh, and this is the seven-footed Çakvari. Whatever the gods were fain to do by us, that they were able to do, he who knows thus can do whatever he is fain to do.

11 6. 3. Prajāpati assigned the sacrifices to the gods. He placed in himself the oblation. The gods said to him, 'The oblation is the sacrifice; let us have a share in it.' He said, 'Let them offer to you the portions of the oblation, let them pour out (a layer), let them sprinkle (it).' Therefore they offer the portions of the oblation, they pour out (a layer), and sprinkle (it). The theologians say, 'But what reason are the other offerings worn out, but the oblation fresh?' He should reply, 'Because it is Prajāpati's [1], for Prajāpati is of all gods the best one.' The metres ran away from the gods (saying), 'We will not bear the offering, if we have no share.' They kept for them (the offering) divided into four parts, for the Purumvakyā, the Yajya, the deity, the Vasya call. In that he offers (the offering) in four parts he delights the metres, and they delighted by him carry the offering to the gods. The Āngirases<sup>2</sup> were the last to go hence to the world of heaven. The Rāis came to the place of sacrifice: they [2] saw the sacrificial cake creeping about, having become a tortoise. They said to it, 'Be firm for Indra; be firm for Bṛhaspati; be firm for the All-gods.' It did not become firm. They said to it, 'Be firm for Agni.' It became firm for Agni. In that (the cake) for Agni on night patches is unmoved at the full and at the new moon, (it serves) to conquer the world of heaven. They said to it, 'How hast thou been left?' 'I have not been anointed', he said, 'just as an axle not anointed [3] goes wrong, so I have gone wrong.' After anointing it above, he anoints it below, to gain the world of heaven.

<sup>1</sup> According to the counts, this is to show that he has cattle over to provide milk, &c., for the priests.

<sup>2</sup> This chapter describes the Puroḥita for Agni and the Upastarāna and the Abhi-  
ghṛāṣa ——— of for 11 1-2, ÇR.

11 6 1 30-7 2; for 11 6, KS xxxi 1, ÇR. 1. 2. 2. 16. For the metres see ApÇR. II. 16, BÇS. I. 16; Hatcherand, pp. 107 seq.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Lévi, *La doctrine des sacrifices*, pp. 63 seq.

He spreads (the cake) on all the fragments. so many cakes does he conquer in yonder world. That which is burnt belongs to Nirrti, that which is not cooked to Rudra, that which is cooked to the gods. Therefore one should cook it, without burning it, for the gods. He covers it with ashes: therefore the bones are clothed with flesh. He covers it with the bunch of grass; therefore [4] the head is covered with hair. The offering which is cooked without being sprinkled has fallen from this world, but has not reached the world of the gods. He sprinkles it before covering it, verily he makes it go among the gods. If one fragment were lost, one month of the year would be omitted, and the sacrificer would perish. If two were lost, two months of the year would be omitted, and the sacrificer would perish. He counts before covering, to guard the sacrificer [5]. If it be lost, he should make an offering on two potsherds to the Aśvins, and on one potsherd to sky and earth. The Aśvins are the physicians of the gods, verily by them he heals it. Then is offered an offering on one potsherd to sky and earth: in them is lost what is lost verily in them he finds it, (and it serves) for support.

in 6. 1. (Saying 'On the impulse of the god Savitr thee', he takes the sword, for impelling 'With the arms of the Aśvins', he says, for the Aśvins were the Adhvaryus of the gods. 'With the hands of Pūṣan', he says for restraining. 'Thou art a hundred-edged, of the tree, slayer of the foe', he says, verily he sharpens the bolt, being about to hurl it at his enemy. He throws away the grass with a Yajus.<sup>2</sup> The earth is the size of the altar, verily he deprives his enemy of so much of that [1]. Therefore they do not deprive one who has no share. He throws it away thrice: these worlds are three; verily he excludes him from these worlds. He throws it silently a fourth time: verily he excludes him from the unmeasured. He uproots it: verily what of it is impure he cuts off. He uproots it; therefore the plants perish. He cuts the root: verily he cuts the root of the enemy. If dug too deep, it has the Pitr̥s for its deity; <sup>3</sup> as much does he dig as is measured [2] by Prajāpati as the mouth of the sacrifice. He digs until (he reaches) support; verily he causes the sacrificer to reach support. He makes it higher on the south, verily he makes it the form of the sacrificial ground. He makes it full

<sup>1</sup> This chapter deals with the altar construction and explains the Mantres in 1. 2. 1-3 9. Cf. KS. xxv. 4; xxxi. 8; Kaps. xxi. 1; xvi. 8; MS. iv. 1. 10; TS. III. 2. 9; cf. 2. 4. 4-5. 20.

<sup>2</sup> See note on 1. 1. 2. The meaning is that grass is cut to the accompaniment of

a Yajus and thrown on the rubbish heap (ukṛa).

<sup>3</sup> The Pitr̥s are in all things opposed to the gods, and so the digging must not be too deep on any account. The next phrase seems to mean that it is to be as deep as the head of the sacrificer, Prajāpati being the ideal sacrificer.



rain for him. He should not put forward the points too much; if he were to do so, there would be a violent torrent<sup>1</sup> to destroy the Adhvaryu. He should not throw it (so that the roots are) in front.<sup>2</sup> If he were to do this, he would thrust the sacrificer from the world of heaven. He puts it forward (with its points) to the east; verily he makes the sacrificer go to the world of heaven. He should not spread (the bunch) in all directions. If he were to spread (it) in all directions [4], a daughter would be born to him. He strews it upwards,<sup>3</sup> for upwards is as it were connected with a man: verily a male child is born to him. If he were to smooth it with the sword or the poking-stick, that would be his ruin. He smooths it with his hand, for the protection of the sacrificer. The theologians say, 'What in the sacrifice is the sacrificer?' 'The bundle' (is the reply). 'Where in it is the world of heaven?' 'The Āhavaniya (fire)' he should reply. In that he puts the bundle on the Āhavaniya, he makes the sacrificer [5] go to the world of heaven. The sacrificer is rent in that they smooth the bundle; he throws the strew along after it,<sup>4</sup> for calming. The Adhvaryu has no support, and he is liable to be seized by shivering. (With the words), 'Thou art firm (*dhruvā*)', he strokes it, the Dhruvā is this (earth); verily he finds support in it, and shivers not. 'Has he<sup>5</sup> gone, O Agnidh?' he says. If (the Agnidh) were to say, 'Agni has gone?' he would make Agni go into the fire, and exclude the sacrificer from the world of heaven. So he should say only 'Has he gone?' Verily he makes the sacrificer go to the world of heaven.

ii. 8. 6. Agni<sup>6</sup> had three elder brothers;<sup>7</sup> they perished while carrying the offering to the gods. Agni was afraid, 'Thus indeed will this one fall on misfortune.' He ran away, and entered the waters. The gods sought to start him up. The fish proclaimed him, and he cursed it, 'At

<sup>1</sup> The comm. varies between thinking a violent rain and a disease are meant by this phrase, evidently thinking of *anāra*, 'diarrhoea', for which cf. Bloomfield, *SBK.* xiii. 233, 234; Jolly, *Medicina*, pp. 74-75, for he actually uses the phrase *anārasāra*, explaining it as *anādhikhyena varṣman*. The idea of a disease is no doubt the correct one, for the torrent of rain and the diarrhoea are clearly the same. Cf. p. 528, n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> The force of *praty usyat saetas*, as the comm. says, to be 'throw it so as to turn over and thus have the roots in front', which is forbidden: the roots are to be behind; see n. 3.

<sup>3</sup> probably refers to the fact that the

points are elevated and the root down below.

<sup>4</sup> Not the whole *śarkis* but only a stalk of it, apparently that referred to in QB. i. 8. 3 19, which is taken out of the *prastara* itself.

<sup>5</sup> The sacrificer is the *prastara*, and the sacrificer goes to the world of heaven when the *prastara* goes to the Āhavaniya.

<sup>6</sup> This deals with the Upaśṣṣayaśa, or silent sacrifice, and the offering to Agni Śviṣṭakṛt; see KS. xxv. 7; KapS. xxxix. 5; MS. iii. 8. 6; QB. i. 2. 8. 1; 3. 3. 13-17; 6. 3. 27, 28; 7. 3. 20. The parallels are unusually close. See also TS. vi. 2. 8. 5, ĀpS. ii. 19-21; BQS. i. 16, 17; Hillebrandt, pp. 111 seq.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. BD vii. 61 seq. with Macdonell's note



pl. v. 1. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853.

*The Part of the Host in the New and Full Moon Sacrifice*

il 6. 7. Mann<sup>o</sup> desired what of earth was sacrificial. He found the poured-out ghee. He said, 'Who is able to produce this also at the sacrifice!'

<sup>1</sup> These are the names of Agur's brothers;  
cf. MS. xxv. 7; MS. iii. 5. & see *ibid.*

2017年12月25日 星期二 12:25:12  
 2017年12月25日 星期二 12:25:12

\* *Viz.* the *unsubgroups*, *subhighgroups* [3], and \* This chapter deals with the *exclusion* of

Mitra and Varuṇa said, 'We are able to produce the cow. Then they set the cow in motion. Wherever she stepped, there ghee was pressed out; therefore she is called ghee-footed; that is her origin. 'The Rathantara is invoked with the earth', he says [1]. The Rathantara is this (earth); verily he invokes her with food. 'The Vāmadevyā is invoked with the atmosphere', he says. The Vāmadevyā is cattle; verily he invokes cattle with the atmosphere. 'The Brhat is invoked with the sky', he says. The Brhat is connected with food; verily he invokes food with the sky. 'The seven Hotrās<sup>1</sup> are invoked', he says; verily he invokes the Hotrās. 'The cow is invoked with the bull', he says [2], verily he invokes a pair. 'The friend food is invoked', he says: verily he invokes the Soma drink. 'It is invoked; ho!' he says: verily he invokes the self, for the self is the best of those invoked. He invokes food, food is cattle; verily he invokes cattle. He invokes four, for cattle are four-footed. 'Offspring of Manu', he says, for Manu first saw her [3]. 'Ghee-footed', he says. Because ghee was pressed out of her foot, therefore he says thus. 'Of Mitra and Varuṇa', he says, for Mitra and Varuṇa set her in motion. 'The Brahman, god made, is invoked', he says: verily he invokes the Brahman. 'The divine Adhvaryus are invoked, the human are invoked', he says: verily he invokes the gods and men. 'Who shall help this sacrifice and make the lord of the sacrifice prosper', he says [4]: verily he invokes a blessing for the sacrifice and the sacrificer. 'Sky and earth are invoked', he says; verily he invokes sky and earth. 'Born of yore, the righteous', he says, for they were born of yore and are righteous. 'Divine, with gods for children', he says, for they are divine and have gods for children. 'Invoked is this sacrificer', he says; verily he invokes the sacrificer. 'Invoked in the highest sacrifice, invoked in the greater offering, invoked in the divine abode' [5], he says. The highest sacrifice is offspring, the greater offering is cattle, the divine abode is the world of heaven. (With the words), 'Thou art this; thou art this', he invokes the dear abode of the sacrifice. 'All that is dear to it is invoked', he says; verily not vainly does he invoke.

ii. 6. 8. Food<sup>2</sup> is cattle, he takes it himself; verily by himself he fills

the offering, and explains the Mantras given in TB. iii. 5. 8. 1-3; 18. 1-3. See CB. i. 5. 1. 7, 19-23; QCS. i. 11. 1; 12. 1; AQS. i. 7. 7. MS. iv. 13. 5 has only the Mantras *apahito 'pam vajamāna uttarapamā decavaśvāṇa*, &c., *apahito dyāvapṛthivī*, &c.; *apahito*, &c.; *brūhma*, &c.; *daśajel*, &c. See ApQS. iii. 1; BQS. i. 18; Hille-

brandt, pp. 122 seq.

<sup>1</sup> See Caland and Henry, *L'Agnihotra*, p. 8.

<sup>2</sup> This chapter describes the eating of the offering, and the Prācitra offering, or food portion. Cf. CB. i. 3. 1. 14, 15; vii. 3. 2. 2; 4. 8-15; KB. vi. 18. 14; QCS. i. 10. 2, 3; AQS. i. 7. 2, ApQS. iii. 1, 2; BQS. i. 18; Hillebrandt, pp. 128 seq.

his desires of cattle, for no one else can grant him his desire of cattle. 'Thou offered to the lord of speech I eat', he says; verily he delights speech with a share. 'Thou offered to the lord of the Nadas I eat', he says, for completion.' (The food) is divided in four, what is divided in four is the offering, what is divided in four is cattle; if the Hotr were to eat it, the Hotr would [1] experience misfortune. If he were to offer it in the fire, he would give the cattle to Rudra, and the sacrificer would be without cattle. 'Thou offered to the lord of speech I eat' he says; verily secretly does he offer it. 'Thou offered to the lord of the Nadas', he says, for completion. They eat; they eat at a suitable moment; he gives a sacrificial gift: at a suitable moment he gives a gift. They cleave the sacrifice [2], if they eat in the middle. They purify it with water; all the gods are the waters, verily they connect the sacrifice with the gods. The gods excluded Rudra from the sacrifice, he pierced the sacrifice, the gods gathered round it (saying), 'May it be right for us.' They said, 'Well offered will this be for us, if we propitiate him.' That is why Agni is called the 'well offerer' (*virātakṛt*). When it was pierced (by him) [3] they cut off (a piece) of the size of a barleycorn, therefore one should cut off (a piece) the size of a barleycorn. If one were to cut off more, he would confuse that part of the sacrifice. If he were to make a layer and then to sprinkle, he would make it swell on both sides.' He cuts it off and sprinkles it; there are two operations; the sacrificer has two feet, for support. If he were to transfer it (to the Brahman) crosswise, he would pierce the unwounded part of the sacrifice; he transfers it in front, verily he transfers it in the proper way. They transferred it for Pusan [4]. Pusan having eaten it lost his teeth; therefore Pusan has pained food for his share, for he has no teeth.<sup>1</sup> The gods said of him, 'He has lost' (his teeth), he is not fit for the offering.' They transferred it to Bṛhaspati. Bṛhaspati was afraid, 'Thus indeed will this one' fall on misfortune.' He saw this Mantra; 'With the eye of the sun I gaze on thee', he said, for

<sup>1</sup> *completion* means literally, 'for the cry sought', and that cry indicates the end of the offering.

<sup>2</sup> Including the sacrificer.

<sup>3</sup> The usual *caturvratā* consists of an *agastara* or layer placed in the Juhv from the *Dhruvā*, two portions of cake, and a sprinkling (*abhiṣṭhāra*): here there are none of these, save one cutting and one sprinkling; cf. Eggeling, *SM.* xii. 174, n. 1; 192, n. 1.

<sup>4</sup> I.e. over the altar, the Brahman being at the south of the *Āhavanīya* and the

Adhvaryu north of the altar. He is to go east and hand it to the Brahman in front of the *Āhavanīya* fire.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. *Manu-smṛti*, *Viśv. Metaphy.* p. 35.

<sup>6</sup> As in *11. 6. 4*, 'one' refers to 'he', i.e. the subject Bṛhaspati who puts himself before himself, he who takes the Brahmā will do.

<sup>7</sup> Weber (*Ind. Stud.* xiii. 106) wishes to take this from *ind.*, comparing for it, before a following *t*, *śat* *śat* *śat*, *viś.* 4. 9. 1, and *śaṅgī* *2. 1. 2. 7 a.*

the eye of the sun harms no one [5]. He was afraid, 'It will harm me as I take it.' 'On the impulse of the god Savitr, with the arms of the Aṅvins, with the hands of Pūṣan I take thee', he says, verily, impelled by Savitr, he took it with the holy power (Brahman) and with the gods. He was afraid, 'It will harm me as I eat.' 'Thee with the mouth of Agni I eat', he said, for nothing harms the mouth of Agni. He was afraid [6], 'It will harm me when I have eaten.' 'With the belly of the Brahman', he said, for nothing harms the belly of the Brahman. 'With the holy power (Brahman) of Bṛhaspati', (he said), for he is fullest of the holy power (Brahman). The breaths indeed depart from him who eats this offering; by purifying it with water he grasps the breaths; the breaths are ambrosia, the waters ambrosia; verily he summons the breaths according to their places.

ii. 6. 9. He<sup>1</sup> takes a portion for the Agnīdh; verily he delights the seasons whose mouth is Agni. He takes a kindling-stick, for the support of the subsequent offerings; verily he pours on that which has a kindling-stick. He rubs the enclosing-sticks; verily he purifies them. He rubs each once, for the sacrifice there is as it were turned away.<sup>2</sup> It makes up four, cattle are four-footed; verily he wins cattle. 'O Brahman, will we set out?' he says; there indeed is the sacrifice placed [1], where the Brahman is; where the sacrifice is placed, thence does he commence it. If he<sup>3</sup> were to instigate him with his hand, he would shiver: if with his head, he would have a headache; if he were to sit in silence, the sacrifice would not proceed; he should say, 'Set out.' In speech the sacrifice is placed: where the sacrifice is placed, thence does he bestow it. 'O god Savitr, that he<sup>4</sup> [2] hath proclaimed to thee', he says, for impelling. 'Bṛhaspati is the (priest) Brahman', he says, for he is fullest of the holy power (Brahman). 'Do thou guard the sacrifice, guard the lord of the sacrifice, guard me', he says; for the sacrifice, the sacrificer, and himself, for these he thus invokes a blessing, to prevent misfortune. Having caused (him) to<sup>5</sup> call out, he says, 'Utter the verso for sacrifice to the gods.' The theologians say, 'The gods have been sacrificed to; what gods are

<sup>1</sup> This chapter deals with the Anuyājas, 'after-sacrifices', and the Sūktavāka and Namovāka ceremonies. The Mantras are given in TB. iii. 5. 10. 1-5; cf. QB. i. 7. 1. 10-21; 9. 1. 4-19; ApQS. iii. 5, 6, 20; BQS. i. 17; KQS. iv. 12. 1; QQS. iv. 7. 17; i. 14. 2-21; AQS. i. 9. 1-5; LQS. iv. 12. 1; Hillebrandt, pp. 196 seq.; 142 seq.

<sup>2</sup> There are no Anuyājas to follow, as these were at the first *samhāra* between the

two Āghāras.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the Brahman.

<sup>4</sup> This is said of the Adhvaryu by the Brahman.

<sup>5</sup> Having said to the Agnīdhra, *oṃ yajña*, he tells the Hotṛ to repeat the Yajya; Hillebrandt, *Ritualistic*, p. 99. In this case the original sense 'honour by sacrifice' is seen; see Speijer, *Sanskrit Syntax*, § 45.



of such a sacrificer be mine. Therefore if a faithless man sacrifices, or a man sacrifices without prescription, the blessing of such a sacrifice goes to Āmṛyu Bārhaspatya. 'That is mine', he said, 'What is to belong to my offspring? [1].' 'Him, who reviles him, he shall fine with a hundred, him, who strikes him, he shall fine with a thousand; he, who draws blood from him, shall not behold the world of the Pitrs for as many years as are the grains of dust which the blood in its fall seizes upon', (they replied).<sup>1</sup> Therefore one should not revile a Brahman, nor strike him, nor draw blood from him; for so great is his sin. 'That health and wealth we choose', he says; verily he utters the call Svagā over the sacrifice. 'That [2] health and wealth we choose', he says; verily he gives Āmṛyu Bārhaspatya his portion. 'Success to the sacrifice, success to the sacrificer', he says; verily he invokes this blessing. He sacrifices to Soma, verily he places seed; he sacrifices to Tvastṛ; seed is placed and Tvastṛ moulds forms; he sacrifices to the wives of the gods, to make a pair; he sacrifices to Agni, lord of the house, for support. There is sameness in the sacrifice [3] in that the fore-sacrifices are offered with butter, and the sacrifices to the wives (are offered) with butter. Having repeated the R̥c. of the sacrifices to the wives he offers with a R̥c. to prevent sameness, and to make a pairing.<sup>2</sup> The sacrifice has a fivefold prelude and a fivefold end; there are offered five fore-sacrifices; there are four sacrifices to the wives, the fifth is the Samistayajus;<sup>3</sup> verily they make up five as a prelude, and five as an end.

u. 6. 11. a. Yoke 'like a charioteer, Agni,

or simply 'without being told to do it by a Brahman'. That two persons is meant is possible (see column), but the same individual may be designated by his two defects.

<sup>1</sup> This is the grant to the descendants of Bārhaspati, viz. the Brahmins. The person who is to fine is not specified; presumably at this stage the king is meant, for in the law-books he is emphatically the fountain of criminal justice; cf. Foy, *The Hierarchy of Kings*, pp. 20 seq.; but it is clear here that the Brahmins are supposed to receive the pro a. i. e. the compensation is paid to them and there is a clear case of wrongdo; cf. Jolly, *Recht und Sühne*, p. 131, 132. This is in accordance with the view of both BHS., l. 10, 19, 1, and of ApB., l. 10, 24. I taken by Bühler of *Foreruns to Sühne*, pp. 14-52; NRE. II, 78, 19 - viz. that the fines go to the relatives

via the king (BDS.), who in that Sūtra receives the fine of a bull, which, however, in the ĀpDS. goes to the Brahmins, not as the persons injured, but as the settlers of penances (*prāyascitta*). The unit is no doubt the cow, not *nikāsa* or other coins or measures (such as the Kṛpāla, for which cf. *Pedic Index*, i. 135).

<sup>2</sup> The Prayājas are performed with the Yajus verses only, not with Puroṣuvakya and Yājñu like the Anuyajus, and so the desired absence of monotony is attained. The term: *Pañcāmīyaja* seems to refer to 'offerings as directed to the wives of the gods generally along with other gods, viz. Soma, Tvastṛ, the wives of the gods, and Agni Cyphatī.

<sup>3</sup> For this rite cf. QB. i. 9. 2. 26, 27; Eggeling, SBS. xii. 268; Hillebrandt, pp. 168, 169.

<sup>4</sup> This chapter contains the Mantras for the *Saṁvargya*, cf. BS. vii. 7; MS. iv. 11. 6.

- The steels that best invite the gods  
 Set down as a great Host  
 b And, O god, for us do test the grain,  
 Most wise one, call hither;  
 Make all our wishes true;  
 c Since then, O most young,  
 O son of strength, who art sacrificed to,  
 Art righteous and worthy of sacrifice.  
 d Thus Agni is lord of a thousandfold,  
 A hundredfold, strength,  
 The sage, the head of wealth.  
 e Bring him hither with common call  
 Lower to our sacrifice, O Angiras,  
 As the Ribhus bend the felly of the chariot's wheel!  
 f To him, the heavenly,  
 Now with constant voice, O Viraga,  
 To the strong one urge the hymn of praise.  
 g What? Pain shall we lay low among the kine  
 With the missile of this Agni  
 Who seeth from afar?  
 h May not the clans of the gods forsake us,  
 Like the dawns entering the waters,  
 As cows a poor man.  
 i Let not the assault  
 Of any ill-minded foe smite us,  
 As a wave a ship.  
 k Homage to thee, O Agni, for might.  
 The people sing, O god;  
 With strength [2] trouble thou the foe.  
 l Will thou not, O Agni,  
 Bring us wealth for our quest for cattle?  
 O room maker, make room for us.

According to ApŒS. six. 25. 9-12 the verses are used as follows: a-k from the Samadhentic, then the Puranavākya i.e. the Yājñam, with n as a variant; then the Puranavākya for the Śrautakṛt offering in e, p is a variant, q is the Yājñam. Then r-t are verses for the Upahoma. The next four, Pratikas only (found, the first two in full, at 11. 8. 12. 1; the second at i. 8. 32. 5, both Yājñam sections; are the Anuvākya and Yājñam for the two sacrifices prescribed in 11. 4. 4. 8, 9

for offering, and cattle to Prajapati and Rona and Ribhu, consisting of a verse of 1200 pāda. Verse 1200 pāda. RV, vii. 10. 1-2 RV vii. 10. 30: 1-2, 1; 1-2 121. 1; 1-2, 121. 1, 1-2, 10. 1; 1-2 121. 2.

<sup>1</sup> This verse seems best to be taken as one, the two being isomorphic. The option is in then it analysing a verb 'sacrifice', and that is possible.

<sup>2</sup> This must be interrogative here. For Pāṇi of. Pāṇi Index, i. 471-472.

- m Cast us not aside in this great contest  
Like a bearer his burden  
Gather - wealth and conquer it.
- n May this terror, this misfortune,  
O Agni, fasten on another than us ;  
Increase our impetuous strength.
- o The reverent or generous man  
In whose offering he hath delighted,  
Agni aideth indeed with furtherance.
- p From a far {3} region<sup>2</sup>  
Come hither to these lower ones,  
Favour those in the region where I am.
- q Since we have known of old  
Of thy help, O Agni, as a father's,  
Now we seek thy favour.
- r Thou, who art like a mighty man who slayeth with the dart  
Or a sharp-horned bull,  
O Agni, hast rent the foris.
- s O friends, together (offer) fit  
Food and praise to Agni,  
Highest over the folk,  
The son of strength, the mighty.
- t Thou gatherest, O strong one,  
All that belongeth, O Agni, to the niggard ;<sup>3</sup>  
Thou art kindled in the place of offering ;  
Do thou bear us good things.<sup>4</sup>
- u O Prajapati.  
v He knoweth.  
w O Soma and Pusan.  
x These gods.

11. 6. 12. a Eagerly<sup>5</sup> we hail thee,

<sup>1</sup> Weber suggests that *ami varjam* is the original, but there is no special ground for that. That it is an adjective is possible, but there is no conclusive ground against taking it as a gerund; cf. Whitney, *Sansk. Gram.* p. 368. The formation is common in the Brāhmanas onwards and may legitimately be seen earlier. Cf. the discussion of *ajyam* by Pischel, *Ved. Stud.* i. 27 seq.; Wüchling, *BRKOW.* iv. 115 seq.; Oldenberg, *ZDMG.* iv. 362 seq.; *Agvoda-Notes*, i. 181, 370. Macdonell (*Ved. Gram.*) ignores the indeclinables in use for the Mantra literature.

<sup>2</sup> That there is any reference to an enemy's host here is most improbable. The verse is found also in iv. 1. 9 b.

<sup>3</sup> For *ari* see Bergaigne, *Études*, pp. 119 seq.; Oldenberg, *ZDMG.* liv. 169 seq.; *Agvoda-Notes*, i. 363, 364; Geldner, *Ved. Stud.* iii. 72 seq.

<sup>4</sup> These two verses occur again in full at iv. 4. 31 and m.

<sup>5</sup> This chapter gives the Hotr's verses at the sacrifice to the fathers. According to the ritual *a* is a Sāmidheni verse, *b* and *c* Puroṣuvākya, *d* a Yajya, these to accompany the offering of a cake on six pebbles to Soma. Pischel. Verse *e* is



Eagerly would we amble these :

Eager being the eager.

The fathers to eat the offering.

b Thou, O Soma, sit pre-eminent in wisdom ;

Thou movest along the straightest path :

Through thy guidance, O drop, our fathers wisely divided

The treasure among the gods.<sup>2</sup>

c By thee, O Soma Pavamana, our ancient fathers

Wisely ordained the offerings :

Conquering, untrodden, do thou pass the barriers ;

Be generous to us in heroes and horses, &c.

d Thou, O Soma, in accord with the fathers,

Hast stretched over sky and earth :

To thee, O drop, let us make sacrifice with offering :

Let us be lords of wealth.<sup>3</sup>

e O fathers, made ready by Agni, come hither ;

With good leadership sit ye on each seat :

Eat ye the offerings set out on the stow ;

And give us wealth with many heroes.

f O fathers that sit on the sacrificial strow, come hither with

We have made these offerings for you : accept them.

And then come to us with your most healing aid.

Give us [2] health, wealth, and safety!<sup>4</sup>

g I have found the kindly fathers,

The scion and the step of Visnu ;

They that sit on the sacrificial strow and enjoy the drink

the Purouvalkya, for the offering of a mors (amsha) to the fathers agnideva, the Yajya and the second Purouvalkya are not here given. f and g are Purouvalkya, & the Yajya of an offering to the fathers berahya. i, k, and l relate to an Upahoma; m and n are Purouvalkya, & the Yajya of an offering to Agni karmadhana, p and q and r serve the same functions in an offering to Yama with the Añgrasa. Cf. TB. i. 6. 9; KS. xxvi. 12; MS. i. 10. 16. The verses are found scattered in AV. xviii. 1 and 3; KS. xxi. 14; MS. iv. 10. 6; 12. 16; VS. xix; TB. ii. 6. 10; and all are in RV. Cf. also BCS. v. 14; ApCS. viii. 14. 8; MCS. v. 1. 4. 11; CCS. iii. 12. 33; Kaug. lxixvii. 19 for various uses of the verses in funeral rites.

h is RV. x. 12. 12 which with VS. xix-

70 has no dakṣaḥ. AV. vi. 1. 1. identical; KS. and MS. agree and so TB. ii. 6. 10. 1.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. x. 12. 1; VS. xix. 1; MS.; TB. ii. 6. 10. 1. The clause, read in all these texts where you see it is read. apparently it is meant as form.

<sup>3</sup> This is RV. ix. 91. 11; VS. xix. 1; MS.; TB. ii. 6. 10. 1.

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. vii. 43. 12; VS. 4 and MS.; TB. ii. 6. 10. 1. among the fathers. Cf. TB. below.

<sup>5</sup> This is RV. x. 12. 11; VS. xix. 1; MS. Practically in TB. A 44 ends: rājanā ca mahā rājanā.

<sup>6</sup> This is RV. x. 12. 4; VS. xix. 1. is read for the unmetrical

That is pressed for them with the Svadhā call are most eager to come hither

h Invoked are the fathers who love the Soma

To their dear homes on the sacrificial strew ;

May they come hither ; may they hear us here ;

May they speak for us ; and may they aid us.<sup>2</sup>

i Let them arise, the lower and the higher

And the middle fathers who love the Soma ;

They who lived their lives [8] in goodness and without sin ;

May these fathers help us when we call.<sup>3</sup>

k Be this homage to-day to the fathers,

Who went before and who went after ;

Who are seated in the earthly region

Or who are now in abodes with fair dwellings.<sup>4</sup>

l As our fathers before,

Of old, O Agni, furthering right,

Sought the pure, the devotion, singing hymns ;

Cleaving the earth they disclosed the red ones.<sup>5</sup>

m When, O Agni [4], bearer of oblations,

Thou sacrificest to the righteous fathers,

Thou shalt bear the oblations

To the gods and to the fathers.<sup>6</sup>

n Thou, O Agni, praised, all-knower,

Didst carry the offerings making them fragrant ;

Thou didst give them to the fathers who ate them at the Svadhā call ;

Eat thou, O god, the offerings set before thee.<sup>7</sup>

AV. xviii. 1. 31 (with *ādha* for *ādhi*); KS. is exactly as RV.; MS. substitutes *caśādhā* for *śādhā*. Pratiśa only in TB. 1. 1. RV. x. 15. 2; AV. xviii. 1. 48, VS. xix. 66; KS. without variant; in MS. *yā* is placed after *śādhā*. The *śādhā* is a noun.

as in RV. x. 15. 2; VS. xix. 67; KS. and MS. without variant. AV. xviii. 1. 45 inserts an unusual *śā* after *śādhā*. Whitney takes *śādhā* as 'treasures' in the shape of oblations (as nouns, *śādhā* - *śādhā* - *śādhā*).

as in RV. x. 15. 1; AV. xviii. 1. 44; VS. xix. 69; MS. and KS. without variant. According to Whitney *śādhā* refers to their going to life, not through life, but of the regular Brahmanya phrase *śādhā* *śādhā* *śādhā*.

he lives out his days.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. x. 15. 2; VS. xix. 63, and MS. AV. xviii. 1. 48 has *śādhā* and *śādhā* for *śādhā*. Weber in his note here suggests an original *śādhā*, which is hardly probable.

<sup>3</sup> This is RV. iv. 2. 16; VS. xix. 69, without change. AV. xviii. 2. 21 has *śādhā* and *śādhā*. The verse is not over clear in sense, but appears to mean that something is now to be done as it was of old.

<sup>4</sup> This is a variant of RV. x. 15. 11; VS. xix. 65; KS. xxi. 14, which all have *śādhā* and *śādhā* in the case of RV. *śādhā* *śādhā* *śādhā*, is, of course, read in TB. in 6. 16. 2. The construction is not very easy with *śādhā*. *śādhā* will then have its proper India. sense (cf. Whitney, *Sansk. Gramm.* p. 237), but as is unintelligible.

<sup>5</sup> This is RV. x. 15. 12, which has *śādhā*, and

- o Metals with the Kavyas, Yama with the Angirases,  
Bṛhaspati rejoicing with the Iṅkvasas.  
Those whom the gods magnified and those who magnified the gods;  
Some in the Svaha call, some in the Svadhā rejoice [6].<sup>1</sup>
- p Sit on this strow, O Yama,  
In accordance with the Angirasas, the fathers;  
Let the verses made by the poets bring thee hither;  
Rejoice, O king, in this offering.<sup>2</sup>
- q Come with the Angirases who deserve the sacrifice;  
Yama, rejoice here with the Vācīpas;  
I summon Virasvanti who is thy father,  
Sitting down on the strow at this sacrifice.<sup>3</sup>
- r The Angirases, our fathers, the Navagvas,  
Atharvans, Bhṛguas, who love the Soma;  
May we be in the favour of those ones worthy of sacrifice,  
May we have their kindly good will.<sup>4</sup>

VS. xix, 56, which, however, has *karṣṇa-*  
*rahama* for *patavahā*. AV. xviii 3. 42  
agrees exactly. *patavahā* must mean as  
rendered rather than 'after their went'  
as Whitney (on AV. l. c.) doubtfully.

<sup>1</sup> This is RV. x. 14. 5; MS. iv. 14. 16. AV.  
xviii. 1. 47 d has *ti* no *manā* *pāṭha* *āṅgīrasas*  
as in xviii. 1. 44 d. For *Manā* cf. Winternitz, VOI. xxvii. 238.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. x. 14. 4; MS. iv. 14. 16, with-  
out variant. AV. xviii. 1. 60 has *raṇa*

and *āṅgīrasas* for *karṣṇa*. and in any case is  
clearly wrong; Mandelkern (ed. *Ugveda*,  
p. 207) gives it only as *manā*.

<sup>3</sup> This is RV. x. 14. 5, MS. iv. 14. 16, without  
variant. AV. xviii. 1. 59 has *patavahā* d  
*patavahā* and *manā* *patavahā*. There is here  
a clear case of paratimāśa but no obvious  
one.

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. x. 14. 6; MS. xix. 56, AV.  
xviii. 1. 58, all without variant.

*The Supplement to the Soma Sacrifice*

iii. 1. 1. Prajāpati<sup>1</sup> desired, 'May I create offspring.' He did penance, he created serpents. He desired, 'May I create offspring.' He did penance a second time, he created birds. He desired, 'May I create offspring.' He did penance a third time, he saw this speech of the consecrated, he spoke it 'Then indeed did he create offspring. In that after undergoing penance he speaks the speech of the consecrated, the sacrificer thus [1] creates offspring. If one who is consecrated sees anything impure, the consecration departs from him; his dark colour, his beauty goes away. 'Mind unbound; eye weak; sun best of lights; O consecration, forsake me not', he says,<sup>2</sup> and consecration departs not from him, his dark colour and his beauty go not away. If rain falls on one who is consecrated, the heavenly waters if unappeased destroy his force, might, consecration [2], and penance. 'Do ye flowing waters place might (in me), place force, place might; do not destroy my consecration, nor my penance', he says; verily he places all that in himself; they do not destroy his force, might, consecration, or penance. Agni is the divinity of the consecrated man, and he is concealed as it were from him, when he goes (out), and the Rakṣases are able to hurt him [3]. 'From good to better do thou advance; may Bṛhaspati be thy forerunner', he says. Bṛhaspati is the holy power (Brahman) of the gods, verily he grasps hold of him, and he brings him safely through. 'Here we have come (*ā-īdām*) to the place on earth for sacrifice to the gods', he says, for he comes to the place on earth for sacrifice, who sacrifices 'Wherein aforetime all the gods rejoiced', he says, for all the gods delight in it, in that the Brahmanas so do. 'Accomplishing (the rite) with R̥c, Sāman, and Yajus', he says, for he who sacrifices accomplishes (the rite)

<sup>1</sup> This Kanda contains additional matter dealing with the Soma sacrifice and one or two points of the new and full moon sacrifice (see iii. 5. 1 and 7), the animal sacrifice (iii. 3. 9, 10; 4. 1-3), the piling (iii. 4. 4-8), the Devikā offerings (iii. 4. 9), and the Agnihotra (iii. 4. 10). For the Mantras corresponding to this section, see i. 2. 3. 3. Cf. KS. xxiii. 6 *ad fin.*; QB.

iii. 1. 2. 11; KQS. xxv. 11. 24, 28; vii. 5. 16; ĀpQS. x. 15. 8; MQS. ii. 1. 2. 36. The subject of the chapter is the Mantras to be used by the Dikṣita. Most of it is repeated with additions in BQS. xiv. 1.

<sup>2</sup> This is one of many variant versions, and in this form it occurs at BDS. i. 7. 15. 31; iii. 3. 18. In KQS. xxv. 11. 24 *hasi* is read: see Keith, *Aitareya Āraṇyaka*, p. 287.

with R̥c Saman and Yagus. Let us enjoy it fullness of wealth in sustenance, he says. Verily he invokes this *śānti*.

iii. 1. 2. 'This is thy (ghyatri part), say for me to Soma.'

'This is thy (Tristuph, jagati, part), say for me to Soma.

'Become lord of the (Chandenas),<sup>2</sup> say for me to Soma.

He who purchases King Soma after making it go to the world of lordship, becomes lord of his own (people). The world of lordship of King Soma is the mistress; he should utter these verses before the purchase of Soma. It is to the world of lordship that he makes it go when he buys (Soma) [1], and he becomes lord of his own. He, who knows the support of the Tānūnaptra finds support. The theologians say: 'They do not eat, nor offer, then where does the Tānūnaptra find support?' In Prajāpati, in the mind, he should reply. He should - and at a third, (saying), 'In Prajāpati thee, in the mind I offer'; this indeed is the support of the Tānūnaptra; he who knows thus finds support. He who [2] knows the support of the Adhvaryu finds support. He should call on the Agnidhra,<sup>3</sup> standing in the place without moving whenever he is invited to sacrifice. This is the support of the Adhvaryu; he who knows thus finds support. If he were to sacrifice moving about, he would lose his support; therefore he should sacrifice standing in the same place, for support. He who knows the possession of the Adhvaryu, becomes possessed of what he needs. His possession is the offering-spoon, his possession is the Vāyu cup his [3] possession is the beaker. If he were to call without holding the Vāyu cup or the beaker, he would lose his own, therefore he must hold it when he calls; verily he loses not his own. If he begins the litany without placing the Soma,<sup>4</sup> the Soma is not supported, the Stoma is not supported, the hymns are not supported, the sacrificer is not supported, the Adhvaryu is not supported. The support of the Soma is the Vāyu cup, the support of it is the beaker. (the support) of the Stoma is Soma, (the support) of the hymns is the Stoma. He should grasp the cup or fill up the beaker, and then begin the litany; a support to the Soma he verily (and) gives, to the Stoma, to the hymns; the sacrificer finds support, the Adhvaryu finds support.

<sup>1</sup> These are Somopasthāna or Somayimāna Mantras referring to the placing of Soma in the cups or beakers, and they should appear between the Mantras in i. 2. 6 and 7. Cf. VS. iv. 24; QB. III. 9. 2. 8; and see BCS. xiv. 2; vi. 14; Ap̥S. x. 24; MCS. II. 1. 4; KCS. vii. 7. 8; Geldner and Henry, *L'Agnihotra*, p. 41.

<sup>2</sup> The three days, 8, 9, and 10, of a Devadāśī with the Caturvīṅśa, Octapastavāṅśa, and Ashtavāṅśa Stoma.

<sup>3</sup> A ritual formula between sacrificer and officiating priests, here in the Mantra. Ap̥S. xi. 1. 6; BCS. II. 2. 1, 3, and cf. Eggehaug, *REL.* xiv. 24, n. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Literally make the Agnidhra utter (agnihotra); he says and presays and the response is only presay; see H. Rothmann, *Sitzungsberichte*, p. 96.

<sup>5</sup> For the commencement of the Stoma of Ap̥S. xii. 17. 7 see. Unlike here as usual means *Qatra* as opposed to *Stoma*.

iii. 1. 3. They<sup>1</sup> gather together the sacrifice when (they gather the dust of) the foot-print of the Soma cow; the oblation-holders are the mouth of the sacrifice; when they move forward the oblation-holders, then he should oil the axle with it; verily he extends the sacrifice in the mouth of the sacrifice. They lead Agni forward, they take the wife forward, and they make the carts follow after. Now the altar of him (Agni) is deserted, he broods on it, and is liable to become terrible (*rudrā*) [1], and lay to rest the offspring and cattle of the sacrificer. When they are leading northward the sacrificial animal over which the *Āprīs*<sup>2</sup> have been said, he should take (from the altar the fire) for cooking it: verily he makes him share in it. The *Āhavaniya* is the sacrificer; if they take (the fire) for cooking the victim from the *Āhavaniya*, they tear the sacrificer asunder; the fire should therefore be thus, or he should make it by friction, so that the sacrificer's body may remain together. If a portion of the victim be lost, he should cut off an equivalent portion of the butter; that is then the atonement. If men disturb his victim and he wish of them, 'May they come to ruin', he should make an offering in the Agnidh's altar with the *Rc* containing the word 'paying of homage' (and beginning), 'What then?' Verily he appropriates their paying of homage and speedily do they go to ruin.

iii. 1. 4. a The offspring,<sup>3</sup> being born of Prajāpati

And those that have been born.

To him declare them;

Let the wise one reflect thereon.<sup>4</sup>

b 'This victim, O lord of cattle, for thee to-day.

<sup>1</sup> This chapter deals with the anointing of the oblation-parts with the ghee in the dust of the seventh footstep of the Soma cow, and the making of the fire for cooking the sacrificial animal, which is to be either freshly kindled by friction (*air-mantṣi*); or to be taken from the *Gārhapatyā* fire, not from the *Āhavaniya*. Cf. *ĀpŚS.* xi. 17; *BṛS.* xiv. 3.

<sup>2</sup> These are the *Yajña* verses of the fore-sacrifices in the animal sacrifice: see Eggeling, *ABE.* xvi. 125; Müller, *Anc. Sansk. Lit.* pp. 463 seq.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *KS.* xxx. 8, and for *c-g* *AV.* ii. 34. For the *Brāhmaṇa*, see *TS.* iii. 1. 5; *KS.* xxx. 9. According to *ĀpŚS.* vii. 12 (cf. *MŚS.* i. 8. 3) the *Mantras* *a* and *b* are used at the touching of the victim with the *Barhis* and a twig of *Plakṣa* as a preparation for

the sacrifice; *c-g* accompany five oblations; of the other *Mantras* *h* is said by the *Adhvaryu* at the slaughtering of the victim; *i* is used immediately on the death of the victim; *k* and *l* are said when the noose is loosened from the victim; *m* accompanies the pouring of ghee on the omentum, and *n* is the *Yājñ* for the offering of the omentum; *o* accompanies the two *Parivāpya* offerings; see the *Sūtra* quotations in Schwab, *Das hindische Tieropfer*, pp. 75, 107, 108, 114, 120. Cf. *BṛS.* xiv. 8 *ad fin.* The position of the two *Parivāpyas* is much disputed, see Schwab, p. 118, who, curiously enough, omits to identify the citation of *o* in the texts.

<sup>4</sup> In *KS.* the reading in *c* is *tā asmai prati-udaya*.

- I bind O Agni, in the midst of right as action;  
 Approve it and let us sacrifice with a good offering  
 May this offering be welcome to the gods.
- c The ancient was one group  
 The breath as it speaketh from the limbs;  
 Go to heaven by the paths which lead to the gods;  
 Be among the plants with thy members.<sup>2</sup>
- d What cattle the lord of cattle ruleth all,  
 Both the four-footed and the two-footed,  
 May he, bought off, go to his sacrificial share;  
 May abundances of wealth fall to the sacrificer.<sup>3</sup>
- e Those, who being bound, contemplated  
 With mind and with eye him who was being bound  
 Let the god Agni first release them,  
 Lord of offspring, in harmony with offspring.<sup>4</sup>
- f The cattle of the forest, of all forms,  
 Of various forms, many of one form,  
 Let the god Vayu first release them,  
 Lord of offspring, in harmony with offspring.<sup>5</sup>
- g Releasing [2] the seed of being,  
 Do ye further the sacrificer, O gods;  
 May that which hath stood ready and strenuous,  
 Go alive to the place of the gods.<sup>6</sup>
- h The breath of the sacrificer is apart from the victim;  
 The sacrifice goeth to the gods with the gods;  
 Let it go alive to the place of the gods;

his verse is not in KS., which has a different verse: *paripatish paripa maripa radya* *ma | isadhi yam radya deves nam marid ammanayati.*

a AV. II. 34 *dyahvanta* is read, and o and d interchange, while d begins *damah garha*; KS. has *adimparvanta* and *dam yaha*, which is the reading of MS. II. 5. 10, which has o and d only. *parha* is of uncertain sense; Whitney suggests that it alludes to an anticipating of the demons. Weber (*Ind. Stud.* xii. 216) suggests the kindred who have already died, or the Maruts. For the plants cf. RV. x. 16. 3.

a AV. II. 34. 1 this runs *gi ip ending ye dāpādān*, while in the next line *sa* replaces *'yam* and *yajamānam manum* is read. KS. has *caṇṇapāda oṣa ye dāpādān*, and *nishritas* is . . . *yantu* . . . *yajamānam upāna*. The idea is plainly that a portion buys off the rest of the herd.

<sup>2</sup> In AV. II. 34. 2 *dyahvanta* is read, and the end is *vignānānā pr. pṛa pama rādh*. KS. has *antvānta*, MS. I. 2. 15 has *ant*<sup>2</sup> and ends with *ammanayati*. The reference is apparently to the contents of the victim; see PB. III. 7. 4, 5, Weber, p. 309.

<sup>3</sup> In AV. II. 34. 4 *pradya* is read, and the end is *ammanayati*. KS. ends *nishritas* *manum*. TA. has a verse (II. 11. 33) the same as TA. and another the same as AV.

<sup>4</sup> In AV. II. 34. 2 *pramānānta* is read and for *pram* the weak *prama*, which KS. also has. The sense is most probably a noun, not an accus. For *pātha* see Sieg, *Gurupāthakānta*, p. 98 (*v'pa*, 'drink'); Oldenberg, ZDMG. LV. 607 (*pa*, 'protect' = 'home'); Macdonell, *Fed. Grassm.* p. 118, n. 4 ('path', but this is very doubtful)

Fulfilled may the desires of the sacrificer be.<sup>1</sup>

i If the victim has uttered a cry,  
Or striketh its breast with its feet,  
May Agni release me from that sin,  
From all misfortune.<sup>2</sup>

k O ye slayers, come  
To the sacrifice [3] sped by the gods ;  
Free the victim from the noose,  
The lord of the sacrifice from the bond.<sup>3</sup>

l May Aditi loosen this noose ;  
Homage to the cattle, to the lord of cattle, I pay ;  
I cast down the enemy ;  
On him whom we hate I fasten the noose.<sup>4</sup>

m Thee they keep to carry the offering,  
To cook (the victim) and as worthy of sacrifice ;  
O Agni, with thy strength and thy body, be present  
And accept our offerings, O Jātavedas.<sup>5</sup>

n O Jātavedas, go with the caul to the gods,  
For thou art the first Hotr ;  
With ghee do thou strengthen their bodies ;  
May the gods eat the offering made with the cry of 'hail !'<sup>6</sup>

o Hail to the gods ; to the gods hail !

ii. 1. 5. Cattle<sup>7</sup> belong to Prajāpati : their overlord is Rudra. In that he prepares (them) with these two (verses), verily by addressing him with them he secures him, so that his self is not injured. He prepares (them) with two. the sacrificer has two feet : (verily it serves) for support. Having prepared them, he offers five libations ; cattle are fivefold ;<sup>8</sup> verily he

In KS. the second line is *sumyig agur yajño yajñapater aditi'sa*. The sense given above must be correct : Schwab's version (p. 101), 'the sacrifice consisting of various parts', is apparently a slip. The essence is the separation of the two breaths ; see iii. 1. 5 and KS. xxx. 9.

This verse is not in KS., but besides the *Ṛgveda Sūtras* (ĀpQS. vii. 17. 3 ; MQS. i. 8. 8. 34 ; QQS. iv. 17. 12 ; KQS. xxv. 9. 12) it is found in SMB. ii. 2. 11 ; GGS. iii. 10. 28 (in Pratiśa, KQS. iii. 4. 7). The theory is that the animal should fall silently : see Schwab, p. 106.

Cf. MS. I. 2. 15. KS. has a verse of similar sense, but quite different form.

MS. i. 2. 15 has *pāpān-ekān*, then *paṇṇāṇ pāpān paṇṇapater aditi* ; *yā na āreṇyā ādharas sa paṇṇapater* ; *āham a pāpān pāṇṇapater aditi*

KS. has *pāpān-ekān* but agrees in b with TS. except that it ends *astu*. in c and d it agrees with MS. but has the older form *paṇṇāṇ*.

\* KS. differs in having *tyā* and *nicakṣyam* for *haryardham*. In the next line it has *satunar*, the older form, and *taha haryam dextahyo jatavedas*.

\* KS. agrees in a and b, but in c and d it has *ghṛtasyāgnya tena sambhava satyāṇa santa ya-jamānasya namah*.

\* This explains part of iii. 1. 4 ; cf. KS. xxx. 9.

\* Cf. Eggeling, SBE. xii. 16, n. 1, where he refers to the fact that there are five sacrificial victims. The comm. explains that the reference is to the four feet and the tail !



wins cattle. Now the victim is *ex* to deity and it is he who hold on it, the sacrificer would be likely to fall. The *brāhmin* in the sacrifice is apart from the victim, he says, for destruction [1]. If the victim has uttered a cry—(with these words) he pours a libation for drinking. 'O ye slayers, come to the sacrifices', he says. That is according to the text. When the omentum is being taken, the strength goes away from Agni. 'Thee they keep to carry the offering'—(with these words) he pours a libation over the omentum, verily he wins the strength of Agni, (it serves) also for making (the victim) ready. In the case of some gods the cry of 'hail!' is uttered before (an offering) in the case of others the cry of 'hail!' is uttered after. 'Hail to the gods to the gods hail!'—(with these words) he pours a libation on either side of the omentum, verily he delights both (sets of gods).

iii. 1. 6. a 'He<sup>1</sup> who performs the sacrifice not according to the deities falls a victim<sup>2</sup> to the deities, he becomes worse. He who (performs) in accordance with the deities does not fall a victim to the deities, he becomes better. He should rub the Agnidh's place with a verse addressed to Agni,<sup>3</sup> the oblation-holder with one addressed to Visnu, the offering-spoons with one addressed to Agni, the Vayu cups with one addressed to Vayu, the Sadas with one addressed to Indra. Thus he forms the sacrifice in accordance with the deities, he does not fall a victim to the deities, he becomes better.

b I yoke earth for thee with light, I yoke wind for thee with the atmosphere [1], I yoke speech for thee with the sun, I yoke the three spaces<sup>4</sup> of the sun for thee.

<sup>1</sup> These directions and Mantras should take their place before i. 3. 13. From the ritual (Āṅg. vii. 1-5; BQ. vii. 1, 2; MQ. ii. 3. 1) it appears that they are used in connexion with the stroking of the several implements; then b in connexion with the placing of the three large enclosing-sticks (*mahāperśabhi*), and c in connexion with the stroking of the several vessels used in the rite, all the acts forming part of the ceremonies at the morning (*mahāhūtrika*) litany of the pressing-day of the Agnistoma. Ap. and M. with Bhār. and Hlr., however, apply b to the Dronakalasa (wooden lob), Adhavanyā and Pātahīrī implements and not to the enclosing-sticks. See Caland and Henry, *L'Agnistoma*, pp. 126, 129, 137. The chapter is repeated summarily in BQ. xiv. 4.

<sup>2</sup> On the *mantr*, cf. Ludwig, *Der Agnidh*,

av. 22; Oldenberg, *ibid.* div. 19 sq.; *Agnidh*, i. 23, 24.

<sup>3</sup> These verses are, acc. to BQ. vii. 1. 5 & Agni; m. i. 10 & Vayu; n. 3. 11 & Agni; d. 3. 12 & Vayu; iv. 6. 3 & Indra. Bhr. gives four, and AgQ. and Hlr. vary the verses. BQ. omits the whole rite, and MQ. the verses.

<sup>4</sup> The term *aprona* is not obvious in sense, and in fact the tradition varies so as to show that it was not clearly understood even early. MQ. n. 2. 1. 12 has *aprona* (or *aprona*) and PB. i. 1. 1 has *aprona* (or *aprona*). Caland and Henry, p. 127, suggest doubtfully 'aprona' as the version. The word is used to accompany the placing of the offering spoons and should be marked as a separate Vajus. The comm. thinks that *aprona* refers to the separateness of the three spoon or ladles, *jāta apṛonā*,

c Agni is the deity, Gāyatrī the metre, thou art the vessel of the silent offering.<sup>1</sup> Soma is the deity, Tristubh the metre, thou art the vessel of the restrained offering.<sup>2</sup> Indra is the deity, Jagati the metre, thou art the vessel of Indra and Vāyu. Brhaspati is the deity, Anuṣṭubh the metre, thou art the vessel of Mitra and Varuṇa. The Aṣvins are the deity, Pañkti the metre, thou art the vessel of the Aṣvins. Sūrya is the deity, Brhati the metre [2], thou art the vessel of the pure (Soma). Candramas is the deity, Satobṛhatī the metre, thou art the vessel of the mixed (Soma). The All-gods are the deity, Uṣṇih the metre, thou art the vessel of the opening offering. Indra is the deity, Kakubh the metre, thou art the vessel of the hymns. Earth is the deity, Virāj the metre, thou art the vessel of the reserved (offering).<sup>3</sup>

iii. 1. 7. The<sup>4</sup> Adhvaryu is he that brings trouble<sup>5</sup> on the sacrificer, and he that brings trouble himself is ruined before the trouble. 'From the formula spoken, guard me, from every execration'—(with these words) he should pour a libation before the morning litany (of the Hotṛ). So the Adhvaryu girds himself in front with a protection, to avert trouble.

For entry thee, for rest thee, for the overcoming of the Gāyatrī, of the Tristubh, of the Jagati, hail! O expiration and inspiration, protect me from death, O expiration and inspiration forsake me not.

They contend as to the deities and to expiration and inspiration [1], whose Soma (offerings) compete. 'For entry thee, for rest thee', he says; entry and rest are the metres; verily by the metres he appropriates his metres. The Ājya (Stotras) have the word 'forward' in them,<sup>6</sup> for conquest. The beginning verses are addressed to the Maruts, for victory. Both the Brhat and the Rathantara (Sāmans)<sup>7</sup> are used. The Rathantara is this (earth), the Brhat yonder (sky); verily he cuts him off from these two. The Rathantara is

and *dāra*, which are united, and the sense 'expanse' seems at least etymologically correct.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. of the Upāṅgu Grāha, or cup offered with muttering only.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. of the Antaryāma Grāha, accompanied by suppression of breath and voice.

<sup>3</sup> The Soma pressed in the morning but kept over for offering until the night.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. xxxiv. 4; PB. ix. 4. 1-19, and see also below v. 4. 11. 8; vii. 5. 5. 1; TĀ. iv. 1. 1; 42. 3; and TB. i. 4. 3. 1-5. For the Sūtras cf. ĀpŚ. xiv. 19; BṚŚ. xiv. 41; KṢ. xxv. 14. 8-18; QṢ. xiii. 5. 4-5; LṢ. i. 11. 10. The first sentence deals merely with a common feature of the ritual, the Adhvaryu's prayer to be kept from evil; see and Henry,

p. 128. The rest of the chapter is concerned with the case of rivalry between two or more sacrificers.

<sup>5</sup> *īṣṛuṣ* is of very dubious sense, and *arṣṭuḥ*, an abl. of *arṣ*, is equally uncertain in sense. The comm. is followed, but it is impossible to say if correctly. The Mantra is only found in the Sūtras, ĀpŚ. xii. 3. 9; ending *abhiṣṭayā arṣṭi* in ĀpŚ. iv. 13. 1; and with *prā* after *pāhi* in MṢ. ii. 3. 1. 2.

<sup>6</sup> The Ajyastotra normally begins with RV. vi. 16. 10 *ājya* 4 *pāhi* (see Caland and Henry, pp. 286-288), but in this case it is to begin *prā* to *arṣṭi* (RV. iii. 27. 1).

<sup>7</sup> Usually in the Prāthas these alternate; both are here laid down as used.



and cattle of the sacrificer; he should pronounce over it the formula, 'Thou hast fallen to me with offspring, with abundance of wealth, destroy not my power and strength';<sup>1</sup> verily he invokes this blessing to prevent the destruction of his power, strength, offering, and cattle.

d The drop hath fallen on the earth, the sky.

On this seat and on the one which was aforetime;

The drop that wandereth over the third seat

I offer in the seven Hotrās.<sup>2</sup>

in. 1. 9. a He<sup>3</sup> who bestows upon the gods the glory of the gods, and on men the glory of men, has the divine glory among the gods, the human glory among men. The libations which he draws off before the Āgrayana libation,<sup>4</sup> he should draw off silently; those after with noise; verily he bestows upon the gods the glory of the gods, and on men the glory of men; verily he has the divine glory among the gods, the human glory among men.

b May Agni protect us at the morning pressing,

He that belongeth to all men, all-wealthful in his might;

May he, the purifier, grant us wealth [1];

May we that share the draught be long-lived.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *askān* seems probably to be a second person of the sacrificer (cf. Macdonell, *Ved. Grammar*, p. 278; Whitney, *Roots*, &c., p. 190). But it may be a third person (cf. *skān*, KS. i. 9; xiv. 4; xxi. 8, &c.) as *radhā* following may be merely a swift change of attitude. Caland and Henry, p. 153, ignoring the lack of accent on *an* and the improbability of an augmented form like *askān*, and treating *radhā* as a third person (which is very improbable) render 'qu'elle ne saute pas . . . qu'elle n'abatte pas'.

<sup>2</sup> This is a variant of RV. x. 17. 11, where in a there is *prathamāṁśi ānu dyāu* and in c *manuṁśi* for *dyāuṁśi*. The other texts (AV. xiv. 2. 25; VS. xii. 5; KS. xiii. 9; xvi. 15; xsv. 8; MS. ii. 5. 10; iii. 2. 6; iv. 8. 9) agree with TS. and TĀ. vi. 6. 1 in having *prathamāṁśi ānu dyāu* but read *manuṁśi*. The seven Hotrās are curious: 'after seven invocations' is Whitney's rendering in AV. I. c. The verse as here clearly makes the earth the present, the sky the former *past*, and the third is presumably the place of sacrifice. The verse variant also at iv. 2. 5 5

<sup>3</sup> Cf. for b KS. xxx. 6, MS. i. 3. 36; AV. vi. 47. 1-3. a deals with the order of the libations of Soma, b-d are the verses for the offerings at the end of the three pressings respectively; cf. ApQS. xii. 29. 13; xiii. 8. 13; 18. 6; BQS. xiv. 5; MQS. ii. 4. 3. 29; 5. 26; 5. 4. 17; KQS. ix. 3. 21 (xxiv. 4. 1); 14. 17; x. 3. 21. For BQS. see also Caland and Henry, pp. 171, 277, 327. c accompanies the offering of a drop of Soma (or of butter), see BQS. vii. 12 (butter); ApQS. xii. 20. 20; MQS. ii. 3. 8. 4; Caland and Henry, p. 199; f the oblation of the remnants, see BQS. vii. 14; ApQS. xii. 23. 11, MQS. ii. 4. 1. 25, 27; KQS. ix. 11. 4, 5, Caland and Henry, p. 210.

<sup>4</sup> i.e. the Anṣu, Upāṣu, Antaryāma, &c., libations, the formulae of all of which are uttered in a whisper, while the Āgrayana is spoken aloud, the first mode winning gods, the latter men.

<sup>5</sup> In AV. vi. 47. 1, for *maṁśi*, *viśvāṁśi* is read, and so KS. xxx. 6; MS. i. 3. 36 has *prathāṁśi sivanāt* and *viśvāṁśi*, while AV. Ppp. has *pathāṁśi* *viśvāṁśi*, and KQS. ix. 3. 21 has All except

c May the All gods, the Maruta, Indra,

Not leave us at the second pressing.

Long-lived, speaking what is pleasing to them

May we enjoy the favour of the gods.

d This third libation belongeth to the ages:

Who righteously set the beaker in motion:

May these Sauidhanvanas, who have attained heaven,

Hear our good offering to what is better.

e Some libations have bases, some have not. Those which have a sprinkling have bases, those [2] of Soma have not bases. Taking (the cup) for Indra and Vayu he should sprinkle it (saying): 'May the sacrifice be harmless for plants, for our cattle, for our folk, for all creatures harmless thou art; swell like ghee, O god Soma.' Verily so he makes the libations of Soma to have a base. He becomes possessed of a man who knows thus. Verily also he wets with ghee the sky and earth: they being wet are to be lived upon; he is to be lived upon [3] who knows thus.

f This is thy share, O Rudra, for which thou didst ask; rejoice in it, find (for us) the lordship of cows, abundance of wealth, with good heroes and a year's prosperity.

g Manu<sup>2</sup> divided his property among his sons. He deprived Nabhānedistha, who was a student, of any portion. He went to him, and said, 'How hast thou deprived me of a portion?' He replied, 'I have not deprived you of a portion; the Angirases here are performing a Sattra, they [4] cannot discern the world of heaven, declare this Brahmana to them; when they go to the world of heaven they will give thee their cattle.' He told them it, and they when going to the world of heaven gave him their cattle. Rudra approached him as he went about with his cattle in the place of sacrifice, and said, 'These are my cattle.' He replied, 'They have given them [5] to me.' 'They have not the power to do that', he replied, 'whatever is left on the place of sacrifice is mine.' Then one should not resort to a place of sacrifice. He said, 'Give me

AV. have *dravīṇas*, an inferior reading. For the Savanas cf. III. 2. 5 p-1; Bloomfield, JAOS. xvi. 10.

<sup>2</sup> So in AV. vi. 47. 2; AV. Ppp., and KQS. ix. 14. 17, but in KS. there is in a *śaṇḍa* and the end is *yaṇḍa* *yaṇḍa* *yaṇḍa*. 'All the gods', which is Whitney's version of AV., is hardly precise.

<sup>3</sup> In AV. vi. 47. 2 has *yaṇḍa*, while Ppp. has *śaṇḍa* and ends with *yaṇḍa*. KS. has *yaṇḍa* and ends with *yaṇḍa* and *yaṇḍa* and KQS.

a. B. 21 has *śaṇḍa* and *yaṇḍa*. The reference is of course to the Ribhus and their deeds; see Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, p. 130.

<sup>4</sup> In KS. and KQS. the verse has *śaṇḍa* *yaṇḍa*.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. I. 8. 6. 1. Note the rare *yaṇḍa*; Whitney, Sans. Grammar, § 205.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. AB. v. 14; MS. I. 6. 6, and for the substance see Vedic Index, I. 208. For Manu cf. Lévi, *La doctrine du sacrifice* pp. 116 seq.; Vedic p. 122.

share in the sacrifice, and I will not have designs against your cattle. poured out for him the remnants of the mixed (Soma). Then indeed Rudra no designs against his cattle. When one who knows thus pours the remnants of the mixed (Soma), Rudra has no designs against cattle.

1. 10. a May<sup>1</sup> I be pleasing to speech; pleasing to the lord of speech, O divine speech. The sweetness of speech place in me; hail to Sarasvatī.<sup>2</sup>  
 b By the R̥c make the Soma to prosper,  
 By the Gayatra the Rathantara,  
 The Br̥hat with the Gayatrī for its metre.<sup>3</sup>  
 c The drop that falleth of them, that shoot,  
 Shaken by the arms, from the womb of the pressing-planks,  
 Or from the filter of the Adhvaryu,  
 Over it I say Hail! and offer it to Indra.<sup>4</sup>  
 d The drop, the shoot, that hath fallen on the ground,  
 From the rice grains [1], the cake, the mush,  
 From the Soma with grain, from the mixed, O Indra, from the pure,

this chapter deals with certain Mantras of the Bahispavamāna Stotra ritual, which should come before that in i. 4. 14. a and b refer to the Pravṛtahoma, 'libation to those selected', offered by the Adhvaryu and Āgnidhṛa with these verses; see BQS. vii. 2; xiv. 6; ĀpQS. xii. 19. 4; 20 1; MQS. ii. 8. 6. 17, 18; KQS. ix. 8. 8-11; Caland and Henry, p. 187; Schwab, *Das altindische Tieropfer*, p. 87. c-c form part of the Vipruddhoma, for which see iii. 1. 8 d and Sūtras cited there; Caland and Henry, pp. 169 seq., 277, 387. g is used during the march of the priests to the north for the performance of the Bahispavamāna Stotra which takes place outside the Vedit or sacrificial enclosure (hence the name); see BQS. vii. 7; MQS. ii. 3. 6. 1-4; ĀpQS. xii. 17. 1-4; KQS. ix. 6. 27-33; Caland and Henry, pp. 171 seq. h is a prayer on the touching of vessels in which the Soma is by the sacrificer, or by the priests; see BQS. vii. 8; ĀpQS. xii. 18. 8, 9; MQS. ii. 3. 6. 15; Caland and Henry, p. 182: the exact nature and place of the rite varies in the texts.

This is found also in MS. i. 3. 1; KB. x. 6; JB. i. 83; GB. ii. 2. 17; AQS. iii. 1. 14; QQS. vi. 2. 17; KQS. ix. 8. 16; Vait.

xviii. 5. MS. has *vācāś pāhā*, omits *devā vāk*, and has *tasmāi vedhā*, and GB., AQS., KQS., and Vait. have the easier *vācā* which, however, is not necessary as the change of case is quite allowable. In c and d *to* is added after *yat* by KB., PB. (i. 3. 1; vi. 7. 6), QQS., KQS., and JB. *madhumattamam* is found in KB., GB., AQS., and QQS., and *juṣṭatamam* is added to it by KQS. *na adya dhāt* is found in KB. and KQS.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. iv. 1. 1. 3; v. 1. 1. 3; KS. xv. 11; xviii. 19; MS. ii. 7. 1; iii. 1. 1; VS. xi. 8; QB. vi. 3. 1. 20.

<sup>4</sup> This is RV. x. 17. 12, but with considerable differences; in b RV. has *dhīśāndyā*, in c *pārī vā yāś*, and in d, *tāni te jichomi mānasā vipaśyitam*; KS. xxxv. 8 agrees generally with TS. but has *upasthā* with *dhīśāndyā* like RV.; VS. vii. 26 and QB. iv. 2. 5. 2 have as RV. except in b, where is read *grāvacyate dhīśānagor upasthāt*; Vait. xvi. 17 (cf. GB. ii. 2. 12) agrees with RV. The contrast in b is interesting: clearly the *dhīśānagor* reading contemplates something different (*adhīśānaphalaka* is Mahīdhara's version, and so Śāyana here) from the *dhīśāndyā* of RV., for which see Hillebrandt, *Ved. Myth.* i. 175, n. 2, and cf. *Vedic Index*, i. 399, 400; ii. 476.

Over it I say Hail: and offer it to Indra.

c Thy sweet drop, powerful,

Over which Hail! is said and which goeth back to the gods—

From the sky, the earth, the atmosphere—

Over it I say Hail! and offer it to Indra.

f The Adhvaryu is the first of the priests to start work, verily they say the Soma should be started by him.

g May speech that goes in front go in front, going straight to the gods, placing glory in me, breath in cattle, offspring in me [2] and in the sacrificer? he says, verily he yokes speech at the beginning of the sacrifice. The place of the sacrifice is such, when having drawn off the libations they creep to the Bahupatmanas, for they go away and they praise with verses which go away, he returns, and with a verse addressed to Vignu reverences (the Soma), Vignu is the sacrifice, verily he makes the sacrifice. O Vignu as our nearest, O mighty one grant us protection, the streams dripping honey with far thee the unfailing source? he says; verily he makes to swell by it whatever of the Soma has dried up through lying (in the barn-fo).

iii. i. 11. a By<sup>o</sup> Agni may one win wealth

And abundance day by day.

Glory, full of treasure.

b Rich in cattle, in sheep, O Agni, in horses is the sacrificer;

With manly companions, ever unalterable;

<sup>1</sup> Also in KS. xxv. 8, and cf. Yajñ. xvi. 17.

EV. x. 17, 18 is very different.

<sup>2</sup> Also in Ks. xxv. 8.

<sup>3</sup> The Adhvaryu utters the verses following which he goes to the north with the other priests, Pratiprasthātṛ, Prastotṛ, Udgātṛ, Pratihartṛ, Brahman, and sacrificer (see for the different orders, Gland and Henry, p. 171, n. 10).

<sup>4</sup> Only elsewhere in Mṛṣ. ii. 3, 6, 4 where *yān* is read.

<sup>5</sup> This is said by the sacrificer (Āpṛṣ., Bhṛṣ.) or the Adhvaryu (Mṛṣ., Bṛṣ., Hṛ): the Adhvaryu is more probable, to judge from the Tṛ. The verse is only found elsewhere in the Sūtras.

<sup>6</sup> This chapter contains as usual Paronuvākya and Yajña. a and b accompany the first offering in ii. 4. 6. 1; c and d the second; e and f the third, with g and h as variants; i and k the fourth, j and m are alternative Paronuvākya, n and o Yajña of the fifth p and q

the sixth r and s the seventh. Then c and d are used in the Kārikā (cf. ii. 4. 9), I accompany the offering of three gods in the fire and watching them smoke as a rain propitiation, a is said of the offering in a *śaṅkha* Āpṛṣ. xii. 20. 1, 10, r-s of smoke, and e and f the horse which faces west and is covered with a cloth and touched (atagmanas) and made to neigh Āpṛṣ. xii. 20. 11. a and m are Paronuvākya and Yajña for the offering to Agni prescribed in ii. 4. 10, b and c and d and e and f are alternative mda for that to the Maruṭa; g and h for that to Sarya, while the three remaining Mantras accompany three offerings with the dipping ladle (*śaṅkha*) before the offering to Nalpakṛt. Some of the verses are found also in Mṛṣ., see below. For ii. 1. 11 a and f, see also ii. 2. 9, p. 302, n. 2.

<sup>7</sup> EV. i. 1. 2. Also in iv. 3. 15 p; MR. iv. 10. 4; 14. 14.

Rich in food is this, O Asura, in offspring,  
Enduring, wealth, deep based and rich in houses.<sup>1</sup>

c Swell up.<sup>2</sup>

d Together for thee.<sup>3</sup>

e Here Tvastr, the first,  
Of all forms, I call.  
May he be ours only.<sup>3</sup>

f That procreant strength for us do thou,  
O God Tvastr, graciously let loose,  
Whence is born a hero [1] of great deeds, of skill,  
Who wieldeth the pressing-stone and loveth the gods.<sup>4</sup>

g Come hither, O Tvastr, propitious,  
Pervasive for abundance, and of thy own will,  
Aid us in every sacrifice.<sup>5</sup>

h The hero is born, loving the gods,  
Of brilliant hue, strong, and full of vigour;  
Tvastr accord us offspring and descendants;  
May he go to the place of the gods.<sup>6</sup>

i Forth for us, O goddess.<sup>7</sup>

k From the sky.<sup>8</sup>

l May we milk offspring and food  
From Sarasvant's breast,  
Swelling for all to see [2].<sup>9</sup>

m May we enjoy the favour  
Of thy waves, O Sarasvant,  
Which are full of honey and drip ghee.<sup>10</sup>

n Let us call for aid on this Sarasvant,  
Whose ordinance all cattle follow,  
Whose ordinance the waters obey,  
And in whose ordinance the lord of increase doth rest.<sup>11</sup>

o The divine, well-feathered bird, the great one,

2 5. It is given in full at i. 6. 6 v  
7 6, 7) and its repetition here is  
ous. Also in MS. i. 4. 3, 6; KS. v.  
xxii. 6.

two verses are also cited only by  
ika in ii. 3. 14. 3; 5. 12. 1; the full  
is given in iv. 2. 7 m and n. The  
es are RV. i. 91. 17, 18.

13. 10. Also in MS. iv. 13. 10; TB.  
4. 12. 1.

4. 9. Also in MS. iv. 13. 10.

5. 9.

8. 9. Also in MS. iv. 14. 8; TB. ii.

4. Presumably the progeny is the  
set of ~~the~~.

7 RV. vi. 61. 1. The full text of the  
next verse is given at i. 8. 2  
Pratika in ii. 5. 12. 1.

8 RV. vii. 24. 3.

9 RV. vii. 96. 5 has in c *brakṣimāḥ*  
*māhi*. The constr. is easier with  
*māhi*; see Delbrück, *Altind. Sy.*  
KS. xix. 14 agrees with TS.

10 RV. vii. 96. 5 has in c *tabhā no*  
and so KS. xix. 14; N. x. 24  
iv. 10. 1 agrees with TS.

11 Found also in MS. iv. 10. 1, and  
iii. 8. 1; ÇQS. vi. 11. 8. It for  
a Khila to RV. vii. 96 (*Auśrachi*)  
and it occurs as AV vii. 40. 1



- Germ of the waters, male of the plants  
 Who delighteth with rain from near  
 This Sar-servant let us call on for aid.<sup>1</sup>
- p O Sinvait, with broad braids,  
 Who art the sister of the gods  
 Accept the offering; [3] which 'is made  
 Reveal, O goddess, offspring unto us.
- q To her that hath fair hands, fair fingers  
 Prolific, and mother of many,  
 To her the queen Sinvait,  
 Pour the offering.<sup>2</sup>
- r Indra from all sides.<sup>3</sup>  
 s Indra men.<sup>4</sup>
- t The dark-coloured steeds with fair feathers,  
 Clad in the mist, spring up to the sky;  
 They turn hitherward having established their abodes;  
 Then the earth is wet with them.<sup>5</sup>
- u He hath golden tresses in the expanse of the air,  
 A raging serpent like the rushing wind,  
 With pure radiance [4], knowing the dawn,  
 Like true, glorious and toiling (women).<sup>6</sup>
- v Thy winged (steeds) have charged them as they are wont;  
 The dark bull hath roared when this was;  
 He hath come hither with (lightnings) that smile like kindly (women);  
 The rains fall, the clouds thunder.<sup>7</sup>
- w Like a cow the lightning loweth;  
 It tendeth its young like a mother,  
 When their rain hath been let loose.<sup>8</sup>

b read is read, and in o *paṣṣaṁ*, where, however, the accn. has *paṣṣaṁ*, and in d *hantam*.

RV. i. 164. 53 has *śyāman* in a, *śarpāṁ* in b, *vyāṁ* in c, and in d omits the acc. and ends with *śabho*. AV. vii. 39. 1 reads absurdly *paṣṣaṁ* in a, and has a different d, & no *paṣṣaṁ* *śarpāṁ* *śabho*. *śāpāṁ* seems to mean 'from near'; cf. Whitney on AV. i. c.

RV. ii. 32. 6. Also in KS. xiii. 15; MS. iv. 12. 6, and cf. iii. 8. 11. 5 below.

RV. ii. 32. 7. Also in MS. iv. 12. 6, and cf. iii. 8. 11. 5 below.

RV. i. 7. 10. This and the next verse are given in full at i. 6. 13 a and b; see also i. 4. 48. 1; ii. 2. 18. 1; 5. 12. 1.

RV. vii. 27. 1.

RV. i. 164. 47 begins *āpāṁ* *śyāman*; has

in b *śyā*; in a *śyāman* *śyāman*, and in d *śyāman* *śyāman* *śyāman*. AV. vi. 32. 1 (cf. ix. 10. 33; xiii. 8. 2) ends *śyāman* *śyāman*. KS. xi. 15 agrees with RV.; MS. iv. 12. 6 with RV., but KS. xi. 8 has *śyāman* *śyāman* *śyāman*.

<sup>1</sup> RV. i. 73. 1. For *śyāman* cf. Oldenberg, *Āgastya-Nāṭa*, i. 73; he points out that *śyā* is a quasi-attraction to the object of comparison 'cf. Keith, *Āgastya-Nāṭa*, p. 337, a 14).

<sup>2</sup> RV. i. 73. 2. In the interpretation of this verse I follow Geldner, *Verf. Stud.* iii. 119. The verse occurs also in KS. xi. 15; MS. iv. 12. 6; AB. vii. 9. 2, and RV., KS. and AB. all agree in vocalizing accents; cf. Oldenberg, *Āgastya-Nāṭa*, p. 471, a. 2.

<sup>3</sup> RV. i. 80. 8. Also in KS. xi. 15; MS. iv. 12. 6.

- x* The mountains that hath waxed great is afraid ;  
Even the ridge of heaven trembleth at your roaring ;  
When ye sport, O Maruts [5], with your spears,  
Ye speed along together like the waters.<sup>1</sup>
- y* Roar and thunder, deposit a germ,  
Fly around with thy chariot water-laden ;  
Draw downward thy opened water-skin,  
And let the heights and the depths be level.<sup>2</sup>
- z* Even these immovable things (dost thou eat),  
O Agni, like a beast at grass ;  
What time, O immortal, the hosts of thee,  
The strong, rend the woods.<sup>3</sup>
- aa* O Agni, many are the hosts of the immortal all-knower.  
O God, powerful ; and (many) the [6] wiles of the wily  
Which of yore they deposited in thee,  
O thou that impellest all, O seeker of friends<sup>4</sup>
- bb* From the sky grant us rain, O ye Maruts ;  
Make ye to swell the streams of the strong steed ;  
Come hither with this thunder,  
Pouring the waters, the Asura our father.<sup>5</sup>
- cc* The bounteous Maruts make to swell the waters  
Which yield milk with ghee for the sacrifices ;  
The strong steer they lead about as it were for rain ;  
They milk the thundering and never-failing spring.<sup>6</sup>
- dd* O ye Maruts, swimming in water, send forth  
The rain [7], which all the Maruts strengthen ;  
May it call aloud like a maiden,<sup>7</sup>  
Like a wife with her husband in union.

RV. v. 60. 8. Also in MS. iv. 12. 5.

RV. v. 83. 7. Also in KS. xi. 13.

RV. vi. 2. 9. The omission of any verb is noteworthy and clear, but it is easily supplied from the simile.

RV. III. 20. 8. Cf. also MS. II. 18. 11. *dhāmas* may mean 'names', but it hardly seems very likely. For the form cf. Macdonell, *Ped. Gramm.* pp. 209, 210. The accent on the verb *śubhaddāṣaḥ* shows that the pred. is *dhāmasi* carried on.

RV. v. 88. 6. Also in KS. xi. 13.

RV. I. 64. 6. It is usually held that *dhāmas* is nom. agreeing with the Maruts, but this is uncertain: it may be an acc. (Macdonell, p. 292) and apply to *apās*. Cf. Oldenberg, *Agveda-Nāṣa*, i. 68.

This is a very unintelligible line. In AV

vi. 22. 8 *marutāḥ* is nom., not voc. as here, and Whitney suggests *adapṛato marutāḥ* both voc., while Ppp. reads *adapṛitāḥ*, in b it reads *vṛṣṭiḥ yā vṛṣṭā nivātas prāṇti*; in c *ṣṭi glāhā*; in d *trun tundānā*. The best attempt at explanation is unquestionably Pischel's (*Vol. Stud.* i. 81 seq.) which resolves it into a set of similes from sexual relations, and this seems certainly borne out by the use of *tud*. Pischel takes *tām* as meant for *tām* agreeing with *vṛṣṭim*, and legitimately treats *adapṛato marutāḥ* as in effect a voc. See, however, Whitney on AV. I.e., and Baunaack, KZ. xxxv. 532. The comm. can make nothing of it and make the second half-verse refer to a mother and father comforting a child which is crying.

- c With ghee anoint sky and earth with honey  
 Make the plants rich in milk the waters  
 Make to swell strength and goodwill  
 When, O hero Maruta, ye pour the honey<sup>1</sup>  
 ff Upwards that<sup>2</sup>  
 gg The radiant.<sup>3</sup>  
 hh Take Anvā, like Bṛgha, like Apānava  
 I summon the pure  
 Agni who is clothed with the sea.<sup>4</sup>  
 ii As the impetus of Savitr,  
 The favour of Bhaga, I call  
 Agni who is clothed with the sea.<sup>5</sup>  
 kk I call the wise one, who soundeth like the wind,  
 The night that reareth like Parganya,  
 Agni who is clothed with the sea.<sup>6</sup>

## PRAPATHAKA II

### *The Supplement to the Samavedic Sacrifice (continued)*

iii. 2, 1. He<sup>7</sup> who sacrifices knowing the 'accents' versus of the Pavamāna (Stotras) mounts on the Pavamānas and is not cut off from the Pavamānas 'Thou art the hawk, with the Clāyatrī for thy metre; I grasp thee; bring me over in safety. Thou art the eagle, with the Tristupā for thy metre; I grasp thee; bring me over in safety. Thou art the vulture, with the Jagatī for thy metre; I grasp thee; bring me over in safety', he says. These [1] are the accents of the Pavamānas; he who knowing thus these sacrifices mounts on the Pavamānas, and is not cut off from the Pavamānas. He who knows the continuity of the Pavamānas lives all his days; he does

<sup>1</sup> For the verse cf. AV. vi. 22. 2, where a corresponds with b, c and d with c and d, but *aryatā* and *piśāke* are read, and a ends with *piśāke*, while b is different, viz. *pidā* called *maruta rukmatāpāke*.

<sup>2</sup> RV. I. 59. 1. Cited in full at I. 4, 48 a (1. 2. 9 g); and cf. II. 5. 12. 1; II. 8. 2; I. 16. 4; 5. 12. 1.

<sup>3</sup> RV. I. 115. 1. Cited as under n. 3.

<sup>4</sup> RV. viii. 102. 4. Also in KS. xi. 14; MS. iv. 11. 2.

<sup>5</sup> RV. viii. 102. 6. Also in KS. and MS. II. c.

<sup>6</sup> RV. viii. 102. 5. Also in KS. and MS. II. c.

<sup>7</sup> This chapter, which is parallel with CH. xii. 2, 4. 5-6, deals with certain formulae mantra along with the models of the

Mantras in the three stotras called Pavamāna, viz. the Bhoṣpavamāna, Mādhyandinaṣavamāna, and Apānava-ṣavamāna. See MS. vi. 2, xiv. 61; Apṛṣ. xii. 17, 18, 19; MS. II. 2, 3, 4, 51; KS. xii. 1, 11; Lalala and Henry, *Mantras*, p. 102. See also FE. I. 3. 4, 5, 13, 16; IJTS. x. 12, 12; n. 1. 3; CC. vi. 3, iv. 12. The Mantra in § 4 is used with the arising of the three instruments, the wooden vessel (*śaṣṭa*), stirring-vessel (*śāṣṭa*), and holder of the filtered Soma (*paṣṭa*), see Apṛṣ. xii. 10, 11. Lalala and Henry omit this rite. For the rite, see especially Oldenberg, ZDMG. lxx. 448 sq.; *Yam. Ant.*, II. 513, 514.

not die before his time. he becomes rich in cattle, he obtains offspring. The Pavamāna cups are drawn off, but these are not drawn off by him, the wooden vessel, the stirring-vessel, and the vessel which holds the purified Soma. If he were to begin (the Stotra) without drawing them off, he would split the Pavamāna [2], and with its being split the breath of the Adhvaryu would be split. 'Thou art taken with a support; to Prajāpati thee!', (with these words) he should rub the wooden vessel; 'to Indra thee!', (with these words) the stirring-vessel; 'to the All-gods thee!', (with these words) the vessel which holds the purified Soma; verily he renders continuous the Pavamāna, he lives all his days; he does not die before his time; he becomes rich in cattle; he obtains offspring.

III 2. 2. There are three pressings. Now they spoil the third pressing if there are no stalks of the Soma in it. Having offered the silent cup, he puts a shout in the vessel which holds it, and placing it with the third pressing he should press it out. In that he makes it swell, it has a stalk (of the Soma); in that he presses it out, it has the lees (of the Soma), verily he makes all the pressings have stalks and pure Soma, and be of equal strength.

Two oceans are there extended, unperishing;  
They revolve in turns like the waves in the bosom of the sea;  
Seeing they pass over one of them,  
Seeing not [1] they pass over the other with a bridge.<sup>2</sup>  
Two garments continuous one weareth;  
With locks, knowing all the worlds;  
He goeth in secret clad in the dark;  
He putteth on his bright robe abandoning that of the worn-out one.<sup>3</sup>

Whatever the gods did at the sacrifice the Asuras did. The gods saw this great sacrifice, they extended it, they performed the Agnihotra as

<sup>1</sup> This chapter first explains that the third pressing is akin to the first two in having also a preceding, though it is mainly a matter of the use of the *gha*, the lees of the Soma, not a new pressing. Then there are given two Mantras which accompany the looking at the cups just before they creep forward for the first pressing; see *ĀpŚS.* xii 18. 14-16; *BṛS.* xiv. 6-8. Then it is explained that the special sacrifices being duplications of the parts of the ordinary sacrifices invented by the gods were effective against the Asuras.

<sup>2</sup> This Mantra is used when they look at the *Ādhvaniya* and *Pūtabhṛt* vessels. The

comparison is clearly to day and night figured as two oceans, and the bridge one may hold is sleep pictured perhaps as a ship. *jāhāre 'vo pādāḥ* is a crux: the comm. cheerfully renders *pādāḥ* 'waves', but it is very uncertain, and some medical metaphor may be intended. The verse is not it seems elsewhere used.

<sup>3</sup> This is said while looking at the *Drona-kalāṣa*. The sun is the one, but *jāryat* is not clear, though I have followed the rendering of the comm. If it is a dat. of *jāryat*, then it must be compared with *sopatyai* (*RV.* i. 54. 11) and *mahyai* (*ib.* i. 118. 6); see Macdonell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 264; Lanman, *Noun-Inf.* p. 359.

the vow<sup>1</sup> therefore one should perform the vow twice for twice they offer the Agnihotra. They performed the full moon rite, as the animal sacrifice to Agni and Soma [1]. They performed the new moon rite, as the animal sacrifice to Agni. They performed the sacrifice to the All-gods,<sup>2</sup> as the morning pressing. They performed the Varuṇapraṇṇāsa, as the midday pressing. They performed the Sakamadhya, the sacrifice to the fathers, and the offering to Tryambaka, as the third pressing. The Auras sought to follow their sacrifice but could not get on its tracks. They said, 'These gods have become inviolable (*adhar-tavyāḥ*).'<sup>3</sup> That is why the sacrifice (*ritam*) is inviolable. Then the gods prospered, the Auras were defeated. He who knowing thus offers the Soma, prospers himself, the enemy is defeated.

iii. 2. 3. a Surrounding Agni, surrounding Indra, surrounding the All gods, surrounding me with splendour, be purified for me, with healing for cattle, healing for men, healing for the horses, healing. O king, for the plants;<sup>4</sup> may we possess the abundance of wealth that is thine who art unbroken and of heroic power. O lord of wealth: of that give me, of that may I share, of that that is thine I procure this.<sup>5</sup>

b For my expiration, be purified, giving splendour for splendour;

c For my inspiration;

d For my cross-breathing;

e For my speech [1];

f For my skill and strength;

<sup>1</sup> That refers to the Dāya which includes the living by the sacrificer on milk only. The Agnihotra is performed night and morning.

<sup>2</sup> The three Cāturmāsya rites are the Vasvadeva, Varuṇapraṇṇāsa, and Sakamadhya with its two dependent rites—all described in full in BQŚ, v, and referred to above as parts of the Rājasūya in i. 8. 2-7.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. VS. vii. 14, 27-29; ÇB. iv. 2. 1. 23; B. G. 1-4. This chapter describes the gazing at the Soma and the different cups; a is addressed to the Soma as a whole by the sacrificer; b to the Upācūpātra; c to the Āntaryāma; d to the stone for pressing the Upācūpātra; e to the Aindra-vāyava cup; f to the Maitra-varuṇa; g to the Qitra and Mantlin cups; h to the Ārya cup; i to the Agrayana cup; k to the Ukiya cup; l to the Dhruva cup; m to the Godeṣṭha cup; n to the Dṛuṇakūṭa; o to the Adharatūya; p to the Pātasth. Then

he addresses the soma, or so, to Agni, the Āhavanīya with a and i (āp inserts a verse 'Soma we choose thee as Udgātṛ who gazes on men, bring us across to safety', but recognises the alternative version of which he disapproves), see BQŚ. xiv. 2, Agñ. vii. 13. 12-2; Agñ. ii. 2. 7. 1; Kṛ. vi. 7. 9-15, 16-18. The exact Mantras 2-5 vary slightly in the different editions; see Götand and Henry, pp. 158, 164, 205.

<sup>4</sup> This is only in Tā.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Kā. iv. 4, Mb. i. 9. 12, VS. vii. 14. *śāntiś* is not quite easy: 'givers' is hardly what is meant, 'preservers' is possible, and so Bagdaling, EIE. xvi. 236, MII. has *śāntiśāntaś*, but 'givers' may be pregnant for people who have it in their power to give, *śāntiśāntaś* may apply to a *śāntiśāntaś*: the sense is the same in either case. The word *śānti* is altered to suit the exact wish (see at end).

*g* For my two eyes do ye be purified, giving splendour, for splendour;

*h* For my ear;

*i* For my trunk;

*k* For my members;

*l* For my life;

*m* For my strength;

*n* Of Visṇu,

*o* Of Indra,

*p* Of the All-gods thou art the belly, giving splendour to me, be purified for splendour.

*q* Who art thou? (Thou art) who by name. To who (*hismai*) thee, to who (*haya*) thee, thee whom I have delighted with Soma, thee whom I have gladdened with Soma. May I be possessed of fair offspring with offspring, of noble heroes with heroes, of excellent splendour with splendour, of great abundance with abundances.<sup>1</sup>

*r* To all my forms giving splendour [2], be purified for splendour; of that give me; of that may I share, of that that is thine I procure this<sup>2</sup>

He who desires to be great should look (on the offerings): Prajāpati is here in the vessels,<sup>3</sup> Prajāpati is the sacrifice: verily he delights him, and he being delighted is purified for him with prosperity. He who desires splendour should look (on the offerings); Prajāpati is here in the vessels, Prajāpati is the sacrifice: verily he delights him, and he being delighted is purified for him with splendour. He who is ill [3] should look (on the offerings): Prajāpati is here in the vessels, Prajāpati is the sacrifice: verily he delights him, and he being delighted is purified for him with life. He who practises witchcraft should look (on the offerings): Prajāpati is here in the vessels, Prajāpati is the sacrifice: verily he delights him, and he being delighted cuts off him (the enemy) from expiration and inspiration, from speech, from skill and strength, from his eyes, from his ears, from his trunk from the members, from life; swiftly he comes to ruin.

ii. 2. 4. *a* The ' wooden sword is safety, the hammer is safety, the knife, the

<sup>1</sup> VS. vii. 29 is vaguely parallel, just as vv. 27 and 28 differ here and there from the preceding Mantras: *kó 'ai Entamo 'ai kó utinda yasa 'e nānāmamahi yam eva somenditipama | bhr̥t bhvrah suh suprajāh prajibh̥t ayam surva viriśh suprajāh pōgāh.*

<sup>2</sup> Not in VS., KS., or MS.

<sup>3</sup> This is clearly the sense, not 'worthily of being invited'.

<sup>4</sup> This chapter deals with the creeping (serpents) of the sacrificer to the Sadas. *a* is addressed to the various implements at

the Utkara; *b-c* to the several objects specified asking for an invitation to the sacrifice; *g* is addressed to heaven and earth (or the two pressing-boards according to one alternative in Hir.); *h* to the deities thereon specified; *i* to the two doors of the Sadas; *k* to the Sadas, with the Brahman and the officiating priests (*śikhinīm*); he then picks up a blade of grass and throws it outside the Sadas with *l*; *m* is said when he touches water and sits down; *n* is a prayer to sky and



the atmosphere [3], Agni from earth, Yama from the fathers, Sarasvatī from men.<sup>1</sup>

i O ye divine doors, oppress me not.<sup>2</sup>

k Homage to the Sadas, homage to the lord of the Sadas, homage to the eye of the friends who go before, homage to sky, homage to earth.

l Ho! son of a second marriage, get thee hence; sit on the seat of another more foolish than we are<sup>3</sup>

m From the low, from the high may I go.<sup>4</sup>

n O sky and earth protect me from this day to-day.<sup>5</sup>

o When he creeps forward to the seat [4], the fathers creep along after him; they have power to injure him; having crept to the seat he should look along the south side (saying), 'Come, O ye fathers; through you may I possess the fathers; may ye have good offspring in me';<sup>6</sup> verily paying reverence to them he creeps to the Sadas, for his own safety.

iii. 2. 5. a Food,<sup>7</sup> come hither, enter me for long life, for health, for increase of

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *sūrya mī dero dirghāhya rakṣāhya vāta antarikṣāhya gṛhā pāṭhivībhyaḥ svitā*, JB. i. 38; *narya mī dnyābhya nigrābhyaḥ pātu vāyo antarikṣāhya* (read ant'), 'gṛhā pāṭhivībhyaḥ svitā', PB. i. 3. 2; vi. 7. 2 (the conjecture in Bloomfield's *Vedic Concordance*, p. 1029, *antarikṣābhya* is not probable: see JB. i. 38).

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *hāṃsī dāruḥ*, &c., VS. v. 33; PB i. 5. 1 (which adds *āno*); QCS vi. 12. 13; LCS. ii. 8. 9; i. 1; KCS. ix. 8. 20.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KCS. ii. 1. 24; MCS. v. 2. 16. 4; ACS. i. 3. 30; Kang. iii 5; ezaxvii. 37. For *śāntiḥ* see of. *Vedic Index*, i. 379.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *jan ut adraṣṭa an nreṣṭāḥ gātryam*, Kang. iii. 9; ezaxvii. 40.

<sup>5</sup> In Kang. ezaxvii. 41 this is erroneously rendered *apāṇa nāḥ* (paleographically a very easy blunder).

<sup>6</sup> MCS. ii. 3. 7. 6 has *apāṇaḥ pitaruḥ somyāḥ* *teṣāṃ rāḥ pramāṇa anreṣṭāḥ spāṇa sūptaro vāyo gṛhābhīr bhūyanta suprajāso gṛham āmābhīr bhūyanta*.

<sup>7</sup> This chapter contains the Mantras for the eating of the Soma, &c., with, in A and i, variants for the second and third pressings; k refers to the swelling up of the Soma (appayan), and l is said by the Atharva touching the Hotr; the Mantras come in place before i. 4. 14. See BCS. vii. 15; ĀpCS. xii. 25. 16-23; MCS.

ii. 4. 1. 33-45; KCS. ix. 12. 3, 4; Caland and Henry, pp. 215 seq. m is used in the concluding rite; according to BCS. viii. 18 after the emptying of the goblets (Caland and Henry, p. 386), at different times acc. to ĀpCS. xiii. 22 5; MCS. ii. 5. 4. 40; the comm. here follows Āp. and places the verse after i. 4. 45 i. n is an expiatory stanza to accompany an expiatory offering, ĀpCS. xiii. 17. 6; BCS. viii. 17; Caland and Henry, p. 387, o and p accompany the grain-eating and the washing the grains with water, BCS. viii. 16; ĀpCS. xiii. 17. 3 7; MCS. ii. 5. 4. 7; KCS. x. 8. 4, 5; Caland and Henry, pp. 386, 387. q-r are clearly intended for an offering to the fathers, of a cit. in the comm. here from ĀpCS. xiii. 12. 9; BCS. viii. 17; Caland and Henry, p. 387; s accompanies the Cakalahoma, an offering in the Āhavanīya of fragments of the Yūpa; there are six offerings, and the comm. tells us to supply 'one's own sin', 'another's sin', and 'every sin'; cf. BCS. viii. 17; ĀpCS. xiii. 17. 9; MCS. ii. 5. 4. 8, 9; ACS. x. 8. 5, 6; Caland and Henry, p. 388 (the formulae vary). x accompanies the smelling and eating of the last of the Soma; cf. BCS. viii. 17; ĀpCS. xiii. 17. 9-18. 1; MCS. ii. 5. 4. 10-12; KCS. x. 8.



wealth, for splendour for good offspring. Corollary O Vas preceded by wealth thou art dear to our heart.

b May I grasp thee with the arm of the Agni.

c With clear sight may I gaze upon thee O god Soma, who regardest men.

d Gentle control, banner of the sacrifice, may speed accept and delight in the Soma; may Aditi, gentle, propitiate, with heart inviolable, as speech, accept and delight in the Soma.

e Come hither, O thou who art of all men, I, with healing and favour; with safety come to me, O tawny-coloured, for skill, for strength, for increase of wealth, for good herds.

f Terrify me not, O king, pierce not my heart with thy rebukes, for manly strength, for life, for splendour.

g Of thee, O god Soma, who hast the Vases for thy troop, who knowest the mind, who belondest to the first pressing, who hast the Gavaṁ as thy metre, who art drunk by Indra, who art drunk by Narayana, who art drunk by the fathers, who hast sweetness, and who art invited, I invited eat.

h Of thee, O god Soma, who hast the Rudras for thy troop, who knowest the mind, who belondest to the midday pressing, who hast the Trispade for thy metre, who art drunk by Indra, who art drunk by Narayana, who art drunk by the fathers, who hast sweetness, and who art invited, I invited eat.

i Of thee, O god Soma, who hast the Adityas for thy troop, who knowest the heart, who belondest to the third pressing, who hast the Jagati for thy metre, who art drunk by Indra, who art drunk by Narayana, who art drunk by the fathers, who hast sweetness, and who art invited, I invited eat.

k Swell up, let thy strength be gathered

From all sides, O Soma:

Be strong in the gathering of might.

l Impel my limbs, O thou with tawny steeds.

Do not distress my troops;

8; Caland and Henry, p. 229. *a-p* could follow after i. 4. 28; *q-s* before 4. 28; *so* and *r* after i. 4. 28.

Bibl. Ind. reads *anāpāna*, but that is surely a common error of reading due to the similarity of *dh* and *ph*.

*m* is the erroneous reading in M<sup>1</sup> 38. i. 1. 34.

i. 4. 1. 36 reads *anāpāna* *anāpāna* and *anāpāna*, and *anāpāna* here and at the end.

i. 4. 1. 41 has after *gavabrahmanā* *anāpāna*.

See also AB.

vi. 24; 274 vi. 2. 28. If the construction of the passages is as taken above with Caland and Henry, p. 217, the phrase *anāpāna* is a quasi-grative of quality; it is possible to take it as the object of *anāpāna* and it as possessive, but of a.

<sup>8</sup> M<sup>1</sup> 38. i. 4. 4. 28 has *anāpāna* after "short lines."

<sup>9</sup> M<sup>1</sup> 38. i. 5. 1. 35 has *anāpāna* *anāpāna*.

<sup>10</sup> EV 1. 31. 16. Cf. also PB 1. 5. 6; 1. 38. 11.

5. 9 The occurs again in full at 1. 2. 7 m.

Propitious do thou honour for me the seven sages

Do not go below my navel [3].<sup>1</sup>

*m* We have drunk the Soma, we have become immortal,

We have seen the light, we have found the gods;

What can the enmity, what the treachery,

Of mortal man do to us, O immortal?<sup>2</sup>

*n* Whatever fault has been mine,

Agni hath put that right, all-knower, he who belongeth to all men;

Agni hath given back the eye,

Indra and Bṛhaspati have given it back;

Be ye two, O Aśvins,

Replace my eye within its sockets.<sup>3</sup>

*o* Of thee, O god Soma, over whom the Yajus is spoken, the Stoma sung [4], the Uktha recited, who hast tawny steeds, who art drunk by Indra, who hast sweetness, and who art invited, I invited eat.<sup>4</sup>

*p* Ye are to be filled; fill me

With offspring and wealth.

*q* That is thine, O father, and those that are after thee. That is thine,

O grandfather, O great-grandfather, and those that are after thee.<sup>5</sup>

*r* Rejoice therein, O fathers, according to your shares.

*s* Homage to your taste, O fathers; homage to your birth, O fathers,

homage to your life, O fathers; homage to your [5] custom, O fathers;

homage to your anger, O fathers; homage to your terrors, O fathers;

O fathers, homage to you.<sup>6</sup>

*t* Ye that are in that world, may they follow you; ye that are in this world, may they follow me.

*u* Ye that are in that world, of them be ye the most fortunate; ye that are in this world, of these may I be the most fortunate.<sup>7</sup>

*v* O Prajapati, none other than thou

Comprehendeth all these creatures [6].

What we seek when we sacrifice to thee, let that be ours;

May we be lords of riches.<sup>8</sup>

*w* Thou art the expiation of sin committed by the gods, thou art the expiation of sin committed by men, thou art the expiation of sin committed by the fathers.<sup>9</sup>

*x* Of thee, O god Soma, that art purified in the waters, that art pressed

<sup>1</sup> ix. 12. 4 has *gātaya* and Vait. xix. 18

<sup>2</sup> *āhāt*.

<sup>3</sup> iii. 45. 3.

<sup>4</sup> *ast* tenses here express the certainty

in sacrifice of the fact that Agni, &c.,

perform the duty. MVS. i. 3. 4. 23

<sup>5</sup> *āpāyā*. The sense must be the two

of the eyeball or the eyelids.

<sup>6</sup> The beginning of this compares with PB i. 6. 1.

<sup>7</sup> For this and the next see i. 8. 5. 1.

<sup>8</sup> For this cf. VS. ii. 82; KS. ix. 6; TB. i. 3. 10. 8, SMB. ii. 3. 8-10; M-1. i. 10. 3, AV. xviii. 4. 81, 82.

<sup>9</sup> Cf. TB. i. 3. 10. 8. 2.

<sup>10</sup> RV. x. 171. 10 and often

<sup>11</sup> Cf. VS. viii. 15; TA. x. 59

by men, over whom the Yajus is spoken the Stoma sung, the Gatra recited who art made by the fathers into food to win horses and cows, and who art invited, I invited out.'

iii. 2. 6. a Thou<sup>st</sup> art the milk of the great ones, the body of the All-gods; may I to-day accomplish the cup of the speckled ones: thou art the cup of the speckled ones: thou art the heart of Viapn, once half Viapn, cleaved apart along three, O vigorous one, with seeds and phos may prosperity be increased: may wealth come to me from this which is offered and enjoyed; thou art the light for all men, milked from the dappled one<sup>st</sup>

6 As great as sea, sky and earth in mightiness,  
As great as the expanse of the seven rivers,  
So great is the cup of thee, O India !  
Which unvanquished I draw off with strength.

If a black bird touch the speckled butter, his slave would be likely to die, if a dog touch it, his fourfooted carter would be likely to die; if it were to be split, the sacrificer would be likely to die. The speckled butter is the cattle, his cattle fall, if his speckled butter falls; in that he takes again the speckled butter, he takes again cattle for him. The speckled butter is the breath; his breath [2] falls, if his speckled butter falls; in that he takes again the speckled butter, he takes again breath for him. He takes it after placing gold (in the last), gold is immortality, the speckled butter is the breath; verily he places immortality in his breath. It is of a hundred measures, man has a hundred years of life, a hundred powers; verily on life and power he rests. He makes a horse with it, the horse is connected with Prajapati; verily from his own place of origin he fashions offspring for him. His sacrifice is broken when speckled butter is split. He takes it again with a He addressed to Vignu; Vignu is the sacrifice; verily he unites the sacrifice by the sacrifice.

\* There are many parallels for  $w$  and  $x$ , KN. iv. 13; MS. I. 6. 29; VS. vii. 13, 14; QN. iv. 4. 2. 11; EGS. x. 2. 0. 6; FB. 3. 4. 17, 18; AQS. vi. 13. 11; QPS. vii. 6. 6; Q. 2. 1. 1. 25. H. 11. 15. 16, ill. 1. 25.

1 This chapter deals with the speckled butter.  
a is used, acc. to a citation in the course,  
when the speckled butter is divided into  
four parts and offered; it occurs before  
1. 3. 6. 8 deals with the Beddigharoz,  
or pot of milk; see Ap<sup>1</sup>. xii. 8. 2, 3;  
KGS. xvi. 7. 54; BGS. str. 2.

\* This is mainly peculiar to TB. *Stenopus* is not parallel to show up (as given by Bloomfield, *Vertebrate Generations*, p. 299) found in TB. III. 7. 7. 11; *Ap. 12*, 12; *SMH*, 1. 2. 6; *Ap. 12*, 1. 2. 7. 12, and *SMH*, 1. 2. 7. 12.

on the 20th inst. of 1941 at the same place. This  
 may be taken with the first, as, in  
 fact, it is a different matter in the 1st, 2nd,  
 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 23rd, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 31st, 32nd, 33rd, 34th, 35th, 36th, 37th, 38th, 39th, 40th, 41st, 42nd, 43rd, 44th, 45th, 46th, 47th, 48th, 49th, 50th, 51st, 52nd, 53rd, 54th, 55th, 56th, 57th, 58th, 59th, 60th, 61st, 62nd, 63rd, 64th, 65th, 66th, 67th, 68th, 69th, 70th, 71st, 72nd, 73rd, 74th, 75th, 76th, 77th, 78th, 79th, 80th, 81st, 82nd, 83rd, 84th, 85th, 86th, 87th, 88th, 89th, 90th, 91st, 92nd, 93rd, 94th, 95th, 96th, 97th, 98th, 99th, 100th, 101st, 102nd, 103rd, 104th, 105th, 106th, 107th, 108th, 109th, 110th, 111th, 112th, 113th, 114th, 115th, 116th, 117th, 118th, 119th, 120th, 121st, 122nd, 123rd, 124th, 125th, 126th, 127th, 128th, 129th, 130th, 131st, 132nd, 133rd, 134th, 135th, 136th, 137th, 138th, 139th, 140th, 141st, 142nd, 143rd, 144th, 145th, 146th, 147th, 148th, 149th, 150th, 151st, 152nd, 153rd, 154th, 155th, 156th, 157th, 158th, 159th, 160th, 161st, 162nd, 163rd, 164th, 165th, 166th, 167th, 168th, 169th, 170th, 171st, 172nd, 173rd, 174th, 175th, 176th, 177th, 178th, 179th, 180th, 181st, 182nd, 183rd, 184th, 185th, 186th, 187th, 188th, 189th, 190th, 191st, 192nd, 193rd, 194th, 195th, 196th, 197th, 198th, 199th, 200th, 201st, 202nd, 203rd, 204th, 205th, 206th, 207th, 208th, 209th, 210th, 211st, 212nd, 213th, 214th, 215th, 216th, 217th, 218th, 219th, 220th, 221st, 222nd, 223rd, 224th, 225th, 226th, 227th, 228th, 229th, 230th, 231st, 232nd, 233rd, 234th, 235th, 236th, 237th, 238th, 239th, 240th, 241st, 242nd, 243rd, 244th, 245th, 246th, 247th, 248th, 249th, 250th, 251st, 252nd, 253rd, 254th, 255th, 256th, 257th, 258th, 259th, 260th, 261st, 262nd, 263rd, 264th, 265th, 266th, 267th, 268th, 269th, 270th, 271st, 272nd, 273rd, 274th, 275th, 276th, 277th, 278th, 279th, 280th, 281st, 282nd, 283rd, 284th, 285th, 286th, 287th, 288th, 289th, 290th, 291st, 292nd, 293rd, 294th, 295th, 296th, 297th, 298th, 299th, 300th, 301st, 302nd, 303rd, 304th, 305th, 306th, 307th, 308th, 309th, 310th, 311st, 312nd, 313th, 314th, 315th, 316th, 317th, 318th, 319th, 320th, 321st, 322nd, 323rd, 324th, 325th, 326th, 327th, 328th, 329th, 330th, 331st, 332nd, 333rd, 334th, 335th, 336th, 337th, 338th, 339th, 340th, 341st, 342nd, 343rd, 344th, 345th, 346th, 347th, 348th, 349th, 350th, 351st, 352nd, 353rd, 354th, 355th, 356th, 357th, 358th, 359th, 360th, 361st, 362nd, 363rd, 364th, 365th, 366th, 367th, 368th, 369th, 370th, 371st, 372nd, 373rd, 374th, 375th, 376th, 377th, 378th, 379th, 380th, 381st, 382nd, 383rd, 384th, 385th, 386th, 387th, 388th, 389th, 390th, 391st, 392nd, 393rd, 394th, 395th, 396th, 397th, 398th, 399th, 400th, 401st, 402nd, 403rd, 404th, 405th, 406th, 407th, 408th, 409th, 410th, 411st, 412nd, 413th, 414th, 415th, 416th, 417th, 418th, 419th, 420th, 421st, 422nd, 423rd, 424th, 425th, 426th, 427th, 428th, 429th, 430th, 431st, 432nd, 433rd, 434th, 435th, 436th, 437th, 438th, 439th, 440th, 441st, 442nd, 443rd, 444th, 445th, 446th, 447th, 448th, 449th, 450th, 451st, 452nd, 453rd, 454th, 455th, 456th, 457th, 458th, 459th, 460th, 461st, 462nd, 463rd, 464th, 465th, 466th, 467th, 468th, 469th, 470th, 471st, 472nd, 473rd, 474th, 475th, 476th, 477th, 478th, 479th, 480th, 481st, 482nd, 483rd, 484th, 485th, 486th, 487th, 488th, 489th, 490th, 491st, 492nd, 493rd, 494th, 495th, 496th, 497th, 498th, 499th, 500th, 501st, 502nd, 503rd, 504th, 505th, 506th, 507th, 508th, 509th, 510th, 511st, 512nd, 513th, 514th, 515th, 516th, 517th, 518th, 519th, 520th, 521st, 522nd, 523rd, 524th, 525th, 526th, 527th, 528th, 529th, 530th, 531st, 532nd, 533rd, 534th, 535th, 536th, 537th, 538th, 539th, 540th, 541st, 542nd, 543rd, 544th, 545th, 546th, 547th, 548th, 549th, 550th, 551st, 552nd, 553rd, 554th, 555th, 556th, 557th, 558th, 559th, 560th, 561st, 562nd, 563rd, 564th, 565th, 566th, 567th, 568th, 569th, 570th, 571st, 572nd, 573rd, 574th, 575th, 576th, 577th, 578th, 579th, 580th, 581st, 582nd, 583rd, 584th, 585th, 586th, 587th, 588th, 589th, 590th, 591st, 592nd, 593rd, 594th, 595th, 596th, 597th, 598th, 599th, 600th, 601st, 602nd, 603rd, 604th, 605th, 606th, 607th, 608th, 609th, 610th, 611st, 612nd, 613th, 614th, 615th, 616th, 617th, 618th, 619th, 620th, 621st, 622nd, 623rd, 624th, 625th, 626th, 627th, 628th, 629th, 630th, 631st, 632nd, 633rd, 634th, 635th, 636th, 637th, 638th, 639th, 640th, 641st, 642nd, 643rd, 644th, 645th, 646th, 647th, 648th, 649th, 650th, 651st, 652nd, 653rd, 654th, 655th, 656th, 657th, 658th, 659th, 660th, 661st, 662nd, 663rd, 664th, 665th, 666th, 667th, 668th, 669th, 670th, 671st, 672nd, 673rd, 674th, 675th, 676th, 677th, 678th, 679th, 680th, 681st, 682nd, 683rd, 684th, 685th, 686th, 687th, 688th, 689th, 690th, 691st, 69

[illegible]

\* Gold is placed in trunk, and apartment number is provided in it and is registered with the authorities. Gold returns probably refers to all the acts of aggression, from State Zimbo, is

- AN. 2. 7. a O God Savitr he hath declared that to thee that do thou impel and offer.<sup>1</sup>
- b The Brahman is Brhaspati.
- c Depart not from the life-giving R̥c, from the Sāman which protecteth the body.<sup>2</sup>
- d Let your wishes be accomplished, let your purposes (be accomplished).
- e Speak right and truth.
- f Praise ye on the impulse of the god Savitr.<sup>4</sup>
- g The praised of the praised art thou, may the praised milk strength for me, may the praised of the praised come to me.<sup>5</sup>
- h Thou art the Častra of the Častra [1], may the Častra milk strength for me, may the Častra of the Častra come to me.
- i With power may we conquer,  
May we milk offspring and food.<sup>6</sup>
- k May my wish be accomplished among the gods.<sup>7</sup>
- l May splendour come to me.
- m The sacrifice hath become, it hath come into being,  
It hath been born, it hath waxed great;  
It hath become the overlord of the gods,  
May it make us overlords,  
May we be lords of wealth.<sup>8</sup>
- n Either the sacrifice [2] milks the lord of the sacrifice, or the lord of the sacrifice milks the sacrifice. Him, who sacrifices not knowing the milking of the Stotra and the Častra, the sacrifice milks, he after sacrificing becomes worse; he, who knowing the milking of these two sacrifices, milks the sacrifice, he after sacrificing becomes better. 'The praised of the praised art thou, may the praised milk strength for me, may the praised of the praised come to me. The Častra of the Častra thou art, may the Častra milk strength for me, may the Častra of the Častra come to me', he says; this is the milking of the Stotra and the Častra; he who

<sup>1</sup> Cf. ČB. iv. 6. 6. 7. This chapter gives in a-f Mantras for the response of the Brahman, to the Prastōtṛ's question, in the shape of an invitation to praise; see ĀpČS. xiv. 9. 7-10. 1; KṛČS. xi. 1. 19-21 agrees on the whole, using VS. ii. 12; BČS. xiv. 9; MČS. v. 2. 16. 14 differ materially; cf. Caland and Henry, pp. 175, 176. g and i-i are said by the sacrificer at the end of the Bahispavamāna Stotra: see BČS. xiv. 9; ĀpČS. xii. 17. 17, 18; A and i-i are said as the *utkṛāṣṭa*, and m as the *paśyāṣṭa* by the ; see ĀpČS. Lc.

and Henry, pp. 180, 238, 284.

<sup>2</sup> See also TS. ii. 6. 9. 2, and of. ČB. iv. 6. 6. 7, where VS. ii. 12 is quoted.

<sup>3</sup> Also in ĀČS. v. 2. 19; ČČS. vi. 8. 6 (with *tanūpāḥ*), in both cases with *dyuṣmatya*; in Vait. xvii. 4 with *māpāgāya*, and in Kauç. xviii. 2 with *mā sūsi*. Cf. also JB. i. 187.

<sup>4</sup> ČB. iv. 6. 6. 6 has simply *stata savituh prasave*, and ČB. ii. 2. 15; Vait. xvii. 7 have *sane* for *prasave*.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. PB. i. 6. 8; LČS. ii. 6. 12; Vait. xvii. 7.

<sup>6</sup> See i. 6. 4 a.

<sup>7</sup> *am* is read in Vait. xvii. 8. Cf. also Nir. vi. 8.

<sup>8</sup> See i. 6. 6 g.

others knowing thus milk the sacrifice and by sacrificing becomes  
it

'S' a To the Spring scale hall! Vat! To him who appeareth himself  
homage. To the support, the law, hall! Vat! To him who appeareth  
himself homage. To the earth, air, water, fire, ether, hall!  
Vat! To him who appeareth himself homage. To the strength of the  
Hotras hall! Vat! To him who appeareth himself homage. To the  
milk of the Hotras hall! Vat! To him who appeareth himself homage.  
To Vrajapati, to Manu, hall! Vat! To him who appeareth himself  
homage. Right, guardian of right, hearer of hearing, hall! Vat! To  
him who appeareth himself homage.

a Let the Hotras delight in the sweet glow.<sup>1</sup>

c To the lord of the sacrificer the Hotras hall,

'By thy sin, I' creatures are founding and troubled';

He did not secure the two drags of honey.

May Vajraharmā unite us with them.<sup>2</sup>

d Drest are the Hotras; homage be to them,

In the union with their eye and mind;

To Bhṛaspati great, real, and glorious evermore,

Homage to Vajraharmā; may he guard us.<sup>3</sup>

or 18 of MS. A. S. A. This chapter contains  
a miscellaneous series of Mantras. a and  
f deal with the libation of soma at the  
third pressing, the Prasthāśānta. The  
several parts of a are spoken by the  
Adhvaryu to accompany libations from  
the pot of the Hotras, the Hottācarana,  
the Brahmanandabharata, P'at, Hottā,  
Aśvānka, and Agnidhā; b is recited at  
the second Vasi for the second libation  
of the Adhvaryu, c is muttered after  
each offering and the Yama Yaj, &c.,  
is apparently used after each second  
Vasi, though the texts differ; see BQ, viii, 12; Āp'd. xii, 12, 14; BQ, ii, 3,  
1, 21, 22; BQ, x, 3, 5, 10, Caland and  
Henry, pp. 247-249. The Mantras seem  
to fit in after L. 4, 22. c is accompanied  
six oblations in the Agnidhā fire by the  
Adhvaryu; see BQ, xii, 6; Āp'd. xii,  
7, 17; Caland and Henry, pp. 250 seq.;  
the Mantras fall at the end of L. 4, 22.  
A refers to the gifts to the priests (see  
Caland and Henry, pp. 254-255). f  
deals with the mixing of the soma with  
the milk. BQ, viii, 10; Āp'd. xii, 10

6 15. BQ, ii, 3, 1, 20. BQ, x, 3, 2,  
Caland and Henry, pp. 255, 257, the  
Mantras being in verses 1, 2, 23 and 24,  
c is dealt with the transformation of the  
soma in the Hottācarana to the  
Hottācar; BQ, ii, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2,  
12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22,  
Caland and Henry, pp. 255, 257, 258;  
the Mantras being between L. 27 and  
28.

\* The Hottācarana the Hottācar and the Hottācar,  
L. 4. The six priests whose names are used in  
the text of the Prasthāśānta, as Caland  
and Henry, p. 24. In a the word is ab-  
sented. Right and wrong of the received.

\* AY. ii, 25. f has in a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z, aa, ab, ac, ad, ae, af, ag, ah, ai, aj, ak, al, am, an, ao, ap, aq, ar, as, at, au, av, aw, ax, ay, az, ba, bb, bc, bd, be, bf, bg, bh, bi, bj, bk, bl, bm, bn, bo, bp, bq, br, bs, bt, bu, bv, bw, bx, by, bz, ca, cb, cc, cd, ce, cf, cg, ch, ci, cj, ck, cl, cm, cn, co, cp, cq, cr, cs, ct, cu, cv, cw, cx, cy, cz, da, db, dc, dd, de, df, dg, dh, di, dj, dk, dl, dm, dn, do, dp, dq, dr, ds, dt, du, dv, dw, dx, dy, dz, ea, eb, ec, ed, ee, ef, eg, eh, ei, ej, ek, el, em, en, eo, ep, eq, er, es, et, eu, ev, ew, ex, ey, ez, fa, fb, fc, fd, fe, ff, fg, fh, fi, fj, fk, fl, fm, fn, fo, fp, fq, fr, fs, ft, fu, fv, fw, fx, fy, fz, ga, gb, gc, gd, ge, gf, gg, gh, gi, gj, gk, gl, gm, gn, go, gp, gq, gr, gs, gt, gu, gv, gw, gx, gy, gz, ha, hb, hc, hd, he, hf, hg, hh, hi, hj, hk, hl, hm, hn, ho, hp, hq, hr, hs, ht, hu, hv, hw, hx, hy, hz, ia, ib, ic, id, ie, if, ig, ih, ii, ij, ik, il, im, in, io, ip, iq, ir, is, it, iu, iv, iw, ix, iy, iz, ja, jb, jc, jd, je, jf, jg, jh, ji, jj, jk, jl, jm, jn, jo, jp, jq, jr, js, jt, ju, jv, jw, jx, jy, jz, ka, kb, kc, kd, ke, kf, kg, kh, ki, kj, kk, kl, km, kn, ko, kp, kq, kr, ks, kt, ku, kv, kw, kx, ky, kz, la, lb, lc, ld, le, lf, lg, lh, li, lj, lk, ll, lm, ln, lo, lp, lq, lr, ls, lt, lu, lv, lw, lx, ly, lz, ma, mb, mc, md, me, mf, mg, mh, mi, mj, mk, ml, mm, mn, mo, mp, mq, mr, ms, mt, mu, mv, mw, mx, my, mz, na, nb, nc, nd, ne, nf, ng, nh, ni, nj, nk, nl, nm, nn, no, np, nq, nr, ns, nt, nu, nv, nw, nx, ny, nz, oa, ob, oc, od, oe, of, og, oh, oi, oj, ok, ol, om, on, oo, op, oq, or, os, ot, ou, ov, ow, ox, oy, oz, pa, pb, pc, pd, pe, pf, pg, ph, pi, pj, pk, pl, pm, pn, po, pp, pq, pr, ps, pt, pu, pv, pw, px, py, pz, qa, qb, qc, qd, qe, qf, qg, qh, qi, qj, qk, ql, qm, qn, qo, qp, qq, qr, qs, qt, qu, qv, qw, qx, qy, qz, ra, rb, rc, rd, re, rf, rg, rh, ri, rj, rk, rl, rm, rn, ro, rp, rq, rr, rs, rt, ru, rv, rw, rx, ry, rz, sa, sb, sc, sd, se, sf, sg, sh, si, sj, sk, sl, sm, sn, so, sp, sq, sr, ss, st, su, sv, sw, sx, sy, sz, ta, tb, tc, td, te, tf, tg, th, ti, tj, tk, tl, tm, tn, to, tp, tq, tr, ts, tt, tu, tv, tw, tx, ty, tz, ua, ub, uc, ud, ue, uf, ug, uh, ui, uj, uk, ul, um, un, uo, up, uq, ur, us, ut, uu, uv, uw, ux, uy, uz, va, vb, vc, vd, ve, vf, vg, vh, vi, vj, vk, vl, vm, vn, vo, vp, vq, vr, vs, vt, vu, vv, vw, vx, vy, vz, wa, wb, wc, wd, we, wf, wg, wh, wi, wj, wk, wl, wm, wn, wo, wp, wq, wr, ws, wt, wu, wv, ww, wx, wy, wz, xa, xb, xc, xd, xe, xf, xg, xh, xi, xj, xk, xl, xm, xn, xo, xp, xq, xr, xs, xt, xu, xv, xw, xx, xy, xz, ya, yb, yc, yd, ye, yf, yg, yh, yi, yj, yk, yl, ym, yn, yo, yp, yq, yr, ys, yt, yu, yv, yw, yx, yy, yz, za, zb, zc, zd, ze, zf, zg, zh, zi, zj, zk, zl, zm, zn, zo, zp, zq, zr, zs, zt, zu, zv, zw, zx, zy, zz.

\* AY. ii, 25. f has in a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z, aa, ab, ac, ad, ae, af, ag, ah, ai, aj, ak, al, am, an, ao, ap, aq, ar, as, at, au, av, aw, ax, ay, az, ba, bb, bc, bd, be, bf, bg, bh, bi, bj, bk, bl, bm, bn, bo, bp, bq, br, bs, bt, bu, bv, bw, bx, by, bz, ca, cb, cc, cd, ce, cf, cg, ch, ci, cj, ck, cl, cm, cn, co, cp, cq, cr, cs, ct, cu, cv, cw, cx, cy, cz, da, db, dc, dd, de, df, dg, dh, di, dj, dk, dl, dm, dn, do, dp, dq, dr, ds, dt, du, dv, dw, dx, dy, dz, ea, eb, ec, ed, ee, ef, eg, eh, ei, ej, ek, el, em, en, eo, ep, eq, er, es, et, eu, ev, ew, ex, ey, ez, fa, fb, fc, fd, fe, ff, fg, fh, fi, fj, fk, fl, fm, fn, fo, fp, fq, fr, fs, ft, fu, fv, fw, fx, fy, fz, ga, gb, gc, gd, ge, gf, gg, gh, gi, gj, gk, gl, gm, gn, go, gp, gq, gr, gs, gt, gu, gv, gw, gx, gy, gz, ha, hb, hc, hd, he, hf, hg, hh, hi, hj, hk, hl, hm, hn, ho, hp, hq, hr, hs, ht, hu, hv, hw, hx, hy, hz, ia, ib, ic, id, ie, if, ig, ih, ii, ij, ik, il, im, in, io, ip, iq, ir, is, it, iu, iv, iw, ix, iy, iz, ja, jb, jc, jd, je, jf, jg, jh, ji, jj, jk, jl, jm, jn, jo, jp, jq, jr, js, jt, ju, jv, jw, jx, jy, jz, ka, kb, kc, kd, ke, kf, kg, kh, ki, kj, kk, kl, km, kn, ko, kp, kq, kr, ks, kt, ku, kv, kw, kx, ky, kz, la, lb, lc, ld, le, lf, lg, lh, li, lj, lk, ll, lm, ln, lo, lp, lq, lr, ls, lt, lu, lv, lw, lx, ly, lz, ma, mb, mc, md, me, mf, mg, mh, mi, mj, mk, ml, mm, mn, mo, mp, mq, mr, ms, mt, mu, mv, mw, mx, my, mz, na, nb, nc, nd, ne, nf, ng, nh, ni, nj, nk, nl, nm, nn, no, np, nq, nr, ns, nt, nu, nv, nw, nx, ny, nz, oa, ob, oc, od, oe, of, og, oh, oi, oj, ok, ol, om, on, oo, op, oq, or, os, ot, ou, ov, ow, ox, oy, oz, pa, pb, pc, pd, pe, pf, pg, ph, pi, pj, pk, pl, pm, pn, po, pp, pq, pr, ps, pt, pu, pv, pw, px, py, pz, qa, qb, qc, qd, qe, qf, qg, qh, qi, qj, qk, ql, qm, qn, qo, qp, qq, qr, qs, qt, qu, qv, qw, qx, qy, qz, ra, rb, rc, rd, re, rf, rg, rh, ri, rj, rk, rl, rm, rn, ro, rp, rq, rr, rs, rt, ru, rv, rw, rx, ry, rz, sa, sb, sc, sd, se, sf, sg, sh, si, sj, sk, sl, sm, sn, so, sp, sq, sr, ss, st, su, sv, sw, sx, sy, sz, ta, tb, tc, td, te, tf, tg, th, ti, tj, tk, tl, tm, tn, to, tp, tq, tr, ts, tt, tu, tv, tw, tx, ty, tz, ua, ub, uc, ud, ue, uf, ug, uh, ui, uj, uk, ul, um, un, uo, up, uq, ur, us, ut, uu, uv, uw, ux, uy, uz, va, vb, vc, vd, ve, vf, vg, vh, vi, vj, vk, vl, vm, vn, vo, vp, vq, vr, vs, vt, vu, vv, vw, vx, vy, vz, wa, wb, wc, wd, we, wf, wg, wh, wi, wj, wk, wl, wm, wn, wo, wp, wq, wr, ws, wt, wu, wv, ww, wx, wy, wz, xa, xb, xc, xd, xe, xf, xg, xh, xi, xj, xk, xl, xm, xn, xo, xp, xq, xr, xs, xt, xu, xv, xw, xx, xy, xz, ya, yb, yc, yd, ye, yf, yg, yh, yi, yj, yk, yl, ym, yn, yo, yp, yq, yr, ys, yt, yu, yv, yw, yx, yy, yz, za, zb, zc, zd, ze, zf, zg, zh, zi, zj, zk, zl, zm, zn, zo, zp, zq, zr, zs, zt, zu, zv, zw, zx, zy, zz.

- e Deeming that the Soma-drinkers are his own,  
Knowing the breath like a valiant man in battle,—  
He hath committed a great sin and is bound by them—  
Him set free, O Viçvakarman [2], for safety.<sup>1</sup>
- f Those who eating deserved not riches,  
Whom the fires of the hearths did trouble,  
That is their offering to expiate the ill sacrifice;  
A good sacrifice for us may Viçvakarman make it.<sup>2</sup>
- g Homage to the Pitrs, who have watched around us,  
Making the sacrifice, loving the sacrifice, the benignant deities;  
We have not brought you the offering without desires;  
Trouble us not for this sin.<sup>3</sup>

h All those who are in the Sadas must have presents; he who did not [3] give them a present would fall a victim to them; in that he offers the libations to Viçvakarman, he thus delights those who are in the Sadas.

i Ye gods, have regard to this wonder,

The good thing which the husband and wife win with the milk admixture;

A male child is born, he findeth riches,

And all the house prospereth unhurt.<sup>4</sup>

\* AV. ii. 38. 3 has *adunāsis* and in c *yāpāṅga* and *amaga*, in e *yāpāṅga* *calpān*. *baḍḍha* etc. MS. ii. 3. 8 has *apāṅgāḥ* *vyṅṅṅa*, and *for mātā* *calpān* and *apā*. The sense of TS. is doubtful. Caland and Henry understand the gods to be meant by *amaga* and by *vyṅṅṅa* and this may be the case. Whitney thinks *amaga* is unintelligible and this is probably correct. The metre of a is irregular, the two syllables being only made up to eleven artificially, and this suggests corruption in *amaga*. The third Pāda is a clear case of anacoluthon, probably *more causer*.

\* AV. ii. 38. 1 has *amagaḥ*, and in c *yāpāṅga* and *amaga*, and in e *yāpāṅga* (a mere blunder) and *amaga*; MS. ii. 3. 8 has *amaga*, in c *amaga* with AV., and in d *amaga* *amaga* after *amaga*. The sense of a V. differs from that of TS. in a. 'did not prosper in good things', and is better than that in TS. *amagaḥ* Whitney renders 'were distressed about', but it may be *act*, *amaga* is according to Whitney from *amaga* and *yāpāṅga*; Macdonnell (*Ind. Gramm.* p. 51) accepts the *to am-pj-as*

with the *s* of the ordinary nom., not *am-yāpā*, with loss of the consonant of the root.

\* This is a curious line: the offering of a Dakṣiṇā to the Pitrs is a strange idea, and the idea of doing it with desire is also strange; the line is peculiar to TS., but for c cf. *ind nas tāmāḥ śmāḥ deva rirīṇaḥ*, iii. 4. 11. 6 (RV. vii. 89. 5; AV. vi. 61. 8, KS. xiii. 12; MS. iv. 12. 6)

\* VS. viii. 5 has *grāḍ asmai nara vācāḥ dādhāṇa yāpāṅga dāpāṅga vācāḥ apātāḥ pīmāṇa pūro jāyate vācāḥ vācā dādhā vācāḥ hāpāḥ vācāḥ grāḍ*. The rendering above assumes *asmai* to be an error for *asmai* though it is not quite impossible to take it as correct, but VS. makes *asmai* more probable; *yāpā* also seems better than *grāḍ*, but that may refer to the next *pāda*. *vācā* is quite impossible. Caland and Henry, p. 386, n. 3, suggest *vācā*, but that is not likely at all, and we may compare the meaningless *vācā* of TS. i. 2. 2. 1 (*vācā* in RV. v. 50. 1) *vācā vācā vācā* where see note.

A May the husband and wife who give the milk admixture win good;

May wealth unharmful attend them dwelling in harmony:

May he, who poureth that which hath been milked together with the  
pot (of Sodom).

By the sacrifice leave misfortune on his way.

2 Butter-necked 14, put in his wife.

Fat him with and not us, more.

Who with his wife nager to offer a grand sacrifice

Hath given to Indra the milk admixture together with the pot  
(of Soma).'

in May the milk admixture place in me strength and good offspring

And fool, wealth and fair fame,

(He that am) conquering the fields with might, O Indra,

And casting down my rivals.'—

n Thou art being, place me in being; thou art the mouth, may I be  
the mouth.\*

o From sky and earth I take thee.<sup>2</sup>

¶ May the All-gods, belonging to all men [6], move thee forward.

q In the sky make firm the gods, in the atmosphere the birds, on earth the creatures of earth.'

\* With the firm offering the firm

Some, we transfer."

That the whole world may be for us

Free of sickness and of kindly intent:—

• That India may make

All the claims for us of our mind."

That all the quarters

May be ours alone.

is curious and must be a root.—the  
count. takes it as an accus. which will  
not do. This verse is peculiar in the TS.  
Of above 1. 2. 3. 2; Walter, Ind. Sent.  
xiii. 22.

also peculiar to the 73.

With this MS. v. 2 (cf. xxxii. 9) precisely agree. MS. iv. 12. 3 has ~~not~~ for ~~not~~ but otherwise agrees. AV. ii. 20. 3 has ~~not~~ ~~not~~, and in 3 ~~not~~ ~~not~~ and ~~not~~ ~~not~~ for ~~not~~ ~~not~~, while it reads ~~not~~ ~~not~~, a bad form, and for ~~not~~ ~~not~~. KOS. x. 5. 3 agrees with TS. but has ~~not~~. In the second half-line AV. has ~~not~~ and Ppp. has ~~not~~ ~~not~~. The

\* The unaltered part of this is found in A 11. 12.  
 50 7, 1934, p. 2, 8.

[illegible]

\* The 2, 3, 12; 14, 15, 16; 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847

<sup>2</sup> Cf. RV. 2. 1<sup>st</sup> 4 which reads: "Abi amon  
 egypti; AV. vii 94 1; VA. vii. 25  
 (with margin). MH. 2. 15: SE. xxv 7

<sup>9</sup> See Ed. vii. 11; VP, vii. 6. There is a similar verse with *shem y'israhel* in RV. x. 141. 4; AV, iii. 20. 6, 8.

\* EV. X. 175. 6 has also the same number of  
 initials here

iii. 2. 9. In<sup>1</sup> that the Hotṛ addresses the Adhvaryu, he makes the thunderbolt advance towards him; 'O reciter of hymns', he says in response at the morning pressing; the syllables herein are three, the Gāyatrī has three Padas, the morning pressing is connected with the Gāyatrī; verily with the Gāyatrī he places the thunderbolt within the morning pressing. 'The hymn hath been<sup>2</sup> uttered', he says in response at the midday pressing; the syllables herein are four, the Trīṣṭubh has four Padas, the midday pressing is connected with the Trīṣṭubh; verily with the Trīṣṭubh he places the thunderbolt within the midday pressing [1]. 'The hymn hath been uttered to Indra', he says in response at the third pressing; the syllables herein are seven, the Çakvarī has seven Padas, the thunderbolt is connected with the Çakvarī; verily with the thunderbolt he places the thunderbolt within the third pressing. The theologians say, 'He indeed would be an Adhvaryu who should produce the metres in the responses according to the pressings; he would bestow brilliance upon himself at the morning pressing, power at the midday pressing, and cattle at the third pressing.' 'O reciter of hymns', he says in response at the morning pressing; the syllables herein are three. [2], the Gāyatrī has three Padas, the morning pressing is connected with the Gāyatrī; verily at the morning pressing he produces the metres in the response; now the Gāyatrī is brilliance, the morning pressing is brilliance; verily at the morning pressing he bestows brilliance upon himself. 'The hymn hath been uttered', he says in response at the midday pressing; the syllables herein are four, the Trīṣṭubh has four Padas, the midday pressing is connected with the Trīṣṭubh; verily at the midday pressing he produces the metres in the response; now the Trīṣṭubh is power, the midday pressing is power [3]; verily at the midday pressing he bestows power upon himself. 'The hymn hath been uttered to Indra', he says in response at the third pressing; the syllables herein are seven, the Çakvarī has seven Padas, cattle are connected with the Çakvarī, the third pressing is connected with the Jagatī; verily at the third pressing he produces the metres in the response; now the Jagatī is cattle, the third pressing is cattle; verily at the third pressing he bestows cattle upon himself. In

<sup>1</sup> CE. AB. iii. 12; KB. xiv. 8. This section deals with the form of the Pratiṅgāra, or response of the Adhvaryu to the Hotṛ in the recitation of the *Ājya Çastra*; see BCS. vii. 17; xiv. 10; *ĀçB.* xiv. 27. 12-15; *MCs.* ii. 4. 2. 23-26; *KCS.* ix. 18. 39; *ACS.* v. 2. 10; *ÇCS.* vii. 2. 1, 6, 7; Coland and Henry, *L'Āgniṣṭoma*, pp. 280-282.

<sup>2</sup> *iaci* is read by the Padatext and understood in the comm., but *avaci* is read in KB. xiv. 8 and *ÇCS.* viii. 18. 3; 17. 3, and it must be so meant; cf. Weber, *Ind. Stud.* ix. 260; xiii. 93. That these are seven syllables show that *iaci* was not contracted, contra Gopāthā, ii. 8. 10; see Oldenberg, *Prolegomena*, pp. 375, 376.



that the Hotr addresses the Adhvaryu, 'If thou wert not to smite it off, [4] they would have been the year (was over). Recite, let us two respond'; he is standing, and reciting, he smites it off. Just as one looks for the exact interval in the Adhvaryu looks for the response. If he were to respond too soon, it would be as when one goes to meet the exact interval. If the Adhvaryu were to be smited after the half-verse, that would be as when one is left behind those that are running. The Udgâthas are singular for the priests, the Udgâthas for the Udgâthas, [5], the Hotr and the Adhvaryu for the singers of hymns, the response for the Adhvaryu. The Adhvaryu, knowing the response, becomes an eater of food, a strong one is born among his offspring. The Hotr is this (earth), the Adhvaryu yonder (sky); in that he recites sitting, so the Hotr goes not away from the earth, for the earth is not dead; it were, verily thereby the sacrifice milks this earth. In that he responds standing, so the Adhvaryu goes not away from yonder (sky), for yonder (sky) stands as it were, verily thereby the sacrifice milks yonder (sky). In that he recites sitting, therefore the gods live on that which is given hence; in that he responds standing, therefore the gods live on that which is given thence. In that he recites seated towards the east, and the Adhvaryu stands standing towards the west, therefore sons and daughters, and grand-children are born behind. In that the Hotr addresses the Adhvaryu, he makes the thunderbolt advance towards him, he turns towards the west, verily he overcomes the thunderbolt.

III. 2. 10. a Thou<sup>1</sup> art taken with a support, thou art seated in search<sup>2</sup>; for the

<sup>1</sup> This is rendered as if gold *manas* were read; cf. Hillebrandt, *Kunde*, p. 104; for other variants cf. Weber, *Ind. Stud.* x. 87; xiii. 100, *Ergebn.* SBE. xvi. 336. n. 1. The liturgical variants are given in Ap. loc. cit.

<sup>2</sup> The best seems to give *abhi* here, would be to suppose that it refers to the Adhvaryu making his response simultaneously with the Hotr's *Om*, which would accord with the simile. The comm. on Ap. seems to take it as repeating the Prastigra, which also might be made to suit the simile. It is impossible with *PW* and *MW*, to equate *abhi* with *prastigra*. The comm. thinks *abhi* refers to performing the Prastigra either ten times or twelve, and *dyâd*, which must be as taken in the trans. a technical musical expression, he renders helplessly as *ayata*.

<sup>3</sup> The sense is that the Udgâthas are common to all, but as *apara* is new, the common *Udgâthas* are specially allotted to the *apara*.

<sup>4</sup> The Adhvaryu who has first seated himself at the entrance to the Vedic with his back to the Hotr in the *Adhvaryu* turns to the Hotr and therefore does not respond to him. The Hotr, however, is seated.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. *W. & A.*, *Suppl.* x. 1, MS. 1. 1. 7, AR. 1. 1. 1, *Ind. Stud.* x. 87. The *apara* on entering the *Mantra* for the Prastigra makes *Chakra*, which two cups supported to them for the pairs of *devatas*, *Indra* and *Vayu*, *Mitra* and *Varna*, and the two *Agnyas*. With a sword each is drawn, with *ś*, and the Prastigra is performed into the *Adhvaryu* the remnants of the two cups which he has received from the Adhvaryu with *a*, and *ā* the Adhvaryu his vessel to the Hotr;

gus. hands of speech, for the guardians of insight, for the ~~overseers~~ of this established sacrifice do I take thee.

b Thou art taken with a support; thou art seated in holy order; for the guardians of sight, &c., do I take thee.

c Thou art taken with a support; thou art seated in holy lore; for the guardians of the ear, &c., do I take thee.

d For the gods thee!

e For the All-gods thee!

f For all the gods thee!

g O Vasu, wide striding, this is thy Soma; guard it [1]; let not the evil-eyed one espy this of thine.

h In me is the Vasu, whom wealth precedeth, who guardeth the voice; guard my voice.

i In me is the Vasu, who winneth wealth, who guardeth the eye; guard my eye.

k In me is the Vasu, who keepeth wealth together, who guardeth the ear; guard my ear.

l Thou art Bhūh, best of rays, guardian of expiration; guard my expiration.

m Thou art Dhūh, best of rays, guardian of inspiration; guard my inspiration.

n The foe who, O Indra and Vāyu, is hostile to us,

Who seeketh to assail us, O lords of splendour,

May I here hurl him be-low my feet.

So that, O Indra, I may shine as the highest.

a (The foe who), O Mitra and Varuna, &c.

p (The foe who), O Agvins, &c.

iii. 2. 11. a He? by thy help, O Agni.

With good horses, making strength, is victorious,

Whose companionship thou dost favour."

b Your ancient lofty praise bear

with l and m in c, e being given for the third (tribal) as an action of the sun is performed; and the *adityashālā* is filled if necessary from the wooden tub; with a, e, and p the same here is made to speak after the offering, see R̥g̐. vii. 12, 13; Aṅg̐. vii. 20, 21; M̐. ii. 3, 7, 8; R̥g̐. ix. 11, 12, 20. Also, v. 6; Ç̐. vii. 3, 1-3; 5, 1, 2, 6; Caland and Henry, *L'Agneux*, pp. 129 sq.

\* *Adityashālā* seems to have this sense, but the formation is uncertain.

† This section contains the *Paranuvākya*s and *Yajna*s for the *Kāmyajña* described

in in. 4. 11. The verses are as usual R̥g̐edic: a = viii. 19. 30; b = iii. 10. 5; c = iii. 20. 2; d and e = vi. 69. 1, 8; f = iii. 17. 3; g = viii. 39. 9; h = vii. 99. 5; i = iv. 18. 11. See also MS. iv. 12. 6.

\* RV. has *hira*, *udjagharmabhih* and *āvaraḥ*. *udjagharmabhih* is read also in SV. i. 108; ii. 1172, but KS. xii. 14 agrees with RV. The sense is uncertain, it may be 'active in contest', or 'making strength'; in either case the accent is of the older type; see Wackernagel, *Altind. Gramm.* ix. 1. 264 sq.

- To Agni, the Hotr  
 The creator who beareth as it were the light of songs.  
 O Agni, there are the golden, the silver, the bronze,  
 These are three stones at the base of the altar of fire;  
 These are thy bricks in which thou hast put presence  
 With them, guard thou our sacrifice, maintaining  
 With the rite with which I have begun,  
 O Indra and Vignā, to the end of the world,  
 Rejoice in the sacrifice and be it a wealth,  
 Furthering us with safe ways.  
 Both are victorious, they are not defeated;  
 Neither of them at any time hath been distressed,  
 When, with Indra, O Vignā, ye did strive,  
 Then did ye in three divisions divide the world.  
 Three ages are there, O All-knowing,  
 Three births in the dawn, O Agni,  
 With them, knowing, do thou, progenitor, the gods,  
 And I too for the sacrifice health and wealth.  
 Agni abideth in three abodes  
 Of three foundations, the sage,  
 May he offer and may he satisfy for us,  
 The three sets of eleven (gods),  
 The wise envoy made ready,  
 Let the others all be sent away;  
 O Indra and Vignā, ye overthrow  
 The nine and ninety strong forts of Vamān,  
 Of Varuṇ, the Asura, a hundred and a thousand heroes  
 Do ye slay irresistibly.  
 Then did his mother seek to persuade him,<sup>1</sup>  
 'O son, these gods are abandoning thee.'  
 Then said Indra, about to slay Vṛuṇ,  
 'O friend Vignā, sleep thou in the world!'

<sup>1</sup> and here need not be taken as belonging to vedāś as it is taken by Griffith in his version; cf. Oldenberg, ZDMG. ix. 316 seq.

<sup>2</sup> Probably from attacking Vṛuṇ, the fifth son of Vāśat (called her in her son), which is hardly sufficient to give the sense to us.

## PRAPATHAKA III

*The Supplement to the Soma Sacrifice (continued).*

8. 1. *a* O' Agni, brilliant, be thou brilliant among the gods; make me brilliant, of long life, radiant among men; for the brilliance of consecration and of penance do I offer to thee.

*b* Thou dost win brilliance; may brilliance forsake me not, may I forsake not brilliance, may brilliance forsake me not.

*c* O Indra, full of force, be thou full of force among the gods, make me full of force, of long life, radiant among men; for the force of the Brahmanhood and royalty [1] do I offer to thee.

*d* Thou dost win force: may force forsake me not, may I forsake not force, may force forsake me not.

*e* O sun, blazing, be thou blazing among the gods; make me blazing, of long life, radiant among men; for the blazing of the wind and of the waters do I offer to thee.

*f* Thou dost win the light; may the light forsake me not, may I not forsake the light, may the light forsake me not.

*g* On me wisdom, on me offspring, on me brilliance may Agni bestow; on me wisdom, on me offspring, on me power may Indra bestow; on me wisdom, on me offspring, on me blazing may Surya bestow.

3. 2. *a* The<sup>1</sup> maker of the sound 'Iim' is Vāyu, the Prastotr is Agni, the Saman is Prajapati, the Udgātr is Bṛhaspati, the subordinate singers are the All-gods, the Pratihartrs are the Maruts, the finale is Indra; may these gods who support breath bestow breath upon me.

*b* All this the Adhvaryu, as he begins, begins for the Udgātrs; 'May these gods who support breath bestow breath upon me', he says; verily he bestows all this on himself.

<sup>1</sup> VS. vii. 38-40. For the Brahmana of TS vi. 1. 3-4. This section contains the Mantra for the cups to Agni, Indra, and Surya, which are used as supplementary to the Aprayana; the first is offered by the Pratiprasadite with the Adhvaryu, the former pronouncing *a* as it is offered, *b* after the offering; *c* and *d*, *e* and *f* are similarly pronounced by the Hotr and Unnetr; see ApṛS. xii. 4. 9, 10; in BṛS xiv. 11 the Mantra are divided into three parts, the first part said as the offering is looked at, the *śābhyā*, &c., with the actual offering. In both cases the Mantras are to be used as the offering is eaten by the priests, and the acts of

Atigrāhyas are placed as occurring after the Mahendra Graha. See also KṚS. vii. 8. 1, 2; QṚS. x. 2. 6; 3. 13; 4. 19, Caland and Henry, *D'Agnistoma*, p. 166 n.

<sup>2</sup> This section gives the Mantras (*a*) for the commencement of the Stotra and (*b-k*) for the Pratigara. The Adhvaryu pronounces *a* before the Udgātrs commence (which explains the Brahmana in *b*); see ApṛS. xii. 17. 5-7; BṚS. vii. 8; xiv. 11; MṚS. ii. 2. 6. 6; KṚS. ix. 3. 36; Caland and Henry, *D'Agnistoma*, pp. 174, 175. For the Pratigatas see ApṛS. xii. 27. 11; Caland and Henry, p. 231. Verses *g* and *h* are found in TĀ iv. 1. 7.



q The pure for thee I take with the pure form of day with the rays of the sun.

r Herein the dread (ones) have moved themselves,  
The streams of the sky have consorted.<sup>1</sup>

s The lofty<sup>1</sup> form of the bull shineth on high ;  
Soma precededeth Soma,  
The pure precededeth the pure.

t That undeceived, watchful, name of thine, O Soma, to that of thine,  
O Soma, to Soma hail !

u Gladly do thou, O god Soma, go to the dear place of Agni [2] with the Gayatrī metre.

v Willingly do thou, O god Soma, go to the dear place of Indra with the Tristubh metre.

w Our friend, do thou, O god Soma, go to the dear place of the All-gods with the Jagatī metre.

x Come breath to us from afar,  
From the atmosphere, from the sky,  
Life from the earth ;  
Thou art ambrosia ; for breath thee !

y May Indra and Agni confer radiance upon me,  
Radiance (may) Soma and Brhaspati (confer) ;  
Radiance on me the All-gods,  
Radiance confer on me, O ye Aśvins.

z When one doth hasten after him,  
Or uttereth prayers, he doth accept it ;<sup>2</sup>  
All knowledge doth he embrace,  
Even as the felly the wheel.

iii. 3. 4. The stirrings are the secret name of the waters ; 'The pure for thee, O pure one, I stir in the gladdening (waters)', he says ; verily with the secret name of the waters he wins the rain from the sky. 'The pure for thee I take with the pure', he says ; the night is the form of the day, the rays of the sun control the rain ; verily by the form of the day, the rays of the sun, he makes the rain to fall from the sky. 'Herein the dread (ones) have moved themselves' [1], he says ; that is as in the text. 'The lofty form of the bull shineth on high', he says ; the rain is its lofty form ; verily by the form he wins the rain. 'That undeceived, watchful, name of

<sup>1</sup> The texts vary : MS. has *d. anuvāda* ; KS. *ā* *śma* and *śvireva* ; both have *śakubhām* ; the verse is obscure in sense, and in the ritual use is absurdly divided.

<sup>2</sup> The sense in this passage is quite uncertain : it is RV. ii. 5. 8, and the version adopted

is that of Caland and Henry, *L'Agnostoma*, p. 429.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. KS. xxx. 7 ; MS. iv. 7. 7 ; QB. iv. 6. 1. 1-15 ; xi. 5. 9. 7-12. The verses commented on are in TS. iii. 3. 3.



holy order is the atmosphere; verily he conquers the atmosphere. 'Thee for the circumference of holy order', he says; the circumference of holy order is the sky; verily he conquers the sky. 'Thee for the truth of holy order' [4], he says; the truth of holy order is the quarters; verily he conquers the quarters. 'Thee for the light of holy order', he says; the light of holy order is the world of heaven. verily he conquers the world of heaven. So many are the worlds of the gods; verily he conquers them. They make up ten, the Virāj has ten syllables, the Virāj is food; verily he finds support in the Virāj, the eating of food.

ii. 3. 6. What! the gods could not win by the sacrifice, that they won by the Para (virāḥ), and that is why the Paras have their name. In that the Paras are drawn, (it serves) to win that which one does not win by the sacrifice. The first he draws, by this he conquers the world; the second (he draws), by this he conquers the atmosphere; the third (he draws), by this he conquers yonder world. In that they are drawn (they serve) to conquer these worlds [1]. In the latter days<sup>2</sup> they are drawn hitherward from yonder, only having conquered these worlds they descend again towards this world. In that in the former days they are drawn thitherward from hence, therefore these worlds are thitherward from hence; in that in the latter days they are drawn hitherward from thence, therefore these worlds are hitherward from thence. therefore men depend on the worlds in variation. The theologians say: For what reason do plants spring from the waters, the food of man is plants [2], and offspring are born through Prajāpati? 'Through the Paras', he should reply. In that he draws (saying), 'For the waters thee, for the plants I take', therefore from the waters plants spring; in that he draws (saying), 'For the plants thee, for offspring I take', therefore the food of man is the plants; in that he draws (saying), 'For offspring thee, for Prajāpati I take', therefore through Prajāpati offspring are born. iii. 3. 7. Prajāpati<sup>3</sup> created the gods and the Asuras; thereafter the sacrifice was created, after the sacrifice the metres; they went away in all directions, the sacrifice went after the Asuras, the metres after the sacrifice; the gods reflected, 'These have become what we are'; they had recourse to Prajāpati: Prajāpati said, 'Taking the strength of the metres I shall bestow it upon you.' He took the strength of the metres [1] and

days of the Aryakramana.

<sup>1</sup> This section deals with the Angrāhya cups, called Paras, at the Gavām Ayana; see vii. 3. 10. 1, 2; ApQS. xii. 21. 2-3; BQS. xiv. 13. They are taken on the Parahsarana days before and after the Vigraha.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. on the first three days of the Parah-sarana, while they are reversed in the

<sup>3</sup> This section deals with the formulae used in the moment of offering, which already in i. 6. 11 have been treated of as occurring in the ordinary sacrifices, but now are mentioned as part of the Soma ritual. Cf. BQS. xiv. 13.



bestowed it upon them. Then the metres ran away and the sacrifice followed the metres. Then the gods pro-<sup>1</sup>claimed, the Adhvaryu was revealed. He who knows the strength of the metres. He who pro-<sup>2</sup>claimed 'I utter'. 'We that utter' the Vedic call, pro-<sup>3</sup>claimed his foe as defeated. The theologians say, 'For whom (in the Adhvaryu) caused (him) to proclaim?' 'For the strength of the metres', he should reply. 'Do thou proclaim', 'Be it proclaimed' 'I utter'. 'We that utter' the Vedic call, that is the strength of the metres '2; he who knows the strength, whatever he sings with the metres in full strength. 'The metres in Indra's Indra there is impurity. In that he destroyed the Vedic law is impurity. Why is the sacrifice Indra's up to the completion? they say. 'The sacrifice is the sacrificial body of Indra, and it is this they sacrifice. 'He who knows thus the sacrifice recites.

III. 8. 8. a 'Giving' life, O Agni, rejoicing in the oblation,

Be thou faced with ghose and with thy birthplace of ghose.

Having drunk the ghose, the sweet, the delightful product of the cow,

As a father his son, do thou protect him.<sup>3</sup>

The sacrificer falls a victim to the two fires in that having made the offering ready in them he goes elsewhere to the final bath. 'The (single), O Agni, rejoicing in the oblation', (with these words) should he utter when about to go to the final bath; verily by the offering he appeases the two (fires); the sacrificer does not go to destruction.

b That loan which I have not yet paid back!<sup>4</sup>

The tribute that I still owe to Varuṇa,

Here do I make requital for it;

Here, O Agni, may I be freed from that debt.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This section deals with the ceremonies which form part of the *Arachibha*, a accompanies an offering made when the Adhvaryu is about to go to the bath and, according to *ĀpŚ.* xii. 12, 13 of *RQŚ.* xxi. 4, 26, comes in before 1. 4, 15/; with b the Adhvaryu (as *Baudh.*) or the sacrificer burns the straw; with c he offers on the fire grate with his hands joined to make a receptacle, wiping his hands with the words *śudhā, śm.* according to *Baudh.*; this part of the rite is, however, not a normal one, but only used as a means of propitiation. as is shown not only by the TS. but also by *Āp.* and *Baudh.* 1. 4-f accompany movements to the gods, Agni, Varuṇa, Aditya; see *ĀpŚ.* xii. 24.

8-15, *MC.* vi. 21, 22, 23, *MC.* vi. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

<sup>2</sup> This verse occurs in TS. as 1. 8. 12 as earlier also found with variation in AV. 12. 12. 1 (where see Whitney's note), TS. 1. 2. 1. 11; TS. 1. 2. 1. 12; TS. 1. 2. 1. 13; TS. 1. 2. 1. 14; TS. 1. 2. 1. 15; TS. 1. 2. 1. 16; TS. 1. 2. 1. 17; TS. 1. 2. 1. 18; TS. 1. 2. 1. 19; TS. 1. 2. 1. 20; TS. 1. 2. 1. 21; TS. 1. 2. 1. 22; TS. 1. 2. 1. 23; TS. 1. 2. 1. 24; TS. 1. 2. 1. 25; TS. 1. 2. 1. 26; TS. 1. 2. 1. 27; TS. 1. 2. 1. 28; TS. 1. 2. 1. 29; TS. 1. 2. 1. 30; TS. 1. 2. 1. 31; TS. 1. 2. 1. 32; TS. 1. 2. 1. 33; TS. 1. 2. 1. 34; TS. 1. 2. 1. 35; TS. 1. 2. 1. 36; TS. 1. 2. 1. 37; TS. 1. 2. 1. 38; TS. 1. 2. 1. 39; TS. 1. 2. 1. 40; TS. 1. 2. 1. 41; TS. 1. 2. 1. 42; TS. 1. 2. 1. 43; TS. 1. 2. 1. 44; TS. 1. 2. 1. 45; TS. 1. 2. 1. 46; TS. 1. 2. 1. 47; TS. 1. 2. 1. 48; TS. 1. 2. 1. 49; TS. 1. 2. 1. 50; TS. 1. 2. 1. 51; TS. 1. 2. 1. 52; TS. 1. 2. 1. 53; TS. 1. 2. 1. 54; TS. 1. 2. 1. 55; TS. 1. 2. 1. 56; TS. 1. 2. 1. 57; TS. 1. 2. 1. 58; TS. 1. 2. 1. 59; TS. 1. 2. 1. 60; TS. 1. 2. 1. 61; TS. 1. 2. 1. 62; TS. 1. 2. 1. 63; TS. 1. 2. 1. 64; TS. 1. 2. 1. 65; TS. 1. 2. 1. 66; TS. 1. 2. 1. 67; TS. 1. 2. 1. 68; TS. 1. 2. 1. 69; TS. 1. 2. 1. 70; TS. 1. 2. 1. 71; TS. 1. 2. 1. 72; TS. 1. 2. 1. 73; TS. 1. 2. 1. 74; TS. 1. 2. 1. 75; TS. 1. 2. 1. 76; TS. 1. 2. 1. 77; TS. 1. 2. 1. 78; TS. 1. 2. 1. 79; TS. 1. 2. 1. 80; TS. 1. 2. 1. 81; TS. 1. 2. 1. 82; TS. 1. 2. 1. 83; TS. 1. 2. 1. 84; TS. 1. 2. 1. 85; TS. 1. 2. 1. 86; TS. 1. 2. 1. 87; TS. 1. 2. 1. 88; TS. 1. 2. 1. 89; TS. 1. 2. 1. 90; TS. 1. 2. 1. 91; TS. 1. 2. 1. 92; TS. 1. 2. 1. 93; TS. 1. 2. 1. 94; TS. 1. 2. 1. 95; TS. 1. 2. 1. 96; TS. 1. 2. 1. 97; TS. 1. 2. 1. 98; TS. 1. 2. 1. 99; TS. 1. 2. 1. 100; TS. 1. 2. 1. 101; TS. 1. 2. 1. 102; TS. 1. 2. 1. 103; TS. 1. 2. 1. 104; TS. 1. 2. 1. 105; TS. 1. 2. 1. 106; TS. 1. 2. 1. 107; TS. 1. 2. 1. 108; TS. 1. 2. 1. 109; TS. 1. 2. 1. 110; TS. 1. 2. 1. 111; TS. 1. 2. 1. 112; TS. 1. 2. 1. 113; TS. 1. 2. 1. 114; TS. 1. 2. 1. 115; TS. 1. 2. 1. 116; TS. 1. 2. 1. 117; TS. 1. 2. 1. 118; TS. 1. 2. 1. 119; TS. 1. 2. 1. 120; TS. 1. 2. 1. 121; TS. 1. 2. 1. 122; TS. 1. 2. 1. 123; TS. 1. 2. 1. 124; TS. 1. 2. 1. 125; TS. 1. 2. 1. 126; TS. 1. 2. 1. 127; TS. 1. 2. 1. 128; TS. 1. 2. 1. 129; TS. 1. 2. 1. 130; TS. 1. 2. 1. 131; TS. 1. 2. 1. 132; TS. 1. 2. 1. 133; TS. 1. 2. 1. 134; TS. 1. 2. 1. 135; TS. 1. 2. 1. 136; TS. 1. 2. 1. 137; TS. 1. 2. 1. 138; TS. 1. 2. 1. 139; TS. 1. 2. 1. 140; TS. 1. 2. 1. 141; TS. 1. 2. 1. 142; TS. 1. 2. 1. 143; TS. 1. 2. 1. 144; TS. 1. 2. 1. 145; TS. 1. 2. 1. 146; TS. 1. 2. 1. 147; TS. 1. 2. 1. 148; TS. 1. 2. 1. 149; TS. 1. 2. 1. 150; TS. 1. 2. 1. 151; TS. 1. 2. 1. 152; TS. 1. 2. 1. 153; TS. 1. 2. 1. 154; TS. 1. 2. 1. 155; TS. 1. 2. 1. 156; TS. 1. 2. 1. 157; TS. 1. 2. 1. 158; TS. 1. 2. 1. 159; TS. 1. 2. 1. 160; TS. 1. 2. 1. 161; TS. 1. 2. 1. 162; TS. 1. 2. 1. 163; TS. 1. 2. 1. 164; TS. 1. 2. 1. 165; TS. 1. 2. 1. 166; TS. 1. 2. 1. 167; TS. 1. 2. 1. 168; TS. 1. 2. 1. 169; TS. 1. 2. 1. 170; TS. 1. 2. 1. 171; TS. 1. 2. 1. 172; TS. 1. 2. 1. 173; TS. 1. 2. 1. 174; TS. 1. 2. 1. 175; TS. 1. 2. 1. 176; TS. 1. 2. 1. 177; TS. 1. 2. 1. 178; TS. 1. 2. 1. 179; TS. 1. 2. 1. 180; TS. 1. 2. 1. 181; TS. 1. 2. 1. 182; TS. 1. 2. 1. 183; TS. 1. 2. 1. 184; TS. 1. 2. 1. 185; TS. 1. 2. 1. 186; TS. 1. 2. 1. 187; TS. 1. 2. 1. 188; TS. 1. 2. 1. 189; TS. 1. 2. 1. 190; TS. 1. 2. 1. 191; TS. 1. 2. 1. 192; TS. 1. 2. 1. 193; TS. 1. 2. 1. 194; TS. 1. 2. 1. 195; TS. 1. 2. 1. 196; TS. 1. 2. 1. 197; TS. 1. 2. 1. 198; TS. 1. 2. 1. 199; TS. 1. 2. 1. 200; TS. 1. 2. 1. 201; TS. 1. 2. 1. 202; TS. 1. 2. 1. 203; TS. 1. 2. 1. 204; TS. 1. 2. 1. 205; TS. 1. 2. 1. 206; TS. 1. 2. 1. 207; TS. 1. 2. 1. 208; TS. 1. 2. 1. 209; TS. 1. 2. 1. 210; TS. 1. 2. 1. 211; TS. 1. 2. 1. 212; TS. 1. 2. 1. 213; TS. 1. 2. 1. 214; TS. 1. 2. 1. 215; TS. 1. 2. 1. 216; TS. 1. 2. 1. 217; TS. 1. 2. 1. 218; TS. 1. 2. 1. 219; TS. 1. 2. 1. 220; TS. 1. 2. 1. 221; TS. 1. 2. 1. 222; TS. 1. 2. 1. 223; TS. 1. 2. 1. 224; TS. 1. 2. 1. 225; TS. 1. 2. 1. 226; TS. 1. 2. 1. 227; TS. 1. 2. 1. 228; TS. 1. 2. 1. 229; TS. 1. 2. 1. 230; TS. 1. 2. 1. 231; TS. 1. 2. 1. 232; TS. 1. 2. 1. 233; TS. 1. 2. 1. 234; TS. 1. 2. 1. 235; TS. 1. 2. 1. 236; TS. 1. 2. 1. 237; TS. 1. 2. 1. 238; TS. 1. 2. 1. 239; TS. 1. 2. 1. 240; TS. 1. 2. 1. 241; TS. 1. 2. 1. 242; TS. 1. 2. 1. 243; TS. 1. 2. 1. 244; TS. 1. 2. 1. 245; TS. 1. 2. 1. 246; TS. 1. 2. 1. 247; TS. 1. 2. 1. 248; TS. 1. 2. 1. 249; TS. 1. 2. 1. 250; TS. 1. 2. 1. 251; TS. 1. 2. 1. 252; TS. 1. 2. 1. 253; TS. 1. 2. 1. 254; TS. 1. 2. 1. 255; TS. 1. 2. 1. 256; TS. 1. 2. 1. 257; TS. 1. 2. 1. 258; TS. 1. 2. 1. 259; TS. 1. 2. 1. 260; TS. 1. 2. 1. 261; TS. 1. 2. 1. 262; TS. 1. 2. 1. 263; TS. 1. 2. 1. 264; TS. 1. 2. 1. 265; TS. 1. 2. 1. 266; TS. 1. 2. 1. 267; TS. 1. 2. 1. 268; TS. 1. 2. 1. 269; TS. 1. 2. 1. 270; TS. 1. 2. 1. 271; TS. 1. 2. 1. 272; TS. 1. 2. 1. 273; TS. 1. 2. 1. 274; TS. 1. 2. 1. 275; TS. 1. 2. 1. 276; TS. 1. 2. 1. 277; TS. 1. 2. 1. 278; TS. 1. 2. 1. 279; TS. 1. 2. 1. 280; TS. 1. 2. 1. 281; TS. 1. 2. 1. 282; TS. 1. 2. 1. 283; TS. 1. 2. 1. 284; TS. 1. 2. 1. 285; TS. 1. 2. 1. 286; TS. 1. 2. 1. 287; TS. 1. 2. 1. 288; TS. 1. 2. 1. 289; TS. 1. 2. 1. 290; TS. 1. 2. 1. 291; TS. 1. 2. 1. 292; TS. 1. 2. 1. 293; TS. 1. 2. 1. 294; TS. 1. 2. 1. 295; TS. 1. 2. 1. 296; TS. 1. 2. 1. 297; TS. 1. 2. 1. 298; TS. 1. 2. 1. 299; TS. 1. 2. 1. 300; TS. 1. 2. 1. 301; TS. 1. 2. 1. 302; TS. 1. 2. 1. 303; TS. 1. 2. 1. 304; TS. 1. 2. 1. 305; TS. 1. 2. 1. 306; TS. 1. 2. 1. 307; TS. 1. 2. 1. 308; TS. 1. 2. 1. 309; TS. 1. 2. 1. 310; TS. 1. 2. 1. 311; TS. 1. 2. 1. 312; TS. 1. 2. 1. 313; TS. 1. 2. 1. 314; TS. 1. 2. 1. 315; TS. 1. 2. 1. 316; TS. 1. 2. 1. 317; TS. 1. 2. 1. 318; TS. 1. 2. 1. 319; TS. 1. 2. 1. 320; TS. 1. 2. 1. 321; TS. 1. 2. 1. 322; TS. 1. 2. 1. 323; TS. 1. 2. 1. 324; TS. 1. 2. 1. 325; TS. 1. 2. 1. 326; TS. 1. 2. 1. 327; TS. 1. 2. 1. 328; TS. 1. 2. 1. 329; TS. 1. 2. 1. 330; TS. 1. 2. 1. 331; TS. 1. 2. 1. 332; TS. 1. 2. 1. 333; TS. 1. 2. 1. 334; TS. 1. 2. 1. 335; TS. 1. 2. 1. 336; TS. 1. 2. 1. 337; TS. 1. 2. 1. 338; TS. 1. 2. 1. 339; TS. 1. 2. 1. 340; TS. 1. 2. 1. 341; TS. 1. 2. 1. 342; TS. 1. 2. 1. 343; TS. 1. 2. 1. 344; TS. 1. 2. 1. 345; TS. 1. 2. 1. 346; TS. 1. 2. 1. 347; TS. 1. 2. 1. 348; TS. 1. 2. 1. 349; TS. 1. 2. 1. 350; TS. 1. 2. 1. 351; TS. 1. 2. 1. 352; TS. 1. 2. 1. 353; TS. 1. 2. 1. 354; TS. 1. 2. 1. 355; TS. 1. 2. 1. 356; TS. 1. 2. 1. 357; TS. 1. 2. 1. 358; TS. 1. 2. 1. 359; TS. 1. 2. 1. 360; TS. 1. 2. 1. 361; TS. 1. 2. 1. 362; TS. 1. 2. 1. 363; TS. 1. 2. 1. 364; TS. 1. 2. 1. 365; TS. 1. 2. 1. 366; TS. 1. 2. 1. 367; TS. 1. 2. 1. 368; TS. 1. 2. 1. 369; TS. 1. 2. 1. 370; TS. 1. 2. 1. 371; TS. 1. 2. 1. 372; TS. 1. 2. 1. 373; TS. 1. 2. 1. 374; TS. 1. 2. 1. 375; TS. 1. 2. 1. 376; TS. 1. 2. 1. 377; TS. 1. 2. 1. 378; TS. 1. 2. 1. 379; TS. 1. 2. 1. 380; TS. 1. 2. 1. 381; TS. 1. 2. 1. 382; TS. 1. 2. 1. 383; TS. 1. 2. 1. 384; TS. 1. 2. 1. 385; TS. 1. 2. 1. 386; TS. 1. 2. 1. 387; TS. 1. 2. 1. 388; TS. 1. 2. 1. 389; TS. 1. 2. 1. 390; TS. 1. 2. 1. 391; TS. 1. 2. 1. 392; TS. 1. 2. 1. 393; TS. 1. 2. 1. 394; TS. 1. 2. 1. 395; TS. 1. 2. 1. 396; TS. 1. 2. 1. 397; TS. 1. 2. 1. 398; TS. 1. 2. 1. 399; TS. 1. 2. 1. 400; TS. 1. 2. 1. 401; TS. 1. 2. 1. 402; TS. 1. 2. 1. 403

c O Viṣvalopa, I offer thee in the mouth of the burner of all ;

One is an eater of the uneaten, one an eater of the unoffered, one an eater of that which is gathered ;

May they make for us medicine,

An abode, delightful strength.<sup>1</sup>

d May he that fatteneth protect us

From in front with the cloud ;

Many be our houses,

That houses fail us not.<sup>2</sup>

e Do thou [2], O lord of cloud,

Bestow on us strength with kindness ;

Return to us what is lost,

Return wealth to us.<sup>3</sup>

f O god that dost fatten, thou art a lord of a thousandfold prosperity ; do thou give us increase of wealth unfailing, rich in heroes, prosperity abiding through the year.<sup>4</sup>

Yama is Agni, Yama is this (earth) : the sacrificer becomes under a debt to Yama in that he strews the altar with plants ; if he were to go away without burning (them), they would drag him about bound by the neck [3] in yonder world. In that he burns, (saying) 'The loan which I have not yet paid', being here, having made requital of the loan to Yama, he goes freed from the debt to the world of heaven. If he does manifold things as it were,<sup>5</sup> he should offer in the forest (fire) groats with his hand ; the forest (fire) is Agni Vaiśvānara ; verily he appeases him. On the Ekāṣṭakā, the

TA. d d 1. 2 and MS. 12. 14. 17. These two texts have *amāntam*, which is a mere blunder, and *amānta*, which is rather better, than both have *nathana* and MS. *carāna*, they then read as c, d here (MS. accents *carāna*), and for d have *dhama* etc. *pradātā* is *dhama*, *dhama* *dhama* (MS.). MGS. has *pradātā* to *dhama*.

<sup>1</sup> This occurs also in GB. ii. 4. 8 ; Vait. xxiv. 16, and as *richa* *apānta* *trā* *amāntam* *śrā* in MGS. ii. 5. 5. 19, which is probably merely a blunder for *śrā* *amāntam*. It is very doubtful if *Viṣvalopa* refers to grain as the ritual is taken by the Sūtras (Ap. Baudh., MGS.), though Caland and Henry accept this view, and Caland seems to adopt it in his version of Vait. xxiv. 16. The fire used is *pradātā*, and this is not in all probability merely the fire of the burning of the Yedi but a real forest fire (cf. *kaiṣa* below), and therefore *Viṣvalopa* is some species of tree as sug-

gested in PW. and MW. (cf. *Viṣvalopa*). The second half of the Mantra is varied in MGS. ii. 5. 5. 20, *śrā* *amāntam* *śrā* *amāntam* replacing *samanāntam*.

<sup>2</sup> This is found in AV. vi. 79. 1 as *nabhaspatih* with as *ā* *śamāntam* *grheṣu* *nah*.

<sup>3</sup> This is found in AV. vi. 79. 2 as *trām* *no* *nabhaspata* *śrjāṣ* *grheṣu* *dhāraya* [ *d* *pustam* *etv* *d* *rasu* ].

<sup>4</sup> This is found in AV. vi. 79. 3, but only the first part agrees ; see Whitney's note ; the reading *ājyanam* or *ājyanim* is of course uncertain, but the comm. takes it as *akṣinatram*, and this seems the more probable sense. Caland and Henry render it as 'les beurres', evidently misreading it as *ājyanā*, but this is utterly impossible. The half-verse occurs below, iii. 4. 7 g and m.

<sup>5</sup> i.e. if there is good and bad done at the sacrifice ; cf. i. 7. 6. 4.



Pṛṣan chose a drop of Soma[1];

A great stone was there then for them.<sup>1</sup>

d Father of calves, husband of cows,

And father too of great gulfs,

Calf, after-birth, fresh milk, beestings,

Clotted milk, curd, ghee is his seed.<sup>2</sup>

e Thee the cows chose for lordship,

Thee the Maruts, sweet singers, hailed;

Resting on the summit, the pinnacle, of lordly power,

Then O dread one to us assign wealth.<sup>3</sup>

successful is his animal offering for whom these (rites) are not performed;  
 successful is the offering of him for whom they are performed.

3. 10. a Sarya, 'the god, for those that sit in the sky, Dhātṛ for lordly power,  
 Vayu for offspring, Bṛhaspati for Prajāpati offer thee radiant.<sup>4</sup>

b Thee have I united with the gods,

Who hast a tawny embryo

And a womb of gold,

Whose limbs are uninjured.<sup>5</sup>

c Bring near, O bringer,

Remove away, O remover,

O Indra Nardabuda,

With the four quarters of the earth

Do thou bring near.<sup>6</sup>

d I split apart thy urinator,

Thy womb, the two groins, [1]

The mother and the child,

The embryo and the after-birth.<sup>7</sup>

KS. has *apam gaur āśadhūm*, while MS. has *urghāhi* before *āśadhūm*; both end the next half-line with *yat iḥa dāt*.

MS. has *vidyām* for *etāḥ*, and like KS. has *vinī* for *vinā*.

MS. has *varāṅka* in b and *akūṭāṅka* doubtfully in c. The verse is not in KS.

Cf. KS. xiii. 9, 10, 11; VS. viii. 29-32. For the Brāhmaṇa see TS. iii. 4. 1. This section deals with the case where it is found that the sacrificial animal is with young; if this is found out before the slaughtering a new animal is substituted; if not, then two oblations are offered with i. 4. 14 a and a here; with b he addresses the slaughtered victim; with c he moves the embryo *pradaiṣyam*; with d he cuts it out; with e he casts it

down between the thighs; with f he puts a vessel to catch the juices; with g he offers Ajya before the offering to Agni Svistakṛt, and with h he deposits and covers up the embryo north of the Gārhapatya or Āmitra with extinguished ashes; see ApQS. xix. 18. 16-19. 15; BQS. xiv. 14; and of. MQS. vii. 2. 5; KQS. xrv. 10. 11-18.

<sup>1</sup> KS. has *diso* and *prajāṇm* and it adds *hyotiṣmati* before *hyotiṣmatim*.

<sup>2</sup> KS. has *gurbho yas te paṣṭiyo yonir yas te hiraṇyapayāḥ* and *yasya tām dūrāḥ samāśikhṇan*.

<sup>3</sup> KS. has *dhartaya nivaritaya varitana varitaya nivaritana varitaya indra nandahola bhūmyā cūṭarasa sūktayasa lābhaya teḥ varitayimasi*.

<sup>4</sup> AV. i. 11. 5 agrees generally but has a refrain at the end and *māhanam* for *takarim*



May Dhātṛ give us wealth  
 The lord the ruler of the world,  
 May he favour us with a full (gift).<sup>1</sup>  
 Dhātṛ is lord of offspring and of wealth,  
 Dhātṛ created all this world.  
 Dhātṛ giveth a son to the sacrificer [2];  
 To him let us offer the oblation rich in ghee.<sup>2</sup>  
 May Dhātṛ give us wealth,  
 Life in days to come and unailing;  
 May we obtain the favour  
 Of the god whose gifts are true.<sup>3</sup>  
 May Dhātṛ give wealth to the giver,  
 Desiring offspring, generous in his home;  
 Let all the immortal gods roll themselves up for him,  
 The All-gods and Aditi in unison.<sup>4</sup>  
 For us to-day may Anumati  
 Among the gods favour our sacrifice,  
 And be she and Agni, bearer of the oblation,  
 A joy to the giver.<sup>5</sup>  
 Accord thy favour, O Anumati [3].  
 And grant us wealth;  
 For inspiration, for insight impel us,  
 Lengthen our days for us.<sup>6</sup>  
 May she favouring, favour (us)  
 With wealth, undecaying, rich in offspring;  
 In her disfavour may we not fall;  
 May the goddess easy to invoke grant us protection.<sup>7</sup>  
 Anumati men reverence in the quarter  
 Wherein is that which shineth;  
 May she in whose lap is the broad atmosphere,  
 The goddess, easy to invoke, grant us protection [4].<sup>8</sup>  
 Rākṣ, easy to invoke, I invoke with fair praise;  
 May the fortunate one hear us and be aware of us;  
 With needle that breaks not may she sew her task;

and in u. 4. 5 c.

and in AQS. vi. 14. 16; QQS. ix. 1. 32. 7; ApMB. ii. 11. 2.

MS. iv. 12. 6 with *śaṣṭadharmas*,  
 with variants in AV. vii. 17. 2,  
 see Whitney's note.

MS. i. c. and with variants in  
 i. 17. 8. AV. has *amṛtāni*, which  
 better sense.

. vi. 16. 4; VS. xxxiv. 9, but both  
*dhātṛas*. AV. vii. 20. 1 has

variants.

<sup>1</sup> Also in MS., VS. (xxxiv. 8),  
 MS. and KS. have *taripat* w  
 AV. vii. 20. 2.

<sup>2</sup> A corrupt version of this occurs  
 20. 8, where the masc. appea

<sup>3</sup> This verse has no parallel, and  
 refer to the character of Anu  
 deity of full moon in a much  
 manner than in the other v  
 construction of the first Pada



embryo of the victim verily in these two he deposits it. If he were to cut off the redundant, if he were not to cut off, he would cut off from the victim which has been offered; one portion he cut off from in front of the navel, another behind it; the expiration is in front of the navel [3], the inspiration behind; verily he cuts off from the whole extent of the victim. He offers to Viṣṇu Āpivīṣṭa; Viṣṇu Āpivīṣṭa is the redundancy of the sacrifice, the greatness of the victim, the prosperity thereof; verily in the redundant he deposits the redundant, to appease the redundant. The sacrificial fee is gold of eight measures,<sup>1</sup> for the (victim) has eight feet, the self is the ninth; (verily it serves) to win the victim. It is enveloped in a turban in an inner box, for so as it were<sup>2</sup> as the victim, the omentum, the skin, the flesh, the bone; verily he obtains and wins the whole extent of the victim. He, for whom in the sacrifice this expiration is offered, by his sacrificing becomes richer.

in 1. 2. a O<sup>3</sup> Vāyu, drinker of the pure, come to us;

A thou-and are thy teams, O thou that hast all choice boons;

For thee the sweet drink hath been drawn.

Where I, O God, thou hast the first drink.<sup>4</sup>

b For intent thee, for desire thee, for prosperity thee; Kikkita thy name! to Pāpapatī hail! Kikkita thy breath, to Vāyu hail! Kikkita thy eye to Sanyā hail! Kikkita thy ear, to sky and earth hail! Kikkita thy speech, to Sarasvatī hail! [1]

c Thou, the fourth, art the barren, the eager one,

Since once in thought the embryo hath entered thy womb;

Be thou the barren, go eagerly to the gods,

Be thou the barren, of the sacrificer fulfilled.<sup>5</sup>

d Thou art the god, resting on wealth, sit on the earth, mount aloft on the atmosphere, in the sky be thy great radiance.

<sup>1</sup> The amount of Kṛ is approximately or approximately. ĀpCS. x, 14, 16; 19, 11 agrees with 17. Cf. *Śukra Smṛti*, ii, 171.

<sup>2</sup> 48 the hat replaces the ead. The expression is with the cloth, and the cloth is the in which the gold wrapped and the ead is only deposited. They are seen in the Kṛ and in Āp. (In Kṛ p. 195, l. 2, it should be read with the ead of the Kṛ.)

<sup>3</sup> Kṛ. xiv, 11, 12. For the Brahmanas the Kṛ is the Kṛ. This section gives the description of the offering of a barren goat (see also the Kṛ for the Kṛ) for one who has no prosperity; a companion the offering up, & the offering when the Kṛ is made with the Kṛ is the Kṛ.

e the leading of the victim north, d the slaughtering, e the offering of the omentum, f the offering of the Havis, g the eating of the rest of the oblation by the priests, which is preceded by an offering on eight potsherd to Agni; see ĀpCS. xix, 12, 6-17; BCS. xiv, 15.

<sup>4</sup> This is found in i. 4. 4 a.

<sup>5</sup> *śukṛ* is an exclamation, according to the common, onomatopoeic, being an imitation of the sound made by men to cattle.

<sup>6</sup> *vap* here, if it is identical with *ajd* below, must mean 'barren', but this is probably a case where the line has been turned to a new use. As it stands the play on *vap* is shown by *mānāni*. Kṛ. has *vap* and is for *vap*.



e Stretching the thread of the atmosphere I (th) present the light  
toward the paths of light made by yam

f Weave ye without a flaw the work of the sky, so

Be come Manu, produce thou the best of men

g Then art the offering of mind, the colour of Prajapati may we share  
thy limbs.

in. 4. 3. These two were together Vayu and the other, they conceived  
a child, Soma generated it Agni swallowed it. Prajapati, now (the offering)  
to Agni on eight palsharab, he offered it and thereby he redeemed this  
(victim) from Agni. Therefore though sacrificing it to another god, still  
one should first offer on eight palsharab to Agni, verily so redeeming it from  
Agni he offers it. Because [1] Vayu does not separate himself from it con-  
nected with Vayu, because these two connected themselves to support the earth  
with sky and earth, because Soma generated, and Agni swallowed, there-  
fore is it connected with Agni and Soma. Because also the two parted  
speech was uttered, therefore is it connected with Sarasvati, because  
Prajapati redeemed it from Agni, therefore is it connected with Praja-  
pati; the barren goat is connected with all the gods. To Vayu should  
he offer it who desires wealth. The swiftest deity is Vayu, verily he has  
recourse to Vayu with his own share [2] and he causes him to attain  
wealth. To sky and earth should he offer it who requires plenty, he needs  
support; verily from the sky Parjanya rains for him, plants spring up in  
this (earth), his corn prospers. To Agni and Soma should he offer it who  
desires, 'May I be possessed of food an eater of food', by Agni he wins  
food, by Soma the eating of food, verily he becomes possessed of food, an  
eater of food. To Sarasvati should he offer it who [3], being able to utter  
speech, cannot utter speech, Sarasvati is speech; verily he has recourse  
to Sarasvati with her own share and she bestows speech upon him. To  
Prajapati should he offer it who desires, 'May I gain that which has not  
been gained'; all the deities are Prajapati, verily by the deities he gains  
what has not been gained. He brings (the victim) up with a verse ad-  
dressed to Vayu; verily winning it from Vayu he offers it. 'For intent  
thee, for desire thee!' [4] he says. That is according to the text. He offers  
with the sound *kikikā*; at the sound *kikikā* the domestic animals stop,  
the wild run away. In that he offers with the sound *kikikā*, (it serves) to  
support domestic animals. He offers while the circumambulation by him is  
taking place; verily alive he sends it to the world of heaven. Then, the  
fourth, art the barren, the eager one', he says; verily he sends it to the

<sup>1</sup> Kt. has taken. This and the next verse  
are RV. x. 62. 4, and the previous verse is

<sup>2</sup> Kt. has copied.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. RV. III. 18. For the text

see RV. III. 4. 2. Cf. B.S. 2. 13

gods. 'Be the desires of the sacrificer fulfilled', he says; this is the desire [5] of the sacrificer that (the sacrifice) should proceed to its conclusion without injury. 'Thou art the goat, resting in wealth', he says; verily in these worlds he makes it find support. 'In the sky be thy great radiance', he says; verily in the world of heaven he bestows light upon him. 'Stretching the throat of the atmosphere do thou pursue the light', he says; verily he makes these worlds full of light for him. 'Weave ye without a flaw the work of the singers' [6], he says; whatever flaw is committed in the sacrifice, this serves to atone for it. 'Become Manu: produce thou the host divine', he says; offspring are connected with Manu; verily he makes them fit for food. 'Thou art the offering of mind', he says, to make 'Godspeak'. 'May we share thy limbs', he says; verily he invokes this blessing. Of this (victim) there is one time unpropitious for sacrifice to the gods, when a cloud appears when it has been offered [7]; if a cloud should appear when it has been offered, he should either cast it into the waters or eat it whole; if he were to cast it into the waters, he would confuse the sacrifice; he should eat it whole; verily he bestows power upon himself. By three people is this to be performed, him who performs a year-long Sattras, him who offers with a thousand (gifts), and him who is a domestic sacrificer;<sup>1</sup> with it let them sacrifice, for them is it fit

### *The Jaya, Abhyātana, and Rāstrabhyt Offerings*

III 4. 4. 'Thought' and thinking, intent and intention, known and knowledge, mind and power,<sup>2</sup> the new and the full moon, the Brhat and the Rathantara.

b Prajapati bestowed victories on Indra

The strong, he who is dread in battle contest,

To him all the people bowed in reverence,

For he waxed dread, worthy of offering.<sup>3</sup>

The gods and the Asuras were in conflict. Indra had recourse to Prajāpati. to him he gave these victories (offerings); he offered them; then indeed

<sup>1</sup> This means, according to the comm., one who is consecrated as a householder in Sattras other than the Jadyatsarasattras. But this is very doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. MS. i. 4. 14. For the Brāhmaṇa cf. also TS. iii. 4. 6. This section gives the Mantras for the Jaya Homa; see ĀpCS. xix. 12. 18; BQCS. xiv. 16; MCS. I. 5. 6. 30, and as applied at the wedding ritual,

PGS. i. 5. 7-9. Often in BhāṛGS. i. 6, 12, 19, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Oldenberg, SBE. xxix. 280, thinks the ṣakvartī verses are meant; and so PW. vii. 24.

<sup>4</sup> MS. has *pṛapachad jīyān* and ends *pfīandau jīyān*. It differs in c and d entirely but has in ii. 10. 2 a similar verse ending *daśair ayaṁ ugrā mahavyā yāthāsat*. PGS has *haviṣa*.



4 7. *a* Supporting<sup>1</sup> holy order, abounding in truth, Agni is the Gandharva; his Apsarases are the plants, called strength; may he protect this holy power, this lordly power;<sup>2</sup> may they protect this holy power, this lordly power: to him hail! To them hail!

*b* The compact, possessing all the Sāmāns, the sun is the Gandharva, his Apsarases are the rays (called) active, &c.

*c* The all-blessed, sun-rayed Candramas is the Gandharva; his Apsarases are the Nakṣatras, (called) the bright,<sup>3</sup> &c.

*d* The active,<sup>4</sup> the winged sacrifice is the Gandharva, his Apsarases are the sacrificial fees, (called) praises, &c.

*e* Prajapati, all-creator, the mind [1], is the Gandharva; his Apsarases are the R̥c and Sāman verses, (called) hymns.<sup>5</sup> &c.

*f* The swift, all-pervading wind is the Gandharva; his Apsarases are the waters, (called) delights, &c.

*g* O lord of the world, thou who hast houses above and here, do thou give us increase of wealth, unailing, rich in heroes, prosperity abiding through the year.<sup>6</sup>

*h* The supreme ruler, the overlord, death is the Gandharva; his Apsarases are the whole (world), (called) the worlds,<sup>7</sup> &c.

*i* With fair abode, fair wealth, doer of good deeds, holding the light, Varjanya is the Gandharva; his Apsarases are the lightnings, (called) the radiant, &c.

*k* Whose dart speeds afar, the pitiless [2], death is the Gandharva; the Apsarases are his offspring, (called) the timid, &c.

*l* The dear one, looking with desire, love is the Gandharva; his Apsarases are thoughts, (called) the burning: may he protect this our holy

† KS. xvii. 14; MS. ii. 12 2; VS. xviii. 38-44. For the Rāstrabhṛt Mantra see TS. iii. 4. 8; 4. 9. 8; 7. 4. 1. This section gives the Rāstrabhṛt Mantra which are part of the Agnicayana; see Ap̥S. xviii. 19. 10 20. 1 10; B̥C̥S. xiv. 17; M̥C̥S. vi. 2. 5; K̥C̥S. xvii. 5. 16, 17. There are six sets of oblations to the male and females ('a') and then five in the 'month' of the chariot ('g').

has may be of course concrete, but probably it is abstract as in iii. 4. 5 c, where the context favours the abstract sense. On the other hand iii. 4. 7 m may be held to favour the concrete. The adjectives apply to the Apsarases, not to the predicates.

śrāyāḥ is of uncertain sense; 'melodious' is equally or more probable; see *Vedā Index*, ii. 72.

<sup>1</sup> *bhṛgāḥ* is uncertain in sense; PW. suggests 'adder' (i. e. as the flexible); QB. ix. 4. 1. 10 suggests 'beneficent' (see Eggeling, SBE. xliii. 282, n. 2).

<sup>2</sup> *śāhnyāḥ* has here most probably this sense.

<sup>3</sup> Found above as regards c and d in iii. 8. 8 f.

<sup>4</sup> The use of the verses *k-m* is not clear; only *k* has a parallel in the other Sāhītās (MS. ii. 12. 2 reading *amṛdayāḥ* first), and the five oblations in the other cases seem to be done with *g* only. Possibly, however, here there are ten, first five with *g*, and then five more, but this is hardly consistent with the fact that *k-l* are each meant for a double oblation. There is therefore the possibility that *g* and *m* are each for single oblations, and *k-l* make up eight more, giving ten (cf. Ap̥S. xvii. 20. 5 *pañcāhūtiḥ jūṣṭiḥ dāpā vā*).

power our lord y power may they protect this our h ly power our lordly power : to him had : To them had

m O lord of the world, thou win best lovers above and here, do thou accord wide great protection to this noble power, for to thy work.

iii. 4. 8. They should be offered for one who desires the kingdom, the Rāgrabhṛts are the kingdom: verily with the kingdom he wins the kingdom for him; he becomes the kingdom. They should be offered for one of the Rāgrabhṛts are the kingdom, the people are the kingdom, cattle are the kingdom, in that he becomes the highest he : the kingdom : verily with the kingdom he wins the kingdom, he becomes the richest of his equals. They should be offered for one who desires a village: the Rāgrabhṛts are the kingdom, his fellows are the kingdom: verily with the king can be wins for him his fellows and the kingdom: he becomes possessed of a village [1]. He offers on the living-place; verily on the living-place he wins his fellows for him, and being won they wait upon him. They should be offered on the mouth of the chariot for him who desires force: the Rāgrabhṛts are force, the chariot is force: verily by force he wins force for him: he becomes possessed of force. They should be offered for him who is expelled from his kingdom, to all his chariots he should say, 'He yoked', verily he yokes the kingdom for him [2]. The oblations of him whose realm is not in order are disordered; he should take off the right wheel of his chariot and offer in the box; so he puts in order his oblation, and the kingdom comes into order in accord with their coming into order. They should be offered when battle is joined; the Rāgrabhṛts are the kingdom, and for the kingdom do they strive who go to battle together; he for whom first they offer prospers, and wins this battle. The kindling-wood is from the Madhuka tree [3], the coals shrinking back make the host of his foe to shrink back. They should be offered for one who is used; for it is the Gandharva and the Apsarasas who madden him who is used, the Rāgrabhṛts are the Gandharva and the Apsarasas. 'To him had! To them had!' with these words he offers, and thereby he appeases them. Of Nyagradha, Uduṅḁra, Agvattha, or Plaksa (wood) is the kindling-wood; these are the homes of the Gandharva and the Apsarasas; verily he appeases them in their own abode [4]. They should be offered in inverse order by one who is pre-

<sup>1</sup> For the verses commented on see TB. II. 4. 7.

The section is summarized in Bṛh. iv. 17, 18.

<sup>2</sup> For Adhadevāna cf. *Pāṇi Index*, i. 18. The use is reminiscent of his dying at the Rājagṛha.

<sup>3</sup> Probably passive, cf. *Dehlich*, *ibid.*

See pp. 205, 206.

<sup>4</sup> *madhukas* is corrected by [FW] to *madhukas* in accordance with the rendering of the *exon.* The *Madhuka* tree is not otherwise mentioned in the *Brhadaranyaka*. *Madh.* has *madhukas*. Note the unusual position of *aps* below

tising witchcraft; so he fastens on his breaths from in front,<sup>1</sup> and then at pleasure lays him low. He offers in a natural cleft or hollow; that of this (earth) is seized by misfortune; verily on (a place) seized by misfortune he makes misfortune seize upon him. With what is harsh in speech he utters the Vayu call; verily with the harshness of speech he cuts him down; swiftly he is ruined. If he desire of a man, 'Let me take his eating of food' [5], he should fall at length in his hall,<sup>2</sup> and (with the words), 'O lord of the world', gather blades of grass; the lord of the world is Prajāpati; verily by Prajāpati he takes his eating of food. 'Here do I take the eating of food of N. N., descendant of N. N.', he says; verily he takes his eating of food. With six (verses) he takes, the seasons are six; verily the seasons having taken by Prajāpati his eating of food bestow it on him [6]. If the head of a family is expelled, they should be offered for him, placing him on a mound and cooking a Brahman's mess of four Çarāvas in size; the Rāstrabharts are pre-eminence, the mound is pre-eminence; verily by pre-eminence he makes him pre-eminent among his equals. (The offering) is of four Çarāvas in size; verily he finds support in the quarters; it is made in milk; verily he bestows brilliance upon him; he takes it out,<sup>3</sup> to make it cooked; it is full of butter, for purity; four descended from Ṛsis partake of it; verily he offers in the light of the quarters.

in 4. 9. He<sup>4</sup> who desires offspring should offer (the oblations to) the minor deities; the minor deities are the metres, offspring are as it were the metres. verily by the metres he produces offspring for him. He makes Dhātṛ first; verily he produces pairing with him, Anumati gives approval to him. Rākā gives, Siniṣālī produces, and in offspring when produced by Kuṣū he places speech. These (offerings) also should he make who desires cattle; the minor deities are the metres, cattle are as it were the metres [1]; verily by the metres he produces offspring for him. He makes Dhātṛ first; by him he scatters, Anumati gives approval to him. Rākā gives, Siniṣālī produces, and by Kuṣū he establishes offspring when produced. These (offerings) also should he make who desires a village; the minor deities are the metres, a village is as it were the metres; verily by the metres he wins a village for him [2]. He puts Dhātṛ in the middle; verily he places him in the middle

<sup>1</sup> This is rather difficult. The comm. thinks (as *pratiśama* indicates) that the sense must be that he *pratikṣya* fixes the breaths. Perhaps it is best to take *pratikṣya* as referring to his setting the breaths from in front.

<sup>2</sup> *Sukta* here evidently refers merely to the man's house; cf. Bloomfield, JAOS. xix. 18; *Yaj. Index*, II. 426, 427.

<sup>3</sup> With the Darvi, according to the

<sup>4</sup> Cf. KS. xii. 8; ÇB. ix. 5. 1. 34-39; KB. xix. 7; AB. iii. 47. This section mentions the oblation to the four goddesses, Anumati, Rākā, Siniṣālī, and Kuṣū, along with Dhātṛ, all here deliberately brought into conjunction with the moon, which forms part of Agni Soma ritual; see BQS. xiv. 19; KQS. xviii. 6. 20, 21, AQS. vi. 14; ÇQS. ix. 23. 1; Kauç. i.

of a village. These offerings also should be offer who is long ill: the minor deities are the metres, the metres are unfavourable to him whose illness is long; verily by the metres he makes him well. He puts Dhātṛ in the middle, it is put in order in the middle of him whose illness is long: verily thereby it is made in place (things) in order for him. These offerings also [3] should be offer to whom the sacrifice does not resort: the minor deities are the metres, the metres do not resort to him to whom the sacrifice does not resort. He puts Dhātṛ first: verily in his mouth he places the metres; the sacrifice resorts to him. These offerings also should be praise who has sacrificed: the minor deities are the metres, the metres of him who has sacrificed are worn out as it were. He puts Dhātṛ last [4]: verily afterwards he wins for him metres unwearied, the next sacrifice resorts to him. These offerings should be make to whom wisdom does not resort, the minor deities are the metres, the metres do not resort to him to whom wisdom does not resort. He puts Dhātṛ first, verily in his mouth he places the metres: wisdom resorts to him. These offerings also should be make [5] who desires brilliance; the minor deities are the metres, brilliance is as it were the metres; verily by the metres he bestows brilliance upon him. They are made in milk; verily he bestows brilliance upon him. He puts Dhātṛ in the middle: verily he places him in the middle of brilliance. Anumati is the Udayatri, Rākā the Tṛitabh, Mūvāh the Jagati, Kubū the Anuṣṭuph, Dhātṛ the Vagat call. Rākā is the first fortnight, Kubū the second, Sivaivā the new moon (night), Anumati the full moon (night), Dhātṛ the moon. The Vāgas are eight [6], the Udayatri has eight syllables; the Rādras are eleven, the Tṛitabh has eleven syllables; the Ādityas are twelve, the Jagati has twelve syllables, the Anuṣṭuph is Pṛaṇapati, the Vagat call Dhātṛ. Thus indeed the minor deities are all the metres and all the gods and the Vagat call.\* If he were to offer them all at once they would be likely to burn him up; he should offer first two, and a third for Dhātṛ, and then offer likewise the last two: thus they do not burn him up, and for whatever desire they are offered that he obtains by them.

III. 4. 10. a O<sup>1</sup> Vātsopati, accept us;

Be of kind entrance for us and free from ill;

\* This is not clear: the comm. takes *śānti* as the subject and the rest as predicates, but this is very strange as *śānti* is not a noun; or would be necessary: possibly the second sentence is, as Weber indicates, intended to be 'the Vagat call is all the deities', but here again this is unnatural and not borne out by the text. I suspect *śānti* should be before To

take *śānti* as the subject and all the rest as pred. gives better grammar (though as after *śānti* would be natural), but the sense is strained.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. III. 4. 5. 3. This section contains the Mantras and Brahmanas for the offering to Vātsopati, of one who is going on a journey with his gun, which the comm. on *Āpṇa* with, but which as

That which we seek from thee, do thou accord us,  
And health be thou for our bipeds, health for our quadrupeds.<sup>1</sup>

- b O Vastospati, may we be comrades of thee  
In a friendship, effectual, joyful, and proceeding well;  
Aid our wishes in peace, in action;  
Do ye guard us ever with blessings.<sup>2</sup>

In that evening and morning he offers the Agnihotra the sacrificer thus piles up the oblation bricks [1]; the bricks of him who has established a sacred fire are the days and nights; in that he offers evening and morning, verily he obtains the days and nights, and making them into bricks piles them up. He offers ten in the same place; the Virāj has ten syllables; verily having obtained the Virāj, he makes it into a brick and piles it up; verily in the Virāj he obtains the sacrifice; the piling up must be repeated by him.<sup>3</sup> Therefore that is the place of sacrifice where he advances having spent ten (nights); not suitable is the place where (he spends) less time than that [2]. Now Vastospati is Rudra. If he were to go on without offering to Vastospati, the fire becoming Rudra would leap after him and slay him; he offers to Vastospati; verily with his own share he appeases him; the sacrificer does not come to ruin. If he were to offer with the chariot yoked, that would be as when one offers an oblation on a place he has left; if he were to offer without the chariot being yoked, that would be as when one offers an oblation at rest; verily no offering would be made to Vastospati [3]. The right (animal) is yoked, the left not yoked, and thus he offers to Vastospati; verily he does both, and appeases him completely. If he were to offer with one (verse) he would make (it) a ladle offering: <sup>4</sup> having pronounced the Puroṇuvākya he offers with the Yajya, to win the gods. If he were to load <sup>5</sup> (his cart) after the offering, he would make Rudra enter his house. If he were to set out without extinguishing the smouldering embers,<sup>6</sup> it would be like a confusion of the sacrifice or a burning. 'This is thy birthplace in season', (with these words) he places (the embers) on the kindling-sticks [4]; this is the birthplace of Agni; verily he mounts it on its own birthplace. Now they say, 'If being placed on the kindling-sticks it should be lost, his fire would be dispersed, it would have to be piled up again. 'With thy

doubt means with his whole family and household; see *ApŚS.* ii. 28; *BṛS.* xiv. 19; *MŚS.* i. 6. 3. 1; *QŚS.* ii. 16. 1-3; 17. 3. It is also to be compared with the use of the verses in the domestic ritual for house-building; see *ATS.* ii. 9. 9; *PQS.* iii. 4. 7; *Kau.* xiii. &c. For the verses in §§ 4, 5 see *TB.* ii. 5. 3. 8.

<sup>1</sup> The pilings are (1) *śayāṃprāt*, (2) *āhōrātrāni*, (3) *virāj*.

<sup>2</sup> One when the *tyaga* (to Agni thee!) alone is used, and therefore not one honorific to the gods.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. the household goods (*ghaṇṭāni*).

<sup>4</sup> i.e. the embers of the *Āhavanīya* are extinguished completely and then put over the *Arāṇis*.

<sup>5</sup> Exactly as in *RV.* vii. 54. 1.

<sup>6</sup> As in *RV.* vii. 54. 2, but with *gāhi* for *dhāg*.



body O Agni worthy of another sacrifice I offer a dasyunt with these  
words I make it in thy honour as if I were offering a sacrifice to thee  
thou art really in the world thy place is here and thou art to be praised

III. 4. 11 a Long life thou givest, O Agni,

O god, to the living.

Sage, lord of the universe, the justified

b Bearing the oblation's Aum, immortal our father

Wide extending widely beneficent, far to see for us.

With good household fire do thou share tooth food.

Move not to westward retirement

c O do thou, O Soma, with life for us,

That we may increase.

Thou that lovest peace, lord of the forest.

d Brahman of the gods, leader of poets,

Sage of seers, lord of wild beasts.

Eagle of vultures, axe of the forests,

Soma [1] goeth over the wave singing.

e With our hymns to-day we choose

The god of all, the lord of the true.

Savitr of true navigation.

f Coming with true light,<sup>1</sup>

Placing the mortal and the immortal.

With golden car Savitr

The god advanceth quaking on the worlds.

g That Aditi may accord

To our cattle, our men, our kine.

To our offspring, Indra's grace.

h Harm us not in our children, our descendants, nor in our life,

Harm us not in our cattle, in our horses [2];

Smile not in anger our heroes O Rudra.

With oblations let us serve thee with honour.

i Like watchful birds swimming in water.

Like the noises of the loud thunderclod,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. MS. iv. 12. 6. This section contains the Parameśvākyas and Yajñas for the Kāmyajñas described in TS. i. 1. 10. 1, 2; a and bare for Agni; c and d for Soma; e and f for Savitr; g and h for Rudra; i and k for Rikshapati; l and m, and alternatively n and o, for Indra; p and q (with r as an alternative) for Mitra; s and t (with u as an alternative) for Varuna. The verses are nearly all Sgradias: a = viii. 108. 1; b = v. 4. 2; c = i. 91. 6; d = ix. 93. 6;

r = v. 102. 7; s = i. 45. 7; t = i. 114. 8; u = x. 98. 1; v = x. 97. 3; w = i. 8. 1; x = x. 123. 1; y = i. 4. 6; z = x. 59. 4; aa = ix. 99. 8; ab = ix. 99. 1; ac = iii. 29. 2; ad = i. 82. 1; ae = vii. 99. 3; af = v. 103. 8. Cf. also MS. iv. 12. 6.

<sup>2</sup> This is RV. i. 38. 2 but that has become used elsewhere (which is very similar to 'aditi'). For again in the sense of 'light', cf. RV. iv. 12.

## *The Special Sacrifices*

Like joyous waves breaking forth from the mountains,  
 The praises have lauded Brhaspati.  
 With comrades shouting like swans,  
 Casting aside his stone-made fetters,  
 Brhaspati thundered towards the cows,  
 And praised and sang in celebration perceiving them.  
 Hither, O Indra, enduring wealth [3],  
 Victorious, bearing all,  
 Highest for help, do thou bring.  
 O thou much invoked, thou dost endure the foes;  
 Best be thy strength, thy gift here;  
 Bring riches with thy right (hand), O Indra,  
 Thou art the lord of rich rivers.  
 Thou were born, in full size at once,  
 For the drinking of (Soma) when pressed,  
 O Indra, O wise one, for pre-eminence.  
 Thou art<sup>1</sup> mighty, O Indra, with holy power,  
 To be adored at every pressing;  
 Thou art an overthrower of men in every conflict,  
 And highest song [4]. O lord of all the people.  
 The fame of Mitra, supporter of the people,  
 Of the god is eternal,<sup>2</sup>  
 True, and most varied in fame.  
 Mitra stirreth men, the wise one,  
 Mitra supporteth earth and sky;  
 Mitra regardeth men with unwinking (eye);  
 To the true one, let us offer an oblation rich in ghee.  
 Rich in food be that mortal, O Mitra,  
 Who, O Āditya, seeks to follow thy law;  
 Aided by thee he is not slain nor oppressed;  
 Affliction cometh to him neither from near nor from afar.  
 Whatever [5] law of thine, as men,  
 O god Varuna,  
 Day by day we transgress.  
 Whatever wrong we mortals here do  
 Against the host divine,  
 Whatever breach of thy laws we make through lack of  
 For that sin, O god, harm us not.

ney, *Sansk. Gramm.* § 836 c. In  
 50. 4 the first *dhruva* has the  
 accent, and so in MS. iv. 12. 6.  
 will not make sense unless a verb  
 is almost is an

obvious correction and is  
 3. 4; ii. 7. 6; iv. 9. 1  
 xiii. 12. The verse occurs  
 in iv. 1. 6 h.

- As gamblers cheat in dicing  
What we know in truth or what we kn w not  
All that do thou, O god, choose as it were,  
And may we be dear to thee, O Varuna

## PRAPATIKA V

## Miscellaneous Supplements

- in 8. 1. • Full behind, and full in front.  
In the middle hath she of the full moon been victorious;  
In her let the gods dwelling together  
Require here in the highest estimation.<sup>1</sup>  
b. The share that the gods dwelling together  
In greatness bestowed on thee, O new moon  
(Therewith) do thou fill our sacrifice, O thou of every house;  
Grant us wealth of good herons, O fortunate one.<sup>2</sup>  
c. Holder and author of riches,  
Clad in all rich forms,  
Granting a thousandfold prosperity,  
The fortunate one hath come to us with reliance accordant; [1]  
d. O Agni and Soma, the first in strength,  
Do ye quicken the Vases, the Rudras, the Adityas born;  
Rejoice in him of the full moon in the midst,  
Ye that are made to grow by holy power, won by good deeds,  
And allot to us wealth with herons.<sup>3</sup>

The Adityas and the Agnirases piled up the fire, they desired to obtain the new and the full moon (offerings): the Agnirases offered the oblation, then the Adityas saw these two offerings, and offered them; then they first grasped the new and full moon (offerings) [2]. He who is commencing the new and full moon (sacrifices) should first offer these two (offerings), verily straightway he commences the new and full moon (sacrifices). The theologians say, 'He indeed would begin the new and full moon (sacrifices)

<sup>1</sup> This section gives the ritual of the *Asvarambhanjya*, which is an offering before the ordinary *Dasyaparnashas* offerings; see *Ap. S.* v. 32. 4, 5; *Br. S.* II. 31; Hillebrandt, *New and Fullmoonofferings*, pp. 166, 168. For 954, 3 of *JB* xl. 2. 4, 5, where the two offerings to Sarasvati and Sarasvati are mentioned only to be demanded.

<sup>2</sup> The first half is identical with *AV.* vii. 30. 1, but the second half is quite different.

<sup>3</sup> This is *AV.* vii. 79. 1, which has, however, *and for us*.

<sup>4</sup> The first part is like *AV.* vii. 79. 3 *agnirases*.

<sup>5</sup> This verse has no precise parallel; for the last *Pada* of *ix.* 1. 7 f.

who should know the normal and reversed order'.<sup>1</sup> What follows on the new moon is the normal, what is after the full moon is the reversed order; if he were to begin the full moon (offering) first, he would offer these two (libations) in reverse order; he would waste away as the moon waned [3]; he should offer these libations to Sarasvant and Sarasvatī in front; Sarasvatī is the new moon; verily he commences them in normal order; he waxes as the moon waxes. He should offer first on eleven potsherds to Agni and Viṣṇu, to Sarasvatī an oblation, to Sarasvant on twelve potsherds. In that it is (offered) to Agni, and the mouth of the sacrifice is Agni, verily he places in front prosperity and the mouth of the sacrifice; in that it is (offered) to Viṣṇu, and Viṣṇu is the sacrifice, verily commencing the sacrifice he continues it. There is an oblation for Sarasvatī, and (an offering) on twelve potsherds for Sarasvant; Sarasvatī is the new moon, Sarasvant is the full moon; verily straightway he commences these (offerings), he prospers by them. That to Sarasvant is on twelve potsherds, for pairing, for generation. The sacrificial fee is a pair of kine, for prosperity.

iii 5. 2. The<sup>2</sup> Ṛṣis could not see Indra face to face; Vasiṣṭha saw him face to face; he said, 'Holy lore shall I proclaim to you so that people will be propagated with thee as Purohita; therefore do thou proclaim me to the other Ṛṣis.' To him he proclaimed these shares in the Stoma, therefore people were propagated with Vasiṣṭha as their Purohita;<sup>3</sup> therefore a Vasiṣṭha should be chosen as the Brahman priest; verily he is propagated. 'Thou art the ray; for dwelling thee! Quicken the dwelling' [1], he says, the dwelling is the gods; verily to the gods he announces the sacrifice. 'Thou art advance; for right thee! Quicken right', he says; right is men; verily to men he announces the sacrifice. 'Thou art following; for sky thee! Quicken the sky', he says; verily to these worlds he announces the sacrifice. 'Thou art a prop; for rain thee! Quicken rain', he says; verily he wins rain [2]. 'Thou art blowing forward; thou art blowing after', he says, for pairing. 'Thou art the eager; for the Vasus thee! Quicken the Vasus', he says; the Vasus are eight, the Rudras eleven, the Ādityas twelve; so many are the gods; verily to them he announces the

<sup>1</sup> This passage clearly shows that the new moon was regarded as beginning the month, but not so clearly whether the new moon was the beginning or just before the beginning. The former view seems proved, however, by the reference in *paurnamāsim ākṛāṇa*. Cf. Thibaut, *Ind. Ant.* xlv, 88.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. KS. xxxvii. 17; CB. viii. 5. 3. 1-8; GE. II. 2. 13-14 PB xv 5. 24 For the v

commented on see TS. iv. 4. 1. This section explains the Stomabhāgas, i.e. the Mantras accompanying the laying of the bricks of the fifth layer; see BCS. xiv. 20, according to which the numbers accord to the number of Stotras of the day out of a-d; the Brahman says the verses, and after the Āptoryāma ends with a.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *Vedic Index*, II. 7

sacrifice. 'Thou art force, to the Indra thee.' Quicken the Indra, he says, verily the gods and the Pitaris connect. 'Thou art the throat; for offspring thou!' Quicken offspring' [31] he says, verily the Pitaris and offspring he connects. 'Thou hast power the cattle, for cattle thou!' Quicken cattle', he says; verily offspring and cattle he connects. 'Thou art wealthy, for the plants thou!' Quicken the plants', he says, verily in the plants he makes cattle find support. 'Thou art the victor over with easy stone; for Indra thou!' Quicken Indra', he says, for victory. 'Thou art the overlord; for breath thou!' Quicken the air' [4] he says, verily upon offspring he bestows breath. 'Thou art the Trust, thou art the Prayer', he says, for pairing. 'Thou art the mother, thou art the deceiver', he says for propagating. 'Thou art the worthy, thou art the brilliant, thou art the giver of good', he says, for support.

iii 5. 3. a By Agni, the god, I win battles with the *Ṭvāṣṭā* mother, the *Trust* *Stoma*, the *Rathantara* *Sāman*, the *Vasat* call, the thunderbolt. I triumph under foot my foes born before me, I deprave them, I repel them, in this house, in this world of earth, him who hatches us and to whom we make I step over him with the stride of *Vṛṣu*.

b By Indra, the god, I win battles with the *Ṭvāṣṭā* mother, the *Pañcādāśa* *Stoma*, the *Bṛhat* *Sāman*, the *Vasat* call, the thunderbolt. I triumph under foot my foes born along with me, &c.

c By the All-gods I win battles with the *Ṭvāṣṭā* mother, the *Pañcādāśa* *Stoma*, the *Varuṇavya* *Sāman*, the *Vasat* call, the thunderbolt. I triumph under foot my foes born after me, &c.

d In unison with Indra, may we

Withstand our foes,

Smiting the enemy irresistibly.

e With the brilliance that is thine, O Agni, may I become brilliant; with the radiance that is thine, O Agni, may I become radiant; with the splendour that is thine, O Agni, may I become resplendent.

iii 5. 4. a The gods, destroying the sacrificer, smiting the sacrificer.

<sup>1</sup> This section gives the verses of the *Vṛṣu* *tikṛama*, which, with the *Atimukha* in iii 5. 4, is given a place in the ritual before i. 4. 48 in *ŚṢ* viii 4 (cf. p. 26); a similar place is given by *Āp* vi, 14, 3, 10 (cf. xii 14. 1-19). The first Mantra (which is the common one a and c) is used as he recites the *Atimukha*. d and e find places in the offering of the *Ṭvāṣṭā* and *Manthā* cups; see Oland and Henry, *L'Agrigona*, p. 202, who (p. 205 a.) rather misquotes the

of these two

<sup>2</sup> *Āp* i. 4, 1-10; *ŚṢ* i. 4, 8, 9. This part is given the *Atimukha* Mantra which are placed by *Āp* vi 14. 10 and *Āp* viii 4 after the *Vṛṣu* *tikṛama*. In *Āp* vi 14. 3, 10 the word *atimukha* is given as an *Atimukha* Mantra part in the *Ṭvāṣṭā* with c, then an advance with d in the *Manthā* where a similar offering is made with e, an advance to the *Atimukha* with d and an offering with c, and passage to the *Atimukha* with f. See also *ŚṢ* i. 4. 8, 10.

- That are seated on earth,  
 May Agni protect me from them  
 May we go to those that do good deeds.
- b We have come, O noble ones, Mitra and Varuṇa,  
 To the share of the nights that is yours,  
 Grasping the firmament, in the place of good deeds,  
 On the third ridge above the light of the sky.
- c The gods, destroyers of the sacrifice, stealers of the sacrifice,  
 That sit in the atmosphere,  
 From them may Vāyu guard me;  
 May we go to those that do good deeds.
- d The nights of thine, O Savitr [1], that go, traversed by gods,  
 Between sky and earth,  
 With all your houses and offspring,<sup>1</sup>  
 Do ye first mounting the light traverse the regions.<sup>2</sup>
- e The gods, destroyers of the sacrifice, stealers of the sacrifice,  
 That sit in the sky,  
 From them may Surya guard me;  
 May we go to those that do good deeds.
- f That highest oblation wherewith, O All-knower,  
 Thou didst collect milk for Indra,  
 Therewith, O Agni, do thou make him grow;  
 Bestow on him lordship over his fellows.<sup>3</sup>

The gods are: destroyers of the sacrifice, stealers of the sacrifice [2]; they sit these worlds taking and destroying from him who gives and sacrifices. 'The gods, destroyers of the sacrifice, that sit on the earth, that (sit) in the atmosphere, that sit in the sky', he says; verily traversing the worlds, he goes to the world of heaven with his household, with his cattle. From him who has sacrificed with the Soma (sacrifice), the deities and the sacrifice depart; he should offer to Agni on five potsherds as the final act; all the deities are Agni [3], the sacrifice is fivefold; verily he wins the deities and the sacrifice. Now Agni is connected with the Gāyatrī and has the Gāyatrī as his metre; he severs him from his metre, if he offers on five potsherds; it should be made on eight potsherds; the Gāyatrī has eight syllables, Agni is connected with the Gāyatrī and has the Gāyatrī for his metre; verily he unites him with his own metre. The Yājñya and the Anuvākyā are in

<sup>1</sup> KS. has *careyam*, which if construed as applicable to *dhapik* makes the sentence a little more smooth.

<sup>2</sup> KS. has *rdrayak* and ends *sakrayayānām nikhantabharak*. It agrees in the curious construction of the next line where *on* is

balanced by *nu* only; cf. pp. 15, n. 1; 274, n. 1. *devayānāḥ* is taken by the comm. as 'leading to the gods' as usual.

<sup>3</sup> KS. has *ujātūnam*, a much less good reading, and *sanabharan*.

is Pañkti metre; the sacrifice is fivefold—verily thereby he does not  
 from the sacrificer.

5. 5. a May<sup>1</sup> Sūrya, the god, protect me from the gods. Vayu from the  
 spheres; may Agni, the sacrificer protect me from the twofold eye,  
 one, O impetuous one, O indigator, O thou of all men, with thee  
 O Soma, we will worship thee; with these names, O Soma,  
 worship thee

b I from above I from below

I revealed the darkness with the light;

The atmosphere hath become my father;

On both sides have I seen the sun;

May I become highest of my equals (1).

c To the ocean, to the atmosphere, Prajāpati makes the cloud  
 may Indra dustil (it), may the Maruts cause (it) to rain.<sup>2</sup>

d Flood the earth,

Break this divine cloud;

Give to us of the divine water;

Ruling loosen the water bag.<sup>3</sup>

e The Aditya (cup) is these cattle. Agni is Rudra here, having cast  
 the fire he offers the Aditya (cup), verily he hinders the cat-  
 ndra, and causes the cattle to find support in the plants (2).

f The sage stretcheth the path of the sacrificer,

On the back of the vault, above the light of the sky.

Wherely thou carriest the offering, thou goest as messenger;

Hence wisely, thence with more gain

g All the fire-sticks that are thine, O Agni,

Or on earth, on the straw, or in the ash.

Let these of thine approach the oblation of ghee,

A protection to the pious sacrificer.

h Invoking increase of wealth,

Rich in heroes and rich in steeds,

Bidden 'God-speed' by Bṛhaspati, with wealth

Abide thou for me, the sacrificer.

See iv. 4. 7 w.

This section gives the Mantras for the  
 Aditya Graha in the third pressing;  
 with a the Adhvaryu covers the cup  
 with Darbha blades on his hand, with b  
 he takes it up, with c he moves it, with d  
 he shakes it with the upadgummas-  
 stone so that the drops reach the  
 grass; e is used optionally for one de-  
 siring rain, f accompanies the actual  
 oblation to the , and g

accompanies the oblation into  
 the Narbha: a is used with  
 the sacrificial post; see Apṛ  
 13-15. 3; various ones are given  
 vii 4; see ii. 15. 3. 6. 1  
 Ośland and Henry, *J. Asiat. Soc.*  
 1884. Curiously enough the a  
 have no parallel. For ehe-  
 and g see Ośland and Henry, 1

<sup>2</sup> mention here it is offered collectively

<sup>3</sup> This is found above in U. 4. 8 f.

5. 6 a I' yoke thee with milk, with ghee  
I yoke thee with water<sup>2</sup> and plants  
I yoke thee with offspring;  
To-day being consecrated do thou win strength for us.
- b Let the lady of holy power advance,  
Let her sit on the altar with fair colour;
- c Then may I, full of desire,  
Enter my own place, here.
- d With fair offspring, with noble husbands,  
We are come to thee,  
O Agni, to thee that deceivest the foe,  
The undeceivable, we that are not deceived.<sup>3</sup>
- e I loosen this bond of Varuna [1],  
Which Savitr, the kindly, hath bound,  
And in the birthplace of the creator, in the place of good action,  
I make it pleasant for me with my husband.
- f Go forth, go up, to the lovers of holy order; may Agni lead thy  
head, Aditi give (thee) a middle, thou art that let loose by Rudra, Yuva  
by name; harm me not.<sup>4</sup>
- g For the Vasus, the Rudras, the Adityas, for the All-gods, I take you,  
foot-washing (waters);
- h For the sacrifice I place you, foot-washing (waters).

in this section are given various Mantras connected with the wife of the sacrificer, which really should have been given above in i. 2-4; *a* is used just before i. 2. 3 : to accompany the girding of the wife at the Dikṣā; see *ĀpCS.* x. 9. 16, and cf. *BGS.* vi. 6; Caland and Henry, *L'Agnyau*, p. 18; *b* & *d* are used while the *Pratiprasthā* makes her go into the hut after the final oblation, *c* being said by her as she goes to the *Gārhapatya*, where is her permanent place, and *d* muttered thereafter; see *ĀpCS.* xi. 16. 9, 40, and cf. Caland and Henry, p. 14; *e* is used (before i. 4. 45. 3 according to *ĀpCS.* viii. 8. 12; as she loosens her girdle; see *ĀpCS.* xiii. 20. 13; *f* is used before i. 2. 13 & when the wife is led up by the *Nestṛ*, and with *g* and *h*, which are really used after i. 2. 13 & (the first part being common) with two parts of one rite, the drawing and the depositing, the *Adhvaryu* puts water into her goblet, or she, according to *Āp.*, does it herself; see *ĀpCS.* xii. 5. 12-14, and cf.

BQS. vii. 3; Caland and Henry, pp. 140-142; with the Neutr causes the Udgär to look at the wife, and she says 2, denuding herself and pouring water along her limbs; see ÄpQs. xiii. 15. 8-11; BQS. viii. 15, and cf. Caland and Henry, pp. 371, 372.

<sup>2</sup> In AV. xiv. 2. 70 there is a secondary version s. t. n. *pāyasā pythuydyā* s. t. n. *pa-yasāpāyathunām* s. t. n. p. *diuina sū sam-naddhā sunuhi vājam omām*; *apāh* is very curious with instr. all round, and MGS. i. 11. 6 has *adhihā*. In AV. it is used in the marriage ritual.

<sup>2</sup> This and the next verse occur in i. 1. 10  
f and g.

This is difficult and not very intelligible, especially with *dadatum*. The comm. takes it as 'go to take the Pannejanî waters, rise up (quickly); may the instigator (*atmâ*) of the sacrifice, Agni, fasten you in front, Aditi accord you a road in the middle'; *yud* is either *yudh* or 'freed from attackers'. I have accepted Oaland and Henry's for want of a better version.





light, thee full of light I take, for Dakṣa who increases cleverness, (thee) that are acceptable to the gods, thee for those whose tongue is Agni, who are righteous, whose highest is Indra, whose king is Varuna, whose friend is Vāta, whose breath is Parjanya, for sky thee, for atmosphere thee, for earth thee!

b Smite away. O Indra, the mind of him who hateth us,

Who desireth to oppress us,

Smite him away who practiseth evil against us.

c For expiration thee, for inspiration thee, for cross-breathing thee; for being thee, for not being thee; for the waters thee, for the plants; for all beings thee; whence offspring arose unhurt, for that thee, for Prajāpati, of bounteous gifts, full of light, (thee) full of light I offer.

iii. 5. 9. To<sup>1</sup> that deity whom the Adhvaryu and the sacrificer overlook do they fall victims; he should draw the cup of curd for Prajāpati, all the gods are Prajāpati: verily they make reparation to the gods. This is the foremost of cups; verily he for whom it is drawn attains a foremost place. This cup is the form of all the deities; on him for whom it is drawn all forms of cattle attend. 'Thou are taken with a support [1]; for Prajāpati thee, for him full of light, (thee) full of light I take', he says; verily he makes him a light of his equals. 'For those whose tongue is Agni, who are righteous', he says; so many are the deities; verily for all of them he draws it. 'Smite away. O Indra, the mind of him who hateth us', he says, for the smiting away of foes. 'For expiration thee, for inspiration thou', he says; verily he bestows the breaths on the sacrificer. 'For that thee, for Prajāpati, of bounteous gifts, full of light, (thee) full of light I offer' [2], he says; all the deities are Prajāpati; verily for all the deities he offers it. He should draw the cup of butter<sup>2</sup> for one who desires brilliance, butter is brilliance; verily he becomes brilliant; he should draw the cup of Soma for one who desires splendour; Soma is splendour; verily he becomes resplendent: he should draw the cup of curd for one who desires cattle; curd is strength, cattle are strength; verily by strength he wins him strength and cattle.

iii. 5. 10. a All<sup>3</sup> turn their minds towards thee

When these twice or thrice become helpers;

south of the Prāthya facing towards the east; see BṛS. vii. 4; ApṛS. xii. 7. 5-7; MṛS. ii. 5. 2. 29-32; Caland and Henry, *L'Agniṣoma*, pp. 148, 129.

<sup>1</sup> For the verses commented on and the parallel passages see iii. 5. 8.

<sup>2</sup> For the Ājya and Soma Gṛahas see ApṛS.

xii. 7. 8-16; Caland and Henry, *L'Agniṣoma*, p. 149.

<sup>3</sup> This section deals with a part of the Gavām Ayana Sattrā, the Atigrāhya cups and the Prāṇa cups. There are five of the former, and a is said as they are all drawn from the middle bowl, the other four one



# *e Mantras of the Hotr in the Animal Sacrifice* [—1

- May he duly bear our sacrifices.  
 He, the Hotr, is led forward for the sacrifice,  
 The servant of the gods ;  
 Like a covered chariot glowing  
 He himself knoweth health.<sup>1</sup>  
 This Agni rescueth  
 Us from the immortal race,  
 He that is stronger than strength,  
 The god made for life.<sup>2</sup>
- ! In the place of Ida we set thee down,  
 On the navel of the earth,  
 O Agni, all-knower,  
 To bear the oblation [1].  
 O Agni, of kindly aspect, do thou with the All-gods  
 Sit first on the birthplace made of wool,  
 Nest-like, rich in ghee, for Savitr  
 Do thou lead well the sacrifice, for the sacrificer.<sup>3</sup>
- ! Sit thou, O Hotr, in thine own world, wise,  
 Place thou the sacrifice in the birthplace of good deeds ;  
 Eager for the gods, do thou sacrifice to them with oblation ,  
 O Agni, bestow great strength on the sacrificer.
- ! The Hotr hath set him down in the place of the Hotr, wise,  
 Glittering, shining, skilful,  
 With vows and foresight undeceived, most wealthy,  
 Bearing a thousand, pure-tongued Agni.<sup>4</sup>
- ! Thou art the envoy, (thou [2] our guardian,  
 Thou, O bull, leadest us to better fortune ;  
 O Agni, be thou the guardian of our offspring, our descendants  
 In their bodies, unfailing and radiant.
- ! To thee, O god Savitr,  
 Lord of things delightful,  
 We come for fortune, O thou of constant help.<sup>5</sup>
- ! May the great ones, sky and earth,  
 Mingle for us this sacrifice,  
 May they sustain us with support.<sup>6</sup>

terious and uncertain : *pythakharā*  
 comes is not helpful. And what  
 metaphor ? Possibly a covered  
 secures the health of the pas-

! ingeniously takes *pinmanah* as  
 birth' and *amfult* becomes equiva-

an instr.  
 the sacrificer is a possible com-  
 possibly Savitr is the object,

and *yajamāndya* is an ethical da  
<sup>1</sup> *ādādhavratapramāṇik* is rendered  
 donell, *Ved. Gramm.* p. 143,  
 minded owing to unbroken obs-  
 which is possibly the better  
*adabharatāh* may be restored ;  
 berg, *Rigveda-Noten*, I. 193.

<sup>2</sup> *adāvan* is read in the TS. as in R'

<sup>3</sup> Found above in iii. 2. 10 A, also in  
 p. 262, n 8

- and I said I could in 10, 2, 3-4. For a  
 hour of speaking, 200-210, 217.  
 woman's suggestion: "You too, p. 245" of  
 Address to rejected by Odenberg, 1. 217,  
 by taking Address as an acc. of hand.

1. 在 1950 年 10 月 1 日以前，  
 2. 在 1950 年 10 月 1 日以后，  
 3. 在 1950 年 10 月 1 日以后，

1. 在 1954 年 10 月 1 日以前，  
在 1954 年 10 月 1 日以前，

Post Social Science Institute  
 1940  
 No. 8417  
 City No.

